

TREASURE ROOM

COL. GEORGE WASHINGTON FLOWERS
MEMORIAL COLLECTION



DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
DURHAM, N. C.

PRESENTED BY
W. W. FLOWERS

C14034

John M. Boulden Esq
CÆSAR'S
Cæsar's

COMMENTARIES.

ON THE
on the

GALLIC WAR,
Gallies

WITH A
with a

VOCABULARY AND NOTES

BY

WM. BINGHAM, A. M.

OF THE

BINGHAM SCHOOL

GREENSBORO, N. C.

PUBLISHED BY STERLING, CAMPBELL & ALBRIGHT

1864.

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1864, by

By WILLIAM BINGHAM,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the Confederate States,
for the District of Pamlico, North Carolina.

PREFACE.

This edition of Cæsar has been prepared with reference to the wants of pupils as ascertained in the recitation room.

The notes are principally grammatical, the intention being to give the student such assistance only as will enable him to find out the author's meaning for himself, while that pernicious help which renders diligent effort unnecessary, has been carefully withheld. No pains have been spared to render the vocabulary sufficient for the thorough understanding of the text, and to remedy the defects which have been found to exist in the vocabularies attached to the edition of the classics heretofore most generally used in our schools. Each word is traced back to the ultimate radical on which it is formed; the original signification is given, as far as practicable; and the more difficult phrases in which it occurs are explained.

How far the editor's intention has been realized, it is left with teachers to determine; and the work is committed to their hands with the hope that it may prove to be a tool with which they can operate satisfactorily and successfully.

OAKS, N. C., Dec., 1863.

Tr. R.

C118C

704

C. JULII CÆSARIS
COMMENTARIORUM
DE BELLO GALLICO

LIBER I.

I. GALLIA est omnis¹ divisa in partes tres, quarum unam incolunt Belgæ, aliam Aquitani, tertiam, qui² ipsorum³ lingua Celtæ, nostra Galli appellantur. Hi omnes lingua,⁴ institutis, legibus inter se differunt. Gallos ab Aquitanis Garumna flumen, a Belgis Matrona et Sequana dividit.⁵ Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgæ, propterea quod a cultu atque humanitate provinciæ longissime ab sunt, minimeque ad eos mercatores saepe⁶ coniveant, atque ea, quæ ad effeminandos⁷ animos pertinent, important: proximique sunt Germanis,⁸ qui trans Rhenum incolunt, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt: quia⁹ de causa Helvetii quoque reliquos Gallos virtute¹⁰ præcedunt, quod fere quotidianis præliis cum Germanis contendunt, quum aut suis finibus¹¹ eos prohibent, aut ipsi in eorum finibus bellum gerunt. Eorum¹² una pars, quam Gallos obtinere dictum est,¹³ initium capit a flumine Rhodano; continetur Garumna flumine, Oceano, finibus Belgarum; attingit etiam ab Sequanis¹⁴ et Helvetiis Rhodanum; vergit ad septentriones. Belgæ ab extremis Gal-

NOTES.

1. *Omnia*, &c. *Gi-a* prime Gaul, the Roman Province, and the country of the Allobroges, had been already subdued, and are not here included in the term *Gallia*.
2. Qui, "those who;" § 129, *Rem.* 2.
3. *Ipsorum*, "their own;" rather more emphatic than *sua*.
4. *Lingua*, institutis, legibus, § 161.
5. *Div.* it. The Marne is a tributary of the Seine, and the two form one continuous boundary; hence the singular. [very seldom.]
6. *Minime saepe*. "Least often," i. e.

7. *Effeminandos*, § 177.
8. *Germanis*, § 142, *Rem.* 2.
9. *Quia*, § 129, *Rem.* 9.
10. *Virtute*, § 161.
11. *Finibus*, § 163.
12. *Eorum* refers to the inhabitants of Gaul, the people being frequently put, by metonymy, for the country they live in.
13. *Quum*—dictum est, "Which it has been said that the Gauls possess."
14. *Ab Sequanis*. "On the side of the Sequans."

liae finibus oriuntur; pertinent ad inferiorem partem fluminis Rheni; spectant in septemtriones et orientem solem. Aquitania a Garumna flumine ad Pyrenæos montes et eam partem Oceani, quæ est ad Hispaniam, pertinet; spectat inter occasum solis et septemtriones.

II. Apud Helvetios longe nobilissimus et ditissimus fuit Orgetorix. Is, M. Messala et M. Pisone Coss.,¹ regni cupiditate inductus,² conjurationem nobilitatis fecit, et civitati³ persuasit, ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis exirent:⁴ perfacile esse,⁵ quam virtute omnibus præstarent,⁶ totius Galliae imperio⁷ potiri.⁸ Id hoc⁹ facilius eis persuasit, quod undique loci natura Helvetii continentur: una ex parte¹⁰ flumine Rheno,¹¹ latissimo atque altissimo, qui agrum Helvetium a Germanis dividit; altera ex parte monte Jura¹² altissimo, qui est inter Sequanos et Helvetios; tertia lacu Lemanno et flumine Rhodano, qui provinciam nostram ab Helvetiis dividit. His rebus fiebat,¹³ ut et minus late vagarentur,⁴ et minus facile finitimis bellum inferre possent:¹⁴ qua de causa homines bellandi¹⁵ cupidi magno dolore afficiebantur. Pro¹⁴ multitudo autem hominum, et pro gloria belli atque fortitudinis,¹⁵ angustos se fines habere arbitrabantur, qui in longitudinem millia¹⁶ passuum CCXL, in latitudinem CLXXX patebant.

III. His rebus adducti,¹ et auctoritate Orgetorigis permoti,¹ constituerunt ea, quæ ad proficiscendum pertinerent,² comparare;³ iumentorum et carrorum quam⁴ maximum numerum cœmere;³ sementes quam⁴ maximas facere,³ ut in itinere copia frumenti suppeteret;⁵ cum proximis civitatibus pacem et amicitiam confirmare. Ad

II. 1. Consulibus, §186, Rem. 1.

2. Inductus, §185, 2, (a.)

3. Civitati, §141.

4. Exirent, §193.

5. Perfacile esse, "That it was a very easy thing;"—an impersonal expression, acc. with infinitive depending on the verb of saying implied in *persuasit*.

6. Quam—præstarent, "Since they excelled;" §205, a.

7. Imperio, §159, Rem. 6.

8. Potiri, §173.

9. Hoc, §159.

10. Una ex parte limits continentur understood.

11. Flumine Rheno, &c. Observe the difference of idiom:

English. *By the Rhine, a very broad and deep river.*

Latin. *By the river Rhine, (which is) very broad and deep.*

12. Fiebat, "It came to pass," "it

happened." *Fit* is frequently used impersonally in the sense of *it happened*.

13. Bellandi, §135, Rule IX, a.

14. Pro, "In proportion to."

15. Gloria belli atque fortitudinis. "Their renown in war and reputation for courage." The Latin genitive must not always be translated by *of*, as it expresses other relations than those expressed in English by that preposition.

16. Millia, §153.

III. 1. Adducti, §185, 2, a.

2. Pertinerent, §210, Rule XLVI, c.

3. Comparare, §174.

4. Quam maximum, "As great as possible;" §205, Rem. 1: *possent* is here omitted.

5. Suppeteret, sc. iis, "That they might have a plenty of corn;" §193.

6. Ad eas res conficiendas, §177.

cas res conficiendas⁶ biennium sibi⁷ satis esse duxerunt, in tertium annum⁸ profectioem lege confirmant. Ad eas res conficiendas Orgetorix deligitur. Is sibi⁹ legationem ad civitates suscepit; in eo tinere persuadet Castico,⁹ Catamantaledis filio, Sequano, cujus pater regnum in Sequanis multos annos obtinuerat,¹⁰ et a senatu Populi Romani amicus¹¹ appellatus erat, ut regnum in civitate sua occuparet,¹² quod pater ante habuerat: itemque Dumnorigi⁹ Æduo, fratri Divitiaci, qui eo tempore¹³ principatum in civitate obtinebat, ac maxime plebi acceptus erat, ut idem covaretur,¹² persuadet; eique filiam suam in matrimonium dat. Perfacile factu¹⁵ esse¹⁶ illis probat conata perficere,¹⁷ propterea quod ipse suæ civitatis imperium obtenturus¹⁸ esset:¹⁹ non esse dubium, quin totius Gallie plurimum²⁰ Helvetii possent; se suis copiis suoque exercitu illis regna conciliaturum confirmat. Hac oratione adducti,¹ inter se fidem et iurandum dant, et regno occupato,²¹ per tres potentissimos ac firmissimos populos²² in Gallia sese potiri posse sperant.

IV. Haec res est Helvetiis per iudicium enunciata, moribus² suis Orgetorixem ex vinculis causam dicere coegerunt; damnatum³ poenam sequi oportebat, ut igni cremaretur.⁴ Die constituta⁵ causæ dictionis Orgetorix ad iudicium causam suam familiam ad hominum millia decem undique coegit, et omnes clientes obsecratosque suos, quorum magnum numerum habebat, eodem conduxit: per eos, causam diceret.⁶ Ne eripuit. Quam civitas, ob eam rem in armis, ius suum exsequi covaretur,⁷ multitudinemque hominum ex agris magistratus coegerunt, Orgetorix mortuus est; Reque aber-

7. Sibi, §142.

In tertium annum. "On or against the third year."

Sibi. "Upon himself." §141.

8. Annos, §153.

10. Amicus, §130, 2.

12. U — occuparet, "To seize." The leading verb *persuadet*, though present in form, is past in fact, being an historical present: hence an historical tense is used in the dependent sentence.

13. Tempore, §167.

14. Plebi, §142, Rem. 3.

15. Factu, §179, Rule XLII, b.

16. Perfacile esse, see chap. II, 5.

17. Perficere is subject of *esse*: §173.

18. Obtenturus, §185, S. a.

19. Loco, §193.

20. Plurimum present. "Were the most powerful." §159, Rem. 3. *Totius Gallie* is possessive genitive, denoting *plurimum*.

21. Regno occupato, "When the royal power shall have been seized." §151.

22. Per—populis, §159, Rem. 5. *Populi* is possessive.

23. Gallie, §159, Rem. 6. *Ne*—*Perituri* is the complement of *posse*.

IV. 1. Ut, "When."

2. Moribus, "According to their customs;" §152.

3. Damnatum, "If he should be condemned;" §185, 1. The participle agrees with the object of *sequi*, *cum* understood.

4. Ut igni cremaretur, "Of being burned with fire;" a final noun sentence, in apposition with *poenam*.

5. Die constituta, "On the day appointed," §167—§185, 2. n.

6. Ne causam diceret, "For pleading his cause;" §193.

7. Quam—*concreta*, see Rule LII, b.

pium, ut⁸ Helvetii arbitrantur, quin ipse sibi mortem consciverit.⁹

V. Post ejus mortem nihilo¹ minus Helvetii id, quod constituerant, facere conantur, ut e finibus suis exeant.² Ubi jam se ad eam rem paratos esse³ arbitrati sunt, oppida sua omnia numero ad duodecim, vicos ad quadringentos, reliqua privata ædificia incendunt; frumentum omne, præter quod secum portaturi⁴ erant, comburunt, ut domum⁵ reditionis spe sublata,⁶ paratiores ad omnia pericula subeunda⁷ essent: trium mensium molita cibaria sibi⁸ quemque domo⁹ offerre jubent. Persuadent Rauracis et Tulingis et Latobrigis finitimis, uti, eodem usi¹⁰ consilio,¹¹ oppidis suis vicisque exustis,¹² una cum iis¹³ proficiscantur: Boiosque, qui trans Rhenum incolaverant, et in agrum Noricum transierant, Noricumque oppugnarant, receptos ad se socios¹⁴ sibi adsciscunt.

VI. Erant omnino itinera duo, quibus itineribus domo¹ exire possent:² unum per Sequanos, angustum et difficile, inter montem Juron et flumen Rhodanum, vix qua singuli carri ducerentur;³ minus autem altissimus impendebat, ut facile per pauci prohibere possent: alterum per provinciam nostram, multo⁴ facilius atque expeditius, propter ea quod Helvetiorum inter fines et Allobrogum, qui nuper pacati erant, Rhodanus fuit, isque nonnullis locis⁵ vado⁶ transiit. Extremum oppidum Allobrogum est, proximumque Helvetiorum finibus,⁷ Geneva. Ex eo oppido pons ad Helvetios pertinet. Allobrogibus esse vel persuasuros,⁸ quod nondum bono animo¹⁰ in

8. Ut, as; §211, Rem. 6.)

9. Quin consciverit, §193. Rem. 4.

V. 1. Nihil, §168.

2. Ubi exeant, "To go out;"—a final note, intended in apposition with the latter for the succession of terms, §184, obtains here: *conantur* and *exeant* both go with *present*: but *conantur* is past.

3. *Paratos esse*, "as if middle force;"—with *they* had prepared themselves, "and therefore" "that they were ready."

4. *Præter quod secum portaturi erant*, "Except what they were going to carry with them." The antecedent of *quod*, being indefinite (§129, Rem. 2.) is omitted; and the adjective sentence becomes a noun, the object of *præter*; or *frumentum* may be supposed as the object of *præter*.

5. Domum, §174, Rem. 1.

6. Spe sublata, §186.

7. Subeunda, §177.

8. Sibi, §142.

9. Domo, §162.

10. Usi, "Adopting," §195, 2, a.

11. Consilio, §159, Rem. 6.

12. Exustis, §186.

13. Iis, "Them," the Helvetians. The author regards the Helvetians as the persons spoken of rather than the persons speaking, and hence uses *is* and not *se*.

14. Socios *se* *ad* *adsciscunt*, §151, b.

VI. 1. Domo, §163.

2. *Possent*; "the statement is referred to the Helvetians, the author giving their view of the case rather than his own," §210, LVI, c.

3. *Qua—ducerentur*, expresses a result of the narrowness of the road; §210, LVI, a.

4. Multo, §162.

5. Locis, §166.

6. Vado, §159.

7. Finibus, §142, Rem. 6.

8. Allobrogibus, §141.

9. *Persuasuros* (esse), "That they would persuade." The forms of *esse* are frequently omitted with the participles, both future and perfect.

populum Romanum viderentur,¹¹ existimabant; vel vi coacturos, ut per suos fines eos¹² ire paterentur. Omnibus rebus ad profectorem comparatis,¹³ diem dicunt, qua die ad ripam Rhodani omnes conveniant:¹⁴ is dies erat a. d. V. Kal. Apr.,¹⁵ L. Pisone et A. Gabinio, Coss.

VII. Cæsari quum id nunciatum esset,¹ eos per provinciam nostram iter facere conari,² maturat ab urbe proficisci; et, quam³ maximis potest muneribus, in Galliam anteriorem contendit, et ad Genavam pervenit: provinciam⁴ totum, quam maximum potest militum numerum imperat (erat omnino in Gallia ulteriore legio una); pontem, qui erat ad Genavam, jubet⁵ rescindi. Ubi de ejus adventu Helvetii certiores facti sunt, legatos ad eum mittunt nobilissimos civitatis,⁶ ejus legationis Nameius et Verudoctius principem locum obtinebant, qui dicerent⁷ sibi⁸ esse in animo sine ullo maleficio iter per provinciam facere, propterea quod aliud iter haberent⁹ nullum: rogare, ut ejus voluntate id sibi facere¹⁰ liceat. Cæsar, quod memoria¹¹ tenebat, L. Cassium consulem occisum,¹² exercitumque ejus ab Helvetiis pulsum¹³ et sub jugum missum,¹⁴ concedendum¹⁵ non putabat: neque homines inimico animo,¹⁶ data facultate¹⁷ per provinci-

10. Bono animo, "Of good disposition," "friendly." §1647, Rem. 1.

11. Viderentur, §1403, Rule.

12. Eos, "Them," the Helvetians. See, which we would expect to find referring to the principal subject would here be ambiguous, as it would stand near quos which refers to the subject of the sentence in which it stands, and not always to the leading subject.

13. Comparatis, §186.

14. Convenient, "On which day all shall assemble;" "that all may assemble on this day." §210, LVI, a.

15. Ante diem quintum Kalendas Aprilis, "The fifth day before the Kalends of April;" i. e. the 28th of March. We would expect *dies quintus ante*, &c.; but the *ante* is placed first, and the accusative is used after it for the sake of euphony. See §234.

VII. 1. Nunciatum esset, §205, LIII, b.

2. Eos conari is a noun sentence, in apposition with *id*. §188.

3. Quam maximis, &c., "By as great journeys as possible." §203, Rem. 1.

4. Provinciam, &c., "He orders to

the province, (i. e. demands of the province) as great a number of soldiers as possible." *Impero* is construed with a personal object in the dative (§141) and an equivalent accusative expressing the substance of the order.

5. Jubet rescindi, "He orders that the bridge, &c., be cut down." *Jubet* is usually construed with the accusative of the person and a complementary infinitive; but when the person, receiving the order is unimportant the passive construction is preferred.

6. Civitatis, §134.

7. Qui dicerent, "To say;" §210, a.

8. Sibi esse in animo, "That they had it in mind;" "that it was their purpose." For *sibi* see §143.

9. Habere, §160, XLVIII.

10. Facere is subject of *licet*.

11. Memoria tenebat, "Remembered." §166.

12. Occisum (esse.) See note on VI, 9.

13. Concedendum (esse.) "That it ought to be yielded by him;" i. e. that he ought to grant their request. §178.

14. Inimico animo, §164.

15. Data facultate, "If an opportunity should be given them;" §186.

am itineris faciendi,¹⁶ temperaturos ab injuria et maleficio existimabat: tamen, ut spatium intercedere posset, dum milites, quos imperaverat, convenirent,¹⁷ legatis respondit 'diem se ad deliberandum sumpturum;¹² si quid vellent,¹⁸ a. d. Idus Apr. reverterentur.'¹⁹

VIII. Interea ea legione,¹ quam secum habebat, militibusque, qui ex provincia convenerant, a lacu Lemanno, qui in flumen Rhodanum influit, ad montem Juram, qui fines Sequanorum ab Helvetiis dividit, millia² passuum decem novem murum in altitudinem pedum sedecim fossamque perducit. Eò opere perfecto,³ præsidia disponit, castris communit, quo⁴ facilius, si se invito⁵ transire conarentur,⁶ prohibere possit. Ubi ea dies, quam constituerat cum legatis, venit, legati ad eum reverterunt, negat 'se more et exemplo populi Romani posse iter ulli per provinciam dare;,' et, 'si vim facere conentur,⁷ prohibitorium' ostendit. Helvetii, ea spe⁸ dejecti, navibus junctis,⁹ ratibusque compluribus factis, alii vadis Rhodani, qua minima altitudo fluminis erat, nonnunquam interdum, sæpius noetu, si percurrere possent,¹⁰ conati, operis munitione et militum concursu et telis repulsi, hoc conatu¹¹ destiterunt.

IX. Relinquebatur una per Sequanos via, qua, Sequanis invitis,¹ propter angustias ire non poterant. His quum sua sponte persuadere non possent,² legatos ad Dumhorigem Ædum mittunt, ut, eo deprecatore,³ a Sequanis impetrarent. Dumnox gratia et largitione⁴ apud Sequanos plurimum⁵ poterat, et Helvetiis erat amicus,

16. Faciendi, §177.

17. Dum—convenirent. §207.

18. Vellent, §197, Rem. 4.

19. Reverterentur, §217, Rem. 1. "They might return on the day before the Ides of April." i. e., on the 12th of April. For the expression *ante deum Idus*, see VI, 15; §234.

VIII. 1. Ea legione, "With that legion." §159.

2. Millia, §153.

3. Perfecto, "Having finished this work," §186.

4. Quo, §193, Rem. 3.

5. Se invito, "Without his consent." §186, Rem. 1.

6. Conarentur, §197, Rem. 4.

7. Conentur, §197.

8. Spe, §163.

9. Navibus, &c., "Some, by means of boats joined together and a great number of rafts (which they had) made; others, by the fords of the Rhone where the depth of the river

was least, sometimes by day, oftener by night, trying whether they could break through, having been repulsed, &c." *Alii* may be supplied before *navibus* (though not necessary to the construction,) and, with *alii*, expressed, is in partitive apposition with *Helvetii*. See §127, Rem. 6.

10. Si—possent is rather interrogative than conditional.

11. Conatu, §163.

IX. 1. Sequanis invitis, "Without the consent of the Sequans." §186, Rem. 1.

2. Quum—possent, "Since they were unable by their own influence, &c." §205.

3. Eo deprecatore, "By his intercession," (he being intercessor.) §186, Rem. 1.

4. Gratia et largitione, §159.

5. Plurimum poterat, "Was very powerful," §150, Rem. 3.

quod ex ea civitate Orgetorigis filiam in matrimonium duxerat, et, cupiditate regni adductus, novis rebus⁶ studebat, et quam⁷ plurimas civitates suo beneficio habere obstretas volebat. Itaque rem suscipit, et a Sequanis impetrat, ut per fines suos Helvetios ire patiantur, obsidesque uti inter sese dent,⁸ perficit: Sequani,⁹ ne itinere Helvetios prohibeant; Helvetii, ut sine maleficio et injuria transeant.

X. Cæsari renunciatur¹ Helvetiis esse in animo² per agrum Sequanorum et Æduorum iter in Sautonium fines facere, qui non longe a Tolosatium finibus absunt, quæ civitas est in provincia. Id si fieret,³ intelligebat magno cum provinciæ periculo futurum,⁴ ut homines bellicosos, populi Romani inimicos, locis⁵ patentibus maximeque frumentariis finitimos⁶ haberet. Ob eas causas ei munitioni,⁷ quam fecerat, T. Labienum legatum præfecit: ipse in Italiam magnis itineribus contendit, duasque ibi legiones conscribit, et tres, quæ circum Aquileiam hiemabant, ex hibernis educit, et, quæ⁸ proximum iter in ulteriorem Galliam per Alpes erat, cum his quinque legionibus ire contendit. Ibi Centrones et Graioceli et Caturiges, locis superioribus occupatis,⁹ itinere¹⁰ exercitum prohibere conantur. Compluribus his præliis¹¹ pulsus,¹² ab Ocelo, quod est ceterioris provinciæ extremum, in fines Vocontiorum ulterioris provinciæ¹³ die septimo¹⁴ pervenit: inde in Allobrogum fines; ab Allobrogibus in Segusianos exercitum ducit. Hi sunt extra provinciam trans Rhodanum primi.

XI. Helvetii jam per angustias et fines Sequanorum suas ecpias transduxerant, et in Æduorum fines pervenerant, eorumque agros populabantur. Ædui, quum se suaque ab iis defendere non possent,¹ legatos ad Cæsarem mittunt rogatum² auxilium: 'ita se omni

6. Novis rebus, "A revolution." §141.

7. Quam plurimas, §203, Rem. 1.

8. Obsidesque uti—dent, "And he causes that they give hostages to one another."

9. Sequani—Helvetii are in partitive apposition (§127, Rem. 6) with the subject of *dent*; and the final clauses, *ne—prohibeant* and *ut—transeant*, express the purpose of the giving.

X. 1. Renunciatur, "It is announced." The subject is the noun-sentence, *Helvetiis esse*, &c.

2. *Helvetiis* (§143) *esse in animo*, "That the Helvetians intend," (that it is in mind to the Helvetians.)

3. Id si fieret, "If this should happen," §197, Rem. 4.

4. *Futurum (esse)* is impersonal, *ut—*

haberet being the subject;—"That it would be with great danger of the province, (i. e. a very dangerous thing to the province,) that it should have &c."

5. *Locis* limits *finitimos*. §142, Rem. 3.

6. *Finitimos*, §151, XVIII, b.

7. *Munitioni* is remote object of *præfecit*.

8. *Qua* (parte,) "Where," (usually called an adverb, but really an ablative of place; §166.)

9. *Occupatis*, §186.

10. *Itinere*, §163.

11. *Compluribus præliis*, §166.

12. *His pulsus*, §186.

13. *Ulterioris provinciæ*, §152.

14. *Die septimo*, §167.

XI. 1. *Quum—non possent*, "Since

tempore³ de populo Romano meritos esse,⁴ ut pæne in conspectu exercitus nostri agri vastari,⁵ liberi eorum in servitutem abduci,⁶ oppida expugnari⁷ non debuerint.⁸ Eodem tempore Ædui Ambarri, necessarii et consanguinei Æduorum, Cæsarem certiores⁹ faciunt sese, depopulatis agris,⁷ non facile ab oppidis vim hostium prohibere: item Allobroges, qui trans Rhodanum vicos possessionesque habebant, fuga se ad Cæsarem recipiunt, et demonstrant sibi⁸ præter agri solum nihil esse reliqui.⁹ Quibus rebus adductus Cæsar non expectandum¹⁰ sibi statuit, dum, omnibus fortunis sociorum consumptis,¹¹ in Santones Helvetii pervenirent.¹²

XII. Flumen est Arar, quod per fines Æduorum et Sequanorum in Rhodanum influit, incredibili lenitate,¹ ita ut oculis, in utram partem fluat,² judicari non possit.³ Id Helvetii ratibus ac litribus junctis transibant. Ubi per exploratores Cæsar certior factus est tres jam copiarum partes Helvetios id flumen⁴ transduxisse, quartam vero partem citra flumen Ararim reliquam esse; de tertia vigilia⁵ cum legionibus tribus e castris profectus⁶ ad eam partem pervenit, quæ nondum flumen transierat. Eos impeditos et inopinantes aggressus,⁶ magnam eorum partem concidit: reliqui fugæ sese mandarunt, atque in proximæ silvas abdiderunt.⁷ Is pagus appellabatur Tigurinus: nam omnis civitas Helvetia in quatuor pagos divisâ est. Hic pagus unus, quum domo exisset, patrum nostrorum memoria⁸ L. Cassium consulem interfecerat, et ejus exercitum sub jugum miserat. Ita, sive⁹ casu sive consilio deorum immortalium, quæ pars¹⁰ civitatis Helvetiæ insignem calamitatem populo Romano intulerat, ea princeps¹¹ pœnas persolvit. Qua in re Cæsar non solum publicas,

they were unable;” §205.

2. Rogatum, §179, XLII, a.

3. Omni tempore, §153.

4. Meritos esse depends on *dicentes* understood. The Æduans had for many years been faithful allies of the Romans.

5. Vastari, &c. limits *debuerint*; §174.

6. Certiores faciunt, “Inform,” (make more certain, §151, XVIII, b.)

7. Depopulatis agris, §186.

8. Sibi—esse, §143. “That they had.”

9. Nihil reliqui, “Nothing left,” (nothing of remainder;) §134, Rem. 1.

10. Non expectandum, “That he ought not to wait”—§178. Sibi, §145.—*Esse* is here omitted. See VI, 9.

11. Omnibus fortunis sociorum consumptis, “After all the resources of his allies had been consumed.” §186.

12. Dum—pervenirent, §207.

XII. 1. *Incredibili lenitate* limits *flu-*
men; §164.

2. Fluat, §214.

3. Possit, “So that it cannot be determined with the eye.” The subject of *possit* is the noun-sentence preceding.

4. Flumen, §152, Rem. 2.

5. De tertia vigilia, “After midnight,” after the beginning of the third watch, and before its expiration.

6. Profectus, §185, 2, a.

7. Abdiderunt, “Ran to, and hid in the nearest woods;”—an instance of the *pregnant* construction.

8. Memoria, §167.

9. Sive—sive, Either, or; §123, Rem. 9.

10. Quæ pars, “The part which,” (what part; §129, Rem. 1, a.) The relative sentence is placed first for the sake of emphasis.

ad etiam privatas injurias ultus est, quod ejus soceri L. Pisonis avum, L. Pisonem legatum, Tigurini eodem prælio, quo Cassium,¹² interfecerant.

XIII. Hoc prælio facto, reliquas copias Helvetiorum ut consequi posset, pontem in Arari faciendum¹ curat, atque ita exercitum transducit. Helvetii repentino ejus adventu commoti, quum id² quod ipsi diebus xx ægerrime confecerant, ut flumen transirent,³ uno illum die facisse intelligerent,⁴ legatos ad eum mittunt: ejus legationis⁵ princeps fuit, qui bello Cassiano⁶ dux Helveticorum fuerat. Is ita cum Cæsare agit: 'Si pacem populus Romanus cum Helvetiis faceret, in eam partem ituros, atque ibi futuros⁸. Helvetios, ubi eos Cæsar constituisset,⁹ atque esse voluisset:¹⁰ sin bello persequi perseveraret,¹¹ reminisceretur¹² et veteris incommodi¹³ populi Romani, et pristinae virtutis Helvetiorum. Quod improviso unum pagum adortus esset,¹⁴ quum ii, qui flumen transissent,¹⁵ suis auxilium ferro non possent, ne ob eam rem aut suæ magnopere virtuti tribueret,¹⁶ aut ipsos despiceret: se ita a patribus majoribusque suis didicisse, ut magis virtute quam dolo contenderent, aut insidiis niterentur.¹⁷ Quare ne committeret,¹⁸ ut is locus, ubi constitissent,¹⁹ ex calamitate²⁰ populi Romani et internecione exercitus nomen caperet, aut memoriam proderet.'

1. Princeps, "First," §128, Rem. 2.

2. Cassium is the object of *interfecerant* understood.

XIII. 1. Pontem in Arari faciendum curat, "He has a bridge built, (attempts to building a bridge) over the Arar."

2. *Id* is the object of *facisse*, and is used here merely to announce the relative sentence which follows.—This is a very common use of *is*.

3. Ut flumen transirent, "To cross the river," or "the crossing of the river:" a final noun-sentence, in apposition with *id*.

4. Quum—intelligerent, §205, b.

5. Cujus legationis, §129, Rem. 3.

6. Bello Cassiano, §167.

7. Si—faceret, §197, Rem. 4. The remainder of the chapter is in the *oratio obliqua*, depending upon *agit*, which, though present in form, is an historical tense.

8. Ituros, futuros, (*esse*), §217.

9. Ubi eos Cæsar constituisset, &c., "Wherever Cæsar should appoint and wish them to be." *Constituisset*

would be *constituerit* in direct discourse, §210, Rem. 3. The perfect is used because the appointing must be completed before the Helvetians could act upon it.

10. *Voluisset* is in the same construction with *constituisset*.

11. Sin bello persequi perseveraret, "But if he should persist in following them with war;" §197, Rem. 4.

12. Reminisceretur, "Let him remember;" §217, Rem. 1.

13. Incommodi, §135, b.

14. Quod adortus esset, §217, §190.

15. Qui transissent, §217.

16. Ne—tribueret, §217, Rem. 1. "Let him not, for that reason, either give too much credit to his own valor, or despise them." The direct object of *tribueret*, being indefinite, is omitted.

17. Ut magis, &c.—niterentur, "That they contended by valor more than they contended by stratagem or relied upon snarcs."

18. Committeret, §217, Rem. 1.

19. Constitissent, §217.

20. Ex calamitate limits both *caperet* and *proderet*.

XIV. His Cæsar ita respondit: 'Eo¹ sibi minus dubitationis² fore, quod³ eas res, quas legati Helvetii commemorassent,⁴ meminere teneret, atque eo gravius ferre,⁵ quo⁷ minus merito⁸ populi Romani accidissent:⁹ quib¹⁰ si alienas¹¹ injuriæ sibi conscius fuisset, non fuisset difficile cavere, sed eo deceptum.¹⁴ Quod neque commissum a se intelligeret,¹⁶ quo⁷ re timeret, neque sine causa timendum putaret. Quod si veteris contumeliæ¹⁷ oblivisci vellet, non etiam recentium injuriarum, quod, eo invito,²² iter per provinciam parvi tentassent, quod²³ Eduos, quod Ambarrerum, quod Allobroges vexassent, memoriam deponere posset.²⁴ Quod sua victoria insolenter gloriarentur, quodque tam diu se impune tulisse injurias deberarentur, eodem pertinere:²⁵ consuesse enim deos immortales, quo⁷ gravius homines ex commutatione rerum doleant.

IV. 1. Eo minus. "The less," "that much less;" §168.

2. Dubitationis, §134, Rem. 1.

3. Quod, &c., "In what respect he remembered;" i. e. because he remembered it.

4. Commemorassent, for commemoravissent: §224, 5. §217.

5. Memoria, §166.

6. Atque eo gravius ferre, &c., "And that he was the more indignant, the less they had happened by the desert of the Roman People; (literally, and that he took it (the desert of the Romans under Cæsar,) more ill in that degree in which. &c.)"

7. Eo—Quo, §168.

8. Merito is abl. of cause.

9. Accidissent, §217, §210, c.

10. Qui is subject of fuisset, and referring to *populi Romani*, must be translated thus; §129, Rem. 9.

11. Alienus is more emphatic than the simple *cujus*, which we would expect after *si*. §89.

12. Injuriarum, §135, a. *Sibi* also limits *consciis*. §142, Rem. 3.

13. Non fuisse, &c., "That it would not have been difficult to avoid (the calamity.)" *Fuisse* in the direct discourse would have been *fuerat*. §197, Rem. 3.

14. Sed eo deceptum (esse,) "But that they (*populum Romanum*), had been deceived by this (circumstance.)"

15. Commisum a se, "Anything committed by them," i. e. any crime on their part.

16. Intelligeret, §217, §190. The subject is *is* understood, referring to

populus Romanus, and may be translated *they*.

17. Quare timeret, "On account of which they (the Roman people) should fear." *Quare* is an abl. of cause (*qua re*). The form would be the same in direct discourse, §210.

a.

18. Timendam, §178.

19. Quod si. If however, §125. Rem.

19.

20. Contumeliæ, §135, b.

21. Vellet, §197, L. c.

22. Eo invito, §186, Rem. 1. For *eo* instead of *se*, see V. 15.

23. Quod. The repetition of the conjunction gives greater emphasis.

24. Fuisse, &c., "Could he lay aside the recollection, &c." This is a principal sentence in the *oratio obliqua*. §217, Rem. 5.

25. Victoria is a causal abl.

26. Eodem pertinere, "Tended in the same direction," "had the same effect;" i. e. to make it impossible for him to forget their recent injuries. The subject of *pertinere* is the noun sentences preceding *quod*—*gloriarentur*, &c.,—"that their boasting so impudently of their victory, and their wondering that he had so long borne their injuries without revenge, tended in the same direction."

27. Quo, §193, Rem. 3.—The reader will observe that primary tenses are used in the remainder of the speech; (*doleant, velint, sint*, &c.) The latter part of a long discourse in the *oratio obliqua*, is usually shifted from the past to the present, to give greater animation.

conferri, comportari, adesse dicere.⁷ Ubi ze diutius duci intellexit, et diem instare, quo die frumentum militibus metiri oporteret,⁷ convocatis eorum principibus, quorum magnam copiam in castris habebat, in his⁸ Divitiaco et Lisco, qui summo magistratu⁹ praeerat (quem¹⁰ Vergobretum appellant Aedui, qui creatur annuus, et vitae necisque in suis habet potestatem) graviter eos accusat, quod, quum neque emi, neque ex agris sumi posset,¹¹ tam necessario tempore, tam propinquis hostibus,¹² ab iis non sublevetur;¹³ praesertim quum magna ex parte eorum precibus adductus bellum susceperit; multo etiam gravius, quod sit destitutus,¹³ queritur.

XVII. Tum demum Liscus, oratione Caesaris adductus, quod antea tacuerat, proponit: 'Esse nonnullos, quorum auctoritas apud plebem plurimum¹ valeat,² qui privati plus possint,² quam ipsi magistratus. Hos seditiosa atque improba oratione multitudinem detertere, ne frumentum conferant,³ quod praestare debeant. Si jam principatum Galliae obtinere non possint, Gallorum quam Romanorum imperia perferre satius esse, neque dubitare,⁴ quin, si Helvetios superaverint⁵ Romani, una cum reliqua⁶ Gallia Aeduis⁷ libertatem sint⁸ erepturi. Ab iisdem nostra consilia, quaeque in castris gerantur,² hostibus enunciari: hos a se coerceri non posse: quin etiam,⁹ quod necessatio rem coactus Caesari, enunciarit,¹⁰ intelligere sese, quanto id cum periculo fecerit,¹¹ et ob eam causam, quam diu potuerit, tacuisse.'

XVIII. Caesar hac oratione Lisci, Dumnorigem, Divitiaci fratrem, designari sentiebat; sed, quod pluribus praesentibus eas res jactari nolebat, celeriter concilium dimittit, Liscum retinet: quaerit

7. Quo—oporteret, "On which it was necessary to measure out corn to the soldiers;" §210, c. The Roman soldier received his rations in grain, which he was required to prepare for himself.

8. In his (principibus,) "Among these." With *Divitiaco et Lisco*, *convocatis* is understood.

9. Magistratu, §48, *Rem.* 3, §141.

10. Quem. The antecedent is implied in magistratu; it was the person, not the office, that was called *Vergobretus*.

11. Posset, supply *frumentum*.

12. Propinquis hostibus, §186, *Rem.* 1.

13. Sublevetur, destitutus sit, §190.

XVII. 1. Plurimum, plus; §150, *Rem.* 3.

2. Valeat, §217.

3. Ne frumentum conferant, "From collecting the corn;" §193.

4. Satius esse depends on *dicentes* implied in *oratione* above.

5. Si superaverint, §198, a.

6. Reliqua Gallia, "The rest of Gaul;" §128, *Rem.* 8.

7. Aeduis, "From the Aeduans;" §142, §163, *Rem.* 3.

8. Sint erepturi, §193, §185, 3, a.

9. Quin etiam, "Moreover." See *quin* in vocabulary.

10. Enunciarit, syncopated for *enunciavit*; §224, 5; §217.

11. Fecerit, §24.

12. Quam diu potuerit, "As long as possible;"—a comparative sentence; §203, *Rem.* 1. For the subjunctive, §217.

XV. I. 1. Pluribus praesentibus, "In the presence of too many;" §186, *Rem.* 1.

ex solo ei, quo in conventu dixerat. Dicit liberius atque audacius. Eadem secreto ab aliis quærit; reperit esse vera: 'Ipsum esse Dumnorigem,² summa audacia,³ magna, apud plebem propter liberalitatem gratia, cupidum rerum novarum; complures annos⁴ portoria reliquaque omnia Æduorum vectigalia parvo pretio redempta habere,⁵ propterea quod, illo licente,⁶ contra liceri audeat⁷ nemo. His rebus et suam⁸ familiarem auxisse, et facultates ad largiendum magnas comparasse: magnum numerum equitatus suo sumptu semper alere et circum se habere: neque solum domi,⁹ sed etiam apud finitimas civitates largiter posse;⁹ atque hujus potentiae causa matrem in Biturigibus homini illic¹⁰ nobilissimo ac potentissimo collocasse, ipsum ex Helvetiis uxorem¹¹ habere, sororem ex matre¹² et propinquas suas nuptum¹³ in alias civitates collocasse; favere et cupere Helvetiis¹⁴ propter eam affinitatem: odisse etiam suo nomine¹⁵ Cæsarem et Romanos, quod eorum adventu potentia ejus diminuta, et Divitiacus frater in antiquum locum gratiae atque honoris sit restitutus.¹⁶ Si quid accidat¹⁷ Romanis, summam in spem regni per Helvetios obtinendi¹⁸ venire; imperio¹⁹ populi Romani non modo de regno, sed etiam de ea, quam habeat,²⁰ gratia desperare.' Reperiebat etiam ii quærendo Cæsar, quod prælium equestre adversum pauci ante diebus esset factum,²¹ initium ejus fugæ factum a

2. Ipsum esse Dumnorigem, "That Dumnorig was the very man (to whom Liscas referred.)"

3. Summa audacia and magna gratia, the noun and cupidum, form part of the predicate, esse being understood. "That he was (a man) of the greatest boldness, &c." §161, Rem. 1.

4. Annos, §153.

5. Portoria, &c.; redempta habere, "That he had for a number of years farmed the customs and all other revenues of the Æduans at a small price &c." It was the custom of the Romans to let out the revenues to the highest bidder, who then collected the taxes on his own private account; being responsible to the Government for the amount of his bid.

6. Illo licente, "When he bid." Ille is frequently used (as here,) to express distinction:—that great man

7. Audeat, §190.

8. Domi, "At home," in his own state. §166, Rem. 1.

9. Largiter posse, "That he had great influence."

10. Illic, "There," i. e. in that state.

11. Uxorem, i. e. the daughter of Orgetorix. See chapter 8.

12. Ex matre, "On his mother's side," i. e. his mother's daughter.

13. Nuptum, §179.

14. Favere et cupere Helvetiis, "That he favored and wished well to the Helvetians;" §142.

15. Suo nomine, "On his own account."

16. Sit restitutus, §190. It will be observed that the leading verb, reperit, is present.

17. Accidat, §197, b.

18. Regni obtinendi, §177.

19. Imperio, "Under the command;" §166.

20. Habeat, §210, c.

21. Quod prælium, &c., esset factum, "In what respect an unsuccessful cavalry fight had been made a few days before,"—"as to the making an unsuccessful cavalry fight, &c." Quod, though usually called a causal conjunction, is the accusative of the relative, acc. of limitation, §155.—For the subj. see §190. For paucis ante diebus see §167, Rem. 2.

Dumnorige atque ejus equitibus, (nam equitatu²² quem auxilio²³ Cæsari Ædui miserant, Dumnorix præerat) eorumque fuga reliquum esse equitatum perterritum.

XIX. Quibus rebus cognitis,¹ quum ad has suspiciones certissimæ res accederent,² quod per fines Sequanorum Helvetios traduxisset,³ quod obsides inter eos dando curasset, quod ea omnia non modo injussu suo et civitatis,⁴ sed etiam inscientibus ipsis,⁵ fecisset, quod a magistratu⁶ Æduorum accusaretur: satis esse causæ⁷ arbitrabatur, quare in eum aut ipse animadverteret,⁸ aut civitatem animadvertere juberet. His omnibus rebus unum repugnabat, quod Divitiaci fratris summum in populum Romanum⁹ studium, summam in se voluntatem, egregiam fidem, justitiam; temperantiam cognoverat: nam, ne ejus supplicio Divitiaci animum offenderet,¹⁰ verebatur. Itaque priusquam quidquam conaretur,¹¹ Divitiacum ad se vocari jubet; et, quotidianis interpretibus remotis, per C. Valerium Procellum,¹² principem Galliæ provincie, familiarem suum, cui summam omnium rerum¹³ fidem habebat, cum eo colloquitur; simul commonefacit, quæ, ipso præsentē, in concilio Gallorum de Dumnorige sint dicta,¹⁴ et ostendit, quæ separatim quisque de eo apud se dixerit:¹⁵ petit atque hortatur, ut sine ejus offensione animi¹⁵ vel ipse de eo, causa cognita, statuatur, vel civitatem statuere jubeat.

XX. Divitiacus multis cum lacrimis, Cæsarem complexus, obsecrare cœpit, 'ne quid gravius in fratrem statueret: scire se illa

22. Equitatu, §48, Rem. 3.

23. Auxilio, §144.

XIX. 1. Quibus rebus cognitis, "When these things were ascertained."

2. Quum—accederent is a causal sentence; §205.

3. Quod—traduxisset, "that he had led. &c.," or, "his leading, &c."—This and the following noun-sentences (quod—curasset, quod—fecisset, quod—accusaretur,) are in apposition with certissimæ res.

4. Injussu suo et civitatis, "Without his order and that of the state." Svo is here equivalent to a subjective genitive.

5. Ipsi agrees with civibus implied in civitate;—"Without the knowledge of the citizens themselves;" §186, Rem. 1.

6. Magistratu, i. e. Liscus the Vergobretus.

7. Causæ, §134.

8. Quare—animadverteret, §214; or

perhaps better, §210, a. "He thought that there was sufficient reason for which he should punish him,—to punish him for"

9. In populum Romanum, §131, Rem. 3.

10. Ne—offenderet. §193, Rem. 2.

11. Priusquam—conaretur, §206, LIV. b.

12. Per C. Valerium Procellum. §159. Rem. 5.

13. Omnium rerum is subjective;—"faith in all respects, pertaining to all things." Cui is remote object of habebat;—"In whom, &c."

14. Quæ—sint dicta, §214.

15. Ejus offensione animi, "Violence to his feelings." Animi is objective, and ejus subjective, limiting it.

XX. 1. Ne quid gravius in fratrem statueret, "Not to pass too severe a sentence (determine anything too severe,) upon his brother;" §217, Rem. 1.

esse vera, nec quemquam: ex eo plus, quam se. doloris³ capere, propterea quod, quum ipse⁴ gratiâ plurimum domi⁵ atque in reliqua Gallia, ille⁶ minimum⁷ propter adolescentiam posset, per se crevisset:⁸ quibus opibus⁹ ac nervis non solum ad minuendam gratiam, sed pæne ad perniciem suam uteretur:¹⁰ sese tamen et amore fraterno et existimatione vulgi commoveri; quod, si quid ei à Cæsare gravius accidisset,¹¹ quàm ipse eum¹² locum amicitiae apud eum teneret,¹³ neminem existimaturum,¹⁴ non sua voluntate factum: qua ex re futurum, uti totius Galliae animi a se averterentur? Hæc quum pluribus verbis flens a Cæsare peteret, Cæsar ejus dextram prendit: consolatus rogat, finem grandi faciat:¹⁵ tanti¹⁶ ejus apud se gratiam esse ostendit, uti et reipublice injuriam et suum dolorem ejus voluntati ac precibus condonet.¹⁷ Dumnorigiem ad se vocat; fratrem adhibet; quæ in eo reprehendat,¹⁸ ostendit; quæ ipse intelligat,¹⁸ quæ civitas queratur,¹⁸ proponit: monet, ut in relinquent tempus omnes suspensiones vitet; præterita se Divitiaco fratri condonare dicit. Dumnorigi custodes ponit, ut, quæ agat,¹⁸ quibuscum loquatur,¹⁸ scire possit.

XXI. Eodem die¹ ab exploratoribus certior factus² hostes sub monte cœsedisse millia³ passuum ab ipsius castris octo, quali esset⁴ natura montis, et qualis in circuitu⁵ ascensus, qui cognoscere-⁶ rent,⁶ misit. Recusatum est, facilem esse.⁷ De tertia vigilia T.

2. Nec quemquam, "And that no one."

3. *Doloris* limits plus: §134, Rem. 1.

4. Ipse i. e. Divitiacus.

5. Domi, §166, Rem. 1.

6. Ille, i. e. Dumnorigis.

7. Plurimum, minimum, §150, Rem. 3.

8. Per se crevisset, "He had grown powerful through him;" §190.

9. Quibus opibus, §154, Rem. 6. The relative agrees with *opibus* (§129, Rem. 8,) the antecedent being implied in *crevisset*.

10. Uteretur, §217.

11. Quod si quid gravius, &c., accidisset, "Because if anything too severe should befall him;" §197, Rem. 4; §138, n.

12. Eum locum, "That position" (which he then held,) i. e. such a position.

13. Eum refers to Cæsar.

14. Quod—neminem existimaturum if causal, refers especially to *existimatione vulgi*, and states the cause of his being influenced by public opinion. For the use of the infinitive instead of the subjunctive, see also in *qua ex re futurum* below, see §217, Rem. 3. An equally good sense is

given by rendering *quod* "however," §123 Rem. 10.

15. Faciat, §192, Rem. 1.

16. Tanti, "Of so great value;" §127.

17. Uti—condonet, "that he forgive the injury done to the republic and his own wrong for the sake of his good will and prayers;" literally, that he makes a present of the injury, &c., to his good will and prayers.

18. Reprehendat, intelligat, queratur, &c., §214. So also *agat* and *loquatur* below.

XXI. 1. Eodem die, §167.

2. Certior factus, "Having been informed;" §185, Rem. 2.

3. Millia §153.

4. Qualis esset, &c., "What was the character of the mountain;" §211.

5. In circuitu, "By a circuitous route," i. e. on the side opposite the enemy.

6. Qui cognoscere-⁶ rent, "And not;" §210 The antecedent (*montis*, &c. per-
sons) being indefinite: omitted.

7. Facilem esse, see Excursus

Labienum, legatum pro prætore,⁸ cum duabus legionibus et iis ducibus,⁹ qui iter cognoverant, summum jugum montis ascendere jubet; quid sui consilii sit,¹⁰ ostendit. Ipse de quarta vigilia eodem itinere, quo hostes ierant, ad eos contendit, equitatumque omnem ante se mittit. P. Considius, qui rei militaris¹¹ peritissimus habebatur, et in exercitu L. Sallæ et postea in M. Crassi¹² fuerat, cum exploratoribus præmittitur.

XXII. Prima luce, quam summus¹ mons a T. Labieno teneretur, ipse ab hostium castris non longius mille et quingentis passibus² abesset, neque, ut³ postea ex captivis comperit, aut ipsius adventus aut Labieni cognitus esset, Considius, equo admissio, ad eum accurrit; dicit montem, quem a Labieno occupari voluerit,⁴ ab hostibus teneri; ipse a Gallicis armis atque insignibus⁵ cognovisse. Cæsar suas copias in proximum collem subducit, aciem instruit. Labienus, ut⁶ erat ei præceptum a Cæsare, ne prælium committeret,⁷ nisi ipsius copię prope hostium castrâ visæ essent,⁸ ut undique uno tempore in hostes impetus fieret, monte occupato, nostros expectabat, prælioque⁹ abstinerebat. Multo denique¹⁰ die per exploratores Cæsar cognovit, et¹¹ montem, quis teneri, et Helvetios castra movisse, et Condidium timore perterritum, quod non vidisset,¹² pro viso sibi reque e. e. Eo die, quo consuevit intervallo¹³ hostes sequitur, et milia¹⁴ passuum tria ab eorum castris castra ponit.

XXIII. Postridie ejus diei,¹ quod omnino biduum supererat,

8. Legatum pro prætore, "in the place of a prætor," i. e. with prætorian powers.

9. Et iis ducibus. "And with those as guides;" §127, Rem. 1.

10. Quid sui consilii sit, "What is his plan?" §214. We would expect *suum* or *sibi*, but the pronoun is attracted into the case of *consilii* for the sake of euphony. For *consilii* see §151, Rem. 1.

11. Rei, §135, a.

12. In M. Crassi, sc. exercitu.

XXII. 1. Summus, §128, Rem. 8.

2. Passibus §165.

3. Ut, "As," §211, Ex. (e.) The antecedent is implied in what follows.

4. Voluerit, §210, c.

5. Insignibus. The badges of the Gauls were the horns or heads of wild beasts, &c.; those of the Romans were plumes or crests. These were worn on the helmet.

6. Ut is here causal.—"since, because."

7. Ne prælium committeret. "Not to commence the fight." This noun sentence is subject of *præceptum erat*.

8. Nisi—visæ essent. "Unless his (Cæsar's) forces should be seen, &c." §197, Rem. 4; §198, a.

9. Prælio, §163.

10. Multo denique die, sc. consumpto.

11. Et—et, "Both,—and."

12. Vidisset, 210, c.

13. Quo consuevit intervallo, "At the usual distance." The ablative here expresses the measure of *desect*, §163;—*he is behind them by the interval by which, &c.*

14. Milia, §153.

XXIII. 1. *Diei* is a subjective genitive limiting *postridie* (—*postero die*;)—"On the successor of (the day after.) that day."

quam² exercitus³ frumenti mistiri oporteret, et quod a Bibracte, oppido Aeduorum longe maximo ac copiosissimo, non amplius millibus⁴ passuum XVIII aberat, rei frumentariae prospiciendum⁵ existimavit; iter ab Helvetiis avertit, ac Bibracte⁶ ire contendit. Ea res per fugitivos L. Aemilii, decurionis equitum Gallorum, hostibus nunciatur. Helvetii, seu⁷ quod timore perterriti Romanos discedere a se existimarent,⁸ eo magis, quod pridie, superioribus locis occupatis, praelium non commiserant,⁹ sive eo,¹⁰ quod re frumentaria¹¹ inferre ludi posse¹² confiderent,¹³ commutato consilio atque timere conversi, nostros a levissimo agmine insequi ac hostes caperunt.

XXIV. Postquam id animum advertit,¹ copias suas Caes. in proximum collem abducit, equitatumque, qui sustineret² locum, impetum, misit. Ipsi interim in colle medio³ triplicem aciem instruxit legionum quatuor veteranarum, ita, uti supra se in summo⁴ jugo duas legiones, quas in Gallia citeriore proxime conscripserat, et omnia auxilia collocaret:⁵ ac totum montem hominibus⁶ compleri, et inter se creinas in unum locum conferri, et eum⁷ ab his, qui in summo⁸ acie constiterant, muniri iussit. Helvetii, cum omnibus suis, triseculi, impedimenta in unum locum contulerunt. ipsi,⁹ confertissima acie⁸ rejecto nostro equitatu, pbalange facta, sub primam nostram aciem successerunt.

XXV. Caes. primum suo,¹ deinde omnium ex conspectu remotis equis, et, dato omnium periculo, spem fugae tolleret, cohortatus suos, pbalangas omisit. Milites, e loco superiore pili missis,

² Quam, "To the time when," "until." *Quam* frequently expresses the time after an event, rarely the time before it. See §167, *Rem. 2*.

³ Exercitus, §148, *Rem. 2*.

⁴ Millibus, §165.

⁵ Re frumentaria prospiciendum, "To be ought to attend (it ought to be attended by him) to his supplies," §178.

⁶ Bibracte, §154.

⁷ Sive eo, "Either—or," §123, *Rem. 1*.

⁸ Quod existimarent, §190, *Rem. 1*.

⁹ Eo magis, is—commiserant is properly

expressed, and existimarent in y.

¹⁰ Quod re frumentaria, ("they might have

thought of") more on this account.

¹¹ Inferre ludi posse, "the day before, though

the higher ground had been occupied,

they had not commenced the fight." For commiserant see §1.

¹² Eo, "For this reason," §159.

¹¹ Re frumentaria, §162.

¹² Porro, sc. Romanos.

¹³ Confiderent, §190, *Rem. 1*.

XXIV. 1. Postquam, "afterwards," "then," (usually written *postquam*). It is the object of adverbial composition, §152, *Rem. 2*.

² Qui sustineret, "To sustain," §110, (a).

³ Medio—summo, §129, *Rem. 2*.

⁴ Ita uti supra se—collocaret, "in such a way that he placed," "to place."

⁵ Hominibus, §169.

⁶ Et eum, sc. locum.

⁷ Ipse, "They themselves," (§110) pressed to their baggage.

⁸ Confertissima acie, "In very close array," relative of *confertissimus* (§110).

XXV. 1. Quod, "that," "because,"

facile castris per vim perireverunt. En disiecta, gladii de-
stricis in eos impetum fecerunt. Gallis magno clamore non erat im-
peditum, quod pluribus eorum sensis uno loca plerum trans-
fixis, et collatis, quam ferrum se infundere, neque recedere, neque
sinistra incedere, satis commode pugnare poterant; multi ut di-
jactis baculis praecipitarent sentiam naufragemittere, et nullo co-
pore pugnare. Tamen, vulneribus defensis, et pedem referre, et
quod cunctis liberat circiter mille passuum, eo se recipere ceperunt.
Cum mox et de celerantibus nostris, Boii et Tulingi, qui hominum
nullum circiter XV agmina hostium clauderant, et novissimis
praecipitarent, ex itinere nostrorum latere aperto aggressi, circum-
diderunt, et illos conspiciens Helvetii, qui iam montem sese receperant,
ad eos se ad proelium velint accipere. Non minus
deinde impetum intulerunt: prima ac secunda acies, et victis
etiam resistere; tertia, ut venientes exciperet.

XXVI. Ita ancipiti proelio diu atque acriter pugnatum est.
Ductus quum nostrorum impetus sustinere non possent, alteri se, ut
omnes in montem receperunt; alteri ad impedimenta et carres-
sus contulerant. Nam hoc toto proelio, quum ea hora sentina-
ad vespere pugnatum sit, aversum hostem videre nemo potuit.

re note §186. Both *suo* and *omnium*
are subjective; §134. *Receperunt*

is a perfect infinitive, and im-

pedimenta, "the impediments."

1. *Gallis* may be

understood as the subject of the

verb *intulerunt*, and the object of the

verb *intulerunt*, and the

verb *intulerunt*, and the

verb *intulerunt*, and the

verb *intulerunt*, and the

verb *intulerunt*, and the

verb *intulerunt*, and the

verb *intulerunt*, and the

verb *intulerunt*, and the

verb *intulerunt*, and the

12. Latere, §143.

13. *Ut cunctis liberat* is a

perfect infinitive, and im-

pedimenta, "the impediments."

1. *Gallis* may be

understood as the subject of the

verb *intulerunt*, and the

verb *intulerunt*, and the

verb *intulerunt*, and the

verb *intulerunt*, and the

verb *intulerunt*, and the

verb *intulerunt*, and the

verb *intulerunt*, and the

verb *intulerunt*, and the

verb *intulerunt*, and the

verb *intulerunt*, and the

verb *intulerunt*, and the

verb *intulerunt*, and the

Ad multam noctem, etiam ad impedimenta pugnaturus est, propterea
proci pro vallo, et castris obsecrant, et e loco superiore in nostros veni-
entes tela coniciunt, et nonnulli inter carros et usque matras ar-
magulas subijciunt, nostrosque vulnerant. Diu quum esset pug-
na, impediuntur castris, et hosti positi sunt. Ibi Oggin-
ius filius, atque eius filius capitur. De castris circiter mil-
lia hominum, et CC. superfuerunt, eaque tota nocte intermi-
ssa: nulli enim castris intermittere intermisit, sed de nocte
de gente perirebant, quod et propter vulnere militum, et pro-
pter spem salutis nostrorum accipi, triduum¹⁵ morati. Cuius equi po-
tissimi sunt. Caesar ad Elagonas literas nunciosque misit, suos tra-
duci, neve aliter juvarent¹⁶: qui si juvissent¹⁷, eosdem locis, que
Helvetios, habiturum¹⁸. Ipse, triduo intermisit, cum annulas copias
eos sequi cepit.

XXVII. Helvetii, omnium rerum inopia adducti, legatos de de-
ditore ad eum miserunt. Qui quum eum in itinere convenissent,
se ad pedes projecissent, suppliciterque locuti flentes pacem pe-
tissent, atque eos in eo loco, quo tum essent, suum adventum ex-
spectare jussisset, parcerant. Postquam Caesar pervenit, obsides,
arma, servos, et alios per fugissent, poposcit. Dum ea conqui-
runtur et conferebantur, nocte intermissa, circiter hominum millia VI
et pagus, qui Helvigenus appellatur, sive timore perterriti, ne
armis traditis, supplicio deberentur, sive pro salutis induci, quod
eum faceret, milia hominum, et CC. superfuerunt, eaque tota nocte
intermissa: nulli enim castris intermittere intermisit, sed de nocte
de gente perirebant, quod et propter vulnere militum, et pro-
pter spem salutis nostrorum accipi, triduum¹⁵ morati. Cuius equi po-
tissimi sunt. Caesar ad Elagonas literas nunciosque misit, suos tra-
duci, neve aliter juvarent¹⁶: qui si juvissent¹⁷, eosdem locis, que
Helvetios, habiturum¹⁸. Ipse, triduo intermisit, cum annulas copias
eos sequi cepit.

XXVIII. Quo ubi Caesar rescivit, quorum per fines ierant, his.

8. Ad multam noctem, "To a late hour
of the night."

9. Eset pugnatum, §205, b.

10. Impedimentis castrisque, §159,
Rem. 6.

11. Captus est, §126, Rem. 1, (2.).

12. Tota nocte, §153.

13. Nullum partem, §155.

14. Quum. "Since."

15. Triduum, §153.

16. Ne—juvarent. "Not to help, &c."

17. Qui si juvissent, "If they should
help them;" §197, Rem. 4; §198, a.

18. Se—habiturum, "That he would
hold them in the same place in which
(he held) the Helvetians;" i. e. would
treat them as enemies.

is subject of *convenissent*; §129, Rem. 9.

2. Suppliciterque locuti flentes pacem
petissent, "And speaking submis-
sively had begged for peace with
tears."

3. *Atque—jussisset* is coordinate with
the foregoing temporal sentence.

4. Essent, §210, c.

5. Per fugissent, §210, c.

6. Sive—sive, §123, Rem. 9.

7. Ne, §193, Rem. 2.

8. Armis traditis, "If their arms should
be delivered up;" §186.

9. *Occurrant*, complement of *posse*, which
has *fugam* for its subject.

10. Existimarent, §190, Rem. 1.

XXVIII. 1. Quod, §129, Rem. 9.

2. *His* is placed after the relative sen-

XXVII. 1. *Qui* refers to *legatos*, and

ut conquirerent, et relucere, si sibi³ purgati esse vellent,⁴ imperavit; reductos⁵ in hostium numero habuit; reliquos omnes, obsidibus, armis, perfugis traditis, in deditionem accepit. Helvetios, Tulingos, Latobrigos in fines suos, unde⁶ erant profecti, reverti iussit; et, quod; omnibus fructibus amissis, domi⁷ nihil erat, quo famem tolerarent,⁸ Allobrogibus imperavit, ut his frumenti copiam facerent:⁹ ipsos oppida et locosque, quos incenderant, restituere iussit. Id ea maxime ratione fecit, quod noluit cum locum, unde⁶ Helvetii discesserant, vacare; ne¹⁰ propter bonitatem agrorum Germani, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, e suis finibus in Helvetiorum, fines transirent, et finitimi Galliae provinciae¹¹ Allobrogibusque essent Boios,¹² potentibus Aeduis, quod egregia virtute¹³ erant cogniti, ut in finibus suis collocarent, concessit; quibus illi agros dederunt, quosque postea in parem¹⁴ juris libertatisque conditionem, atque¹⁵ ipsi erant, receperunt.

XXIX. In castris Helvetiorum tabulae repertae sunt literis Graecis confectae, et ad Caesarem relatae, quibus in tabulis nominatim ratio confecta erat,¹ qui numerus domo exisset² eorum qui arma ferre possent:³ et item separatim pueri, senes, mulieresque.⁴ Qua-

tence which limits it, for the sake of emphasis. "He commanded those through whose country they had gone, to hunt them up, &c."

Observe that *impero* is construed with a personal dative (remote object,) and a noun sentence (equivalent accusative;) while *iubes* takes a personal object in the accusative, with a complementary infinitive.

3. Sibi, "In his opinion;" §142 Rem. 3.

4. Vellent, §197, Rem. 4.

5. Reductos in hostium numero habuit, "When they had been brought back he treated them as enemies, (literally, he held them, when brought back in the number of enemies:)" i. e. he either killed them or sold them as slaves. For *reductos* see §185, 2, a.

6. Unde, "From which;" §129, Rem. 10.

7. Domi, §166, Exc.

8. Quo famem tolerarent, "To bear hunger with," i. e. to live upon; §210, a.

9. Ut his frumenti copiam facerent, "To furnish them with corn." Literally, "that they should cause abundance of corn to them."

10. Ne—transirent, &c., depends on

veritas understood.

11. Provinciae, §142, Rem. 3.

12. Boios is object of *collocarent* — Translate in the following order: *concessit Aeduis potentibus ut collocarent Boios in finibus suis, quod erant cogniti egregia virtute. Ut—collocarent* is both the thing asked and the thing granted; it is omitted after *concessit*, having been once expressed.

13. Egregia virtute is an adjectival expression, forming part of the predicate; §164, Rem. 1; or *homines* may be supplied.

14. Pacem, "The same."

15. Atque, "As," "in which," §203.

XXIX. 1. Nominatim ratio confecta erat, "A statement had been made out by name," i. e. giving the name of each person.

2. Qui numerus domo exisset is a noun-sentence (§214) in the accusative,—equivalent accusative after the compound verbal expression *ratio confecta erat*. §150, Rem. 4.

3. Possent, §210, c.

4. Pueri, senes, mulieresque, &c. *Nominati sunt* may be supplied from *ratio nominatim confecta erat*.

rum omnium rerum summa erat, capitum Helvetiorum⁵ millia CCLXIII, Tulingorum millia XXXVI, Latobrigorum XIV, Rauracorum XXIII, Boiorum XXXII: ex his, qui arma ferre possent, ad millia XCII.⁶ Summa omnium fuerunt⁷ ad millia CCCLXVIII. Eorum,⁸ qui domum redierunt, censu habito, ut⁹ Cæsar imperaverat, repertus est numerus millium¹⁰ C et X.

XXX. Bello Helvetiorum confecto, totius fere Galliæ legati, principes¹ civitatum, ad Cæsarem gratulatum² convenerunt: 'Intelligere sese,³ tametsi pro veteribus Helvetiorum injuriis populi Romani⁴ ab iis pœnas bello repetisset,⁵ tamen eam rem non minus ex usu terræ Galliæ, quam populi Romani⁶ accidisse: propterea quod eo consilio, florentissimis rebus,⁷ domos suas Helvetii reliquissent,⁸ uti toti Galliæ bellum inferrent, imperioque⁹ potirentur,⁹ locumque domicilio¹⁰ ex magna copia deligerent, quem ex omni Gallia opportunissimum ac fructuosissimum¹¹ judicassent,¹² reliquasque civitates stipendiarias¹³ haberent.' Petierunt, 'uti sibi concilium totius Galliæ in diem certam indicere,¹⁴ idque Cæsaris voluntate facere, liceret: sese habere quasdam res, quas ex communi consensu ab eo petere vellent¹⁵. Ea re permissa, diem concilio constituerunt, et jurejurando, ne quis enunciaret, nisi quibus communi consilio mandatum esset, inter se sanxerunt.¹⁵

5. *Helvetiorum* is a subjective genitive limiting *capitum*, which latter is a partitive genitive limiting *millia*.

6. Ex his, &c., & Of these (just mentioned) those who could bear arms were about ninety two thousand."

7. *Fuerunt* agrees by *synesis* with the plural expression *ad millia trecenta*, &c. See §130, *Rem.* 1.

8. *Eorum* limits *censu*.

9. Ut, "As;" §211, Ex (c.)

10. *Millium* limits *numerus*, and tells of what the number consisted.

7. Florentissimis rebus, "Though their circumstances were very flourishing;" §186, *Rem.* 1.

8. Imperio, §159, *Rem.* 6.

9. *Potirentur, deligerent, haberent*, are coordinate with *inferrent*.

10. Domicilio, §144.

11. Opportunissimum ac fructuosissimum (locum,) §151, b.

12. *Judicassent* would be subj. in direct discourse; (§210, b.) "And might choose a place for their residence which they should deem most suitable, &c." A perfect tense is used because the completion of the action is referred to.

13. Stipendiarias, §151, b.

14. *Indicere idque facere* is subject of *liceret*.

15. *Et jurejurando—sanxerunt*, "And they bound each other by an oath (literally, confirmed among themselves, &c.) that no one, except (those) to whom it had been entrusted by common consent, should tell (what had been done.)" The sentence *nisi mandatum esset* is thus resolved: *nisi ii, quibus, &c., mandatum*

XXX. 1. *Principes* is in apposition with *legati*.

2. Gratulatum, §179, a.

3. *Intelligere sese* depends on *dicentes* understood; §217

4. *Helvetiorum injuriis populi Romani*, "Injuries which the Helvetians had done to the Roman people;" §131, *Rem.* 2.

5. Repetisset, §224, 5; §217.

6. *Populi Romani* limits *ex usu* understood.

XXXI. Eo concilio dimisso, iidem principes civitatum, qui ante fuerant ad Cæsarem, reverterunt, petieruntque, uti sibi¹ secreto in occulto² de sua omniumque³ salute cum eo agere liceret. Ea re impetrata, sese omnes fientes Cæsari⁴ ad pedes projecerunt: 'Non minus se id contendere et laborare,⁵ ne ea, quæ dixissent,⁶ enunciantur,⁷ quam uti ea, quæ vellent,⁸ impetrarent;⁸ propterea quod, si enunciatum esset,⁹ summum in cruciatum se venturos viderent.'¹⁰ Locutus est pro his Divitiacus Æduus: 'Galliæ totius factiones esse duas: harum alterius¹¹ principatum tenere Æduos, alterius Arvernos.¹² Hi quum tantopere de potentatu inter se multos annos¹³ contenderent, factum esse, uti ab Arvernīs Sequanisque Germani mercede arcesserentur.¹⁴ Horum primo circiter millia XV Rhenum transisse: posteaquam agros et cultum et copias Gallorum homines feri ac barbari adamassent,¹⁵ transductos plures: nunc esse in Gallia ad C et XX millium numerum:¹⁶ cum his Æduos eorumque clientes semel atque iterum¹⁷ armis contendisse; magnam calamitatem pulsos accepisse, omnem nobilitatem, omnem senatum, omnem equitatum amisisse. Quibus¹⁸ præliis calamitatibusque fractos, qui et sua virtute et populi Romani hospitio atque amicitia plurimum ante in Gallia potuissent,⁶ coactos esse¹⁹ Sequanis obsides dare, nobilissimos civitatis, et jurejurando civitatem obstringere, sese neque ob-

esset enunciantur: "That no one should tell unless they, to whom it had been entrusted, &c., should tell."

XXXI. 1. *Sibi* is remote object of *licet*.

2. *Secreto*, "Without any other being present;" in *occulto*, "secretly," "without any one finding it out."

3. *Sua omniumque*. Both *sua* and *omnium* are subjective limitations of *salute*, and hence coupled by *que*; §131, *Rem.* 4.

4. *Cæsari* may either be the remote object of *projecerunt*, ("they threw themselves before Cæsar at his feet;") or it may limit *pedes* like a genitive, §147.

5. *Se id contendere et laborare* is oblique discourse, depending on *dicentes* understood. "That they were no less anxious that what they had said should not be told, than, &c."

6. *Dixissent*, §217.

7. *Ne ea—enunciantur* is a noun-sentence, in apposition with *id*.

8. *Quam uti—impetrarent*, "Than to obtain what they wished." The final sentence limits *contendere* understood

9. *Si enunciatum esset*, §197, *Rem.* 4: §198, a.

10. *Viderent*, §190.

11. *Harum*, (part. gen.) limits *alterius*, which is objective and limits *principatum*.

12. *Æduos, Arvernos*, §79, 4.

13. *Annos*, §153.

14. *Arcesserentur* is limited by *ab Arvernīs Sequanisque*, the agent; and *mercede*, the means.

15. *Posteaquam—adamassent* is a temporal sentence. For subj. see §217.

16. *Nunc esse—numerus*, "That there were now in Gaul about the number of a hundred and twenty thousand." The plural expression *ad centum et viginti millium numerum*, is the subject of *esse*.

17. *Semel atque iterum*, "Again and again"

18. *Quibus*, §129, *Rem.* 9.

19. *Coactos esse*, has *eos* understood for its subject, or the adjective sentence *qui—potuissent*; observe that the acc. with inf. is used here, because *quibus*, though a relative in form, is in fact a demonstrative here; §217, *Rem.* 3.

sides repetituros,²⁰ neque auxilium a populo Romano imploratu-
ros, neque recusatu-ros, quo minus perpetuo sub illorum ditione atque
imperio essent.²¹ Unum se esse ex omni civitate Æduorum, qui
adduci non potuerit,²² ut juraret, aut suos liberos obsides daret.
Ob eam rem se ex civitate profugisse, et Romam²³ ad senatum ven-
isse, auxilium postulatum,²⁴ quod solus neque jurejurando neque
obsidibus teneretur.¹⁰ Sed pejus victoribus Sequanis, quam Æduis
victis accidisse, propterea quod Ariovistus, rex Germanorum, in
eorum finibus consedis-¹⁰ set, tertiamque partem agri Sequani, qui-
esset⁶ optimas totius Galliæ,²⁵ occupavisset,²⁶ et nunc de altera parte
tertia Sequanos decedere juberet, propterea quod paucis mensibus²⁷
ante Harudum²⁸ millia hominum XXIV ad eum venissent, quibus
locus ac sedes pararentur.⁶ Futurum esse paucis annis, uti omnes ex
Galliæ finibus pellerentur, atque omnes Germani Rhenum transirent:
neque enim conferendum esse²⁹ Gallicum cum Germanorum agro,
neque hanc consuetudinem victus cum illa comparandam. Ario-
vistum tamen, ut semel Gallorum copias prælio vicerit,³¹ quod præ-
lium factum sit⁶ ad Magetobriam, superbe et crudeliter imperare,
obsides³² nobilissimi cujusque liberos poscere, et in eos omnia ex-
empla erum-³³ que³³ edere, si qua res non ad nutum aut ad volun-
tatem ejus sit.³⁴ hominem esse barbarum, iracundum, temera-

20. *Sese—repetituros* depends on the compound verbal expression *jureju-
rando obstringere*.

21. *Neque recusatu-ros, quo minus—es-
sent*, "Nor refuse to be (that they
should the less be) forever under
their control and authority; §193,
Rem. 5."

22. *Qui adduci non potuerit, &c.*, "Who
could not be induced to swear."

23. *Romam*, §154.

24. *Postulatum*, §179, a.

25. *Galliæ*, §134.

26. *Tertiamque partem—occupavisset
et nunc—juberet*. These sentences
are co-ordinate with *propterea quod
Ariovistus consedis-* above.

27. *Paucis ante mensibus*, "A few
months before;" §153 *Note*.

28. *Harudum*, §134. "Twenty-four
thousand men of the Haradians."

29. *Neque enim, conferendum esse &c.*
"For neither was the Gallic (coun-
try) to be compared with the coun-
try of the Germans," so far superior
was the Gallic country. The Latin
idiom here is the reverse of our own:
we would say, "The German coun-
try is not to be compared with the
Gallic, on account of its inferiority."

Observe that *Gallicum & Germanor-
um* limit the noun in precisely the
same manner, both being *subjective*;
§131, *Rem. 4*.

30. *Hanc*, "The former," i.e. the Gal-
lic. The demonstrative of the first
person is used here to refer to *Gal-
licum* above, because the speaker
was a Gaul.

31. *Ut semel—vicerit*, "When he had
once conquered." For the change
form past to present see Chap. XIV,
Note 27: a similar change, however,
is not allowable in English unless
the time of the leading verb is
changed;—"he says."

32. *Obsides* is second accusative ex-
pressing the character; the person
from whom he demanded, &c., is
omitted, being implied in *nobilissimi
cujusque*, "every nobleman."

33. *Omnia exempla cruciatu-que*, "All
kinds of torture,"—literally, "all
examples and tortures." This is a
case of *kendiady*, (one by two) one
idea being expressed by means of
two words connected by a copulative
conjunction.

34. *Si qua res, &c.—facta sit*, "If any
thing was not done according to his

rium: non posse ejus imperia diutius sustineri. Nisi si quid³⁵ in Cæsare populoque Romano sit auxilii,³⁶ omnibus Gallis³⁷ idem esse faciendum, quod Helvetii fecerint,⁶ ut domo emigrent;³⁸ aliud domicilium, alias sedes, remotas a Germanis, petant;³⁹ fortunamque, quæcumque accadat, experiantur. Hæc si enunciata Ariovisto sint,⁴⁰ non dubitare, quin de omnibus obsidibus, qui apud eum sint,⁶ gravissimum supplicium sumat.⁴¹ Cæsarem vel auctoritate sua atque exercitus,³ vel recenti victoria, vel nomine populi Romani deterrere posse, ne major multitudo Germanorum Rhenum transducatur,⁴² Galliamque omnem ab Ariovisti injuria posse defendere.'

XXXII. Hac oratione ab Divitiaco habita, omnes, qui aderant, magno fletu auxilium a Cæsare¹ petere cœperunt. Animadvertit Cæsar unos² ex omnibus³ Sequanos nihil earum rerum⁴ facere, quas ceteri facerent;⁵ sed tristes,⁶ capite demisso, terram intueri.⁷ Ejus rei quæ causa esset,⁸ miratus, ex ipsis⁹ quæsiit. Nihil Sequani respondere,¹⁰ sed in eadem tristitia taciti⁶ permanere.¹⁰ Quum ab iis⁹ sæpius quæreretur, neque ullam omnino vocem exprimere posset, ideni Divitiacus Æduus respondit: 'Hoc¹¹ esse miseriorem gravio-remque fortunam Sequanorum præ reliquorum,¹² quod soli ne in occulto quidem queri, nec auxilium implorare auderent,¹³ absentis-que Ariovisti¹⁴ crudelitatem, velut si coram adesset,¹⁵ horrerent.'¹⁶

will or whim." For the perfect, see §198, a.

35. Nisi si quid, &c., "Unless there is some help in Cæsar and the Roman people." Observe that *si* is repeated after *nisi* for emphasis.

36. Auxilii, §134, Rem. 1.

37. Gallis, §145.

38. *Ut domo emigrent* is in apposition with *idem*. "To go out from home."

39. Petant, "And seek." This sentence is co-ordinate with *ut—emigrent*, *et* being omitted to give animation to the narrative.

40. Enunciata sint, §198, a.

41. Non dubitare quin—sumat, "That he (Divitiacus) does not doubt that he will inflict the severest punishment on all the hostages who are in his hands."

42. Ne major multitudo Germanorum Rhenum transducatur. "That Cæsar, &c., can prevent a greater multitude of Germans from being led over the Rhine;" literally, "can frighten-off (Ariovistus) that a greater multitude may not be led over" Rhenum is the object of *trans* in com-

position; §152, Rem. 2.

XXXII. 1. A Cæsare, §151, Rem. 1.

2. Unos, "Alone;" §64, Rem. 2, latter part.

3. *Ex omnibus* limits *unos*; §154, Rem. 2.

4. Rerum, §134.

5. Facerent, §210, c.

6. *Tristes* agrees with the subject, (*sequanos* understood,) but limits *intueri*; §128, Rem. 9.

7. *Intueri* is coordinate with *facer* above.

8. Esset, §214.

9. *Ex ipsis*, §151, Rem. 1.

10. Respondere, permanere, §175.

11. *Hoc* limits *miseriorem gravio-remque*, §168. "That the lot of the Sequans was the more wretched and severe, &c."

12. *Præ reliquorum sc. fortuna*.

13. Auderent, §217, §190.

14. Absentis Ariovisti, "Of Ariovistus, though absent."

15. Adesset, §203.

16. *Horrerent* is coordinate with *auderent*.

propterea quod reliquis tamen¹⁷ iugæ facultas daretur; ¹⁸ Sequanos¹⁶ vero, qui intra fines suos Ariovistum receperant,⁵ quorum oppida omnia in ejus potestate essent⁵ omnis cruciatus essent paterendi.⁵

XXXIII. His rebus cognitis, Cæsar Gallorum animos verbis confirmavit, pollicitusque est sibi¹ eam rem emæ² futuram; magnam se habere³ spem et beneficio suo et auctoritate adductum⁴ Ariovistum finem injuriis facturum. Hæc oratione habita, concilium dimisit; et secundum eam⁵ mulier res eum hortabantur, quare⁶ sibi⁷ eam rem cogitandum et suscipiendam putaret,⁸ in primis, quod Adnos, fratres consanguineosque⁹ sæpe ab eo ab senatu appellatos, in servitute a que in diuturne videbat Germanorum teneri, eorumque obsides esse apud Ariovistum ac Siquinos intelligebat; quod¹⁰ in tanto imperio populi Romani turpissimum sibi et reipublicæ¹¹ esse arbitrabatur. Paulatim autem Germanos consuescere¹² Rhenum transire,¹³ et in Galliam magnam eorum multitudinem venire, populo Romano periculosum videbat; neque sibi¹⁴ homines feroces ac barbaros temperaturos existimabat, quin,¹⁵ quum omnem Galliam occupassent, ut¹⁶ ante Cimbri Tentonique fecissent,¹⁷ in provinciam exirent, atque in Italiam contenderent; præsertim quum Sequanos noster Rhodanus divideret.¹⁸ Quibus rebus¹⁹ quam maxime²⁰ occurrere²¹ putabat. Ipse autem Ariovistus

17. *Tamen* "The antecedent clause must be supplied: 'although they divided him yet to the rest in order of priority of birth was given.'"

18. *Sequanos*, § 145.

XXXIII. 1. *Sibi* § 143.

2. *Emæ* § 141.

3. *Se habere* depend on the verb of saying implied in *pollicitus est*.

4. *Adductum*, "influenced both by his kindness and his authority;" § 185.

5. For the kindness done to Ariovistus, see p. XXXV.

6. *Secundum eam* "After these things," i.e. the statements previously made; or, "in consequence of these things," when he had returned.

7. *Quare* see vocabulary.

8. See limits of gerundives following § 41.

9. *Sanguines*, § 210; or § 214.

10. *Quod* ex consanguineoque are predicted in antecedent the participle *appellatus*.

11. *Quod* refers to the condition of the Adnos explained in the main sentence preceding, and is subject of *esse*.

11. *Sibi et reipublice* § 12.

12. *Germanos consuescere* is an intransitive, in a really dependent clause, *periculosissimum esse*. ("It was a very dangerous thing for the Germans to become accustomed, &c.") but grammatically it is just as if it had for the Germans to become accustomed, &c., was a very dangerous thing.

13. *Transire* is the complement of *consuescere*.

14. *Sibi* is remote object of *temperaturos*.

15. *Quin*—in provinciam exirent, atque in Italiam contenderent. From going over into the province and proceeding thence to Italy.

16. *Ut* is a relative; § 211, Ex. (1).

17. *Fecissent*, § 200 c.

18. *Rhodanus divideret* Ariovistum, therefore, was very near the province.

19. *Quibus rebus* is remote object of *occurrere*.

20. *Quam maxime*, "As speedily as possible." § 213. *Rem* 1.

21. *Occurrere*—in opposition ought to be made; § 178.

tantos sibi spiritus, tantam arrogantiam²² sumpserat, ut ferendus non videretur.²³

XXXIV. Quamobrem placuit ei, ut ad Ariovistum legatos mitteret, qui ab eo postularent,¹ uti aliquem locum medium utriusque² colloquio³ diceret: velle sese⁴ de republica et summis utriusque rebus cum eo agere. Ei legationi Ariovistus respondit: 'Si quid ipsi⁵ a Cæsare opus⁶ esset, sese ad eum venturum fuisse; si quid ille⁷ a se velit,⁸ illum⁹ ad se venire oportere. Præterea se neque sine exercitu in eas partes Galliæ venire audere, quas Cæsar possideret,¹⁰ neque exercitum sine magno commeatu atque emolimento in unum locum contrahere posse: sibi autem mirum videri,¹¹ quid in sua Gallia, quam bello vicisset,¹⁰ aut Cæsari¹² aut omnino populo Romano negotii¹³ esset.'¹⁴

XXXV. His responsis ad Cæsarem relatis, iterum ad eum Cæsar legatos cum his mandatis mittit: 'Quoniam, tanto suo populi que Romani beneficio affectus,¹ quum in consulatu suo rex atque amicus² a Senatu appellatus esset,³ hanc sibi populo que Romano gratiam referret,⁴ ut in colloquium venire invitatus⁵ gravaretur,⁶ neque de communi re dicendum⁷ sibi et cognoscendum putaret;⁸ hæc esse, quæ ab eo postularet:⁹ primum,¹⁰ ne quam hominum multitudinem

22. Arrogantiam, §123, Rem. 6.

23. Ut—videretur, "That he seemed unendurable."

XXXIV. 1. Postularent, §210, a.

2. Utriusque is partitive genitive;—"midway between them both."

3. Colloquio, §144.

4. Velle sese depends on the verb of saying implied in *postularent*.

5. Ipsi, §142.

6. Opus esset, §160, Rem. 1. "If anything were needful to him from Cæsar,"—if he wished anything from Cæsar.

7. Ille, Cæsar.

8. Velit. The change from past to present gives greater animation.

9. Illum is subject of *venire*, and *illum venire* is grammatically subject of *oportere*, though logically dependent on it.

10. Possideret, §217, §210, c.

11. Videri, "That it seemed." The subject is *quid*—*esset*.

12. Cæsari, §143

13. *Negotii* limits *quid*; §134. Rem. 1.

14. *Esset*, §214.

XXXV. 1. Tanto suo populi que Romani beneficio affectus, "After hav-

ing been treated with so great kindness by himself and the Roman people," literally, "being affected with his own and the Roman people's so great kindness." *Suo* is subjective, (§131, Rem. 4,) and hence *populi* is coupled to it by *que*.

2. Rex atque amicus, §130, 2.

3. Quum—appellatus esset, "In as much as he had been called." §205, a.

4. *Referret* is predicate of the sentence introduced by *quoniam*; §190. "He made this requital."

5. *Invitatus*, "When invited;" §185 2, a.

6. *Ut gravaretur*, &c. is in apposition with *hanc gratiam*.

7. *Dicendum sibi et cognoscendum*, "That he ought to speak and learn;" §178, Rule, and Rem. 2.

8. *Neque*—*putaret*, ("and did not think,") is coordinate with *ut*—*gravaretur*.

9. *Hæc esse quæ ab eo postularet*, "That these were his demands." The antecedent of *quæ* is omitted, (§129, Rem. 2,) and the relative sentence then becomes a noun, predicate nominative after *esse*.

amplius trans Rhenum in Galliam transduceret: deinde¹¹ obsides, quos haberet¹² ab Æduis, redderet,¹³ Sequanisque permetteret,¹⁴ ut, quos illi haberent,¹² voluntate ejus reddere¹⁵ illis liceret; neve Æduos injuria lacesseret, neve his sociisque eorum bellum inferret.¹⁶ Si id ita fecisset,¹⁷ sibi¹⁸ populoque Romano perpetuam gratiam atque amicitiam cum eo futuram: si non impetraret,¹⁹ sese, quoniam, M. Messala, M. Pisone Coss.,²⁰ senatus censuisset,⁴ uti, quicumque Galliam provinciam obtineret,²¹ quod commodo reipublicæ facere posset,²² Æduos ceterosque amicos populi Romani defenderet, sese²³ Æduorum injurias non neglecturum.'

XXXVI. Ad hæc Ariovistus respondit: 'Jus esse belli, ut, qui vicissent,¹ iis,² quos vicissent, quemadmodum vellent,³ imperarent: item populum Romanum victis⁴ non ad alterius præscriptam, sed ad suum arbitrium imperare consuesse. Si ipse populo Romano non præscriberet,⁵ quemadmodum suo jure⁶ uteretur,⁷ non oportere⁸ sese a populo Romano in suo jure impediri. Æduos sibi,⁹ quoniam belli fortunam tentassent,¹⁰ et armis congressi ac superati essent, stipendiarios¹¹ esse factos. Magnam Cæsarem injuriam facere,¹² qui suo adventu vestigia sibi¹³ deteriora¹⁴ faceret.¹⁵ Æduis se obsides

10. *Primum* limits *se postulare* understood.

11. Deinde, "Secondly."

12. Quos haberet, §210, c.

13. Redderet *se ut*.

14. Sequanisque permetteret, "And grant to the Sequans."

15. *Reddere* is subject of *liceret*, §173. Its object is *obsides* understood.

16. *Neve*—*lacesseret*, *neve*—*inferret* are coordinate with (*ut*) *redderet* above. Observe that a *result* may be continued negatively by *neque* (see *neque-putaret* above;) but if a *purpose* is expressed, *neve* must be used.

17. *Fecisset*, §197, *Rem.* 4, §198, a.

18. *Sibi*, §143.

19. *Impetraret* *sc.* *quæ postulatet*. "If he did not obtain" his demands.

20. M. Messala, M. Pisone consulibus, §186, *Rem.* 1.

21. *Obtineret*, §210, b. *Quicumque obtineret* is subject of *defenderet*.

22. *Quod* is the object of *facere*, and the sentence *quod*—*posset*, or the omitted antecedent, is accusative of limitation; §155. "As to that which he could do with advantage to the state," *i. e.* as far as he could consistently with the advantage of the State.

23. *Sese* is repeated on account of the

long parenthetical sentence which separates *sese* above from *neglecturum*

XXXVI. 1. Qui vicissent, "Those who had conquered," "the conquerors;" §217.

2. *Iis* is remote object of *imperarent*.

3. *Vellent* would be *velint* in *ratio recta*; §210, b, or §214.

4. *Victis*, 'The conquered,' "those who had been conquered;"—limits *imperare*.

5. *Præscriberet*, §197, *Rem.* 4.

6. *Jure*, §159, *Rem.* 6.

7. *Uteretur* agrees with *populus Romanus* understood; §214.

8. *Non oportere*, "That it was not right." The subject of *oportere* is the following noun sentence, *se-impediri*.

9. *Sibi* limits *stipendiarios*; §142.

10. *Tentassent*, §190.

11. *Stipendiarios* is part of the predicate;—"had been made tributary."

12. *Injuriam facere*, "That Cæsar was doing him a great injury."

13. *Sibi*, §142.

14. *Deteriora*, §151, b.

15. *Qui*—*faceret*, "Because he was making;" §210, a.

redditorum non esse, neque iis, neque eorum sociis injuria¹⁶ bellum illaturum si in eo mernerent,¹⁷ quod convenisset, stipendiumque quotannis penderent; si id non fecissent,¹⁷ longe iis¹⁸ fraternum nomen populi Romani abfuturum. Quod¹⁹ sibi Cæsar denunciaret²⁰ se Æduorum injurias non neglecturum; neminem secum sine sua perniciæ contendisse. Quum veller, congredederetur;²¹ intellecturum, quid²² invicti Germani, exercitatissimi in armis, qui inter annos²³ XIV rectum non subissent, virtute possent.²⁴

XXXVII. Hæc eodem tempore¹ Cæsari mandata referebantur, et legati ab Æliis et a Trevis veniebant: Ædii questum² "quod Harudes, qui nuper in Galliam transportati essent,³ fines eorum⁴ popularentur;⁵ sese ne obsidibus quidem datis pacem Ariovisti reddere potuisse;" Treviri⁶ autem, "pagos centum Suevorum ad ripas⁷ Rheni cõsedisse, qui Rhenum transire conarentur;⁸ us⁹ præesse Nasum et Cimberium fratres." Quibus rebus Cæsar vehementer commotus, maturandum sibi⁹ existimavit, ne,¹⁰ si nova minus Suevorum quam veteribus copiis Ariovisti sese conjunxisset,¹¹ minus facile resisti posset.¹² Itaque re frumentaria, quam celerrime potuit,¹³ comparata, magnis itineribus ad Ariovistum contendit.

XXXVIII. Quum tridui viam¹ processisset, nunciatum est ei, Ariovistum cum suis omnibus copiis ad occupandum² Vesontionem,

16. Injuria, "Wrongfully;" abl. of *injuria*.

17. Si id non fecissent, "If they should not do this;" §197, *Rem. 1*, §198, a.

18. Iis, §163.

19. Quod, "In what respect;" "in that;" §100. "As to Cæsar's threatening him, &c."

20. Denuntiaret §210, c.

21. Congredederetur, "Let him meet him;" §217, *Rem. 1*.

22. Quid, is equivalent to *quid*, limiting *posset*, or *facile* may be understood.

23. Inter annos quatuordecim, "Within four or five years;" the preposition is here expressed.

24. Possent, §214.

which here would be rather ambiguous.

5. Popularentur §194.

6. Treviri sc. legati nunciaverunt.

7. Ad ripas, &c., "Up to the banks of the Rhine and occupied there." An example of the *constructio pægnans*.

8. Us, §141.

9. Maturandum sibi, "That he ought to make haste;" §178, *Rhet.* and *Rem. 2*.

10. Ne "For fear that;" *sc.*

11. Conjunxisset, §197, *Rem. 1*, §98, a.

12. Minus facile resisti posset, "Resistance could less easily be made;" *Resisti posset* is an improper expression, *resist* being compound of *posse*; — it could be less easily resisted."

13. Quam celerrime potuit, "As quickly as he could;" §203, *Rem. 1*.

XXXVII. 1. Eodem tempore limits both *referbantur* and *veniebant*.

2. Ædii (legati veniebant) questum, §100, c.

3. Transportati essent, §210, c.

4. Eorum sc. the Ædians. The author treats the Ædians simply as the persons spoken of, and not as speaking about themselves; hence the use of *eorum* instead of *suos*,

XXXVIII. 1. Viam, §150, *Rem. 2*.

2. Occupandum; a rare instance of a transitive verb used in the accusative with an object; see §177, *Rem. 1*.

quod³ est oppidum maximum Sequanorum, contendere, triduique viam a suis finibus profecisse. Id ne accideret, magno opere præcavendum sibi⁴ Cæsar existimabat: namque omnium rerum, quæ ad bellum usui⁵ erant, summa erat in eo oppido facultas; idque natura loci sic muniebatur, ut magnam ad ducendum bellum daret facultatem, propterea quod flumen Dubis, ut circino circumductum,⁶ præne totum oppidum cingit: reliquum spatium, quod est non amplius pedum DC,⁷ qua flumen intermittit, mons continet magna altitudine, ita ut radices⁸ montis ex utraque parte ripæ fluminis contingant. Hunc⁹ murus circumdatus arcem efficit, et cum oppido conjungit. Huc Cæsar magnis nocturnis diurnisque itineribus contendit, occupatoque oppido ibi præsidium collocat.

XXXIX. Dum paucos dies¹ ad Vesontionem rei frumentariæ commeatusque causa moratur, ex percunctatione² nostrorum vocibusque Gallorum ac mercatorum, qui ingenti magnitudine³ corporum Germanos, incredibili virtute³ atque exercitatione in armis esse prædicabant, sæpenumero sese cum eis congressos⁴ ne vultum quidem atque aciem oculorum ferre potuisse, tantus subito timor omnem exercitum occupavit, ut non mediocriter⁵ omnium mentes animosque perturbaret.⁶ Hic⁷ primum ortus est a tribunis militum, præfectis, reliquisque, qui ex urbe amicitiae causa Cæsarem secuti,⁸ magnum periculum miserabantur, quod non magnum in re militari usum⁹ habebant: quorum alius, alia causa illata, quam sibi ad profleiscendum necessariam esse diceret, petebat,¹⁰ ut ejus voluntate

3. Quod agrees with the predicate noun *oppidum*; §129, Rem. 5.

4. Magno opere præcavendum sibi. "That he ought to use the greatest caution:" literally, "that it ought to be guarded against by him with great labor;" §178, Rule, and Rem. 2.

5. Usui, §144; "valuable."

6. Ut circino circumductum, "As if drawn around it with a pair of compasses," i. e. "running around it in a circle."

7. Non amplius pedum sexcentrum, sc. spatium or spatio: "not more than the space of six hundred feet." *Pedum DC* is genitive of quality.

8. Radices is the object, and ripæ the subject, of *contingant*.

9. Hunc limits *circumdatus*; §152, Rem. 2: or it may be object of *efficit*, *arcem* being second accusative.

2. Ex percunctatione limita occupavit. "In consequence of the enquiries of our men."

3. Ingenti magnitudine forms part of the predicate with *esse*, §164, Rem. 1. "That the Germans were (men) of huge size of body."

4. Congressos, "Having met them," i. e. in battle.

5. Non mediocriter, "Not slightly," i. e. "to a very great degree."

6. Perturbaret &c., "It (the panic) disturbed the minds and courage of all."

7. Hic, "This" panic.

8. Secuti, §185, 2, a.

9. Usum, "experience."

10. Quorum alius &c.—petebat, "One of whom alleging one cause, (and another, another) which he said was an urgent one to him for setting out, was asking, &c." Observe that where we say "one—one; another—another," the Latins use the forms of "al-

discedere liceret:¹¹ nonnulli, pudore adducti,⁸ ut timoris suspicionem vitarent, remanebant. Hi neque vultum fingere¹² neque interdum lacrimas tenere poterant: abdit⁸ in tabernaculis aut suum fatum querebantur, aut cum familiaribus suis commune periculum miserebantur. Vulgo totis castris¹³ testamenta obsignabantur. Horum vocibus ac timore, paulatim etiam ii, qui magnum in castris usum habebant milites centurionesque,¹⁴ quique¹⁵ equitatu¹⁶ præerant, perturbabantur.¹⁷ Qui¹⁵ se ex his minus timidos existimari volebant, non se hostem vereri, sed angustias itineris et magnitudinem silvarum, quæ intercederent¹⁸ inter ipsos atque Ariovistum, aut rem frumentariam,¹⁹ ut²⁰ satis commodè supportari posset, timere²¹ dicebant. Nonnulli etiam Cæsari renunciabant, quum castra moveri ac signa ferri jussisset,²² non fore dictæ audientes²³ milites, nec propter timorem signa laturus.²⁴

XL. Hæc quum aimadvertisset, convocato concilio, omniumque ordinum¹ ad id concilium adhibitis centurionibus, vehementer eos incusavit: 'primum, quod aut quam in partem, aut quo consilio ducerentur,² sibi quærendum aut cogitandum³ putarent.⁴ Ariovistum, se consule,⁵ cupidissime populi Romani, amicitiam appetisse; cur hunc tam temere quisquam ab officio discessurum judicaret?⁶ Sibi quidem persuaderi,⁷ cognitis suis postulatis,⁸ atque æquitate conditionum perspecta, eum neque suam neque populi Romani gra-

ius—alius." *Sibi* above is dative of reference, limiting *necessariam*. For *diceret* see §190, *Rem.* 1.

11. *Ut liceret*, "That it might be permitted (to him)." *Sibi* is understood.

12. *Vultum fingere*, "to control the countenance;" literally, "to feign the countenance."

13. *Totis castris*, "Throughout the whole camp." §166.

14. *Milites centurionesque, quique equitatu præerant* forms an apposition to *ii*, being an enumeration of those who had great experience in camp.

15. *Quique*, "And those who;" §129, *Rem.* 2.

16. *Equitatu*, §48, *Rem.* 3.

17. *Perturbabantur*, "Began to be alarmed;" §95, *Rem.* 4, c.

18. *Intercederent*, §210, c.

19. *Rem frumentariam*, which according to the English idiom would be subject of the dependent sentence, is made the object of the verb in the principal sentence.

20. *Ut*, §193, *Rem.* 2.

21. *Timere* is coordinate with *vereri*, and connected by *sed*.

22. *Quum castra, &c., jussisset* limits *fore*, and not *renunciabant*. "When he should order, &c.;" the completion of the action is here referred to.

23. *Diecto audientes*, "Obedient to his order."

24. *Nec propter timorem signa laturus*, "And would not advance, &c."

XL. 1. *Omnium ordinum* limits *centurionibus*; §132.

2. *Ducerentur*, §214.

3. *Sibi quærendum aut cogitandum*, §178, *Rule*, and *Rem.* 2. It was a breach of discipline for a centurion to ask, or even *think about*, the General's plans.

4. *Putarent*, §190.

5. *Se consule*, §186, *Rem.*

6. *Judicaret*, §214, *Rem.* 5. A verb of asking must be supplied, "He asked why any one, &c."

7. *Sibi quidem persuaderi*. "That he indeed was persuaded;" §172, *Rem.* 2.

8. *Cognitis suis postulatis*, "When his demands should be known;" §186.

tiam repudiaturum. Quod si⁹ furore atque amentia impulsus bellum intulisset,¹⁰ quid tandem vererentur?⁶ aut cur de sua virtute aut de ipsius¹¹ diligentia desperarent?⁶ Factum ejus hostis periculum¹² patrum nostrorum memoria,¹³ quum, Cimbris et Teutonis a C. Mario pulsus, non minorem laudem exercitus, quam ipse imperator, meritus¹⁴ videbatur: factum¹⁵ etiam nuper in Italia servili tumultu,¹⁶ quos¹⁷ tamen aliquid¹⁸ usus ac disciplina, quam a nobis accepissent, sublevarent.¹⁰ Ex quo judicari posset,¹⁹ quantum haberet²⁰ in se boni²¹ constantia; propterea quod, quos aliquamdiu inermes²² sine causa timuissent, hos²³ postea armatos ac victores superarent.²⁴ Denique cum esset eisdem, quibuscum saepenumero Helvetii congressi²⁵ non solum in suis sed etiam in illorum finibus, plerumque superarint,²⁶ qui tamen pares esse nostro exercitu²⁷ non potuerint. Si quos adversum praelium et fuga Gallorum commoveret,²⁸ hos, si quaerent, reperire posse, diuturnitate belli defatigatis Gallis,²⁹ Ariovistum, quum multos menses castris se ac paludibus tenuisset,³⁰ neque sui potestatem fecisset,³¹ desperantes jam de pugna et dispersos subito adortum,³² magis ratione et consilio quam

9. Quod si, "If, however," §123, Rem. 19.

10. Intulisset, §197, Rem. 4; §198, a.

11. Ipsius refers to Cæsar, while sua refers to the centurions; the latter does not always refer to the leading subject.

12. Factum. &c., periculum, "That a trial had been made."

13. Memoria, §167. This was B.C.100, or about forty years before.

14. Meritus is complement of videbatur, and has laudem for its direct object. "The army seemed having deserved (to have deserved) no less praise, &c." There is a transition here from oblique to direct discourse; hence the indic., videbatur.

15. Factum (esse) sc. periculum.

16. Servili tumultu, "In the insurrection of the slaves," §167. Many of Spartacus's men were Germans. He was defeated B.C. 71.

17. Quos refers to servarum implied in servili; §129, Rem. 7.

18. Aliquid, "Somewhat," limits sublevarent; §155.

19. Accepissent, sublevarent, §217, §210, c.

20. Haberet; §214.

21. Boni liminis quantum, §134, Rem. 1; and quantum is direct object of haberet.

22. Inermes, "When unarmed."

23. Hos, i.e. the slaves.

24. Armatos ac victores superarent. "They had afterwards conquered when armed and victorious."

25. Quibuscum Helvetii congressi, &c. Observe the difference of idiom:

Latin, "With whom the Helvetii having frequently met, generally conquered (them)."

English, "Whom the Helvetii had frequently met, and had usually conquered."

26. Superarint, (for superaverint,) and potuerint are aorist perfects.

27. Exercitu, §48, Rem. 3, is dative of reference.

28. Commoveret, §197, Rem. 4. Gallorum limits both praelium and fuga.

29. Defatigatis Gallis, "After the Gauls had been wearied out, &c."

30. Quum—tenuisset, "When he had kept himself, &c." This sentence may express the time of adortum, or the cause of desperantes.

31. Neque sui potestatem fecisset, "And had not given (them) a chance at him," i.e. an opportunity of fighting him. Sui is objective.

32. Adortum agrees with Ariovistum, (§185, 2, a.) and has eos understood as its object, with which desperantes and dispersos agree.

virtute vicisset. Cui rationi contra homines barbaros atque imperitos locus fuisset,³³ hac ne ipsum quidem sperare nostros exercitus capi posse.³⁴ Qui³⁵ suum timorem in rei frumentariæ simulationem angustiasque itineris conferrent, facere arroganter, quum³⁶ aut de officio imperatoris desperare aut præscribere viderentur. Hæc sibi esse curæ;³⁷ frumentum Sequanos, Leucos, Lingonas subministrare; jamque esse in agris frumenta matura: de itinere ipsos brevi tempore³⁸ judicatos. Quod³⁹ non fore dicto audientes milites, neque signa laturo dicantur,⁴⁰ nihil se ea re commoveri: scire enim, quibuscumque exercitus dicto audiens non fuerit,⁴¹ aut, male re gesta,⁴² fortunam defuisse, aut, aliquò facinore comperto, avaritiam esse convictam.⁴³ Suam innocentiam perpetua vita,⁴⁴ felicitatem Helvetiorum bello⁴⁵ esse perspectam. Itaque se, quod⁴⁶ in longiorem diem collaturus⁴⁷ esset, repræsentaturum, ex proxima nocte de quarta vigilia castra moturum, ut quam primum⁴⁸ intelligere posset, utrum apud eos pudor atque officium, an timor valeret.⁴⁹ Quod si præterea nemo sequatur,⁵⁰ tamen se cum sola decima legione iturum, de qua non dubitaret;⁵¹ sibi eam prætoriam cohortem futuram.⁵² Huic legioni⁵³ Cæsar et indulserat præcipue, et propter virtutem confidebat maxime.

33. Fuisset, §217. "For which generalship there had been room, &c."

34. Hac ne ipsum quidem, &c., "That not even (Ariovistus) himself hoped that our armies could be taken by it."

35. Qui, &c., "That (those) who charged their fear upon a pretense (of the want) of provisions, &c." This relative sentence, or its omitted antecedent, is subject of *facere*.

36. Quum, "Since."

37. Hæc sibi esse curæ, "That this was his business." *Sibi* §143; *curæ*, §141.

38. Brevi tempore, §153, Note.

39. Quod, see XXXVI, 19.

40. *Dicantur*. The personal construction is used here, *milites* being subject of *dicantur*, and *fore* its complement. *Esse* must be supplied (from *fore*), with *laturo*. "In what respect the soldiers are said not to be about to be obedient, and not to be going to advance, &c.;" "as to its being said that the soldiers will not be obedient, and will not advance, that he is in no wise alarmed by that thing." *Nihil* is acc. of limitation, §155.

41. Quibuscumque exercitus, &c., fuerit, "To whomsoever an army has not been obedient." *Quibuscumque*

limits *audiens dicto*, §142; and the relative sentence, or its omitted antecedent, is the remote object of *defuisse* and *convictum*.

42. Male re gesta, "In consequence of bad management," §186.

43. Avaritiam esse convictam, "Avarice has been proved upon (them)." The pronoun must be supplied in English. Cæsar attributes insubordination among the men to incompetency or peculation on the part of officers.

44. Perpetua vita, "Throughout his whole life," §153.

45. Bello, §167.

46. Quod, §129, *Rem.* 2.

47. Collaturus §185, 8; a.

48. Quam primum, "As soon as possible," §203, *Rem.* 1.

49. Valeret, "Prevailed;" §214.

50. Quod si, &c.,—sequatur, "And if nobody else followed him." The present is here used to give greater animation.

51. Dubitaret, §217.

52. Sibi eam prætoriam cohortem futuram, "And that he would have it for a body guard;" §144, *Rem.* 2. *Sibi*, §143.

53. Legioni, §142.

XLI. Hac oratione habita, mirum in modum¹ conversæ sunt omnium mentes, summaque alacritas et cupiditas belli gerendi² innata est, princepsque decima legio per tribunos militum ei gratias egit, quod de se optimum iudicium fecisset,⁴ seque esse ad bellum gerendum² paratissimam confirmavit. Deinde reliquæ legiones per tribunos militum et primorum ordinum⁵ centuriones egerunt,⁶ uti Cæsari satisfacerent: 'se neque unquam dubitasse, neque timuisse, neque de summa belli suum iudicium, sed imperatoris esse existimavisse.'⁷ Eorum satisfactione accepta, et itinere exquisito per Divitiacum,⁸ quod ex aliis ei maximam fidem habebat, ut millium amplius quinquaginta⁹ circuitu locis apertis¹⁰ exercitum duceret, de quarta vigilia, ut dixerat,¹¹ profectus est. Septimo die, quum iter non intermitteret, ab exploratoribus certior factus est Ariovisti copias a nostris millibus¹² passuum quatuor et viginti abesse.

XLII. Cognito Cæsaris adventu, Ariovistus legatos ad eum mittit: 'quod antea de colloquio postulasset, id per se fieri licere,¹ quoniam propius accessisset;² seque id sine periculo facere posse existimare.'³ Non respuit conditionem Cæsar: jamque eum ad sanitatem reverti arbitrabatur, quum id, quod antea petenti denegasset,⁴ ultro polliceretur;⁵ magnamque in spem veniebat, pro⁶ suis tantis populis Romani in eum beneficiis, cognitis suis postulatis, fore,⁷ uti pertinacia⁸ desisteret. Dies colloquio⁹ dictus est ex eo die quintus. Interim, quum sæpe ultro citroque legati inter eos mitterentur, Ariovistus postulavit, 'ne quem peditem ad colloquium Cæsar adduceret: vereri se, ne¹⁰ per insidias ab eo circumveniretur: uterque cum equitatu veniret.'¹¹ alia ratione se non esse venturum.'

XLI. 1. Mirum in modum, "To a wonderful extent;" literally, "to a wonderful limit."

2. Belli gerendi, §177.

3. Princeps, §128, Rem. 2.

4. Fecisset, §190.

5. Primorum ordinum, §182.

6. Egerunt, "They took measures."

7. Neque de summa belli, &c.,—existimavisse, "Nor had they supposed that it was their business, but the general's, to determine about the management of the war;" literally, "that a judgement concerning the management of the war was not theirs, but the general's." For *imperatoris* see §133; for *suum*, §183, Rem. 1.

8. Per Divitiacum, §159, Rem. 5.

9. Millium amplius quinquaginta, §132, §165 Rem. 4.

10. Locis apertis, §166.

11. Ut, "As;" §211. Ex. (c.)

12. Millibus, §153.

XLII. 1. Id per se fieri licere, "That that might be done by him." *Id* is subject of *fieri*; and *id fieri* is grammatically subject of *licere*, though logically dependant upon it.

2. Accessisset, §190.

3. Seque &c.—existimare. *Se* is subject of *posse*, and is understood with *existimare*. Its repetition would be inelegant.

4. Quod antea petenti denegasset, "Which he had before denied to him when he (Cæsar) asked it."

5. Polliceretur, §203, n.

6. Pro, "In consideration of."

7. Fore, "That it would come to pass."

8. Pertinacia, §163.

9. Colloquio, §144.

10. Ne after *vereri*, §193, Rem. 2.

11. Veniret, §193, Rem. 6.

Cæsar, quod neque colloquium interposita causa tolli volebat, neque salutem suam Gallorum equitatu¹² committere audebat, commodissimum esse¹³ statuit, omnibus equis Gallis equitibus detractis,¹⁴ eo¹⁵ legionarios milites legionis decimæ, cui quam maxime confidebat, imponere, ut præsidium quam amicissimum,¹⁶ si quid opus facto esset,¹⁷ haberet. Quod quum fieret, non irridicule quidam ex militibus decimæ legionis dixit, 'plus, quam pollicitus esset,¹⁸ Cæsarem ei facere: pollicitum se in cohortis prætorix loco decimam legionem habiturum, nunc ad equum rescribere.'¹⁹

XLIII. Planities erat magna, et in ea tumulus terrenus satis grandis. Hic locus æquo fere spatio¹ ab castris utriusque aberat. Eo, ut erat dictum,² ad colloquium venerunt. Legionem Cæsar, quam equis devexerat, passibus ducentis³ ab eo tumulo constituit. Item equites Ariovisti pari intervallo constiterunt. Ariovistus, ex equis⁴ ut colloquerentur, et præter se⁵ denos ut ad colloquium adducerent, postulavit. Ubi eo ventum est, Cæsar initio⁶ orationis sua senatusque⁷ in eum beneficia commemoravit; 'quod⁸ rex appellatus esset⁹ a senatu, quod amicus,¹⁰ quod munera amplissima missa: quam rem et paucis contigisse,¹¹ et pro magnis hominum officiis consuesse tribui' docebat: 'illum, quum neque aditum¹² neque causam postulandi¹³ justam haberet, beneficio ac liberalitate sua ac senatus¹⁴ ea præmia consecutum.' Docebat etiam, 'quam veteres quamque justæ causæ necessitudinis ipsis¹⁵ cum Æduis intercederent;¹⁶ quæ

12. Equitatu, §48, Rem. 3.

13. Commodissimum esse, "That it was best, most expedient" The subject of *esse* is *imponere*.

14. Omnibus equis &c. — detractis, "All the horses having been taken away from the Gallic horsemen."

15. Eo, "Upon them," i. e. the horses.

16. Quam amicissimum, "As friendly as possible;" §203, Rem. 1.

17. Si quid opus facto esset, "If in any respect there should be need of action." *Quid*, §155 *Facto* is here used as a noun; §160, Rem. 1.

18. Pollicitus esset, §217.

19. *Ad equum rescribere*. The knight, (*eques*), was of a higher social rank than the common soldier who fought on foot; and though the strength of the Roman armies lay in the infantry, and not in the cavalry, which were usually furnished by the allies, the rank of the Roman *eques* remained the same.

2. Ut erat dictum, §211, Ex. (e.)

3. Passibus ducentis, §153.

4. Ex equis, "On horseback."

5. Præter se, "Besides themselves."

6. Initio, §167.

7. *Sua senatusque*; both *subjective* limitations, while *in eum* is *objective*; §131, Rems. 3 and 4.

8. Quod, "In that."

9. Appellatus esset, §210, c; or §190.

10. Amicus *sc* appellatus esset; §130, 2. The repetition of *quod* is for the sake of emphasis.

11. Contigisse, §217, Rem. 3.

12. Aditum *sc* ad senatum.

13. Postulandi *sc*, ea præmia.

14. Sua ac senatus, "Of himself and the senate."

15. Iipsis, Himself and the senate.

16. Intercederent, §214. "What ancient, and what just causes of friendship existed between themselves and the Æduans;" literally, "lay-between to themselves with the Æduans."

senatus consulta, quoties,¹⁷ quamque honorifica in eos facta essent :¹⁸ ut¹⁹ omni tempore totius Galliae principatum Aedui tenuissent, prius etiam, quam nostram amicitiam appetissent :²⁰ populi Romani hanc esse consuetudinem, ut socios atque amicos non modo sui²¹ nihil deperdere, sed gratia, dignitate, honore²² auctiores velit esse :²³ quod vero ad amicitiam populi Romani attulissent,²⁴ id iis²⁵ eripi quis pati posset ?²⁶ Postulavit deinde eadem, quæ legatis in mandatis dederat ; ‘ ne aut Aeduis aut eorum sociis bellum inferret ; obsides redderet :²⁷ si nullam partem Germanorum domum remittere posset,²⁸ at ne quos amplius Rhenum transire pateretur.’²⁹

XLIV. Ariovistus ad postulata Cæsaris pauca respondit ; de suis virtutibus multa prædicavit : ‘ Transisse Rhenum sese non sua sponte, sed rogatum et arcessitum¹ a Gallis ; non sine magna spe magnisque præmiis domum propinquosque reliquisse ; sedes habere in Gallia ab ipsis² concessas ; obsides ipsorum voluntate datos ; stipendium capere jure belli, quod victores victis³ imponere consueverint ;⁴ non sese Gallis, sed Gallos sibi bellum intulisse ; omnes Galliae civitates ad se oppugnandum⁵ venisse, ac contra se castra habuisse ; eas omnes copias a se uno prælio⁶ fusas ac superatas esse ; si iterum experiri velint,⁷ iterum paratum sese decertare ;⁸ si pax uti velint,⁹ iniquum esse de stipendio recusare,⁹ quod sua voluntate ad id tempus dependerint.¹⁰ Amicitiam¹¹ populi Romani sibi¹² ornamento et præsidio,¹³ non detrimento esse oportere, idque se ea spe petisse. Si per populum Romanum¹⁴ stipendium remittatur, et dedititii subtrahantur, non minus libenter sese recusaturum populi

17. *Quoties*. We would naturally expect *quob*. With *quoties*, *senatus consulta facta essent* must be repeated.

18. *Facta essent*, §214.

19. *Ut* is here equivalent to *quo modo*, ‘how.’

20. *Appetissent*, §217. *Etiam*, ‘Even.’

21. *Sui* is genitive singular neuter, limiting *nihil*, §134 ; ‘nothing of their own’—*Socios deperdere* limits *velit* ; §182.

22. *Gratia dignitate, honore*, §161.

23. *Sed-(socios) esse*, is coordinate with *socios deperdere*.

24. *Attulissent*, §217.

25. *Iis*, §163, *Rem*. 3.

26. *Posset*, §214, §217, *Rem*. 5.

27. *Redderet* §193, *Rem*. 6.

28. *Posset*, §197, *Rem*. 4.

29. *At — pateretur*, (§193, *Rem*. 6.) ‘That he should at least suffer no more to cross the Rhine.’

XLIV. 1. *Rogatum et arcessitum*, §185 2, a.

2. *Ipsis*, i.e. Gallis.

3. *Victis*, ‘The conquered.’

4. *Consueverint*, §217.

5. *Ad se oppugnandum*, §177.

6. *Uno prælio*, §153.

7. *Velint*, §197. Observe the transition to the present.

8. *Decertare* is complement of *paratum*, which is predicate accusative after *esse* understood.

9. *Recusare*, §173.

10. *Dependerint*, §217.

11. *Amicitiam* is subject of *esse*, and *amicitiam—esse* is subject of *oportere*, though logically dependent upon it.

12. *Sibi*, §142.

13. *Ornamento et præsidio*, §144.

14. *Per populum Romanum*, §159, *Rem*. 5.

Romani amicitiam, quam appetierit.¹⁵ Quod¹⁶ multitudinem Germanorum in Galliam transducatur, id se sui muniendi,¹⁷ non Galliae impugnandae causa facere; ejus rei testimonium esse, quod, nisi rogatus, non venerit,¹⁸ et quod bellum non intulerit, sed defenderit. Se prius in Galliam venisse, quam populum Romanum.¹⁹ Nunquam ante hoc tempus exercitum populi Romani Galliae provinciae fines egressum. Quid sibi vellet?²⁰ Cur in suas possessiones veniret? Provinciam suam esse hanc Galliam; sicut illam²¹ nostram. Ut ipsi concedi non oporteret,²² si in nostros fines impetum faceret. sic item nos esse iniquos, qui in suo jure se interpellaremus.²³ Quod¹⁶ fratres a senatu Aeduos appellatos diceret, non se tam barbarum neque tam imperitum esse rerum,²⁴ ut non sciret, neque bello²⁵ Allobrogum proximo Aeduos Romanis auxilium tulisse, neque ipsos in his contentionibus, quas Aedui secum et cum Sequanis habuissent, auxilio²⁶ populi Romani usos esse. Debere se suspicari, simulata Caesarem amicitia,²⁷ quod exercitum in Gallia habeat, sui opprimendi¹⁷ causa habere.²⁸ Qui nisi decedat,²⁹ atque exercitum deducat ex his regionibus, sese illum non pro amico, sed pro hoste habiturum: quod si eum interfecerit,³⁰ multis sese nobilibus principibusque populi Romani gratum esse facturum: id se ab ipsis per eorum nuncios compertum habere,³¹ quorum omnium gratiam atque amicitiam ejus morte redimere posset. Quod si decessisset,³² ac liberam possessionem Galliae sibi tradidisset, magno se illum praemio remuneraturum,

15. Quam appetieret, §217, §203.

16. Quod, XXXVI, 19. "As to his leading over, &c."

17. Sui muniendi, §177.

18. Quod, nisi rogatus, non venerit, "Than he has not come except when asked."

19. Quam populum Romanum; observe that the complement of the comparative prius is here connected by quam in the same construction as se venisse.

20. Quid sibi vellet sc. Caesar, "What did he want with (reference to) him."

21. Sicut illam nostram, "Just as that (part of Gaul) was ours." Ariovistus uses *hinc* in speaking of his own possessions, *illam* in speaking of those of the Romans. In the comparative sentence *sicut illam nostram*, the verb is omitted, and *illam* is connected immediately with *suam esse hanc Galliam*, as in the case of *quam populum Romanum* above. Had the verb been expressed the nominative would have been used; *sicut illa esset nostra*.

22. Ut ipsi concedi non oporteret, "As it ought not to be yielded to him."

Ut is here a relative, *sic* below being its antecedent. *Ipsi* is used instead of *sibi* to prevent ambiguity, and for emphasis.

23. Qui—interpellaremus, "Because we, &c." §210, a.

24. Rerum, §135, a.

25. Bello, §167.

26. Auxilio, §159, Rem. 6.

27. Simulata amicitia limits habere—"Under the pretence of friendship."

28. Habere sc. exercitum.

29. Qui nisi decedat, §197; "Unless he shall depart." Observe the transition to the present.

30. Quod si eum interfecerit, "And if he shall kill him;" §198, a.

31. Compertum habere, a stronger expression than *comperisse*.

32. Quod si decessisset, "But if he should depart." §197, Rem. 4, §198, a. Here there is a return to past time.

et, quæcumque bella geri vellet,³³ sine ullo ejus labore et periculo confecturum.²

XLV. Multa ab Cæsare in eam¹ sententiam dicta sunt, quare negotio² desistere non posset,³ et 'neque suam neque populi Romani consuetudinem pati, uti optime meritos socios desereret; neque se judicare Galliam potius esse Ariovisti,⁴ quam populi Romani. Bello superatos esse Arvernos et Rutenos⁵ ab Q. Fabio Maximo, quibus populus Romanus ignovisset, neque in provinciam redegisset,⁶ neque stipendium imposuisset. Quod si antiquissimum quodque tempus spectari oporteret,⁷ populi Romani justissimum esse in Gallia imperium: si judicium senatus observari oporteret, liberam debere esse Galliam, quam bello victam suis legibus uti voluisset.'⁸

XLVI. Dum hæc in colloquio geruntur, Cæsari nunciatum est equites Ariovisti propius tumulum¹ accedere et ad nostros adæquitate, lapides telaque in nostros conjicere. Cæsar loquendi finem fecit, seque ad suos recepit, suisque imperavit, ne quod omnino telum in hostes rejicerent.² Nam etsi sine ullo periculo legionis³ delectæ cum equitibus prælium fore videbat, tamen committendum⁴ non putabat, ut,⁵ pulis hostibus, dici posset⁶ eos ab se per fidem⁷ in colloquio circumventos. Posteaquam in vulgus militum elatum est,⁸ qua arrogantia⁹ in colloquio Ariovistus usus omni Gallia Romanis interdixisset,¹⁰ impetumque in nostros ejus equites fecissent, eaque

33. *Vellet* in direct discourse would be *velis*, §210, b. *Quæcumque bella* is subject of *geri*, forming with it a noun sentence which is the equivalent accusative (§150, *Rem.* 2.) limiting *vellet*; while the relative sentence *quæcumque bella geri vellet*, or the omitted antecedent, (*belli*,) is the direct object of *confecturum*.

XLV. 1. *Eam* refers to the noun-sentence following.

2. *Negotio*, §163.

3. *Posset*, §214.

4. *Ariovisti*, §133.

5. *Bello superatos esse Arvernos et Rutenos*, &c. The conquest of these nations more than sixty years before, had given the Romans a prescriptive right to Gaul. In the arrogant language of these haughty conquerors a defeated people was said to be "pardoned" if permitted to use its own laws and government, and not compelled to pay tribute.

6. *Redegisset sc. quos from quibus pre-*

ceding. "And had not reduced."'

7. *Oporteret* is impersonal, the preceding infinitive sentence being its subject.

8. *Quam—voluisset*, "Which, though conquered in war, it (the senate) had decreed should enjoy its own laws." *Suam* is reflexive to *quam*, which refers to *Galliam*.

XLVI. 1. *Tumulum*, §143, *Rem.* 4.

2. *Ne-rejicerent*, "Not to throw back."

3. *Legionis* is an objective limitation of *periculo*.

4. *Committendum sc. prælium*.

5. *Ut*, "So that."

6. *Dici posset* is impersonal. *Ut dici posset* expresses the result of *committendum*.

7. *Per fidem*. "In consequence of (Cæsar's) word which had been pledged."

8. *Elatum est* is impersonal.

9. *Qua arrogantia usus*, "With what arrogance;" §159, *Rem.* 6.

10. *Omni Gallia Romanis interdixisset*,

res colloquium ut¹¹ diremisset, multo major alacritas studiumque pugnandi majus exercitu¹² injectum est.

XLVII. Biduo¹ post Ariovistus ad Cæsarem legatos mittit, 'velle se² de his rebus, quæ inter eos agi cœptæ,³ neque perfectæ essent, agere cum eo: uti aut iterum colloquio⁴ diem constitueret; aut, si id minus vellet,⁵ ex suis legatis⁶ aliquem ad se mitteret.'⁷ Colloquendi Cæsari causa visa non est, et eo magis,⁸ quod pridie ejus diei⁹ Germani retineri non poterant, quin in nostros tela conjicerent.¹⁰ Legatum ex suis sese magno cum periculo ad eum missurum et hominibus feris objecturum existimabat. Commodissimum visum est C. Valerium Procillum C. Valerii Caburi filium, summa virtute¹¹ et humanitate adolescentem (cujus pater a C. Valerio Flacco civitate¹² donatus erat) et propter fidem, et propter linguæ Gallicæ scientiam, qua multa¹³ jam Ariovistus longinqua consuetudine utebatur, et quod in eo peccandi Germanis¹⁴ causa non esset, ad eum mittere,¹⁵ et M. Mettium, qui hospitio Ariovisti usus erat. His mandavit, ut, quæ diceret¹⁶ Ariovistus, cognoscerent, et ad se referrent. Quos quum apud se in castris Ariovistus conspexisset, exercitu suo præsentem, exclamavit: 'Quid ad se venirent?'¹⁷ An speculandi causa? Conantes dicere prohibuit, et in catenas conjecit.

XLVIII. Eodem die castra promovit, et millibus¹ passuum sex a Cæsaris castris sub monte consedit. Postridie ejus diei² præter

"Had excluded the Romans from all Gaul." *Gallia*, §163; *Romanis*, §142; *interdixisset*, §214.

11. Ut, "How."

12. 12. Exercitu, §48, *Rem.* 3.

XLVII. 1. Biduo, §153.

2. *Velle se* depends upon the *verbum dicendi*, and *uti—constitueret* upon the *verbum postulandi*, implied in *legatos mittit*.

3. *Cæptæ*. The passive form is preferred with a passive infinitive.

4. Colloquio, §144.

5. Vellet, §197, *Rem.* 4.

6. Ex suis legatis, "Of his lieutenants," §134, *Rem.* 2.

7. *Aut—mitteret* is coordinate with *uti—constitueret*.

8. Et eo magis, "And the more;" §168.

9. *Ejus diei* is a subjective genitive, limiting *pridie*, which is compounded of the obsolete *prus*, (whence *pro*, *præ*, *prior*, *primus*, &c.,) and *dies*.—"On the before-day of that day," *i.e.*

"on the predecessor of that day."

"on the day before." So *postridie ejus diei* means "on the after-day of that day," *i.e.* on its successor," "on the day after."

10. Quin—conjicerent, "From throwing."

11. Summa virtute, §164.

12. Civitate donatus, "Presented with citizenship;" §160.

13. *Multa*, though agreeing with *qua*, limits *utebatur*.

14. Germanis, §143. In eo, "In his case."

15. *Mittere* is subject of *visum est*, and has *Caium Valerium Procillum et Marcum Mettium* as its object.

16. Quæ diceret, §214.

17. Quid venirent, §214. Quid? "Why?" The accusative here, like the accusatives *quo*, *eo*, &c., (*quon*, *eon*, &c.,) expresses the object towards which the action is directed.

XLVIII. 1. Millibus, §153.

2. Diei, XLVII, 8.

castra Cæsaris suas copias transduxit, et millibus¹ passuum duobus ultra eum castra fecit, eo consilio; uti frumento commeatuque,³ qui⁴ ex Sequanis et Æduis supportaretur,⁵ Cæsarem intercluderet. Ex eo die dies continuos⁶ quinque Cæsar pro castris suas copias produxit, et aciem instructam habuit, ut, si vellet⁷ Ariovistus prælio contendere, ei potestas non deesset. Ariovistus his omnibus diebus⁸ exercitum castris⁹ continuit; equestri prælio quotidie contendit. Genus hoc erat pugnae, quo se Germani exercuerant. Equitum millia erant sex; totidem numero¹⁰ pedites velocissimi ac fortissimi; quos ex omni copia singuli singulos¹¹ suæ salutis causa delegerant. Cum his in præliis versabantur, ad hos se equites recipiebant: hi, si quid erat durius, concurrebant: si qui,¹² graviore vulnere accepto, equo¹³ deciderat, circumstitebant: si quo erat longius prodeundum, aut celerius recipiendum,¹⁴ tanta erat horum exercitatione celeritas, ut, jubis equorum sublevati, cursum adæquarent.

XLIX. Ubi cum castris¹ se tenere Cæsar intellexit, ne diutius commeatu² prohiberetur, ultra eum locum, quo in loco³ Germani consederant, circiter passus sexcentos⁴ ab eis, castris⁵ idoneum locum delegit, acieque triplicem instructa, ad eum locum venit. Primam et secundam aciem in armis esse, tertiam castra munire jussit. Hic locus ab hoste circiter passus sexcentos, uti dictum est,⁶ liberat. Eo circiter hominum numero XVI millia expedita⁷ cum omni equitatu Ariovistus misit, quæ copiae nostros perterrerent⁸ et munitione prohiberent. Nihilominus⁹ Cæsar, ut ante constituerat,⁶ duas acies hostem propulsare, tertiam opus perficere jussit. Munitis castris,

3. Frumento commeatuque, §163.

4. Qui agrees with the nearest noun.

5. Supportaretur, §210, c. Though Ariovistus is not represented as making any assertion, the bringing of supplies is viewed from his standpoint, and not from the author's.

6. Dies continuos, §153.

7. Si vellet, §197, Rem. 4.

8. Diebus, §153.

9. Castris, §166.

10. Numero, §161.

11. *Singulos* limits *delegerat*, though it agrees with *quos*. "Whom each had chosen individually for the sake of his own safety;" literally, "whom (the horsemen) one-at-a-time had chosen, one-at-a-time, for the sake, &c."

12. Si qui, "If any one." The indefinite *qui*, though generally an adjective, is here a substantive.

13. Equo, §163.

14. Si quo erat longius, &c., "If it was necessary to advance farther (than usual) in any-direction, or to retreat more swiftly (than usual.," §178.

XLIX. 1. Castris, §166.

2. Commeatu, §163.

3. Quo in loco, §129, l. b.

4. Circiter passus sexcentos, §153.—*Circiter* is generally an adverb: here it limits *sexcentos*.

5. Castris, §142.

6. Uti dictum est, §241. Ex. (e.)

7. Hominum numero sedecim millia expedita, literally, "Of men about sixteen light armed thousands in number;" i.e. "about sixteen thousand and light armed troops." *Circiter* limits *sedecim*: for *numero* see §161.

8. Quæ copiae nostros perterrerent, "That these forces, &c." §210, a.

9. Nihilominus, "Nevertheless;" §168.

duis ibi¹⁰ legiones reliquit, et partem auxiliorum; quatuor reliquas in castra majora reduxit.

L. Proximo die instituto¹ suo Cæsar e castris utrisque copias suas eduxit; paulumque² a majoribus³ progressus, aciem instruxit, hostibusque pugnandi potestatem fecit. Ubi ne tum quidem eos prodire intellexit, circiter meridiem exercitum in castra reduxit. Tum demum Ariovistus partem suarum copiarum, quæ castra minora oppugnaret,⁴ misit: acriter utrimque usque ad vesperum pugnatum est. Solis occasu⁵ suas copias Ariovistus, multis et illatis et acceptis vulneribus, in castra reduxit. Quum ex captivis quæreret Cæsar, quam ob rem Ariovistus prælio non decertaret,⁶ hanc reperiebat causam, quod apud Germanos ea consuetudo esset,⁷ ut matres familias eorum sortibus et vaticinationibus declararent, utrum prælium committi ex usu esset, nec ne:⁸ eas ita dicere: 'Non esse fas⁹ Germanos superare, si ante novam lunam prælio contendissent.'¹⁰

LI. Postridie ejus diei¹ Cæsar, præsidio utrisque castris,² quod satis esse visum est, relicto, omnes alarios in conspectu hostium pro castris minoribus constituit, quod minus multitudine militum legionariorum pro hostium numero valebat,³ ut ad speciem alariis⁴ uteretur. Ipse, triplici instructa acie, usque ad castra hostium accessit. Tum demum necessario Germani suas copias castris⁵ eduxerunt, generatimque constituerunt paribusque intervallis,⁶ Harudes, Marcomannos, Triboccos, Vangiones, Nemetes, Sedusios, Suevos, omnemque aciem suam rhedis et carris circumdederunt, ne qua spes in fuga relinqueretur. Eo⁷ mulieres imposuerunt, quæ in prælium proficiscentes⁸ milites passis manibus flentes implorabant, ne se in servitum Romanis traderent.⁹

10. Ibi, *i. e.* castris minoribus.

1. 1. Instituto, "That which has been established;" hence, "custom." *Instituto suo* is a modal ablative,—“according to his custom.”

2. Paulum, §150, *Rem.* 3.

3. Majoribus *sc.* castris.

4. Oppugnaret, §210, a.

5. Occasu, §167.

6. Decertaret, §214.

7. Esset, §190.

8. Utrum prælium committi, &c.,—“Whether it was of advantage that battle be joined or not.” *Prælium committi* is subject of the impersonal expression *ex usu esset*; for the subjunctive see §214. *Necne* is a disjunctive interrogative expression, with which the preceding predicate

must be supplied.

9. Fas, “The will of the Gods.”

10. Contendissent, §197, *Rem.* 4; §198, a.

LI. Postridie ejus diei, see XLVII, 8.

2. Utrisque castris, §166.

3. Quod minus—valebat, “Because he was less strong (than he could wish) in the number of his legionary soldiers, in comparison with the number of the enemy;” *i. e.* because the enemy outnumbered him.

4. Alariis, §159, *Rem.* 6.

5. Castris, §163,

6. Intervallis, abl. of manner.

7. Eo, *i. e.* rhedis et carris.

8. *Proficiscentes* limits *milites*; “the soldiers, as they went, &c.”

9. Ne—traderent, “Not to deliver.”

LII. Cæsar singulis legionibus singulos legatos et quæstorem præfecit, uti eos testes¹ suæ quisque virtutis haberet. Ipse a dextro cornu, quod eam partem minime firmam hostium esse animus adverterat,² prælium commisit. Ita nostri acriter in hostes, signo dato, impetum fecerunt, itaque³ hostes repente celeriterque procurrerunt, ut spatium pila in hostes conieiendi non daretur. Rejectis pilis, cominus gladiis pugnatum est: at Germani, celeriter ex consuetudine suâ⁴ phalange facta, impetus gladiatorum exceperunt. Reperti sunt complures nostri milites,⁵ qui in phalangâ insilirent,⁶ et scuta manibus revellerent, et desuper vulnerarent. Quum hostium acies a sinistro cornu pulsa atque in fugam conversa esset, a dextro cornu vehementer multitudine suorum nostram aciem premebant. Id quum animadvertisset P. Crassus adolescens, qui equitatu⁷ præerat, quod expeditior erat, quam hi, qui inter aciem versabantur,⁸ tertiam aciem laborantibus nostris⁹ subsidio¹⁰ misit.

LIII. Ita prælium restitutum est, atque omnes hostes terga venterunt, neque prius fugere destiterunt, quam ad flumen Rhenum millia¹ passuum ex eo loco circiter quinquaginta pervenerunt.² Ibi perpauca aut, viribus³ confisi, transnatare contenderunt, aut, lintribus inventis, sibi salutem repperunt. In his fuit Ariovistus, qui, naviculam delegatam ad ripam nactus, ea profugit; reliquos omnes consecuti equites nostri interfecerunt. Duæ fuerunt Ariovisti uxores, una Sueva natione,⁴ quam ab domo⁵ secum eduxerat; altera Norica, regis Vocionis soror, quam in Gallia duxerat,⁶ a fratre missam: utraque in ea fuga perierunt. Duæ filiae harum, altera occisa, altera⁷ capta est. C. Valerius Procillus, quum a custodibus in fuga trinis⁸ catenis vinctus trahebatur, in ipsum Cæsarem, hostes equitatu⁹ persequentem, incidit. Quæ quidem res Cæsari non minore...

LII. 1. Testes, "As witnesses," §151. b.

2. *Animum adverterat*, often written *animadverterat*, constitutes a verbum sentiendi, on which *eam partem—esse* depends.

3. *Itaque [et ita]*, limits *repente celeriterque*.

4. *Sua* limits *consuetudine*.

5. Reperti sunt complures nostri milites, "There were found a number of our men."

6. Insilirent, §210. b.

7. Equitatu, §48, *Rem. 3*.

8. Qui inter aciem versabantur, "Who were engaged in the thickest of the fight:" literally, "in the midst of the line of battle."

9. Nostris, §141.

10. Subsidio, §144.

LIII. 1. Millia, §153.

2. *Pervenerunt*, (in many editions *pervenierunt*.) §206, a. The subjunctive would imply a purpose on the part of the Germans.

3. Viribus. A dative of advantage or a causal ablative may limit *confido*.

4. Natione, §161.

5. Ab domo. The use of the preposition with *domo* is rare.

6. Duxerat *sc.* in matrimonium, "Had married."

7. Altera,—altera, §127, *Rem. 6*.

8. Trinis catenis, "with a triple chain."

9. Equitatu, "With the cavalry:" abl. of manner.

quam ipsa victoria,¹⁰ voluptatem attulit, quod hominem honestissimum provinciæ Galliæ, suum familiarem et hospitem, ereptum e manibus hostium, sibi restitutum¹¹ videbat; neque ejus calamitate¹² de tanta voluptate et gratulatione quidquam fortuna deminuerat. Is, se præsentē, de se ter sortibus consultum¹³ dicebat, utrum igne statim necaretur,¹⁴ an in aliud tempus reservaretur, sortium beneficio se esse incolumem. Item M. Mettius repertus et ad eum reductus est.

LIV. Hoc prælio trans Rhenum nunciato, Suevi, qui ad ripas Rheni venerant, domum¹ reverti cœperunt: quos Ubii, qui proximi Rhenum² incolunt, perterritos insecuti, magnum ex his numerum occiderunt. Cæsar, una æstate duobus maximis bellis confectis, maturius paulo,³ quam tempus anni postulabat, in hiberna in Sequanos exercitum deduxit: hibernis Labienum præposuit: ipse in citeriorem Galliam ad conventus agendos profectus est.

10. Ipsa victoria, *sc.* attulit.

11. *Ereptum* and *restitutum* agree with *hominem*; §185, 2, a.

12. Ejus calamitate, "By a calamity befalling him," *i.e.* by his being murdered by the Germans.

13. Ter sortibus consultum (*esse*),

"That it had been thrice decided by lot."

14. Necaretur,—reservaretur, §214.

LIV. 1. Domum, §154.

2. Rhenum, §142, *Rem.* 4.

3. Paulo, §168.

DE BELLO GALLICO

LIBER II.

I. QUUM esset Cæsar in citeriore Gallia in hibernis,¹ ita uti supra demonstravimus,² crebri ad eum rumores afferebantur, literisque item Labieni certior fiebat omnes Belgas, quam³ tertiam esse Galliæ partem dixeramus, contra populum Romanum conjurare, obsidesque inter se dare. Conjurandi has esse causas: primum, quod vererentur,⁴ ne,⁵ omni pacata Gallia, ad eos exercitus noster adduceretur: deinde, quod ab nonnullis Gallis sollicitarentur,⁴ partim⁶ qui, ut⁷ Germanos diutius in Gallia versari nöluerant, ita populi Romani exercitum hiemare atque inveterascere in Gallia moleste ferebant; partim⁶ qui mobilitate et levitate⁸ animi novis imperiis⁹ studebant: ab nonnullis etiam, quod in Gallia a potentioribus atque regibus, qui ad conducendos¹⁰ homines facultates habebant, vulgo regna occupabantur,¹¹ qui minus facile eam rem in imperio nostro consequi poterant.

II. Iis nunciis literisque commotus Cæsar duas legiones in citeriore Gallia novas conscripsit; et inita æstate, in interiorem Galliam qui deduceret,¹ Q. Pedium legatum misit. Ipse, quum primum² pabuli copia esse inciperet, ad exercitum venit; dat negotium Senonibus³ reliquisque Gallis, qui finitimi Belgis erant, uti ea, quæ apud eos gerantur,⁴ cognoscant, seque de his rebus certiores⁵ faciant.

NOTES.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>1. In hibernis, "During the winter quarters," i.e. while the army was in winter quarters. See Book I. LIV.</p> <p>2. Ita uti supra demonstravimus, "As we have shown above." The antecedent of <i>uti</i> is <i>ita</i>; §211, Ex. (c.)</p> <p>3. Quam, §129, Rem. 5.</p> <p>4. Quod vererentur, §190</p> <p>5. Ne, §193, Rem. 2.</p> <p>6. Partim qui, "Some of whom;" or supplying <i>ob his</i>, "Partly by those who." <i>Partim</i> is an old accusative of <i>pars</i>, usually called an adverb; it is in fact an acc. of limitation: "Who in respect to a part." This enumeration is made by the Author, and not by his informers: hence the indication</p> | <p><i>tives ferebant. studebant. &c.</i></p> <p>7. Ut, "As." Its antecedent is <i>ita</i> below.</p> <p>8. Mobilitate et levitate; ablative of cause.</p> <p>9. Imperiis, §141.</p> <p>10. Conducendos, §177.</p> <p>11. Vulgo regna occupabantur, "The royal power (in the several states) was generally possessed."</p> |
|--|---|
-
- | |
|--|
| <p>II. 1. Qui deduceret, §210, a.</p> <p>2. Quum primum, "As soon as."</p> <p>3. Dat negotium Senonibus, "He charges the Senones to find out, &c."</p> <p>4. Gerantur, §214.</p> <p>5. Certiores, §161, b.</p> |
|--|

Hi constanter omnes nunciaverunt manus cegi, exercitum in unum locum conquei. Tum vero dubitandum⁶ non existimavit, quin ad eos [duodecimo die] proficisceretur.⁷ Re frumentaria provisa, castra movet, diebusque circiter quindecim ad fines Belgarum pervenit.

III. Eo quum de improvise celeriusque omni opinione¹ venisset, Remi, qui proximi Galliae ex Belgis² sunt, ad eum legatos Iccium et Antebrogium, primos civitatis, miserunt, qui dicerent³ 'se suaque omnia in fidem atque in potestatem populi Romani permittere; neque se cum Belgis reliquis consensisse, neque contra populum Romanum omnino conjurasse: paratosque⁴ esse et obsides dare, et imperata facere, et oppidis⁵ recipere, et frumento ceterisque rebus juvare: reliquos omnes Belgas in armis esse: Germanosque, qui eis Rhenum incolunt,⁶ sese cum his conjunxisse; tantumque esse eorum omnium furorem, ut ne Suëssiones, quidem, fratres consanguineosque suos, qui eodem jure et eisdem legibus utantur,⁷ unum imperium unumque magistratum cum ipsis habeant,⁷ deterrere potuerint, quin cum his consentirent.'⁸

IV. Quum ab his quæreret, quæ civitates quantæque in armis essent,¹ et quid² in bello poscunt, sic reperiebat: plerosque Belgas esse ortos ab Germanis; Rhenumque³ antiquitus transductos, propter loci fertilitatem ibi consedis, Callosque, qui ea loca incolebant,⁴ expulisse; solosque esse, qui patrum nostrorum memoria, omni Gallia vexata, Teutonos Cimbrosque intra fines suos ingredi prohibuerint.⁴ Qua ex re fieri,⁵ uti earum rerum memoria magnam sibi auctoritatem, magnosque spiritus in re militari sumerent. De numero eorum omnia se habere explorata⁶ Remi dicebant, propterea quod propinquitatibus affinitatibusque conjuncti, quantam quisque multitudinem in communi Belgarum concilio ad id bellum pollicitus sit,⁷ cognoverint.⁴ Plurimum² inter eos Bellovacos et virtute et auctoritate

6. Dubitandum, "That he ought to hesitate;" §178.

7. Quin proficisceretur, "To go;" literally, "but that he should go."

III. 1. Opinione, §155, "Than any one expected."

2. Ex Belgis, §134. Rem. 2.

3. Qui dicerent, §210, a.

4. Paratosque esse, "And that they had prepared themselves," and hence, "that they were ready."

5. Oppidis, §166.

6. Incolunt. This is the Author's own statement.

7. Utantur, §210 c.

8. Quin—consentirent, "From conspiring"

IV. 1. Essent, §214.

2. Quid limits possent, §150, Rem. 2.—Some supply *facere*.

3. Rhenum limits transductum, §152. Rem. 2.

4. Incolerent, §210, c.

5. Fieri. "That it happened," §217, Rem. 3.

6. Omnia se habere explorata, "That they had found out everything."—This periphrastic expression is stronger than the simple perfect.

7. Pollicitus sit, §214. Observe here the transition to present time.

et hominum numero⁸ valere: hos posse conficere armata millia centum:⁹ pollicitos ex eo numero electa LX, totiusque belli imperium sibi¹⁰ postulare. Suessiones suos esse finitimos; latissimos feracissimosque agros possidere. Apud eos fuisse regem nostra etiam memoria Divitiacum, totius Galliae¹¹ potentissimum, qui quum¹² magnæ partis harum regionum, tum etiam Britanniae imperium obtinuerit: nunc esse regem Galbam: ad hunc propter justitiam prudentiamque summam totius belli omnium voluntate deferri: oppida habere numero⁸ XII; polliceri millia armata quinquaginta: totidem¹³ Nervios qui maxime feri inter ipsos habeantur,⁴ longissimeque absint: XV millia Atrebatas: Ambianos X millia: Morinos XXV millia: Menapios IX millia: Caletos X millia: Velocasses et Veromanduos totidem: Aduatucos XIX millia: Condrusos, Eburones, Cæraesos, Pæmanos, qui uno nomine Germani appellantur, arbitrari ad XL millia.¹⁴

V. Cæsar, Remos cohortatus, liberaliterque oratione prosecutus, omnem senatum ad se convenire, principumque liberos obsides ad se adduci iussit. Quæ omnia ab his diligenter ad diem facta sunt. Ipse Divitiacum Ednum magno opere¹ cohortatus, docet, quanto opere reipublicæ² communisque salutis intersit³ manus hostium distincti,⁴ ne cum tanta multitudiue uno tempore confligendum sit.⁵ Id fieri posse, si suas copias Eddui in fines Bellovacorum introduxerint,⁶ et eorum agros populari cøperint. His mandatis, cum ab se dimittit. Postquam omnes Belgarum copias in unum locum coactas⁷ ad se venire vidit, neque jam longe abesse,⁸ ab his,⁹ quos miserat, exploratoribus et ab Remis cognovit, flumen Axonam,¹⁰ quod est in extremis Remorum finibus, exercitum transducere maturavit, atque ibi castra posuit. Quæ res et latus unum castrorum ripis

3. Virtute, auctoritate, numero, §161.

9. Armata millia centum. "A hundred armed thousands," i. e. a hundred thousand armed men. So also *electa* (*millia*) *sexaginta*, below.

10. Sibi postulare, "Claimed for themselves."

11. *Totius Galliae*, by metonymy for *omnium Gallorum*, §184.

12. Quum,—tum, "Not only,—but also."

13. *Totidem* is the object of *polliceri* understood, which must also be supplied with *Atrebatas*, *Ambianos*, &c.

14. Arbitrari ad quadraginta millia, "Were assessed to the amount of forty thousand."

nope, is an ablative of manner; "Earnestly." In the same manner is construed *quanto opere* below; "How greatly."

2. Reipublicæ, §185, c.

3. Intersit, §214.

4. *Manus hostium distincti* is subject of the impersonal *intersit*, though logically dependent on it.

5. Ne—configendum sit, "That it may not be necessary to engage;" §178.

6. Introduxerint, §198, a.

7. Coactas, §185, 2, a.

8. Neque jam longe abesse, "And found out, &c., that they were now not far off."

9. *Ab his—exploratoribus* limits *cognovit*.

V. 1. *Magno opere*, often written *mag-* 10. Flumen Axonam, §152, *Rem.* 2.

fluminis muniebat, et, post eum quæ essent,¹¹ tuta¹² ab hostibus reddebat, et commeatus¹³ ab Remis reliquisque civitatibus ut sine periculo ad eum portari posset, efficiebat. In eo flumine pons erat. Ibi præsidium ponit, et in altera parte fluminis¹⁴ Q. Titurium Sabinum legatum cum sex cohortibus relinquit: castra in altitudinem pedum duodecim¹⁵ vallo fossaque duodeviginti pedum munire jubet.

VI. Ab his castris oppidum Remorum nomine Bibrax aberat millia¹ passuum VIII. Id ex itinere magno impetu Belgæ oppugnare cœperunt. Ægre eo die sustentatum est.² Gallorum eadem atque Belgarum oppugnatio est hæc.³ Ubi, circumjecta multitudine hominum totis mœnibus,⁴ undique lapides in murum jaci cœpti sunt, murusque defensoribus⁵ nudatus est, testudine facta, portas succedunt, murumque subruunt. Quod tum facile fiebat. Nam, quum tanta multitudo lapides ac tela conjicerent, in muro consistendi potestas erat nulli.⁶ Quum finem oppugnandi nox fecisset, Iccius Remus summâ nobilitate et gratia⁷ inter suos, qui tum oppido præerat, unus ex his, qui legati⁸ de pace ad Cæsarem venerant, nuncios ad eum mittit, 'nisi subsidium sibi submittatur,⁹ sese diutius sustinere non posse.'

VII. Eo de media nocte Cæsar, iisdem ducibus usus,¹ qui nuncii² ab Iccio venerant, Numidas et Cretas sagittarios et funditores Baleares subsidio³ oppidanis mittit: quorum adventu et Remis⁴ cum spe defensionis studium propugnandi accessit, et hostibus eadem de causa spes potiundi oppidi⁵ discessit. Itaque, paulisper apud oppidum morati, agrasque Remorum depopulati, omnibus vicis ædificiisque, quos⁶ adire poterant, incensis, ad castra Cæsaris omnibus copiis

11. Post eum quæ essent, "What was behind him," i.e. "his rear." This sentence, or its omitted antecedent, is object of *reddebat*. The assertion is referred to Cæsar, and not to the author, who always writes as if he were a different person.

12. Tuta, §151, b.

13. *Commeatus* is subject of *posset*.

14. In altera parte fluminis, i.e. on the south bank of the river, away from the enemy.

15. *Pedum duodecim*, §182, limits *vallo*, while *duodeviginti pedum* limits *fossa*.

VI. 1. *Millia*, §153.

2. *Sustentatum est* is impersonal.

3. Gallorum eadem, &c., "The following is the (manner of) besieging, both of the Gauls and Germans;" literally, "The same besieging of the Gauls

and Germans is as follows." These genitives are subjective.

4. *Mœnibus* is remote object of *circumjecta*, §172.

5. *Defensoribus*, §160.

6. *Nulli*, §143.

7. *Summa nobilitate et gratia* sc. vir.

8. *Legati*, §130, 2.

9. *Nisi*—*submittatur*, §197.

VII. 1. *Iisdem ducibus usus*, "Using the same persons as guides." *Ducibus* is in apposition with *iisdem*.

2. *Nuncii* is predicate nominative, limiting *venerant*.

3. *Subsidio*, §141.

4. *Remis*, §141; *hostibus*, §163.

5. *Potiundi oppidi*, §177, *Rem.* 4.

6. *Quos* takes the gender of *vicos*.

7. *Ab millibus passuum minus duobus*, "Less than two miles off." *Duobus*

contenderunt, et ab millibus passuum minus duobus⁷ castra posuerunt, quæ castra, ut⁸ fumo atque ignibus significabatur, amplius millibus⁹ passuum VIII in latitudinem patebant.

VIII. Cæsar primo et propter multitudinem hostium et propter eximiam opinionem virtutis¹ prælio² supersedere statuit; quotidie tamen equestribus præliis, quid³ hostis virtute posset,⁴ et quid nostri auderent,⁴ periclitabatur. Ubi nostros non esse inferiores intellexit, loco pro castris ad aciem instruendam⁵ natura opportuno atque idoneo,⁶ (quod is collis, ubi⁷ castra posita erant, paululum ex planitie editus, tantum adversus in latitudinem patebat,⁸ quantum loci⁹ acies instructa occupare poterat, atque ex utraque parte lateris¹⁰ dejectus habebat, et in frontem leniter fastigatus paulatim ad planitiem redibat), ab utroque latere¹¹ ejus collis transversam fossam obduxit circiter passuum CD,¹² et ad extremas¹³ fossas castella constituit, ibique tormenta collocavit, ne, quum aciem instruxisset, hostes, quod tantum multitudine poterant,¹⁴ ab lateribus pugnantes suos circumvenire possent.¹⁵ Hoc facto, duabus legionibus, quas proxime conscripserat, in castris relictis, ut, si qua opus esset, subsidio duci possent,¹⁶ reliquas sex legiones pro castris in acie constituit. Hostes item suas copias ex castris eductas instruxerant.

IX. Palus erat non magna inter nostrum atque hostium exercitum. Hanc si nostri transirent, hostes expectabant: ¹ nostri autem,

may agree with *millibus*, §165, *Rem.* 4; or it may be the complement of *minus*.

8. Ut, "As;" §211, *Ex.* (e.)

9. *Millibus*, §165.

VIII. 1. *Eximiam opinionem virtutis*, "Their extraordinary reputation for valor."

2. *Prælio*, §163.

3. *Quid*, §150, *Rem.* 3.

4. *Posset*, §214.

5. *Instruendam*, §177.

6. *Loco-opportuno atque idoneo*, "The ground in front of the camp being naturally favorable and fit for drawing up the line of battle;" §186, *Rem.* 1.

7. *Ubi*, "On which;" §129, *Rem.* 10.

8. *Tantum adversus in latitudinem patebat*, &c., "Extended in breadth as much (space) forward as an army when drawn up could occupy." *Tantum* is an elliptical accusative §150, *Rem.* 3.

9. *Loci*, §134, *Rem.* 1. The English

idiom requires that *loci* be translated as if it limited *tantum*.

10. *Ex utraque parte lateris*=ex utroque latere.

11. *Ab utroque latere*, "On both sides."

12. *Circiter passuum* quadringentorum, §132. *Circiter* is an adverb.

13. *Extremas fossas*, "The ends of the ditches," §128, *Rem.* 8.

14. *Quod tantum multitudine poterant*, "Because they were so powerful in numbers." *Tantum*, §150, *Rem.* 2.—*Multitudine*, §161.

15. *Ne hostes possent*, "That the enemy might not be able."

16. *Ut—possent*, "That, if it should be necessary anywhere, they might be brought up for a reinforcement, &c." *Qua* is the abl. of the indefinite *quis*, *parte* being understood.

IX. 1. *Hanc, &c.*—*expectabant*, "The enemy were waiting (to see) whether our men would cross this (marsh)." *Si* is here interrogative; for *transirent* see §214.

si ab illis initium transeundi fieret,² ut impeditos aggredierentur,³ parati in armis erant. Interim proelio equestri inter duas acies contendebatur.⁴ Ubi neutri transeundi initium faciunt, secundiore equitum proelio⁵ nostris,⁶ Caesar suos in castra reduxit. Hostes protinus ex eo loco ad flumen Axonam contenderant, quod esse post nostra castra demonstratum est.⁷ Ibi vadis repertis, partem suarum copiarum transducere conati sunt eo consilio, ut, si possent,⁸ castellum, cui præerat Q. Titurius legatus, expugnarent, pontemque interseinderent; si minus potuissent,⁹ agros Remorum popularentur,¹⁰ qui magno nobis usui¹¹ ad bellum gerendum¹¹ erant, compectuque nostros prohiberent.

X. Cæsar, certior factus ab Titurio, omnem equitatum et levis armaturæ¹ Numidas, funditores sagittariosque pontem² transducit, atque ad eos contendit. Acriter in eo loco pugnatum est. Hostes impeditos nostri in flumine aggressi, magnum eorum numerum occiderunt. Per eorum corpora³ reliquos audacissime transire conantes multitudine telorum repulerunt; primos, qui transierant, equitatu circumventos interfecerunt. Hostes, ubi et de expugnando oppido et de flumine transeundo spem se fefellisse⁴ intellexerunt, neque nostros in locum iniquiorem progredi⁵ pugnandi causa viderunt, atque ipsos res frumentaria deficere cœpit, concilio convocato, constituerunt optimum esse domum suam quemque reverti,⁶ et, quorum in fines primum Romani exercitum introduxissent,⁷ ad eos defendendos undique convenirent,⁸ ut⁹ potius in suis quam in alienis finibus¹⁰ decertarent, et domesticis copiis¹¹ rei frumentariæ uterentur. Ad eam sententiam cum reliquis causis hæc quoque ratio eos deduxit, quod Divitiacum atque Æduos finibus Bellovacorum ap-

2. Fieret, §197, *Rem.* 4.

3. Ut impeditos aggredierentur, "To attack them while entangled."

4. *Contendebatur* is impersonal.

5. Secundiore proelio, §186, *Rem.* 1.

6. Nostris, §142.

7. Quod—demonstratum est, "Which, it has been shown, was behind our camp." *Quod* is subject of *esse*.

8. Si minus potuissent, "If they should not be able (to do this)." §197, *Rem.* 4; §198, a.

9. Popularentur *sc. ut*, from *ut* expugnarent.

10. Magno usui, §144. *Nobis* limits *usui*, §142.

11. Gerendum, §177.

X. 1. *Levis armaturæ*, §132.

2. Pontem, §152, *Rem.* 2.

3. Per eorum corpora. "Through the midst of, &c."

4. Spem se fefellisse, "That their hope had failed them," *i. e.* that they had been disappointed.

5. Neque nostros in locum iniquiorem progredi, &c., "And saw that our men did not advance, &c."

6. *Quemque reverti* is grammatically subject of *optimum esse*, though logically dependent on it.

7. Quorum — introduxissent, "Into whosever country the Romans should first introduce their army;" §210, b. §211. Ex. (c).

8. Convenirent, *sc. ut*. Observe that the acc. with infin. is here interchanged with a final sentence.

9. Ut, &c. "So as to fight, &c."

10. Finibus, §141.

11. Copiis, §159, *Rem.* 6.

propinquare cognoverant. His persuaderi,¹² ut diutius morarentur, neque suis auxilium ferrent, non poterat.

XI. Ea re constituta, secunda vigilia magno cum strepitu ac tumultu castris¹ egressi nullo certo ordine neque imperio, quum sibi quisque primum itineris locum peteret,² et domum pervenire properaret, fecerunt,³ ut consimilis fugæ⁴ profectio videretur. Hæc re statim Cæsar per speculatores cognita, insidias veritus, quod, quæ de causa discederent,⁵ nondum perspexerat, exercitum equitatumque castris⁶ continuit. Prima luce, confirmata re ab exploratoribus, omnem equitatum, qui novissimum agmen moraretur,⁷ præmisit. His Q. Peditum et L. Aurunculeium Cottam legatos præfecit. T. Labienum legatum cum legionibus tribus subsequi iussit. Hi, novissimos adorti, et multa millia⁸ passuum prosecti, magnam multitudinem eorum fugientium conciderunt, quum⁹ ab extremo agmine, ad quos ventum erat, consisterent, fortiterque impetum nostrorum militum sustinerent; priores quod abesse a periculo viderentur, neque ulla necessitate neque imperio continerentur, exaudito clamore, perturbatis ordinibus, omnes in fuga sibi præsidium ponerent. Ita sine ullo periculo tantam eorum multitudinem¹⁰ nostri interfecerunt, quantum fuit diei spatium; sub occasumque solis destiterunt, seque in castra, ut erat imperatum,¹¹ receperunt.

XII. Postridie ejus diei¹ Cæsar, prius quam se hostes ex pavore ac fuga reciperent,² in fines Suessionum, qui proximi Rémis³ erant, exercitum duxit, et, magno itinere confecto, ad oppidum Noviodunum contendit. Id ex itinere oppugnare conatus, quod vacuum ab defensoribus esse⁴ audiebat, propter latitudinem fossæ murique alti-

12. His persuaderi non poterat, §172.
Rem. 2.

XI. 1. Castris, §163.

2. Quum sibi, &c.,—peteret, "Since each one sought the foremost place on the march for himself."

3. Fecerunt, "They caused." The result is expressed by *ut profectio videretur*.

4. Fugæ, §142; Rem. 3.

5. Discederent, §214.

6. Castris, §166.

7. Moraretur, §210, a.

8. Millia, §153.

9. Quum, &c. What follows expresses the cause of the great slaughter.—"Since those in the extreme rear, on whom the cavalry first came, halted, and bravely withstood the attack of our soldiers," (thus exposing themselves by their valor;) (While) "those

in front, because they seemed to be far from danger, and were not restrained by any necessity or authority—all placed their safety in flight," (thus exposing themselves by their cowardice.) *Sibi* is remote object of *ponerent*, which is in the same construction with *consisterent*.

10. Tantam eorum multitudinem, quantum, &c., "As great a multitude of them as there was daylight" (left to kill); literally, "how much the space of day was, so great a multitude of them did they kill." The relative *quantum* is predicate nominative after *fuit*.

11. Ut erat imperatum, §211, Ex. (e).

XII. 1. Diei, Book I, XLVII, 8.

2. Reciperent, §206, b.

3. Rémis, §142, Rem. 3.

4. Vacuum esse, sc. id or oppidum.

tudinem, paucis defendentibus,⁵ expugnare non potuit. Castris munitis, vineas agere, quæque⁶ ad oppugnandum usui⁷ erant, comparare cœpit. Interim omnis ex fuga Suessionum multitudo in oppidum proxima nocte convenit. Celeriter vineis ad oppidum actis, aggere jacto, turribusque constitutis, magnitudine operum, quæ neque viderant ante Galli, neque audierant, et celeritate Romanorum permoti, legatos ad Cæsarem de deditione mittunt; et, petentibus Remis, ut conservarentur, impetrant.⁸

XIII. Cæsar, obsidibus acceptis, primis civitatis atque ipsius Galbæ regis duobus filiis,¹ armisque omnibus ex oppido traditis, in deditionem Suessiones accepit, exercitumque in Bellovacos ducit. Qui quum² se suaque omnia in oppidum Bratuspantium contulissent, atque ab eo oppido Cæsar cum exercitu circiter millia passuum quinque abesset, omnes majores natu,³ ex oppido egressi, manus ad Cæsarem tendere et voce significare cœperunt sese in ejus fidem ac potestatem venire, neque contra populum Romanum armis contendere. Item, quum ad oppidum accessisset, castraque ibi poneret, pueri mulieresque ex muro passis manibus⁴ suo more pacem ab Romanis petierunt.

XIV. Pro his Divitiacus (nam post discessum Belgarum, dimissis Æduorum copiis, ad eum reverterat) facit verba: "Bellovacos omni tempore¹ in fide atque amicitia civitatis Æduæ fuisse: impulsos a suis principibus, qui dicerent³ Æduos, a Cæsare in servitutem reductos, omnes indignitates contumeliasque perferre, et⁴ ab Æduis defecisse, et populo Romano bellum intulisse. Qui⁵ hujus consilii principes fuissent,³ quod intelligerent, quantum calamitatem civitati intulissent,⁶ in Britanniam profugisse. Petere non solum Bellovacos, sed etiam pro his Æduos, ut sua clementia ac mansuetudine in eos utatur.⁷ Quod si fecerit,⁸ Æduorum auctoritatem apud om-

5. Paucis defendentibus, "Though but few were defending it."

6. Quæque, &c., "And to collect what (things,) &c."

7. Usui, §144.

8. Et, petentibus Remis, &c., "And, upon the request of the Remi that they should be preserved, (i. e. not killed or sold as slaves,) they (the Suessiones) obtain" that favor.

XIII. 1. *Primis, — filiis.* These words are in apposition with *obsidibus*.

2. Qui quum, "When these."

3. Natu, §161.

4. Passis manibus, "With outstretched hands."

5. Ab Romanis, §151, *Rem.* 1.

XIV. 1. *Omni tempore,* "At every time," i. e. always.

2. *Impulsos* agrees with the subject of *defecisse*; §185, 2, a.

3. Dicerent, §217.

4. Et, "Both."

5. Qui, "(That those) who."

6. Intulissent, §214.

7. *Ut sua clementia ac mansuetudine in eos utatur,* §159, *Rem.* 6. Observe the transition to the present.

8. *Quod si fecerit,* "If he shall do this;" §198, a.

9. *Si qua bella inciderint,* "If any wars have happened, they are accus-

nes Belgas amplificaturum: quorum auxiliis atque opibus, si qua bella inciderint,⁹ sustentare consuerint.’

XV. Cæsar honoris Divitiaci atque Æduorum causa ‘sese eos in idem recepturum et conservaturum’ dixit: sed, quod erat civitas magna inter Belgas auctoritate,¹ atque hominum multitudine² præstabat, DC obsides poposeit. His traditis, omnibusque armis ex oppido collatis, ab eo loco in fines Ambianorum pervenit, qui se suaque omnia sine mora dederunt. Eorum fines Nervii attingebant: quorum de natura moribusque Cæsar quum quæreretur, sic reperiebat: ‘Nullum aditum esse ad eos mercatoribus:³ nihil pati vini reliquarumque rerum ad luxuriam pertinentium inferri,⁴ quod his rebus relanguescere animos eorum, et remitti virtutem existimarent:⁵ esse⁶ homines feroces magnæque virtutis: inerepitare atque incusare reliquos Belgas, qui⁷ se populo Romano dedidissent, patriamque virtutem projecissent: confirmare sese neque legatos missuros, neque ullam conditionem pacis accepturos.’

XVI. Quum per eorum fines triduum¹ iter fecisset, inveniebat ex captivis Sabim flumen ab castris suis non amplius² millia passuum Cecem abesse: trans id flumen omnes Nervios consedissee, adventumque ibi Romanorum expectare una cum Atrebatibus et Veromanduis, finitimis suis: (nam his³ utrisque persuaserant, uti eandem belli fortunam experirentur:) expectari etiam ab his Aduatucorum copias, atque esse in itinere: mulieres quique⁴ per ætatem ad pugnam inutiles viderentur, in eum locum conjecisse, quo propter paludes exercitui aditus non esset.⁵

XVII. His rebus cognitis, exploratores centurionesque præmittunt, qui locum idoneum castris deligant.¹ Quumque ex dedititiis Belgis² reliquisque Gallis complures, Cæsarem secuti, una inter facerent, quidam ex his, ut³ postea ex captivis cognitum est, eorum dierum consuetudine itineris nostri exercitus perspecta,⁴ nocte ad Ner-

tomed to sustain (them;)” i.e. “they are accustomed to sustain whatever wars have befallen them.”

XV. 1. Magna auctoritate, §164, *Rem.* 1.

2. Multitudine, §161.

3. Mercatoribus, §143. “That merchants had no access to them.”

4. Nihil pati vini, &c., inferri, “That they permitted no wine and other things pertaining to luxury, to be brought among them.” *Vini*, §134.

5. Existimarent, §190.

6. Esse sc. eos.

7. Qui, “Because they;” §210, a.

XVI. 1. Triduum, §153.

2. Non amplius, &c., §165, *Rem.* 4. “Not more than ten miles.”

3. His, §141.

4. Quique, “And those who.”

5. Esset, §210, c. Exercitui, §143. “To which, on account of the marshes, the army had no access.”

XVII. 1. Deligant, §210, a.

2. Ex Belgis, §134, *Rem.* 2.

3. Ut, §211, Ex.(e).

4. Eorum dierum consuetudine—perspecta, “Having observed the usual march of our army during those days;” literally, “The custom of the

vios pervenerunt, atque iis demonstrarunt inter singulas legiones impedimentorum magnum numerum intercedere, neque esse quidquam negotii,⁵ quum prima legio in castra venisset, reliquæque legiones magnum spatium abessent, hanc sub sarcinis adoriri: qua pulsa, impedimentisque direptis, futurum, ut reliquæ contra consistere non auderent.⁶ Adjuvabat etiam eorum consilium, qui rem deferebant, quod Nervii antiquitus, quum equitatu⁷ nihil⁸ possent, (neque enim⁹ ad hoc tempus ei rei student, sed, quidquid possunt, pedestribus valent copiis), quo¹⁰ facilius finitimorum equitatum, si prædandi causa ad eos venisset,¹¹ impedirent, teneris arboribus incisis atque inflexis, crebris in latitudinem ramis enatis, et rubis sentibusque interjectis, effecerant, ut instar muri hæ sepes munimenta præberent;¹² quo non modo intrari, sed ne perspicere quidem posset.¹³ His rebus quum iter agminis nostri impediretur, non omittendum sibi¹⁴ consilium Nervii existimaverunt.

XVIII. Loci natura erat hæc, quem locum nostri castris delegerant. Collis ab summo æqualiter declivis ad flumen Sabim, quod supra nominavimus, vergebat. Ab eo flumine pari acclivitate collis nascebatur¹ adversus huic et contrarius, passus circiter ducentos,² infima apertus,³ ab superiore parte silvestris, ut non facile introrsus perspicere posset.⁴ Intra eas silvas hostes in occulto sese continebant: in aperto loco secundum⁵ flumen paucæ stationes equitum videbantur. Fluminis⁶ erat altitudo pedum circiter trium.

march of our army of those days being observed." These genitives are subjective, *itineris* limiting *consuetudine*; *exercitus* limiting *consuetudine itineris*; and *dierum* limiting all combined.

5. Neque esse quidquam negotii, "And that it was no trouble." *Negotii*. §134, *Rem.* 1. The subject of *esse* is *adoriri*.

6. Futurum (esse) ut reliquæ &c., "That it would come to pass that the rest would not dare to stand against (them)."

7. Equitatu, §151.

8. Nihil, §150, *Rem.* 2.

9. Neque enim &c., "And indeed, to this day they do not attend to this thing (i.e. cavalry), but whatever force they have, consists entirely of infantry." *Quidquid* limits *possunt*, §150, *Rem.* 2; and the noun-sentence *quidquid possunt* limits *valent* in the same way: literally, "Whatever they are able, they are able in infantry."

10. Quo, §193, *Rem.* 3.

11. Si—venisset, "If it should come;" §197, *Rem.* 4; §198, a.

12. Effecerant, ut—præberent, "They had brought it about that these hedges furnished fortifications like a wall." literally, "the likeness of a wall."

13. Quo non modo, &c.—posset, "Into which it was not only impossible to enter, but even to see;"—"it not only could not be entered, but could not even be seen." With *intrari*, *non* must be supplied from *ne quidem*.—The second *non* is omitted when the sentences are both negative and have the same predicate, the *ne* in such cases limiting both.

14. Sibi, §145.

XVIII. 1. Pari acclivitate collis nascebatur, "A hill of equal slope arose."

2. *Passus circiter ducentos* limits *nascebatur*, §153.

3. Infima (sc. parte) apertus, "Open below."

4. Ut—posset, "So that it could not

XIX. Cæsar, equitatu præmiſſo, ſubſequebatur omnibus copiis ſed ratio ordoque agræ aliter ſe habebat,¹ ac Belgæ ad Nervios detulerant. Nam, quod ad hoſtes appropinquabat, conſuetudine ſua Cæſar ſex legiones expeditas ducebat: poſt eas totius exercitus impedimenta collocarat: inde duæ legiones, quæ proxime conſcriptæ erant, totum agmen clauderant, præſidioque² impedimentis³ erant. Equites noſtri, cum funditoribus ſagittariisque flumen⁴ tranſgreſſi, cum hoſtiū equitatu prælium commiſerunt. Quum ſe illi identi- dem in ſilvas ad ſuos reciperent, ac rursus ex ſilva in noſtros im- petum facerent, neque noſtri longius, quam quem ad finem⁵ porrecta loca aperta pertinebant, cedentes inſequi audent: interim legiones ſex, quæ primæ venerant, opere dimiſſo, caſtra munire cœperunt. Ubi primæ impedimenta noſtri exercitus ab his, qui in ſilvis abſculti latebant, viſa ſunt, (quod tempus inter eos committendi prælii con- venerat⁶) ita, ut⁷ intransilvas aciem ordinesque conſtituerant, atque ipſi ſeſe confirmaverant, ſubito omnibus copiis proſolaverunt, im- petumque in noſtros equites fecerunt. His facile pulſis ac protur- batis, incredibili celeritate ad flumen decurrerunt, ut⁸ pæno uno tempore et ad ſilvas et in flumine et jam in manibus noſtris hoſtes viderentur. Eadem autem celeritate adverſo colle⁹ ad noſtra caſtra atque eos, qui in opere occupati erant, contenderunt.

XX. Cæſari omnia uno tempore erant agenda: vexillum pro- ponendum, quod erat inſigne, quum ad arma concurrere oporteret:² ſignum tuba dandum:³ ab opere revocandi milites: qui paulo lon- gius aggeris petendi cauſa⁴ proceſſerant, arceſſendi: acies inſtru- enda, milites cohortandi, ſignum dandum:⁵ quarum rerum magnam partem temporis brevitās et ſuccellus et incurſus hoſtium impe-

easily be ſeen (i.e. one could not eaſily ſee) within" (the woods).

5. Secundum flumen, "Along the river."

6. Fluminis, &c. "The depth of the river was a depth of about three feet," i.e. the river was about three feet deep.

XIX. 1. Aliter ſe habebat, &c., "Had itſelf otherwiſe" than the Belgæ had reported, &c.;" i.e. was different from what the Belgæ had reported.

2. Præſidio, §144.

3. Impedimentis limits præſidio, §142.

4. Flumen, §152, Rem. 1.

5. Quam quem ad finem, &c., "Than the limit to which the open ground extended;" literally, "Than to what limit the open places, being ſtretched out, extended."

6. Quod tempus—convenerat, "Which had been agreed upon as the time for commencing battle;" literally, "which time of commencing, &c."

7. Ita ut, "In that way in which," "juſt as."

8. Ut, "So that."

9. Adverſo colle, "Up the hill," "the hill being oppoſite."

XX. Cæſari, §145.

2. Quum—oporteret, "When they ſhould run to arms;"—"When it behooved that it be run to arms."

3. Signum tuba dandum, "The ſignal had to be given with the trumpet."

4. Aggeris petendi cauſa, "For the purpoſe of ſeeking (materials for the) embankment."

5. Signum dandum, "The watchword"

bat. His difficultatibus⁶ duæ res erant subsidio,⁷ scientia atque usus militum, quod superioribus præliis⁸ exercitati, quid fieri oporteret,⁹ non minus commodè ipsi sibi præscribere,¹⁰ quam ab aliis doceri poterant; et quod ab opere singulisque legionibus singulos legatos Cæsar discedere,¹¹ nisi munitis castris,¹² vetuerat. Hi propter propinquitatem et celeritatem hostium nihil¹³ jam Cæsar's imperium spectabant, sed per se, quæ videbantur,¹⁴ administrabant.

XXI. Cæsar, necessariis rebus imperatis, ad cohortandos milites, quam in partem fors obtulit,¹ decucurrit, et ad legionem decimam devenit. Milites non longiore oratione cohortatus, quam uti suæ pristinae virtutis memoriam retinerent, neu perturbarentur animo,² hostiumque impetum fortiter sustinerent, quod non longius hostes aberant,³ quam quo telum adjici posset,⁴ prælii committendi signum dedit. Atque in alteram partem item cohortandi causa profectus, pugnantis occurrat.⁵ Temporis tanta fuit exiguitas, hostiumque tam paratus ad dimicandum animus, ut non modo ad insignia accommodanda,⁶ sed etiam ad galeas inducendas scutisque⁷ tegimenta detrahenda tempus defuerit. Quam quisque in partem⁸ ab opere casu devenit, quæque prima signa conspexit, ad hæc constitit, ne in quærendis suis⁹ pugnandi tempus dimitteret.

had to be given."

6. His difficultatibus, "In the midst of these difficulties."

7. Subsidio, §144.

8. Præliis, §166.

9. Quid fieri oporteret, "What ought to be done." *Quid* is subject of *fieri*, and *quid fieri* is subject of the impersonal *oporteret*; while the whole sentence forms the equivalent object of *præscribere*, *sibi* being the remote object.

10. *Præscribere* is complement of *poterant* understood.

11. Et quod—discedere vetuerat, "And because Cæsar had forbidden the lieutenants to depart from their respective legions;" literally, "the lieutenants, one at a time, to depart from the legions one at a time."

12. Nisi castris, munitis, "Except after the camp had been fortified."—*Nisi* is often used with a noun, or with a participial sentence, to express an exception. In such cases an ellipsis must be supplied;—*nisi discederent*, &c.

13. Nihil. "In no respect," "not at all," §155.

14. Quæ videbantur, "What seemed proper."

XXI. 1. Quam in partem fors obtulit, "Into whatever place chance presented (to him);" §129, *Rem.* 1, a

2. Neu perturbarentur animo, "And not to be disturbed in mind;" §151.

3. Quod—aberant limits the principal predicate *dedit*.

4. Quam quo telum adjici posset, "Than a dart's cast;" literally, "farther off than to what place a dart could be thrown," or "too far off for a dart to be thrown (to them). For subj. see §210, a.

5. Pugnantis occurrat, "He found the men fighting;" literally, "he ran upon (men) fighting."

6. Ut non modo ad insignia accommodanda, &c., "That time was wanting, not only for arranging their badges, but even, &c."

7. Scutis may be either dative or ablative; §163, *Rem.* 3.

8. Quam in partem, "Into whatever place."

9. In quærendis suis, "In hunting for his own (standards)."

XXII. Instructo exercitu magis ut¹ loci natura dejectusque collis et necessitas temporis, quam ut rei militaris ratio atque ordo postulabat, quum,² diversis legionibus, aliæ alia in parte hostibus resisterent, sepiusque densissimis, ut³ ante demonstravimus, interjectis, prospectus impediretur:⁴ neque certa subsidia collocari,⁵ neque quid in quaque parte opus esset⁶ provideri, neque ab uno omnia imperia administrari poterant. Itaque in tanta rerum iniquitate fortunæ quoque eventus varii sequebantur.

XXIII. Legionis nonæ et decimæ milites, ut¹ in sinistra parte acie² constiterant, pilis emissis, cursu ac lassitudine exanimatos vulneribusque confectos Atrebates (nam his ea pars obvenerat) celeriter ex loco superiore in flumen compulerunt, et transire conantes³ insecuti gladiis magnam partem eorum impeditam interfecerunt. Ipsi⁴ transire flumen non dubitaverunt; et, in locum iniquum progressi, rursus regressos ac resistentes hostes redintegrato prælio in fugam dederunt. Item alia in parte diversæ duæ legiones,⁵ undecima et octava, profligatis Veromanduis, quibuscum erant congressi, ex loco superiore in ipsis fluminis ripis præliabantur. At tum totis fere a fronte et ab sinistra parte nudatis castris, quum⁶ in dextro cornu legio duodecima et non magno ab ea intervallo⁷ septima constitisset, omnes Nervii confertissimo agmine, duce Boduognato, qui summam imperii tenebat, ad eum locum contenderunt: quorum pars aperto latere⁸ legiones circumvenire, pars summum castrorum locum petere cæpit.

XXIV. Eodæm tempore equites nostri levisque armaturæ¹ pedites, qui cum iis una fuerant, quos primo hostium impetu² pulsos³ dixeram, quum se in castra reciperent, adversis hostibus occurrebant, ac rursus aliam in partem fugam petebant: et calones, qui ab decumana porta ac summo jugo collis nostros victores⁴ flumen transisse conspexerant, prædandi causa egressi, quum respexissent, et hostes in nostris castris versari vidissent, præcipites fugæ sese man-

XXII. 1. Ut. "As," equivalent to *quo modo*.

2. Quum, "Since."

3. Ut—quod, "As"

4. *Prospectus impediretur* is coordinate with *resisteret*.

5. *Collocari* and *administrari* are complements of *poterant*; and with *provideri*, *poterat* must be supplied.

6. *Opus esset*, §214.

4. *Ipsi*. The soldiers of the ninth and tenth legions.

5. *Diversæ duæ legiones*, "Two different legions."

6. Quum, "Since."

7. *Non magno ab ea intervallo*, "At no great distance from it;" literally, "away from it by, &c.," §168.

8. *Aperto latere*, §166.

XXIII. 1. Ut, "When."

2. *Acie*, §49, *Rem.* 2.

3. *Transire conantes*, the Atrebates.

XXIV. 1. *Levis armaturæ*, §132.

2. *Primo impetu* may express either the cause or time.

3. *Pulsos* sc. *esse*.

4. *Victores* limits *transisse*, §128, *Rem.* 9.

dabant. Simul eorum, qui cum impedimentis veniebant, clamor fremitusque oriebatur, alique aliam in partem perterriti ferebantur.⁵ Quibus omnibus rebus permoti equites Treviri, quorum inter Gallos virtutis opinio⁶ est singularis, qui auxilii causa ab civitate missi ad Cæsarem venerant, quum⁷ multitudines⁸ hostium castra nostra compleri, legiones premi et pere circumventas teneri, calones, equites, funditores, Numidas, diversos dissipatosque in omnes partes fugere vidissent, desperatis nostris rebus, domum⁹ contenderunt: Romanos pulsos superatosque, castris impedimentisque¹⁰ eorum hostes potitos, civitati renunciaverunt.

XXV. Cæsar, ab decimæ legionis cohortatione ad dextrum cornu profectus, ubi¹ suos urgere, signisque in unum locum collatis duodecimæ legionis confertos milites sibi ipsos ad pugnam esse impedimento;² quartæ cohortis omnibus centurionibus occisis, signiferoque interfecto, signo amisso, reliquarum cohortium omnibus fere centurionibus aut vulneratis aut occisis, in his primopilo, P. Sextio Baculo, fortissimo viro, multis gravibusque vulneribus confecto, ut³ jam se sustinere non posset, reliquos esse tardiores;⁴ et nonnullos ab novissimis deserto prælio⁵ excedere ac tela vitare;⁶ hostes neque a fronte ex inferiore loco subeuntes intermittere,⁷ et ab utroque latere instare; et rem esse in angusto vidit, neque ullum esse subsidium, quod submitti posset;⁸ scuto ab novissimis uni militi⁹ detracto, quod ipse eo sine scuto venerat, in prima aciem processit, centurionibusque nominatione appellatis, reliquos cohortatus milites, signa inferre et manipulos laxare jussit, quo¹⁰ facilius gladiis uti possent. Cujus adventu spe illata militibus, ac redintegrato animo, quum pro se quisque in conspectu imperatoris et jam in extremis suis rebus operam navare cuperet, paulum hostium impetus tardatus est.

XXVI Cæsar quum septimam legionem, quæ juxta constiterat, item urgere ab hoste vidisset, tribunos militum monuit, ut paulatim

5. Alique — ferebantur, "And some were running panic-stricken in one direction, and some in another." — Ferebantur, "Were carrying themselves," i.e. were running.

6. Quorum virtutis opinio, "Whose reputation for valor."

7. Quum; the predicate is *vidissent*, on which depends *castra teneri*. &c.

8. Multitudine, §160.

9. Domum, §154.

10. Castris impedimentisque, §159, Rem. 6.

2. Sibi ipsos ad pugnam impedimento "Were themselves a hindrance to themselves," i.e. were in their own way.

3. Ut, "So that."

4. Reliquos esse tardiores, "That the rest fought with less vigor."

5. Deserto prælio, §186.

6. Hostes neque — intermittere, "That the enemy both did not cease coming up in front from the lower ground." *Neque,—et*, "both-not,—and."

7. Posset, §210, c.

8. Militi. §162. Rem. 2. See XXI, 7.

9. Quo, §193, Rem. 3.

XXV. 1. Ubi, "When?" The predicate is *vidit* below.

sese legiones conjungerent,¹ et conversa signa in hostes inferrent. Quo facto, quum alius alii subsidium ferrent,² neque timerent,³ ne⁴ aversi⁴ ab hoste circumvenirentur, audacius resistere ac fortius pugnare coeperunt. Interim milites legionum duarum, quæ in novissimo agmine præsidio⁵ impedimentis fuerant, prælio nunciato, cursu incitato, in summo colle ab hostibus conspiciebantur. Et T. Labienus, castris hostium potitus, et ex loco superiore, quæ res in nostris castris gererentur,⁶ conspiciatus, decimam legionem subsidio⁵ nostris misit. Qui⁷ quum ex equitum et calonum fuga, quo in loco res esset,⁸ quantoque in periculo et castra et legiones et imperator versaretur,⁶ cognovissent, nihil ad celeritatem sibi reliqui fecerunt.⁸

XXVII. Horum adventu tanta rerum commutatio est facta, ut nostri, etiam qui vulneribus confecti procubuissent,¹ scutis innixi,² prælium redintegrarent; tum calones, perterritos hostes conspicati, etiam inermes armatis occurrerent;³ equites vero, ut turpitudinem fugæ virtute delerent, omnibus in locis pugnae se legionariis militibus præferrent.⁴ At hostes etiam in extrema spe salutis tantam virtutem præstiterunt, ut, quum primi eorum cecidissent, proximi jacentibus⁵ insisterent, atque ex eorum corporibus pugnarent; his dejectis, et coacervatis cadaveribus, qui superessent,⁶ ut ex tumulto⁷ tela in nostros conjicerent,⁸ et pila intercepta remitterent: ut non nequidquam tanta virtutis homines judicari deberet⁹ ausos esse transire latissimum flumen, ascendere altissimas ripas, subire iniquissimum locum: quæ facta ex difficillimis animi magnitudo redegerat.¹⁰

XXVI. 1. Conjungerent, i.e. so that one should face to the front, and the other to the rear.

2. Quum—ferrent, "Since they brought aid one to another." *Alius* is in partitive apposition with the subject of *ferrent*.

3. Ne, §198, Rem. 2.

4. Aversi, "In the rear."

5. Præsidio, §144.

6. Gererentur, §214.

7. Qui, §129, Rem. 7.

8. Nihil—fecerunt, "Left nothing undone in speed;" literally, "made nothing of remainder for swiftness."

XXVII. 1. Qui—procubuissent. The subjunctive is used in a relative included in a final sentence expressing a purpose, for the same reason that it is used in the predicate of the final sentence, viz: because a purpose has reference to the future, and cannot be a *fact*. A result is but a purpose

accomplished; and hence the subjunctive is used in Latin in final sentences expressing a result, with reference to the anterior purpose.

2. Scutis innixi, "Supporting themselves by means of (i.e. leaning upon,) their shields."

3. Occurrerent is coordinate with *redintegrarent*, the conjunction being omitted.

4. Præferrent is coordinate with *occurrerent*.

5. Jacentibus, "Those who had fallen," (the lying-down ones.)

6. Qui superessent. See 1 above.

7. Ut ex tumulto, "As if from a mound."

8. Conjicerent is coordinate with *pugnarent*, the conjunction being omitted.

9. Ut—judicari debet; impersonal, *homines ausos esse* being subject.

10. Facilia ex difficillimis redegerat, "From (being) very difficult had rendered easy."

XXVIII. Hoc prælio facto, et prope ad internecionem gente ac nomine Nerviorum redacto, majores natu,¹ quos una cum pueris mulieribusque in æstuaria ac paludes collectos² dixeramus, hac pugna nunciata, quum victoribus nihil impeditum, victis nihil tutum arbitrantur,³ omnium, qui supererant, consensu legatos ad Cæsarem miserunt, seque ei dederunt; et, in commemoranda civitatis calamitate, ex DC ad III senatores, ex hominum millibus LX vix ad D, qui arma ferre possent,³ sese redactos esse dixerunt. Quos Cæsar, ut in miseros ac supplices usus misericordia⁴ videretur, diligentissime conservavit, suisque finibus atque oppidis uti jussit, et finitimis imperavit, ut ab injuria et maleficio se suosque prohiberent.

XXIX. Aduatuci, de quibus supra scripsimus, quum omnibus copiis auxilio Nervii¹ venirent, hac pugna nunciata, ex itinere domum² reverterunt; cunctis oppidis castellisque desertis, sua omnia in unum oppidum egregie natura munitum contulerunt. Quod quum³ ex omnibus in circuitu partibus altissimas rupes despectusque haberet, una ex parte leniter acclivis, aditus in latitudinem non amplius⁴ CC pedum relinquebatur: quem locum duplici altissimo muro munierant: tum⁵ magni ponderis⁶ saxa et præacutas trabes in muro collocarant. Ipsi erant ex Cimbris Teutonisque prognati; qui quum iter in provinciam nostram atque Italiam facerent, iis impedimentis, quæ secum agere ac portare non poterant, citra flumen Rhenum depositis, custodiæ ex suis ac præsidio⁷ sex millia hominum una reliquerunt. Hi post eorum obitum multos annos⁸ a finitimis exagitati, quum alias bellum inferrent, alias illatum defenderent, consensu eorum omnium pace facta, hunc sibi domicilio⁹ locum deligerunt.

XXX. Ac primo adventu¹ exercitus nostri crebras ex oppido excursions faciebant, parvulisque præliis cum nostris contendebant: postea, vallo pedum XII in circuitu XV millium crebrisque castellis circummuniti, oppido² sese continebant. Ubi, vineis actis, aggere

XXVIII. 1. Natu, §161.

2. Collectos sc. esse.

3. Quum—arbitrantur, "Since they supposed nothing impracticable to the conquerors, nothing safe to the conquered." *Tutum* and *impeditum*, §151, b.

4. Usus misericordia, "To show mercy;" literally, "showing mercy."—The participle is here the complement of *videretur*.

2. Domum, §154, Rem. 1.

3. Quod quum, "While this."

4. Amplius, §165, Rem. 4. "An approach of not more than 200 feet in width."

5. Tum, "In addition to this."

6. Magni ponderis, §132.

7. Custodiæ ac præsidio, §144.

8. Multos annos, §153.

9. Domicilio, §144.

XXIX. 1. Auxilio Nervii, §144, Rem.

1.

XXX. 1. Adventu, §167.

2. Oppido, §166.

extracto, turrim præcul constitui viderunt, primum irridere ex muro, atque increpitare vocibus, quod tanta machinatio ab tanto spatio institueretur; quibusnam manibus³ aut quibus viribus, præsertim homines tantulae staturæ (nam plerumque hominibus Gallis⁴ præ magnitudine corporum suorum brevitæ nostra contemptui⁵ est) tanti oneris turrim in muros sese collocare⁶ confiderent?⁷

XXXI. Ubi vero moveri¹ et appropinquare moenibus viderunt, nova atque inusitata specie commoti, legatos ad Cæsarem de pace miserunt, qui² ad hunc modum locuti: "Non se existimare Romanos, sine ope divina bellum gerere, qui tantæ altitudinis machinationes tanta celeritate promovere et ex propinquitatē pugnare possent: se quaque omnia eam potestati permittere" dixerunt. "Unum petere ac deprecari: si forte pro sua elementia ac mansuetudine, quam ipsi ab aliis audirent,³ statuisset⁴ Aduatucos esse conservandos, ne se armis despoliaret;⁵ sibi⁶ omnes fere finitimos esse inimicos, ac suæ virtuti invidere; a quibus se defendere, traditis armis, non possent.³ Sibi præstare,⁷ si in eum casum deducerentur, quamvis fortunam a populo Romano pati, quam ab his per cruciatum interfici, inter quos dominari consuessent."

XXXII. Ad hæc Cæsar respondit: "Se magis consuetudine sua quam merito¹ eorum civitatem conservaturum, si prius quam murum aries attigisset,² se dedidissent;² sed deditiōis nullam esse conditionem, nisi armis traditis;³ se id, quod in Nervii fecissent, facturum, finitimisque imperaturum, ne quam dedititiis populi Romani injuriam inferrent.² Re nunciata ad suos; quæ imperarentur, facere"⁴ dixerunt. Horum magna multitūdine de muro in fossam, quæ erat ante oppidum, jacta; sic ut prope summam muri aggerisque⁵ altitudinem æervi armorum adæquarent; et tamen circiter parte tertia, ut⁶ postea perspectum est, celata atque in oppido re-tenta, portis patefactis, eo die pace⁷ sunt usi.

3. Quibusnam manibus *se* interrogantes

4. Gallis, §143.

5. Contemptui, §144.

6. Collocare *se* posse.

7. Confiderent, §214.

XXXI. 1. Moveri *sc.* turrim.

2. Qui. "Because they;" §210.

3. Audirent, §217.

4. Si—statuisset. "If he should determine;" §197, *Rem.* 4; §198. *a*

5. Ne—despoliaret is in apposition with *unum*.

6. Sibi limits *inimicos*, §142.

7. Sibi præstare, "That it was better for them."

XXXII. 1. *Merito* is a causal abl.

2. Attigi-set,—dedidissent. "Should touch."—"should deliver." The completion of the action is here referred to. For subj. see §206, b; and §197, b.

3. Nisi armis traditis. "Except upon the delivery of their arms," (their arms being delivered).

4. Facere, "Would do." The present expresses the promptness and cheerfulness of their obedience.

5. Aggeris, The mound which the Romans had built.

6. Ut, "As."

7. Pace, §159, *Rem.* 6.

XXXIII. Sub vesperum Cæsar portas claud¹, militesque ex oppido exire jussit, ne quam noctu oppidani ab militibus injuriam acciperent. Illi, ante inito, ut¹ intellectum est, consilio,² quod, deditio³ facta, nostros præsidia deducturos, aut denique indiligentius servaturos³ crediderant, partim cum his, quæ retinuerant et celaverant, armis, partim scutis ex cortice factis aut viminibus intextis, quæ subito, ut¹ temporis exiguitas postulabat, pellibus induxerant, tertia vigilia, qua minime arduus ad nostras munitiones ascensus videbatur, omnibus copiis repente ex oppido eruptionem fecerunt. Celeriter, ut¹ ante Cæsar imperarat, ignibus significatione facta, ex proximis castellis eo concursus est, pugnatumque ab hostibus ita acriter, ut⁴ a viris fortibus in extrema spe salutis, iniquo loco,⁵ contra eos, qui ex vallo turribusque tela jacerent,⁶ pugnari debuit, quum in una virtute omnis spes salutis consisteret. Occisis ad⁷ hominum millibus quatuor, reliqui in oppidum rejecti sunt. Postridie ejus diei, refractis portis, quum⁸ jam defenderet nemo, atque intromissis militibus nostris, sectionem ejus oppidi universam Cæsar vendidit. Ab his, qui emerant, capitum numerus ad eum relatus est millium LIII.

XXXIV. Eodem tempore a P. Crasso, quem cum legione una miserat ad Venetos, Unellos, Osismios, Curiosolitas, Sesuvios, Aulercos, Rhedones, quæ sunt maritimæ civitates, oceanumque attingunt, certior factus est omnes eas civitates in ditionem potestatemque populi Romani esse redactas.

XXXV. His rebus gestis omni Gallia pacata, tanta hujus belli ad barbaros opinio perlata est, uti ab his nationibus, quæ trans Rhenum incolerent,¹ mitterentur legati ad Cæsarem, quæ se obsides daturas, imperata facturas pollicerentur:² quas legationes Cæsar, quod in Italiam Illyricumque properabat, inita proxima æstate, ad se reverti jussit. Ipse in Carnutes, Andes, Turonesque, quæ civitates propinquæ his locis erant, ubi³ bellum gesserat, legionibus in hiberna deductis, in Italiam profectus est; ob easque res ex literis Cæsaris dies XV⁴ supplicatio decreta est, quod ante id tempus accidit nulli.

XXXIII. 1. Ut, "As."

2. Consilio inito, "Having entered into a plot"

3. Indiligentius servaturos (præsidia), "Would keep guard more carelessly (than usual)."

4. Ut, "As," = *quo modo, ita* being the antecedent.

5. Loco, §166.

6. Qui—jacerent. The author is here expressing a general truth;—a *sup-*

posed rather than a *real* case.

7. *Ad* is an adverb here.

8. Quum, "Since."

XXXV. 1. Quæ incolerent, *see* XXVII, 1.

2. Quæ pollicerentur, "To promise," §210.

3. Ubi, §129, *Rem.* 10.

4. Dies quindecim, §153.

DE BELLO GALLICO

LIBER III.

I. QUUM in Italiam proficisceretur Cæsar, Servium Galbam cum legione duodecima et parte equitatus in Nantuates, Veragros Sedunosque misit, qui ab finibus Allobrogum et lacu Lemanno et flumine Rhodano ad summas¹ Alpes pertinent. Causa mittendi fuit, quod iter per Alpes, quo² magno cum periculo magnisque cum portoriis mercatores ire consueverant, patefieri volebat. Huic permisit, si opus esse arbitraretur,³ uti in eis locis legionem hiemandi causa collocaret. Galba, secundis aliquot præliis factis, castellisque compluribus eorum⁴ expugnatis, missis ad eum undique legatis, obsidibusque datis, et pace facta, constituit cohortes duas in Nantuatibus collocare, et ipse⁵ cum reliquis ejus legionis cohortibus in vico Veragrorum, qui appellatur Octodurus, hiemare: qui vicus, positus in valle, non magna adjecta planitie, altissimis montibus undique continetur. Quum⁶ hic in duas partes flumine divideretur, alteram partem ejus vici Galli concessit; alteram, vacuum⁷ ab illis relictam, cohortibus ad hiemam⁸ attribuit. Eum locum vallo fossaque munivit.

II. Quum dies hibernorum complures transissent, frumentumque eo comportari jussisset, subito per exploratores certior factus est, ex ea parte vici, quam Gallis concesserat, omnes noctu discessisse, montesque, qui impenderent,¹ a maxima multitudine Sedunorum et Veragrorum teneri. Id² aliquot de causis acciderat, ut subito Galli belli renovandi legionisque opprimendæ³ consilium caperent: primum, quod legionem, neque eam plenissimam,⁴ detraxis-

NOTES.

1. 1. Summas, §128, Rem. 8.

2. Quo, "Along which;" abl. of place.

3. Arbitraretur, §197, Rem. 4. *Opus esse* is impersonal;—"that it was necessary."

4. Compluribus castellis eorum, "Many of their towers;" literally, "Many towers of them."

5. *Ipse* agrees with the subject of *constituit*, but limits *hiemare*; "And himself, with the rest of the cohorts, &c., to winter, &c."

6. Quum, "Since."

7. *Vacuum* is predicate after *relictam*, the two constituting one idea, and agreeing with *alteram*.

II. 1. *Qui impenderent* is rather the statement of Crassus than of the author.

2. *Id* is used as an introduction to the noun-sentence *ut—caperent*.

3. *Opprimendæ*, §177.

4. *Neque eam plenissimam*, "And that not a very full (one)."

cohortibus duabus, et compluribus singillatim, qui commeatus petendi³ causa missi erant, absentibus,⁵ propter paucitatem despiciebant: tum etiam, quod propter iniquitatem loci, quam ipsi ex montibus in vallem decurrerent, et tela conjicerent,⁶ ne primum quidem posse impetum suum sustineri existimabant. Accedebat, quod⁷ suos ab se liberos abstractos obsidum nomine dolebant; et Romanos non solum itinerum causa, sed etiam perpetuæ possessionis culmina Alpium occupare conari, et ea loca finitimæ provinciæ adjungere, sibi persuasum habebant.⁸

III. His nunciis acceptis, Galba, quum neque opus hibernorum munitionesque plene essent perfectæ, neque de frumento reliquoque commeatu satis esset provisum, quod, deditione facta obsidibusque acceptis, nihil de bello timendum¹ existimaverat, consilio celeriter convocato, sententias exquirere coepit. Quo in consilio, quum tantum repentini periculi præter opinionem accidisset, ac jam omnia fere superiora loca multitudine² armatorum completa³ conspicerentur, neque subsidio veniri,⁴ neque commeatas supportari interclasis itineribus possent,⁵ prope jam desperata salute, nonnullæ hujusmodi sententiæ dicebantur, ut, impedimentis relictis, eruptione facta, iisdem itineribus, quibus eo pervenissent, ad salutem contenderent. Majori tamen parti placuit, hoc reservato ad extremum consilio, interim rei eventum experiri, et castra defendere.

IV. Brevi spatio interjecto, vix ut¹ his rebus,² quas constituissent,³ collocandis atque administrandis tempus daretur, hostes ex omnibus partibus, signo dato, decurrere, lapides gasaque in vallum conjicere:⁴ nostri primo integris viribus⁵ fortiter repugnare,⁴ neque ullum frustra telum ex loco superiore mittere:⁴ ut⁶ quæque pars

5. Detrahis duabus cohortibus et compluribus absentibus. These sentences limit *despiciebant*. The legion was not full at first, and after two cohorts had been withdrawn, it was of course still weaker.

6. Decurrerent,—conjicerent, "Would run down,—would throw."

7. Quod, "That," introduces a noun-sentence, subject of *accedebat*.

8. Sibi persuasum habebant, "Deemed it certain;" literally, "had it as a thing persuaded to themselves."

III. 1. Timendum (esse), "That nothing was to be feared concerning war," i.e. that there was no danger of war.

2. Multitudine, §160.

3. *Completa* is predicate nominative.

4. Neque subsidio veniri (posset), "And it could neither be come (to them) for aid," i.e. aid could not be brought to them. *Subsidio*, §144.

5. *Commeatus possent*. Observe the close connection of the personal with the impersonal construction. All these sentences are causal, coordinate with *quum accidisset*.

IV. 1. Ut, "So that." *Vix* limits *daretur*.

2. Rebus collocandis, &c., §144

3. Quas constituissent, See Book II, XXVII, 1

4. Decurrere,—conjicere, &c., §175.

5. Integris viribus, "While their strength was fresh," §186, *Rem.* 1.

6. Ut, "As."

castrorum nudata defensoribus⁷ premi videbatur, eo occurrere⁸ et auxilium ferre:⁸ sed hoc⁸ superari,⁸ quod diuturnitate pugnae hostes defessi proelio⁹ excedebant, alii integris viribus succedebant: quarum rerum¹⁰ a nostris propter paucitatem fieri nihil poterat; ac non modo¹¹ defessa ex pugna excedendi, sed ne saucio quidem ejus loci, ubi¹² constiterat, relinquendi ac sui recipiendi¹³ facultas dabatur.

V. Quam jam amplius horis sex continenter pugnaretur, ac non solum vires sed etiam tela nostris deficerent, atque hostes acrius instarent, languidioribusque nostris,¹ vallum scindere et fossas complere coepissent, resque esset jam ad extremum perducta casum, P. Sextius Baculus, primipili centurio, quem Nervico proelio compluribus confectum² vulneribus diximus, et item C. Volusenus, tribunus militum, vir et consilii magni et virtutis,³ ad Galbarum accurrunt, atque unam esse spem salutis docent, si, eruptione facta, extremum auxilium experirentur⁴. Itaque, convocatis centurionibus, celeriter milites certiores⁵ facit, paulisper intermitterent⁶ proelium, ac tantummodo tela missa exciperent, seque ex labore reficerent: post, dato signo, ex castris erumperent,⁶ atque omnem spem salutis in virtute ponerent.

VI. Quod jussi sunt, faciunt; ac subito omnibus portis¹ eruptione facta, neque coguoscendi, quid fieret,² neque sui colligendi³ hostibus facultatem relinquunt. Ita commutata fortuna, eos, qui in spem potiundorum castrorum⁴ venerant, undique circumventos interficiunt; et ex hominum millibus amplius triginta, quem numerum barbarorum ad castra venisse constabat, plus⁵ tertia parte interfecta, reliquos perterritos in fugam conjiciunt, ac ne in locis quidem superioribus consistere patiuntur. Sic, omnibus hostium copiis fasces armisque⁶ exutis, se in castra munitionesque suas recipiunt. Quo proelio facto, quod saepius fortunam tentare Galba volebat, atque

7. Defensoribus, §160.

8. Hoc, "in this;" §161.

9. Proelio, §163.

10. Rerum limits nihil; §134.

11. Non modo is equivalent to non modo non, the second non being omitted as the complementary sentence contains a negative.

12. Ubi, §129, Rem. 10.

13. Sui recipiendi, "Of recovering him self."

3. Virtutis is limited by magnæ, which must be supplied from magni above.

4. Si experirentur, "If they should try;" §197, Rem. 4.

5. Certiores, §151, b.

6. Intermitterent depends on the verb of commanding implied in certiores facit; §193, Rem. 6.

V. 1. Languidioribus nostris, (§186, Rem. 1,) expresses the cause of vallum scindere et fossas complere.

2. Confectum, sc. esse; the subject is quem.

VI. 1. Portis (§163,) limits eruptione.

2. Fieret, §214.

3. Sui colligendi, §177, Rem. 3.

4. Potiundorum castrorum, §177, Rem. 4.

5. Amplius, plus, §165, Rem. 4.

6. Armis, §160.

alio sese in hiberna consilio venisse meminerat, aliis occurrisset rebus viderat,⁷ maxime frumenti commeatusque inopia permotus, postero die omnibus ejus vici ædificiis incensis, in provinciam reverti contendit: ac, nullo hoste prohibente, aut iter demorante, incolumem legionem in Nantuates, inde in Allobrogas perduxit, ibique hiemavit.

VII. His rebus gestis, quum¹ omnibus de causis Cæsar pacatam Galliam existimaret, superatis, Belgis, expulsis Germanis, victis in Alpibus Sedunis, atque ita² inita hieme in Illyricum profectus esset, quod eas quoque nationes adire et regiones cognoscere volebat, subitum bellum in Gallia coortum est. Ejus belli hæc fuit causa. P. Crassus adolescens cum legione septima proximus mare Oceanum³ in Andibus hiemarant. Is, quod in his locis inopia frumenti erat, præfectos tribunosque militum complures in finitimas civitates frumenti commeatusque petendi causa dimisit: quo in numero erat T. Terrasidius, missus in Unellos, M. Trebius Gallus in Curiosolitas, Q. Velanius cum T. Silio in Venetos.

VIII. Hujus civitatis est longe amplissima auctoritas omnis oræ maritimæ¹ regionum carum, quod et naves habent Veneti plurimas, quibus² in Britanniam navigare consuerunt, et scientia³ atque usu³ nauticarum rerum reliquos antecedunt, et in magno impetu maris atque aperto,⁴ paucis portibus interjectis, quos tenent ipsi, omnes fere, qui eo mari⁵ uti consuerunt, habent vectigales.⁶ Ab iis fuit initium retinendi⁷ Silii atque Velanii, quod per eos suos se obsides, quos Crasso dedissent, recuperaturos existimabant. Horum auctoritate finitimi adducti, (ut⁸ sunt Gallorum subita et repentina consilia) eadem de causa Trebium Terrasidiumque retinent; et, celeriter missis legatis, per suos principes inter se conjurant nihil nisi communi consilio acturos,⁹ eundemque omnes fortunæ exitum esse

7. Atque alio sese—viderat, "And (because) he remembered that he had gone into winter quarters with one purpose, (and) had seen that he had met with other events;" i.e. that he had expected one thing when he went into winter quarters, but a very different thing had happened.

VII. 1. Quum, "Although."

2. Atque ita, "And so," i.e. with this belief: a stronger expression than itaque. *Esset profectus* is coordinate with *existimaret*.

3. Mare Oceanum, §142, *Rem.* 4.—Oceanum is in apposition with *mare*, and distinguishes it from *mare nostrum*, "the Mediterranean."

VIII. 1. *Omnis oræ maritimæ*, §134, is equivalent to *auctoritatem omnium civitatum in ora maritima*, and though not strictly logical, is preferable to so long and awkward an expression.

2. Quibus, "In which," or "with which."

3. Scientia atque usu, §161.

4. In magno impetu maris atque aperto—in impetuosisimo mari atque apertissimo, "In a very violent and very open sea."

5. Mari, §159, *Rem.* 6.

6. Vectigales habent, "They hold as tributaries;" §151, b.

7. Retinendi agrees with the nearest noun.

8. Ut, "Since."

9. Nihil—acturos, "That they will do

luros: reliquasque civitates sollicitas, ut in ea libertate, quam a majoribus acceperant,¹⁰ permanere,¹¹ quam Romanorum servitutem perferre mallent. Omni ora maritima¹² celeriter ad suam sententiam perducta, communem legationem ad P. Crassum mittunt, 'si velit suos recipere, obsides sibi remittat.'¹³

IX. Quibus de rebus Cæsar ab Crasso certior factus, quod ipse uberat longius,¹ naves interim longas ædificari in flumine Ligeri, quod influit in Oceanum, remiges ex provincia institui, nautas gubernatoresque comparari jubet. His rebus celeriter administratis, ipse, quum primum² per anni tempus potuit, ad exercitum contulit. Veneti, reliquæque item civitates, cognito Cæsar's adventu, simul quod, quantum in se faciens admisissent,³ intelligebant, (legatos,⁴ quod nomen ad omnes nationes⁵ sanctum inviolatumque semper fuisset, retentos ab se et in vincula coniectos) pro magnitudine periculi bellum parare, et maxime ea, quæ ad usum navium pertinent, providere instituunt; hoc majore spe, quod multum natura loci confidebant. Pedestria esse itinera concisa æstuariis, navigationem impeditam propter inscientiam locorum⁶ paucitatemque portuum sciebant: neque nostros exercitus propter frumenti inopiam diutius apud se morari posse confidebant: ac jam, ut omnia contra opinionem acciderent, tamen se plurimum navibus posse:⁷ Romanos neque ullam facultatem habere navium, neque eorum locorum, ubi bellum gesturi essent,⁸ vada, portus insulasque novisse: ac longè aliam esse navigationem in concluso mari atque in vastissimo atque apertissimo Oceano perspieiebant.⁹ His initis consiliis, oppida muniunt, frumenta ex agris in oppida comportant, naves in Venetiam, ubi Cæsarem primum bellum gesturum constabat, quam plurimas possunt,¹¹ cogunt. Socios sibi ad id bellum Osismios, Lexovios,

nothing except by common consent."

10. *Acceperant*. The indicative is used here either because the author passes for a moment to the direct discourse, or states a well known fact on his own authority.

11. *Permanere* is complement of *mallent*.

12. *Ora maritima*, by metonymy for *civitatibus ora maritima*.

13. *Remittat*. §217. *Rem*. 1.

IX. 1. *Longius*, "Too far" to commerce active operations at once.

2. *Quum primum*, "As soon as."

3. *Admisissent*, §214.

4. *Legatos retentos et coniectos* is in apposition with *scelus*. The holding of the ambassadors by them, and throw

ing them into chains;" §185, 2, c.

5. *Ad omnes nationes*, "Among all nations."

6. *Inscentiam locorum*, *sc. Romanorum*, a subjective limitation of *inscientiam* while *locorum* is objective.

7. *Ut*, "Although."

8. *Plurimum posse*, §150. *Rem*. 3.

9. *Essent*, §210, c. *Gesturi*, §185, 3, a.

10. *Ac—perspieiebant*, "And they saw so early that navigation in a narrow sea (the Mediterranean,) is far other than in a very vast and open ocean:" i.e. that navigation in a narrow sea is a very different thing from navigation in the ocean.

11. *Quam plurimas possunt*, "As many as they can;" §203. *Rem*. 1.

Nannetes, Ambiliatos, Morinos, Diablintes, Menapios adsciscunt auxilia ex Britannia, quæ contra eas regiones posita est, arcessunt.

X. Erant hæc difficultates belli gerendi, quas supra ostendimus; sed multa Cæsarem tamen ad id bellum incitabant: injuriæ¹ retentorum equitum Romanorum; rebellio facta post deditionem; defectio, datis obsidibus; tot civitatum conjuratio; in primis, ne,² hæc parte neglecta, reliquæ nationes idem sibi licere³ arbitrarentur. Itaque quum⁴ intelligeret omnes fere Gallos novis rebus⁵ studere, et ad bellum mobiliter celeriterque excitari, omnes autem homines natura libertati studere et conditionem servitutis odisse, prius quam plures civitates conspirarent,⁶ partiendum sibi⁷ ac latius distribuendum exercitum putavit.

XI. Itaque T. Labienum legatum in Treviros, qui proximi Rheno flumini¹ sunt, cum equitatu mittit. Huic mandat, 'Remos reliquosque Belgas adeat,² atque in officio contineat; Germanosque, qui auxilio³ a Belgis arcessiti⁴ dicebantur, si per vim navibus flumen transire conentur, prohibeat.' P. Crassum cum cohortibus legionariis duodecim et magno numero equitatus in Aquitaniam proficisci jubet, ne ex his nationibus auxilia in Galliam mittantur, ac tantæ nationes jungantur. Q. Titurium Sabinum legatum cum legionibus tribus in Uellos, Curiosolitas Lexoviosque mittit, qui eam manum distinendam curet.⁵ D. Brutum adolescentem classi Gallicisque navibus, quas ex Pictonibus et Santonis reliquisque pacatis regionibus convenire jusserat, præficit; et, quum primum possit,⁶ in Venetos proficisci jubet. Ipse eo pedestribus copiis contendit.

XII. Erant ejusmodi fere situs oppidorum, ut, posita¹ in extremis² lingulis promontoriisque, neque pedibus aditum haberent, quum ex alto se æstus incitavisset, quod³ bis accidit semper horarum XII spatio,⁴ neque navibus,⁵ quod, rursus minuyente æstu, naves in

X. 1. *Injuriæ*, &c. This, and the following nouns are in apposition with *nulla*.

2. *Ne—arbitrarentur*. The purpose expressed in this noun sentence may be in apposition with *nulla*, or the sentence may depend on *meius* understood.

3. *Licere* is here personal, and *idem* is its subject.

4. Quum, "since."

5. *Rebus*, §141.

6. *Conspirarent*, §206, b. It was Cæsar's purpose to prevent any farther conspiracy.

7. *Sibi*, §145.

2. Adeat, §193, *Rem.* 6.

3. Auxilio, §144.

4. *Arcessiti*, sc. *esse*. An example of the personal construction: the impersonal would be *quos arcessitos dicebatur*.

5. Qui—curet, "To see that that force was kept apart;" literally, "to attend to keeping apart that force."

6. Possit, §210, c.

XII. 1. Posita, sc. *ea or oppida*.

2. Extremis, §128, *Rem.* 8.

3. Quod, the flowing of the tide.

4. Spatio, §153, *Note*.

5. *Neque navibus* is the complement of *neque pedibus*.

XI. 1. Flumini, §142, *Rem.* 3.

vadis afflicterentur.⁶ Ita utraque re oppidorum oppugnatione impedi-
iebatur; ac, si quando magnitudine operis forte superati, extruso
mari⁷ aggere ac molibus, atque his firmis oppidi mœnibus⁸ adæqua-
tis, suis fortunis⁹ desperare cœperant, magno numero navium ap-
pulsæ, ejus rei summam facultatem habebant, sua deportabant omni-
a, seque in proxima oppida recipiebant. Ibi se rursus iisdem op-
portunitatibus loci defendebant. Hæc eo facilius¹⁰ magnam partem
æstatis faciebant, quod nostræ naves tempestatibus definebantur,
summaque erat vasto atque aperto mari,¹¹ magnis æstibus, raris ac
prope nullis portibus, difficultas navigandi.

XIII. Namque ipsorum naves ad hunc modum factæ armatæque
erant. Carinæ aliquanto¹ planiores, quam nostrarum navium,² quo
facilius vada ac decæssum æstus excipere possent: proræ admodum
erectæ, atque item puppes, ad magnitudinem fluctuum tempestatum-
que accommodatæ: naves totæ factæ ex robore, ad quamvis vim et
contumeliam perferendam: transtra pedalibus in latitudinem trabi-
bus³ confixa clavis ferreis, digiti pollicis crassitudine:⁴ ancoræ, pro
funibus, ferreis catenis revinctæ: pelles⁵ pro velis, alutæque tenuiter
confectæ, sive propter lini inopiam atque ejus usus inscientiam,
sive eo,⁶ quod est magis verisimile,⁷ quod tantas tempestates Oceani,
tantosque impetus ventorum sustineri, ac tanta onera navium⁸ regi
velis non satis commode posse arbitrabantur. Cum his navibus nos-
træ classi⁹ ejusmodi congressus erat, ut una¹⁰ celeritate et pulsu re-
morum præstaret; reliqua, pro loci natura, pro vi tempestatum, illis
essent aptiora et accommodatiora: neque enim his¹¹ nostræ rostro
nocere poterant; tanta in eis erat firmitudo: neque propter altitu-
dinem facile telum adjiciebatur; et eadem de causa minus incom-
mode¹² copulis continebantur. Accedebat, ut, quum sævire ventus

6. Afflicterentur, "Would be dashed in pieces;" §197, c. Rem. 2, b.

7. Extruso mari. "When the sea had been kept out."

8. Mœnibus limits adæquatis, §141.

2. Suis fortunis, dativus incommodi, §142.

10. Eo facilius, "The more easily:" §168.

11. Vasto atque aperto mari, &c.—These and the following ablatives are ablatives absolute.

XIII. 1. Aliquanto, §168. Observe the omission of *erant* with *planiores*; also throughout the chapter.

2. Nostrarum navium, *sc* carinæ.

3. Transtra pedalibus trabibus, "benches consisting of beams a foot square:"

§164.

4. Digiti pollicis crassitudine, §164. Rem. 2.

5. Pelles *sc.* iis erant, "They had raw hides."

6. Eo, "For this reason."

7. Quod est magis verisimile. The antecedent is the causal sentence following.

8. Tanta onera navium = naves tanti oneris.

9. Classi, §143.

10. Una agrees with *celeritate*, but limits both *celeritate* and *pulsu*; "Alone"

11. His, §142.

12. Incommode, *i.e.* to themselves; as the *copula* had but little effect on them, by reason of their height.

cœpisset, et se vento dedissent,¹³ et tempestatem ferrent facilius, et in vadis consisterent tutius, et, ab æstu derelictæ, nihil¹⁴ saxa et cautes timerent: quarum rerum omnium nostris navibus¹⁵ casus erant extimescendi.

XIV. Compluribus expugnatis oppidis, Cæsar ubi intellexit frustra tantum laborem sumi, neque hostium fugam captis oppidis reprimi, neque his noceri posse,¹ statuit expectandam classem. Quæ ubi convenit, ac primum ab hostibus visa est, circiter CCXX naves eorum paratissimæ atque omni genere armorum ornatissimæ, profectæ ex portu, nostris adversæ constiterunt: neque satis Bruto, qui classi præerat, vel tribunis militum centurionibusque, quibus singulæ naves erant attributæ, constabat, quid agerent,² aut quam rationem pugnæ insisterent. Rostro enim noceri non posse¹ cognoverant; turribus autem excitatis,³ tamen has altitudo puppiû ex barbaris navibus superabat, ut neque ex inferiori loco satis commode tela adjici possent, et missa ab Gallis gravius acciderent. Una erat magno usui⁴ res præparata⁵ a nostris, falces præacutæ, insertæ affixæque longuriis, non absimili forma muralium falcium.⁶ His quum funes, qui antennas ad malos destinabant, comprehensi adductique erant, navigio remis incitato, prærumpebantur. Quibus abscissis, antennæ necessario concidebant. ut, quum omnis Gallicis navibus⁷ spes in velis armamentisque consisteret, his ereptis, omnis usus navium uno tempore eriperetur. Reliquum erat certamen positum in virtute, qua nostri milites facili superabant, atque eo magis,⁸ quod in conspectu Cæsaris atque omnis exercitus res gerebatur, ut nullum paulo⁸ fortius factum latere posset: omnes enim colles ac loca superiora, undè erat propinquus despectus in mare, ab exercitu tenebantur.

XV. Dejectis, ut diximus, antennis, quum singulas binæ ac ternæ naves circumsteterant, milites summa vi transcendere in hostium naves contendebant. Quod postquam barbari fieri animadvertunt, expugnatis compluribus navibus, quum ei rei¹ nullum reperiretur auxilium, fuga salutem petere contenderunt, ac jam conversis

13. *Et dedissent* is co-ordinate with *quum cœpisset*, while the following sentences are final, introduced by *ut*. 4. *Usui*, §144.

14. *Nihil*, §155.

15. *Navibus*, §145.

XIV. 1. *Neque his noceri posse*, "And that no harm could be done to them;" literally, "that it could not be hurt to these." His, §142.

2. *Quid agerent*, "What to do;" §214.

3. *Turribus autem excitatis*, "And

even after towers had been raised." 5. *Præparata* limits *res*. "Which had been prepared beforehand." *Falces præacutæ* is in apposition with *res*.

6. *Muralium falcium* limits *formæ* understood "Of a shape not unlike the shape of wall hooks."

7. *Navibus*, §147.

8. *Eo magis*, "The more," §168.

XV. 1. *Ei rei* limits *auxilium*. §142.

in eam partem navibus, quo² ventus ferebat, tanta subito malacia ac tranquillitas exstitit, ut se ex loco movere non possent. Quæ quidem res ad negotium conficiendum maxime fuit opportuna: nam singulas nostri consecrati expugnaverunt, ut³ perpaucae ex omni numero noctis interventu ad terram pervenerint, quum⁴ ab hora fere quarta usque ad solis occasum pugnaretur.

XVI. Quo prælio bellum Venetorum totiusque oræ maritimæ confectum est. Nam, quum¹ omnis inventus, omnes etiam gravioris ætatis, in quibus aliquid consilii² aut dignitatis fuit, eo conveniant; tum, navium quod ubique fuerat,³ unum in locum coegerant: quibus amissis, reliqui, neque quo se reciperent, neque quemadmodum oppida defenderent, habebant.⁴ Itaque se suaque omnia Cæsari dediderunt. In quos eo gravius⁵ Cæsar vindicandum statuit, quo diligentius⁶ in reliquum tempus a barbaris jus legatorum conservaretur. Itaque, omni senatu necato, reliquos sub corona vendidit.

XVII. Dum hæc in Venetis geruntur, Q. Titurius Sabinus cum his copiis, quas a Cæsare acceperat, in fines Unellorum pervenit. His præerat Viridovix, ac summam imperii tenebat earum omnium civitatum, quæ defeecerant, ex quibus exercitum magnasque copias coegerat. Atque his paucis diebus¹ Aulerci Ebuovices Lexoviique, senatu suo interfecto, quod auctores belli esse volebant, portas clausurunt, seque cum Viridovice conjunxerunt; magnaue præterea multitudo undique ex Gallia perditorum hominum latronumque convenerant, quos spes prædandi studiumque bellandi ab agricultura et quotidiano labore revocabat. Sabinus idoneo omnibus rebus² loco castris³ sese tenebat, quum⁴ Viridovix contra eum duum millium spatio⁵ consedisset, quotidieque productis copiis pugnandi potestatem faceret; ut jam non solum hostibus⁶ in contemptionem Sabinus veniret, sed etiam nostrorum militum vocibus nonnihil⁷ carperetur: tantamque opinionem timoris præbuit, ut jam ad vallum castrorum

2. Quo, §129, *Rem.* 10.

3. Ut, "So that."

4. Quum, "Although."

XVI. 1. Quum—tum, "Not only—but also."

2. Consilii, §134.

3. Navium quod ubique fuerat, "Whatever of ships had been everywhere;" i. e. all the ships they had everywhere.

4. Reliqui—habebant, "The rest had neither a place of retreat, nor means of defending their towns;" literally, "whither they might retreat, &c." §214.

5. Eo gravius, "The more severely;" §168.

6. Quo diligentius, §193, *Rem.* 3.

XVII. 1. His paucis diebus, "Within those few days;" i. e. since the arrival of Sabinus.

2. Omnibus rebus, "In all respects;" §161.

3. Castris, §166.

4. Quum, "Although."

5. Spatio, §153.

6. Hostibus is object of the compound verbal expression in *contemptionem* veniret.

7. Nonnihil, §155.

hostes accedere auderent. Id ea de causa faciebat, quod cum tanta multitudo hostium, præsertim eo absente, qui summam imperii teneret,⁸ nisi æquo loco, aut opportunitate aliqua data, legato dimicandum⁹ non existimabat.

XVIII. Hac confirmata opinione timoris, idoneum quendam hominem et callidum delegit, Gallum, ex his, quos auxilii causa secum habebat. Huic magnis præmiis pollicitationibusque persuadet, uti ad hostes transeat; et, quid fieri velit,¹ edocet. Qui ubi pro perfuga ad eos venit, timorem Romanorum proponit; "quibus angustiis ipse Cæsar a Venetis prematur,"² docet: "neque longius abesse, quin proxima nocte Sabinus clam ex castris exercitum educat,"³ et ad Cæsarem auxilii ferendi causa proficiscatur. Quod ubi auditum est, conclamant omnes occasionem negotii bene gerendi amittendam non esse, ad castra iri oportere.⁴ Multæ res ad hoc consilium Gallos hortabantur: superiorum dierum Sabini cunctatio,⁵ perfugæ confirmatio, inopia cibariorum, cui rei parum diligenter ab iis erat provisum, spes Venetici belli, et quod fere libenter homines id, quod volunt, credunt. His rebus adducti, non prius Viridovicem reliquosque duces ex concilio dimittunt, quam ab his sit concessum,⁶ arma uti capiant, et ad castra contendant. Qua re concessa, læti, ut explorata victoria,⁷ sarmentis virgultisque collectis, quibus fossas Romanorum compleant,⁸ ad castra pergunt.

XIX. Locus erat castrorum editus, et paulatim ab imo acclivis circiter passus mille.¹ Huc magno cursu contenderunt, ut quam minimum spatii³ ad se colligendos armandosque Romanis daretur, exanimatique pervenerunt. Sabinus, suos hortatus, cupientibus⁴ signum dat. Impeditis hostibus propter ea, quæ ferebant, onera, subito duabus portis⁵ eruptionem fieri jubet. Factum est opportuni-

8. Teneret, §210, c.

9. Dimicandum (esse), §178.

XVIII. 1. *Quid* is subject of *fieri*, and *quid fieri* the equivalent object of *velit*. For the subjunctive, see §214.

2. *Prematur*, §214.

3. *Neque longius* (Sabinum) *abesse* &c. "That at no later period than the next night, Sabinus will lead out &c."—Literally, "That (Sabinus) is not farther than the next night from leading (but that Sabinus will lead) out the army, &c." Compare the expression *minime abfuit quin interficeretur*, "he was very near being slain." The superlative *proxima* here has its usual position,—in the dependent rather than the principal sentence. Compare §129, *Rem.* 6.

4. *Iri oportere*, "That it behooved that it be gone;" i.e. "that they ought to go." *Iri* is subject of *oportere*, both being impersonal.

5. *Superiorum dierum Sabini cunctatio*, "Sabinus's delay on former days." Both subjective genitives.

6. *Priusquam sit concessum*, §206, b.

7. *Ut explorata victoria*, "As if the victory were already gained;" literally, "the victory, as it were, being certain."

8. *Compleant*. §210, a.

XIX. 1. *Passus mille*, §153.

2. *Quam minimum*, "As little as possible;" §203, *Rem.* 1.

3. *Spatii*, §134.

4. *Cupientibus*, "Eager (for the fight)."

5. *Portis*, §163.

tate loci, hostium inscientia ac defatigatione, virtute militum, superiorum pugnarum exercitatione, ut ne unum quidem nostrorum impetum ferrent, ac statim terga verterent. Quos impeditos integris viribus milites nostri consecuti, magnum numerum eorum occiderunt; reliquos⁶ equites consecrati, paucos, qui ex fuga evaserant, reliquerunt. Sic uno tempore et de navali pugna Sabinus et de Sabini victoria Caesar certior factus: civitatesque omnes se statim Titurio dederunt. Nam, ut⁷ ad bella suscipienda Gallorum alacer ac promptus est animus, sic mollis ac minime resistens⁸ ad calamitates perferendas mens eorum est.

XX. Eodem fere tempore P. Crassus, quum in Aquitaniam pervenisset, quæ pars, ut¹ ante dictum est, et regionum latitudine et multitudine² hominum ex tertia parte Galliæ³ est æstimanda, quum⁴ intelligeret in his locis sibi bellum gerendum, ubi⁵ paucis ante annis⁶ L. Valerius Præconinus legatus, exercitu pulso, interfectus esset,⁷ atque unde⁵ L. Manilius proconsul, impedimentis amissis, profugisset,⁷ non mediocrem sibi diligentiam adhibendam intelligebat. Itaque, re frumentaria provisa, auxiliis equitatuque comparato,⁸ multis præterea viri fortibus Tolosa, Carcasone et Narbone,⁹ quæ sunt civitates Galliæ provinciæ, finitimæ his regionibus, nominatim evocatis, in Sotiatiū fines exercitum introduxit. Cujus adventu cognito, Sotiates, magnis copiis coactis equitatuque, quo¹⁰ plurimum¹¹ valebant, in itinere agmen nostrum adorti, primum equestre prælium commiserunt: deinde, equitatu suo pulso, atque insequentibus nostris, subito pedestres copias, quas in convalle ex insidiis collocaverant, ostenderunt. Hi, nostros disiectos adorti, prælium renovaverunt.

XXI. Pugnatum est diu atque acriter, quum¹ Sotiates, superioribus victoriis² freti, in sua virtute totius Aquitanie salutem positam putarent; nostri autem, quid sine imperatore et sine reliquis legionibus, adolescentulo duce,³ efficere possent,⁴ perspicere cuperent:⁵

6. Reliquos is the object of consecrati.—
Observe its emphatic position.

7. Ut. "As." The antecedent is sic.

8. Minime resistens. "Very irresolute."

XX. 1. Ut, §211, Ex (e).

2. Latitudine et multitudine, §161.

3. Ex tertia parte Galliæ=tertia pars ex Galliæ.

4. Quum, "Since."

5. Ubi, unde, §129, Rem. 10.

6. Paucis ante annis. "A few years before;" §167, Rem. 2. The events

here mentioned occurred in the war of Sertorius; see XXIII.

7. Interfectus esset profugisset, §210, c

8. Comparato, §128, Rem. 2.

9. Tolosa, Carcasone. Narbone, §163.

10. Quo, §161.

11. Plurimum, §150, Rem. 3.

XXI. 1. Quum, "Since."

2. Victoriis, causal abl.

3. Adolescentulo duce, §186, Rem. 1.

4. Possent, §214

5. Perspicere cuperent, "Were eager to

tandem confecti vulneribus hostes terga vertere. Quorum magno numero interfecto, Crassus ex itinere oppidum Sotiatium oppugnare coepit. Quibus fortiter resistentibus, vineas turresque egit. Illi, alias eruptione tentata, alias cuniculis ad aggerem vineasque actis, (cujus rei⁶ sunt longe peritissimi Aquitani, propterea quod multis locis⁷ apud eos ærariæ secturæ sunt), ubi diligentia nostrorum nihil his rebus profici posse⁸ intellexerunt, legatos ad Crassum mittunt, seque in deditionem ut recipiat, petunt. Qua re impetrata, arma tradere jussi, faciunt.

XXII. Atque in ea re omnium nostrorum intentis animis, alia ex parte oppidi Adcantuannus, qui summam imperii tenebat, cum sexcentis devotis, quos illi Soldurios¹ appellant, (quorum hæc est conditio, uti omnibus in vita commodis² una cum his fruantur, quorum se amicitiae dederint;³ si quid iis per vim accidat, aut eundem casum una ferant⁴, aut sibi mortem consciscant: neque adhuc hominum memoria repertus est quisquam, qui, eo interfecto, ejus se amicitiae devovisset,⁴ mori recusaret),⁴ cum iis⁵ Adcantuannus, eruptionem facere conatus, clamore ab ea parte munitionis sublato, quum ad arma milites concurrissent, vehementerque ibi pugnatum esset, repulsus in oppidum, tamen uti eadem deditionis conditione uteretur, a Crasso impetravit.

XXIII. Armis obsidibusque acceptis, Crassus in fines Vocatium et Tarusatum profectus est. Tum vero barbari commoti,¹ quod oppidum, et natura loci et manu munitum, paucis diebus, quibus eo ventum erat,² expugnatum cognoverant, legatos quoquoersus dimittere, conjurare, obsides inter se dare, copias parare coeperunt. Mittuntur etiam ad eas civitates legati, quæ sunt citerioris Hispaniæ,³ finitimæ Aquitaniæ:⁴ inde auxilia ducēsque arcessuntur. Quorum adventu⁵ magna cum auctoritate et magna cum hominum multitudine bellum gerere conantur. Duces vero ii deliguntur, qui una cum Q. Sertorio⁶ omnes annos fuerant, summamque scientiam rei militaris habere existimabantur. Hi consuetudine populi Romani

it to be seen what, &c." The noun-sentence *quid possent* is subject of the impersonal *perspici*, though logically dependent upon it.

6. Rei, §135, a.

7. Locis, §166.

8. Nihil profici posse, "That no advance could be made:" (that it could be advanced as to nothing; §153).

5. *Cum iis*, repeated from *cum sexcentis devotis*.

XXIII. 1. Commoti, "Alarmed."

2. Quibus eo ventum erat (a Crasso). "After Crassus had come." §167, Rem. 2, c.

3. Citerioris Hispaniæ, sc. civitates; §133.

4. Aquitaniæ, §142, Rem. 3.

5. Adventu, §167.

6. Q. Sertorio. Quintus Sertorius, a partizan of Marius, fled to Spain when Sulla gained the ascendancy at

XXII. 1. Soldurios, §151, b.

2. Commodis, §159, Rem. 6.

3. Dederint, §210, b.

4. Devovisset, recusaret, §210, b.

loca capere, castra munire, commeatibus⁸ nostros intercludere instituant. Quod ubi⁹ Crassus animadvertit suas copias propter exiguitatem non facile diduci, hostem et vagari et vias obsidere et castris satis praesidii⁹ relinquere, ob eam causam minus commode frumentum commeatumque sibi supportari, in dies hostium numerum augeri; non cunctandum¹⁰ existimavit, quin pugna decertaret. Hac re ad consilium delata, ubi omnes idem sentire intellexit, posterum diem pugnae constituit.

XXIV. Prima luce, productis omnibus copiis, duplici acie instituta, auxiliis in mediam¹ aciem coniectis, quid hostes consilii² caperent,³ expectabat. Illi, etsi propter multitudinem et veterem belli gloriam paucitatemque nostrorum se tuto dimicaturos existimabant, tamen tutius esse arbitrabantur, obsessis viis, commeatu intercluso, sine ullo vulnere victoria potiri: et, si propter inopiam rei frumentariae Romani sese recipere coepissent,⁴ impeditis in agmine et sub sarcinis, inferiores animo, adoriri cogitabant.⁵ Hoc consilio probato ab ducibus, productis Romanorum copiis, sese castris tenebant. Hac re perspecta, Crassus, quum sua cunctatione atque opinione timidiore hos milites alacriores ad pugnandum effecissent,⁶ atque omnium voces audirentur, expectari diutius non oportere,⁷ quin ad castra iretur, cohortatus suos, omnibus cupientibus, ad hostium castra contendit.

XXV. Ibi quum alii fossas complerent, alii multis telis coniectis defensores vallo munitionibusque¹ depellerent, auxiliaresque, quibus ad pugnam non multum² Crassus confidebat, lapidibus telisque subministrandis³ et ad aggerem⁴ cespitibus comportandis spe-

Rome, and though defeated and driven from the country by the lieutenants of Sulla he returned, defeated and slew his antagonists, and maintained himself, by his wisdom and generalship, against the whole power of the Sullan party, till he was basely assassinated by Perpenna, B.C. 72.

7. Commeatus, §163.

8. Quod ubi, "But when;" §123, *Rem.* 19.

9. Praesidii, §134.

10. Non cunctandum, &c., "He thought that he ought not to hesitate to (but that he should) contend in battle." §178.

5. Cogitabant, "They intended."

6. Quum sua cunctatione atque opinione (timoris), timidiore hos nostros milites, &c., "When, by their own delay and the impression of fear (produced upon our men), the too timid enemy had made our men, &c."

7. Expectari diutius non oportere, &c., "That they ought no longer to hesitate to go to the camp;" ("that it did not behoove that it be waited longer from going to the camp.")—The infinitive sentence depends on the *verbum dicendi* implied in *voces audirentur*.

XXIV. 1. Mediam, §128, *Rem.* 8.

2. Consilii, §134.

3. Caperent, §214.

4. Coepissent, "Should begin." §197, *Rem.* 4; §198, (a).

XXV. 1. Vallo munitionibusque, §163.

2. Multum, §150, *Rem.* 3.

3. Lapidibus telisque subministrandis, §177; abl. of manner.

4. Ad aggerem, The enemy's rampart, not a mound built by the attacking

ciem atque opinionem pugnantium præberent, quum item ab hostibus constanter ac non timide pugnaretur, telaque ex loco superiore missa non frustra acciderent; equites, circumitis hostium castris, Crasso renunciaverunt, 'non eadem esse diligentia ab decumana porta⁵ castra munita, facilemque aditum habere.'

XXVI. Crassus, equitum præfectos cohortatus, ut magnis præmiis pollicitationibusque suos excitarent, quid fieri velit,¹ ostendit Illi, ut² erat imperatum, eductis quatuor cohortibus, quæ, præsidio castris³ relictæ, intritæ ab labore erant, et, longiore itinere circumductis, ne ex hostium castris conspici possent, omnium oculis mentibusque ad pugnam intentis, celeriter ad eas, quas diximus munitiones pervenerunt; atque, his prorutis, prius in hostium castris constiterunt, quam plane ab iis videri, aut, quid rei gereretur, cognosci posset.⁴ Tum vero, clamore ab ea parte audito, nostri redintegratis viribus, quod⁵ plerumque in spe victoriae accidere consuevit, acrius impugnare cœperunt. Hostes undique circumventi, desperatis omnibus rebus, se per munitiones dejicere, et fuga salutem petere intenderunt. Quos equitatus apertissimis campis consecutatus, ex millium quinquaginta numero, quæ ex Aquitania Cantabrisque convênisse constabat, vix quarta parte relictâ, multa nocte⁶ se in castra recepit.

XXVII. Hac audita pugna, maxima pars Aquitaniæ¹ sese Crasso dedit, obsidesque ultro misit: quo in numero fuerunt Tarbelli, Bigerriones, Preciani, Vocates, Tarusates, Elusates, Garites, Ausci, Garumni, Sibuzates, Cocosates. Paucae ultimæ nationes, anni tempore² confusæ, quod hiems suberat, hoc facere neglexerunt

XXVIII. Eodem fere tempore Cæsar, etsi prope exacta jam ætas erat, tamen, quod, omni Gallia¹ pacata, Morini Menapiique supere-rant, qui in armis essent, neque ad eum unquam legatos de pace misissent,² arbitratus id bellum celeriter confici posse, eo exercitum

party. This was done only in a regular siege.

5. Ab decumana porta, "On the side of the decuman gate."

XXVI. 1. Quid fieri velit, §214. Quid is subject of *fieri*.

2. Ut, §211, Ex. (e).

3. Præsidio castris, §144, Rem. 1.—Both datives are retained in the passive.

4. Prius quam—posset, §206, b, (2).—*Cognosci* and *videri* are complements of *posset*. *Rei*, §134, *Gereretur*, §214.

5. Quod, "Which thing,"—antecedent implied in *redintegratis viribus*.

6. Multa nocte, *sc.* consumpta.

XXVII. 1. *Aquitaniæ*, by metonymy for the states of *Aquitania*.

2. *Tempore*, causal ablative; a dative of advantage is also used with *confido*.

XXVIII. 1. *Omni Gallia*, "All the rest of Gaul." As the Morini and Menapii formed but a small part of Gaul, Cæsar speaks as if the whole had been subdued.

2. *Essent*, *mississent*, *contendissent*, §210, c.

adduxit: qui longe alia ratione, ac reliqui Galli,³ bellum agere instituerunt. Nam quod intelligebant maximas nationes, quæ proelio contendissent, pulsas superatasque esse, continentesque silvas ac paludes habebant, eo se suaque omnia contulerunt. Ad quarum initium silvarum quum Cæsar pervenisset, castrisque munire instituisset, neque hostis interim visus esset, dispersis in opere nostris, subito ex omnibus partibus silvæ evolaverunt, et in nostros impetum fecerunt. Nostri celeriter arma ceperunt, eosque in silvas repulerunt; et, compluribus interfectis, longius impeditioribus locis secuti,⁴ paucos ex suis perdididerunt.

XXIX. Reliquis deinceps diebus Cæsar silvas cedere instituit; et, ne quis inermibus imprudentibusque¹ militibus ab latere impetus fieri posset, omnem eam materiam, quæ erat cæsa, conversam ad hostem collocabat, et pro vallo ad utrumque latus exstruebat. Incredibili celeritate magno spatio paucis diebus confecto, quum jam pecus atque extrema impedimenta ab nostris tenerentur, ipsi densiores silvas peterent, ejusmodi tempestates sunt consecutæ, uti opus necessario intermitteretur; et continuatione imbrium diutius sub pellibus² milites contineri non possent. Itaque, vastatis omnibus eorum agris, vicis redificiisque incensis, Cæsar exercitum reduxit; et in Aulereis Lexoviisque, reliquis item civitatibus, quæ proxime bellum fecerant, in hibernis collocavit.

DE BELLO GALLICO

LIBER IV.

I. Ea, quæ secuta est, hieme, qui fuit annus Cn. Pompeio, M. Crasso consulibus,¹ Usipetes Germani et item Tenctheri magna cum multitudine hominum flumen Rhenum transierunt, non longe a

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>3. Longe alia ratione ac reliqui Galli
“In a far different manner from the rest of the Gauls;” (“in a manner far other than the rest of the Gauls carried on war.”)</p> <p>4. Longius impeditioribus locis secuti,
“Having pursued too far, where the ground was more obstructed:” § 186. Rem. 1.</p> | <p>XXIX. 1. Inermibus imprudentibusque, “When unarmed and off their guard.”</p> <p>2. Sub pellibus The winter quarters of the Romans consisted of log huts, usually thatched with straw. The tents used in summer were made of leather or raw hide.</p> |
|--|---|

NOTES.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. 1. Cn. Pompeio, M. Crasso consulibus
—limits annus,—a rare construction.—</p> | <p>“The year when Cneius Pompey and Marcus Crassus were consuls.”</p> |
|---|---|

mari, quo Rhenus influit.² Causa transeundi fuit, quod ab Suevis complures annos exagitati bello premebantur, et agricultura³ prohibebantur. Suevorum gens est longe maxima et bellicosissima Germanorum omnium. Hi centum pagos habere dicuntur, ex quibus quotannis singula millia⁴ armatorum bellandi causa ex finibus educunt. Reliqui, qui domi manserint,⁵ se atque illos alunt. Hi rursus invicem anno post in armis sunt; illi domi remanent. Sic neque agricultura, nec ratio atque usus belli intermittitur. Sed privati ac separati agri⁶ apud eos nihil est; neque longius anno⁷ remanere uno in loco incolendi causa licet. Neque multum frumento,⁸ sed maximam partem⁹ lacte atque pecore vivunt, multumque sunt in venationibus: quæ res¹⁰ et cibi genere et quotidiana exercitatione et libertate vitæ (quod, a pueris nullo officio aut disciplina assuefacti, nihil omnino contra voluntatem faciant,) et vires alit, et immani corporum magnitudine¹¹ homines efficit. Atque in eam¹² se consuetudinem adduxerant, ut locis frigidissimis neque vestitus¹³ præter pelles habeant quidquam, (quarum propter exiguitatem magna est corporis pars aperta), et laventur¹⁴ in fluminibus.

II. Mercatoribus est ad eos aditus magis eo, ut quæ bello ceperint,¹ quibus vendant,² habeant, quam quo³ ullam rem ad se importari desiderent: quin etiam jumentis,⁴ quibus maxime Gallia⁵ delectatur, quæque impenso parant pretio⁶ Germani, importatis hi non utuntur:⁷ sed, quæ⁸ sunt apud eos vitæ, parva atque deformia, hæc⁹ quotidiana exercitatione, summi ut sint laboris, efficiunt.¹⁰ Equestribus præliis¹¹ sæpe ex equis desiliunt, ac pedibus¹² præliantur, equosque eodem remanere vestigio assuefaciunt; ad quos se celeriter,

2. Quo Rhenus influit, "Into which the Rhine flows."

3. Agricultura, §163.

4. Ex quibus singula millia, "From each of which they lead a thousand."

5. Manserint, §210, b.

6. Agri limits nihil; §134.

7. Anno, §165.

8. Frumento, ablative of means.

9. Maximam partem, *sc. victus*, §150, Rem. 2.

10. Quæ res, *i.e.* their manner of living.

11. Immani corporum magnitudine,—"Of huge size of body;" §164.

12. Eam. "Such."

13. Vestitus limits quidquam, §134.

14. Laventur, "Wash themselves."

11. 1. Quæ bello ceperint, "What they have taken in war," §210, b; object of *vendant*.

2. Quibus vendant, §210, a; object of

habeant. The English order is *Ut habeant quibus vendant quæ bello ceperint*.

3. Quo=quod, "Because."

4. Jumentis, §159, Rem. 6.

5. Gallia, by metonymy for Galli.

6. Pretio, §162.

7. Importatis hi non utuntur, "These do not import;" ("do not use being imported.")

8. Quæ, "What ones." Observe the emphatic position both of relative and antecedent.

9. Hæc, "These;" object of *efficiunt*.

10. Summi ut sint laboris efficiunt,— "They cause to be (horses) of the greatest labor;" *i.e.* they make capable of undergoing the greatest labor.

11. Præliis, §167.

12. Pedibus, §166.

quum usus est, recipiant: neque eorum moribus¹³ turpius quidquam aut inertius habetur, quam ephippiis uti. Itaque ad quemvis numerum ephippiatorum equitum quamvis pauci¹⁴ adire audent. Vinum ad se omnino importari non sinit, quod ea re ad laborem ferendum remollescere homines atque effeminari arbitrantur.

III. Publice¹ maximam putant esse laudem quam latissime² a suis finibus vacare agros: hæc re significari³ magnum numerum civitatum suam vim sustinere non posse. Itaque una ex parte a Suevis circiter millia⁴ passuum DC agri vacare dicuntur. Ad alteram partem succedunt Ubii,⁵ quorum fuit civitas ampla atque florens, ut⁶ est captus Germanorum, et paulo, quam sunt ejusdem generis, et ceteris humaniores,⁷ propterea quod Rhenum attingunt, multumque ad eos mercatores ventitant, et ipsi propter propinquitatem Gallicis sunt moribus assuefacti. Hos quum⁸ Suevi, multis sæpe bellis experti, propter amplitudinem gravitatemque civitatis finibus⁹ expellere non potuissent, tamen vectigales sibi fecerunt,¹⁰ ac multo humiliores infirmioresque redegerunt.

IV. In eadem causa¹ fuerunt Usipetes et Tenchtheri, quos supra diximus, qui complures annos Suevorum vim sustinuerunt; ad extremum tamen, agris² expulsi, et multis Germaniæ locis³ triennium vagati, ad Rhenum pervenerunt: quas regiones⁴ Menapii incolebant, et ad utramque ripam fluminis agros, ædificia vicisque habebant; sed tantæ multitudinis aditu perterriti, ex his ædificiis, quæ trans flumen habuerant, demigraverant; et, eis Rhenum dispositis præsidiis, Germanos transire prohibebant. Illi, omnia experti, quum neque vi contendere propter inopiam navium, neque clam transire propter custodias Menapiorum possent, reverti se in suas sedes regionesque simulaverunt; et nudi viam progressi, rursus revertuntur, atque, omni hoc itinere una nocte equitatu⁵ confecto, insecos inopiantesque Menapios oppreserunt, qui, de Germanorum discessu

13. Eorum moribus, "According to their customs."

14. Quamvis pauci, "However few."

III. 1. Publice, "To the state."

2. Quam latissimo, §203, Rem 1.

3. Significari depends on putant, "That proof is given."

4. Millia, §153.

5. Ad alteram partem succedunt Ubii.

"The Ubians take the second place."

6. Ut, "As."

7. Et paulo, quam (qui) sunt ejusdem generis, et ceteris humaniores, "And (those who) are of the same race, and than the rest (of the nations who live

beyond the Rhine)." The text is probably incorrect. Observe that both *quam* and the ablative are used with the comparative.

8. Quum, "Although."

9. Finibus, §163.

10. Vectigales sibi fecerunt, "They made (them) tributaries to themselves."

IV. 1. Causa, "Condition;" a forensic term. Compare the English, "in the same case."

2. Agris, §163.

3. Locis, §166.

4. Quas regiones, i. e. near the Rhine.

5. Equitatu, is the means, not the agent

per exploratores certiores facti, sine metu trans Rhenum in suos vicos remigraverant. His interfectis, navibusque eorum occupatis, priusquam ea pars Menapiorum, quæ citra Rhenum quieta in suis sedibus erat, certior fieret,⁶ flumen transierunt, atque omnibus eorum ædificiis occupatis, reliquam partem hiemis se eorum copiis aluerunt.

V. His de rebus Cæsar certior factus, et infirmitatem Gallorum veritus, quod sunt in consiliis capiendis mobiles, et novis plerumque rebus student, nihil his committendum¹ existimavit. Est autem hoc Gallicæ consuetudinis,² uti et viatores, etiam invitos, consistere cogant; et, quod quisque eorum de quaque re audierit³ aut cognoverit,³ quærant, et mercatores in oppidis vulgus circumsistat, quibusque ex regionibus veniant, quasque ibi res cognoverint, pronunciare cogant. His rumoribus atque auditionibus permoti, de summis sæpe rebus consilia ineunt, quorum⁴ eos e vestigio pœnitere⁵ necesse est, quum incertis rumoribus serviant, et plerique ad voluntatem eorum ficta respondeant.

VI. Qua consuetudine cognita, Cæsar, ne graviori bello occurreret, maturius, quam consuerat, ad exercitum proficiscitur. Eo quum venisset, ea, quæ fore suspicatus erat,¹ facta cognovit, missas legationes ab nonnullis civitatibus ad Germanos, invitatosque eos, uti ab Rheno discederent; omniaque, quæ postulassent, ab se fore parata.² Qua spe adducti Germani latius jam vagabantur, et in fines Eburonum et Condrusorum, qui sunt Trevirorum clientes, pervenerant. Principibus Galliæ evocatis, Cæsar ea, quæ cognoverat, dissimulanda sibi³ existimavit, eorumque animis permulsis et confirmatis, equitatuque imperato, bellum cum Germanis gerere constituit.

VII. Re frumentaria comparata, equitibusque delectis, iter in ea loca facere cœpit, quibus in locis esse Germanos audiebat. A quibus quum paucorum dierum¹ iter abesset, legati ab his venerunt, quorum hæc fuit oratio: "Germanos neque priores² populo Romano bellum inferre, neque tamen recusare, si lacescantur, quin armis

6 Fieret, §206, b, 2.

V. 1. Nihil his committendum, "That nothing ought to be entrusted to them;" i.e. that no reliance ought to be placed in their fidelity

2. Consuetudinis, §134, Rem. 1. "This Gallic custom."

3. Audierit, cognoverit, §214.

4. Quorum, §135, c.

5. Eos pœnitere. *Eos* is the object, not the subject of the impersonal *pœnitere*.

VI. 1. Quæ fore suspicatus erat. The subject of *fore* is *quæ*.

2. Omniaque, quæ (Germani) postulassent, ab se fore parata. This depends on the *verbum dicendi* implied in *invitados*. Quæ postulassent, "Which they should demand;" §197, Rem. 4. §198. a.

3. Sibi. §145.

VII. 1. Paucorum dierum, §132.

2. Priores, "First;" §65, 1.

3. Quin armis contendant, "To contend in arms."

contendant;³ quod Germanorum consuetudo hæc sit a majoribus tradita, quicunque bellum inferant,⁴ resistere, neque deprecari:⁵ hæc tamen dicere, venisse invitos, ejectos domo. Si suam gratiam Romani velint, posse eis utiles esse amicos: vel sibi agros attribuant,⁶ vel patiantur eos tenere, quos armis possederint. Scse unis Suevis concedere, quibus ne dii quidem immortales pares esse possint: reliquum quidem in terris esse neminem, quem non superare possint.'

VIII. Ad hæc Cæsar, quæ visum est,¹ respondit; sed exitus fuit orationis: 'Sibi² nullam cum his amicitiam esse posse, si in Gallia remanerent: neque verum esse, qui suos fines tueri non potuerint,³ alienos occupare: neque ullos in Gallia vacare agros, qui dari tantæ præsertim multitudini sine injuria possint. Sed licere,⁴ si velint, in Ubiorum finibus considerare, quorum sint legati apud se, et de Suevorum injuriis querantur, et a se auxilium petant: hoc se ab Ubiis impetraturum.'

IX. Legati hæc se ad suos relatueros dixerunt; et, re deliberata, post diem tertium ad Cæsarem reversuros: interea, ne propius se¹ castra moveret, petierunt. 'Ne id quidem' Cæsar 'ab se impetrari posse' dixit: cognoverat enim magnam partem equitatus ab iis aliquot diebus ante² prædandi frumentandique causa ad Ambivaritos trans Mosam missam. Uos expectari equites, atque ejus rei causa moram interponi arbitrabatur.

X. Mosa profluit ex monte Vosego, qui est in finibus Lingonum, et, parte quadam ex Rheno recepta, quæ appellatur Vahalis, insulam efficit Batavorum, neque longius ab eo millibus¹ passuum LXXX in Oceanum transit. Rhenus autem oritur ex Lepontiis, qui Alpes incolunt, et longo spatio² per fines Nantuatium, Helvetiorum, Sequanorum, Mediomatricorum, Tribuorum, Trevirorum citatus fertur;³ et, ubi Oceano appropinquat, in plures diffluit partes, multis ingentibusque insulis effectis, quarum pars magna a feris barbarisque nationibus incolitur, ex quibus sunt, qui piscibus atque ovibus vivere existimantur, multisque capitibus in Oceanum influit.

4. Inferant, §210, b.

5. Resistere neque deprecari. These infinitives are in apposition with *consuetudo*.

6. Attribuant, "Let (the Romans) assign them fields;" §217, Rem. 1.

(truth, not a particular instance.

4. *Licere* is impersonal. *considerare* being its subject.

IX. 1. Propius se, §142, Rem. 4.

2. Aliquot diebus ante, §167, Rem. 2.

VIII. 1. Quæ visum est sc. respondere, subject of the impersonal *visum est*.

2. Sibi, §143.

3. Potuerint; §210, b. The relative sentence here expresses a general

X. 1. Millibus, §165.

2. Longo spatio, §153.

3. Citatus fertur. "Carries itself (i.e. runs) swiftly."

XI. Cæsar quum ab hoste non amplius passuum XII millibus¹ abesset, ut erat constitutum, ad eum legati revertuntur: qui, in itinere congressi, magnopere, 'ne longius progredieretur,' orabant. Quum id non impetrassent, petebant, 'uti ad eos equites, qui agmen antecessissent, præmitteret, eosque pugna² prohiberet; sibi que uti potestatem faceret in Ubios legatos mittendi: quorum si principes ac senatus sibi jurejurando fidem fecissent,³ ea conditione,⁴ quæ a Cæsare ferretur, se viros ostendebant: ad has res conficiendas sibi tridui spatium daret.' Hæc omnia Cæsar eodem illo pertinere⁵ arbitrabatur, ut, tridui mora interposita, equites eorum, qui abessent,⁶ reverterentur: tamen 'sese non longius millibus passuum quatuor aquationis causa processurum eo die' dixit: huc postero die quam frequentissimi⁷ convenirent,⁸ ut de eorum postulatis cognosceret. Interim ad præfectos, qui cum omni equitatu antecesserant, mittit, qui nunciarent,⁹ ne hostes prælio lacerarent: et, si ipsi lacerarentur, sustinerent,¹⁰ quoad ipse cum exercitu propius accessisset.¹¹

XII. At hostes ubi primum nostros equites conspexerunt, quorum erat quinque millium numerus, quum¹ ipsi non amplius DCCC equites haberent, quod ii, qui frumentandi causa ierant trans Mosam, nondum redierant, nihil timentibus nostris, quod legati eorum paulo ante a Cæsare discesserant, atque is dies induciis² erat ab eis petitus, impetu facto, celeriter nostros perturbaverunt. Rursus resistentibus nostris, consuetudine sua ad pedes desiluerunt, suffossisque equis, compluribusque nostris dejectis, reliquos in fugam conjecerunt, atque ita perterritos egerunt, ut non prius fuga desisterent, quam in conspectum agminis nostri venissent.³ In eo prælio ex equitibus nostris interficiuntur quatuor et septuaginta: in his vir fortissimus, Piso, Aquitanus, amplissimo genere⁴ natus, ejus avus in civitate sua regnum obtinuerat, amicus ab senatu nostro appellatus. Hic quum fratri intercluso ab hostibus auxilium ferret,

XI 1. Millibus, §165.

2. Pugna, §163.

3. Si—fecissent, "If the chiefs and senate of these should make a treaty with them by an oath;"—"should make a pledge to them:" §197, Rem.

4; §198, (a).

4. Conditione, §159, Rem. 6. "Whatever condition should be proposed by Cæsar."

5. Eodem illo pertinere, "Tended to the same end;" i.e. had the same purpose in view.

6. Qui abessent is referred to Cæsar's stand-point.

7. Quam frequentissimi, §203, Rem. 1.

8. Convenirent. "Let them assemble;" §217, Rem. 1.

9. Qui nunciarent, §210, a.

10. Sustinerent depends on the verb of commanding implied in nunciarent: §193, Rem. 6.

11. Accessisset. §207, b.

XII. 1. Quum, "Although."

2. Induciis, §144.

3. Venissent, §206, b. The purpose of the horsemen is referred to

4. Genere, §159, Rem. 3.

illum ex periculo eripuit: ipse equo vulnerato dejectus, quoad potuit, fortissime restitit. Quum circumventus, multis vulneribus acceptis, cecidisset, atque id frater, qui jam prælio⁵ excesserat, procul animum advertisset, incitato equo se hostibus obtulit, atque interfectus est.

XIII. Hoc facto prælio, Cæsar neque jam sibi¹ legatos audientes, neque conditiones accipiendas arbitratur ab his, qui per dolum atque insidias, petita pace, ultro bellum intulissent: expectare² vero, dum hostium copiae auferentur equitatusque reverteretur, summæ dementiæ³ esse judicabat; et, cognita Gallorum infirmitate, quantum jam apud eos hostes⁴ uno prælio auctoritatis⁵ essent consecuti,⁶ sentiebat: quibus ad consilia capienda nihil spatii dandum⁷ existimabat. His constitutis rebus, et consilio cum legatis et quæstore communicato, ne⁸ quem diem pugnæ⁹ prætermitteret, opportunissima res accidit, quod postridie ejus diei mane, eadem et perfidia et simulatione usi Germani, frequentes, omnibus principibus majoribusque natu¹⁰ adhibitis, ad eum in castra venerunt; simul, ut dicebatur, sui purgandi causa,¹¹ quod contra atque¹² esset dictum, et ipsi petissent,¹³ prælium pridie commisissent; simul ut, si quid¹⁴ possent, de induciis fallendo impetrarent. Quos sibi Cæsar oblatos¹⁵ gavisus, illos retineri jussit; ipse omnes copias castris eduxit, equitatumque, quod recenti prælio perterritum esse existimabat, agmen subsequi jussit.

XIV. Acie triplici instituta, et celeriter VIII millium¹ itinere confecto, prius ad hostium castra pervenit, quam, quid ageretur,² Germani sentire possent.³ Qui, omnibus rebus subito perterriti, et celeritate adventus nostri et discessu⁴ suorum, neque consilii habendi, neque arma capiendi spatio dato, perturbantur,⁵ copiasne adversus hostem educere, an castra defendere, an fuga salutem petere præstaret.⁶ Quorum timor quum fremitu et concursu significaretur,

5. Prælio, §163.

XIII. 1. Sibi, §145.

2. *Expectare* is subject of *esse*. Augerentur, §207.

3. *Dementiæ*, §133

4. *Hostes* is subject.

5. *Auctoritatis*, §184.

6. *Essent consecuti*, §214.

7. *Nihil spatii dandum*, *sc. sibi*.

8. *Ne* — prætermitteret, "Not to let slip;" in apposition with *consilio*.

9. *Pugnæ*, "For fighting."

10. *Natu*, §161.

11. *Sui purgandi causa*, §177, *Rem.* 3.

12. *Contra atque*, "Otherwise than," "contrary to what;" §203.

13. *Petissent* is coordinate with the impersonal *esset dictum*. For sub. see §217.

14. *Quid*, §150, *Rem.* 2. "If they could accomplish anything."

15. *Oblatos*, *sc. esse*.

XIV. 1. *Millium*, *sc. passuum*.

2. *Quid ageretur*, §214.

3. *Possent*, §206, b, (2).

4. *Et celeritate et discessu*, in apposition with *omnibus rebus*.

5. *Perturbantur*, "Are in doubt."

6. *Copiasne &c.* — præstaret, "Whether it was better to lead out their forces, &c."

milites nostri, pristini diei perfidia incitati, in castra irruerunt. Quo loco, qui celeriter arma capere potuerunt, paulisper nostris restiterunt, atque inter carros impedimenta¹que prœlium commiscerunt: at reliqua multitudo puerorum mulierumque (nam cum omnibus suis domo⁷ excesserant Rhenumque transierant) passim fugere cœpit; ad quos consecrandos Cæsar equitatum misit.

XV. Germani, post tergum clamore¹ audito, quum suos inter fieri viderent, armis abjectis, signisque militaribus relictis, se ex castris ejecerunt; et, quum ad confluentem Mosæ et Rheni pervenissent, reliqua fuga desperata,² magno numero interfecto, reliqui se in flumen præcipitaverunt; atque ibi timore, lassitudine, vi fluminis oppressi perierunt. Nostri ad unum omnes incolumes,³ perpaucis vulneratis, ex tanti belli timore, quum hostium numerus capitum CDXXX millium⁴ fuisset, se in castra receperunt. Cæsar his, quos in castris retinuerat, discedendi potestatem fecit: illi supplicia cruciatusque Gallorum veriti, quorum agros vexaverant, remanere se apud eum velle dixerunt. His Cæsar libertatem concessit.

XVI. Germanico bello confecto, multis de causis Cæsar statuit sibi Rhenum esse transeundum: quarum illa fuit justissima, quod, quum videret Germanos tam facile impelli, ut in Galliam venirent,¹ suis quoque rebus eos timere voluit,² quum intelligerent et posse et audere populi Romani exercitum Rhenum transire. Accessit etiam, quod illa pars equitatus Usipetum et Tenctherorum, quam supra commemoravi prædandi frumentandique causa Mosam transisse, neque prælio interfuisse, post fugam suorum se trans Rhenum in fines Sigambrorum receperat, seque cum iis conjunxerat. Ad quos quum Cæsar nuncios misisset, qui postularent,³ eos, qui sibi Galliæque bellum intulissent, sibi dederent,⁴ responderunt: 'Populi Romani imperium Rhenum finire: si, se invito, Germanos in Galliam transire⁵ non æquum existimaret, cur, sui quidquam esse imperii⁶ aut potestatis trans Rhenum postularet?'⁷ Ubii autem, qui uni ex Trans-

7. Domo, §163.

XV. 1. Clamore, i.e. of the women and children.

2. Reliqua fuga desperata, "Having despaired of any farther flight;"—(the rest of their flight being despaired of).

3. Ad unum omnes incolumes, "All safe to a man:" a limitation of the predicate.

4. CDXXX millium limits numerus understood, §132; capitum limits millium, and hostium limits capitum.

XVI. 1. Ut venirent, "To come."

2. Suis quoque rebus eos timere voluit. "He wished them to fear for their own condition also;" §142.

3. Postularent. §210, a.

4. Dederent, §193, Rem. 6.

5. Germanos transire is logically dependent on æquum esse, grammatically its subject.

6. Sui quidquam esse imperii, §134.—We would expect sibi, (§143,) but sui is used by a species of attraction.—Compare quid sui sit consilii.

7. Postularet, §217, Rem. 5.

ihenanis ad Cæsarem legatos miserant, amicitiam fecerant, obsides dederant, magnopere orabant, ut sibi auxilium ferret, quod graviter ab Suevis premerentur; vel, si id facere occupationibus reipublicæ prohiberetur, exercitum modo Rhenum transportaret: id sibi ad auxilium spemque reliqui temporis satis futurum: tantum esse nomen atque opinionem ejus exercitus, Ariovisto pulso, et hoc novissimo prælio facto, etiam ad ultimas Germanorum nationes, uti opinione et amicitia populi Romani tuti esse possint. Navium magnam copiam ad transportandum exercitum pollicebantur.²

XVII. Cæsar his de causis, quas commemoravi, Rhenum transire decreverat; sed navibus transire neque satis tutum esse arbitrabatur, neque suar, neque populi Romani dignitatis¹ esse statuebat. Itaque, etsi summa difficultas faciendi pontis proponebatur propter latitudinem, rapiditatem altitudinemque fluminis, tamen id sibi contendendum, aut aliter non transducendum exercitum existimabat. Rationem pontis hanc instituit. Tigna bina sesquipedalia,³ paulum ab imo præacuta, dimensâ ad altitudinem fluminis, intervallo pedum duorum inter se⁴ jungebat. Hæc quum machinationibus immissa in flumen defixerat, fistucisque adegerat,⁵ non sublice modo directâ ad perpendiculum,⁶ sed prona ac fastigata, ut secundum naturam fluminis⁷ procumberent: iis item contraria bina,⁸ ad eundem modum juncta, intervallo pedum quadragenum, ab inferiore parte,⁹ contra viam, atque impetum fluminis conversa statuebat. Hæc utraque, insuper bipedalibus trabibus immissis, quantum eorum tignorum junctura distabat,¹⁰ binis utrinque fibulis ab extrema parte distinebantur:¹¹ quibus disclusis, atque in contrariam partem re-

- XVII. 1. Dignitatis, §138. "Pertained to (i.e. was consistent with,) neither his nor the Roman people's dignity." 2. Sibi, §145. 3. Tigna bina sesquipedalia, "Pairs of posts a foot and a half square." The posts of each pair were two feet apart, and their length varied according to the depth of the river. The upper row sloped down stream: and the lower, up stream. The interval between the two posts was just sufficient to admit the cross-beams, *trabes bipedales*, which supported the *materia directâ*, or sleepers of the bridge, which ran lengthways and supported the floor. 4. Inter se, "From each other." 5. Fistucisque adegerat, "And had driven them in with rammers." 6. Non sublice modo directâ ad perpendiculum, "Not perpendicularly like a pile." 7. Secundum naturam fluminis, "Down stream." 8. Iis item contraria bina (tigna)-statuebat, "He also placed pairs (of posts) opposite to these." 9. Ab inferiore parte, "On the lower side." This limits *statuebat*. 10. Quantum eorum tignorum junctura distabat. The antecedent of *quantum* is contained in *bipedalibus*. "How far the joining of those posts was apart," i.e. "the distance from each other at which the posts were joined together." 11. Hæc—distinebantur, "Both these cross-beams two feet square having been set in from above, (which (i.e. two feet) was as much as the joining of those posts was distant,) were

vinctis,¹² tanta erat operis firmitudo, atque ea¹³ rerum natura, ut, quo¹⁴ major vis aquæ se incitavisset, et, hoc¹⁵ artius illigata tenerentur. Hæc directa materie injecta contexebantur, et longuriis cratibusque consternebantur: ac nihilo¹⁶ secius subleæ et¹⁵ ad inferiorem partem fluminis oblique agebantur, quæ pro pariete subjectæ, et cum omni opere conjunctæ, vim fluminis exciperent.¹⁶ et alix item supra pontem mediocri spatio, ut, si arborum trunci sive naves dejiciendi operis¹⁷ essent a barbaris missæ, his defensoribus earum rerum vis minueretur, neu ponti nocerent.

XVIII. Diebus decem, quibus¹ materia cœpta erat comportari,² omni opere effecto, exercitus transducitur. Cæsar, ad utramque partem pontis firmo præsidio relicto, in fines Sigambrorum contendit. Interim a compluribus civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt, quibus pacem atque amicitiam petentibus liberaliter respondit, obsidesque ad se adduci jubet. At Sigambri, ex eo tempore, quo pons institui cœptus est, fuga comparata, hortantibus iis, quos ex Tencheris atque Usipetibus apud se habebant, finibus suis³ excesserant, suaque omnia exportaverant, seque in solitudinem ac silvas abdidérant.

XIX. Cæsar, paucos dies in eorum finibus moratus, omnibus vicis ædificiisque incensis, frumentisque succisis, se in fines Ubiorum recepit; atque iis auxilium suum pollicitus, si ab Suevis premerentur,¹ hæc ab iis cognovit: Suevos, posteaquam per exploratores pontem fieri comperissent,² more suo concilio habito, nuncios iis, opes partes dimisisse, uti de oppidis demigrarent, liberos, uxores suaque omnia in silvas deponerent, atque omnes, qui arma ferre possent,³ unum in locum convenirent: hunc esse delectum medium⁴ fere regionum earum,⁴ quas Sueyi obtinerent: hic Romanorum adventum expectare, atque ibi decertare constituisse. Quod ubi Cæsar comperit, omnibus his rebus confectis, quarum rerum causa transducere exercitum constituerat, ut Germanis metum injiceret, ut Sigambros ulcisceretur, ut Ubios obsidione⁵ liberaret, diebus omnino X et VIII

kept apart by pairs of clamps at the end, one on each side (*utrinque*)."

12. Quibus disclusis, &c. "These being separated and braced in opposite directions."

13. Ea, "Such."

14. Quo, hoc, nihilo, §168.

15. Et ad inferiorem partem fluminis, &c., "Both obliquely down stream."

16. Exciperent, §210, a.

17. Dejiciendi operis, sc. causa.

i.e. "after:" §167, Rem. 2.

2. Cœpta erat comportari. Observe that the verb *cœpi* is passive with a passive infinitive as its complement.

3. Finibus suis, §163.

XIX. 1. Premerentur §197, Rem. 4.

2. Comperissent, §217.

3. Medium is complement of *delectum* esse.

4. Regionum earum, §134.

5. Obsidione, §163.

XVIII. 1. Quibus, "Within which,"

trans Rhenum consumptis, satis et ad laudem et ad utilitatem profectum⁶ arbitratus, se in Galliam recepit, pontemque rescidit.

XX. Exigua parte æstatis reliqua, Cæsar, etsi in his locis, quod omnis Gallia ad septemtriones vergit, maturæ sunt hiemes, tamen in Britanniam proficisci contendit, quod omnibus fere Gallicis bellis¹ hostibus nostris inde subministrata auxilia intelligebat: et, si tempus anni ad bellum gerendum deficeret,² tamen magno sibi usui³ fore arbitrabatur, si modo insulam adisset,⁴ genus hominum perspexisset, loca, portus, aditus cognovisset: quæ omnia fere Gallis erant incognita. Neque enim temere præter mercatores illo adit quisquam, neque iis ipsis quidquam præter oram maritimam atque eas regiones, quæ sunt contra Gallias, notum est. Itaque, evocatis ad se undique mercatoribus, neque quanta esset⁵ insulæ magnitudo, neque quæ aut quantæ nationes incolerent,⁵ neque quem usum belli⁶ haberent, aut quibus institutis uterentur, neque qui essent ad majorum navium multitudinem⁷ idonei portus, reperire poterat.

XXI. Ad hæc cognoscenda, priusquam periculum faceret,¹ idoneum esse arbitratus C. Volusenum cum navilonga præmittit. Huic mandat, uti, exploratis omnibus rebus, ad se quam primum² revertatur: ipse cum omnibus copiis in Morinos proficiscitur, quod inde erat brevissimus in Britanniam transiectus. Huc naves undique ex finitimis regionibus et quam superiore æstate ad³ Veneticum bellum fecerat classem, jubet convenire. Interim, consilio ejus cognito, et per mercatores perlato ad Britannos, a compluribus ejus insulæ civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt, qui polliceantur⁴ obsides dare,⁵ atque imperio populi Romani obtemperare. Quibus auditis, liberaliter pollicitus hortatusque, ut in ea sententia permanerent, eos domum⁶ remittit; et cum his una Commiam, quem ipse, Atrebatibus superatis, regem⁷ ibi constituerat, ejus et virtutem et consilium probabat, et quem sibi fidelem⁷ arbitrabatur, ejusque auctoritas in iis regionibus magni habebatur, mittit. Huic imperat, quas possit, adeat⁸ civitates, horteturque, ut populi Romani fidem sequantur, seque celeriter eo venturum nunciet. Volusenus, perspectis regi-

6. *Profectum* from *proficio*; *satis* is subject of it.

XX. 1. *Bellis*, §167.

2. *Deficeret*, §197, *Rem.* 4.

3. *Sibi usui*, §144

4. *Adisset*, §197, *Rem.* 4; §198, a.

5. *Esset*, §214.

6. *Usus belli*, "Skill in war."

7. *Ad multitudinem*, §142, *Rem.* 2.

XXI. 1. *Faceret*, §206, b.

2. *Quam primum*, "As soon as possible;" §203, *Rem.* 1.

3. *Ad*, "For "

4. *Polliceantur*, §210.

5. *Dare*; the accusative with infinitive is generally used with *polliceor*.

6. *Domum*, §154.

7. *Regem*, §151, b.

8. *Adeat*, §193, *Rem.* 6.

onibus, quantum ei facultatis dari potuit,⁹ qui navi¹⁰ egredi ac se barbaris committere non auderet,¹¹ quinto die ad Cæsarem revertitur; quæque ibi perspexisset, renunciat.

XXII. Dum in his locis Cæsar navium parandarum causa moratur, ex magna parte Morinorum ad eum legati venerunt, qui se de superioris temporis consilio excusarent,¹ quod homines barbari et nostræ consuetudinis² imperiti bellum populo Romano fecissent,³ seque ea, quæ imperasset,⁴ facturos pollicerentur.⁵ Hoc sibi satis opportune Cæsar accidisse arbitratus, quod neque post tergum hostem relinquere volebat, neque belli gerendi propter anni tempus facultatem habebat, neque has tantularum rerum occupationes⁶ sibi Britannia⁷ anteponendas judicabat, magnum his obsidum numerum imperat. Quibus adductis, eos in fidem recepit. Navibus circiter LXXX onerariis coactis contractisque, quot⁸ satis esse ad duas transportandas legiones existimabat, quidquid præterea navium longarum⁹ habebat, quæstori, legatis præfectisque distribuit. Huc accedebant XVIII onerariæ naves, quæ ex eo loco ab millibus passuum VIII¹⁰ vento tenebantur, quo minus in eundem portum pervenire possent.¹¹ Has equitibus distribuit; reliquum exercitum Q. Titurio Sabino et L. Aurunculeio Cottæ legatis, in Menapios atque in eos pagos Morinorum, ab quibus ad eum legati non venerant, deducendum dedit. P. Sulpicium Rufum legatum cum eo præsidio, quod satis esse arbitrabatur, portum tenere iussit.

XXIII. His constitutis rebus, nactus idoneam ad navigandum tempestatem, tertia fere vigilia solvit, equitesque in ulteriorem portum progredi et naves conscendere et se sequi iussit: a quibus quum id paulo tardius esset administratum, ipse hora diei circiter quarta cum primis navibus Britanniam attigit, atque ibi in omnibus collibus expositas hostium copias armatas¹ conspexit. Cujus loci hæc

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>9. Quantum ei facultatis dari potuit, "As far as an opportunity could be given;" an adverbial relative sentence, limiting <i>perspexit</i>.</p> <p>10. Navi, §163.</p> <p>11. Auderet, §210, a. "Because he did not dare."</p> | <p>7. Sibi, §145; Britannia, §172.</p> <p>8. Quot, "Which number;" subject of <i>esse</i>.</p> <p>9. Navium longarum, §134. "Whatever ships of war he had besides."</p> <p>10. Ab millibus passuum octo, "Eight miles off;" (away by eight miles)—Abl. of difference.</p> <p>11. Quo minus possent, "Were prevented by the wind from being able, &c." Literally, "Were held by the wind that they might be the less able, &c." §193, Rem. 5.</p> |
|---|--|
- XXII. 1. Excusarent, §210, a.
 2. Consuetudinis, §133, a.
 3. Fecissent, §190.
 4. Ea quæ imperasset, "Whatever he should order."
 5. Pollicerentur is coordinate with *excusarent*: "And to promise, &c."
 6. Tantularum rerum occupationes, "Employment in such slight matters."
- XXIII. 1. Expositas hostium copias armatas, "The forces of the enemy drawn up under arms."

erat natura: adeo montibus angustis² mare continebatur, uti ex locis superioribus in litus telum adjici posset. Hunc ad egrediendum nequaquam idoneum³ arbitratus locum, dum reliquæ naves eo convenirent,⁴ ad horam nonam in ancoris exspectavit. Interim legatis tribunisque militum convocatis, et quæ ex Voluseno cognosset, et quæ fieri vellet,⁵ ostendit, monuitque, ut rei militaris ratio,⁶ maxime ut maritimæ res postularent, ut quæ⁷ celerem atque instabilem motum haberent, ad nutum et ad tempus omnes res ab iis administrarentur.⁸ His dimissis, et ventum et æstum uno tempore nactus secundum, dato signo et sublatis ancoris, circiter millia passuum VII ab eo loco progressus, aperto ac plano litore naves constituit.

XXIV. At barbari, consilio Romanorum cognito, præmisso equitatu et essedariis, quæ plerumque genere¹ in præliis uti consueverunt, reliquis copiis subsecuti, nostros navibus² egredi prohibebant. Erat ob has causas summa difficultas, quod naves propter magnitudinem nisi in alto³ constitui non poterant; militibus⁴ autem, ignotis locis,⁵ impeditis manibus,⁶ magno et gravi armorum opere oppressis,⁷ simul et de navibus desiliendum,⁸ et in fluctibus consistendum, et cum hostibus erat pugnandum: quum illi aut ex arido, aut paululum in aquam progressi, omnibus membris⁹ expediti, notissimis locis audacter tela conjicerent, et equos insuefactos incitarent. Quibus rebus nostri perterriti, atque hujus omnino generis¹⁰ pugnae imperiti, non eadem alacritate¹¹ ac studio, quo in pedestribus uti præliis consueverant, utebantur.

XXV. Quod ubi Cæsar animadvertit, naves longas, quarum et species erat barbaris¹ inusitatior, et motus ad usum expeditior,² paulum³ removeri ab onerariis navibus et remis incitari et ad latus apertum hostium constitui, atque inde fundis, sagittis, tormentis,

2. Angustis, "Coming close down to the beach," so as to leave but a narrow space between the water and the cliffs.
 3. Idoneum, §151, b.
 4. Convenirent, §207.
 5. Cognosset, vellet, §214.
 6. Ut rei militaris ratio postularent, "As the law of military affairs demanded." The antecedent of *ut* is *omnes res administrarentur*. Postularent, §210, c.
 7. Ut quæ, "Since they," i.e. maritimæ res.
 8. Administrarentur, §193, Rem. 6.— "That all orders (things) should be executed by them at his command and at the precise time."
 XXIV. 1. Genere, "Kind of troops;" §159, Rem. 6.
 2. Navibus, §163.
 3. Nisi in alto, "Except in deep water."
 4. Militibus, §145.
 5. Locis, §166.
 6. Impeditis manibus, §186.
 7. Oppressis (§185, 2, a.) agrees with *militibus*.
 8. Desiliendum, &c., §178.
 9. Membris, §161.
 10. Generis, §135, a.
 11. Alacritate, §159, Rem. 6.
 XXV. 1. Barbaris, §142, Rem. 3.
 2. Ad usum expeditior, "Freer for use."
 3. Paulum, §153.

hostes propelli ac submoveri jussit: quæ res magno usui⁴ nostris⁵ fuit. Nam et navium figura et remorum motu et inusitato genere tormentorum permoti barbari constiterunt, ac paulum³ modo pedem retulerunt. Atque nostris militibus cunctantibus, maxime propter altitudinem maris, qui decimæ legionis aquilam ferebat, contestatus deos, ut ea res legioni feliciter eveniret: "Desilite," inquit, "com-militones, nisi vultis aquilam hostibus prodere:⁶ ego certe meum reipublicæ atque imperatori officium præstitero."⁷ Hoc quum magna voce dixisset, ex navi se projecit, atque in hostes aquilam ferre cœpit. Tum nostri, cohortati inter se, ne tantum dedecus admitte-retur, universi ex navi desiluerunt: hos item alii ex proximis pavi-bus quum conspexissent, subsecuti hostibus appropinquantur.

XXVI. Pugnatum est ab utrisque acriter; nostri tamen, quod neque ordines servare, neque firmiter insistere, neque signa subse-qui poterant, atque aliis aliis ex navi,¹ quibuscumque signis occur-rerat, se aggregabat,² magno opere perturbabantur. Hostes vero, notis omnibus vadis, ubi ex litore aliquos singulares ex navi egre-dientes conspexerant, incitatis equis impeditos adoriebantur: plures paucos circumsistebant: alii ab latere aperto in universos tela con-jiciebant. Quod quum animadvertisset Cæsar, scaphas longarum navium, item speculatoria navigia militibus compleri jussit, et quos laborantes conspexerat, iis subsidia submittebat. Nostri simul³ in arido constiterunt, suis omnibus consecutis, in hostes impetum fece-runt, atque eos in fugam dederunt; neque longius prosequi potue-runt, quod equites cursum tenere atque insulam capere non potue-rant. Hoc unum ad pristinam fortunam Cæsari deficit.⁴

XXVII. Hostes prælio superati, simul atque¹ se ex fuga recepe-runt, statim ad Cæsarem legatos de pace miserunt: "Obsides datu-ros, quæque imperasset,² sese facturos" polliciti sunt. Una cum his legatis Commius Atrebas venit, quem³ supra demonstraveram a Cæ-sare in Britanniam præmissum. Hunc illi⁴ e navi egressum, quum ad eos oratoris modo imperatoris⁵ mandata perferret, comprehende-

4. Usui, §144.

5. *Nostris* limits *usui*; §142.

6. *Aquilam hostibus prodere*. It was regarded by the Romans the greatest disgrace for a legion to lose its stan-dards.

7. *Præstitero*, "I shall have perform-ed:" (i.e. if you allow the eagle to fall into the enemy's hands).

XXVI. 1. *Alius alia ex navi*, "One from one ship, another from another."

2. *Quibuscumque signis, &c.*, "Attached

himself to whatever standards he had met with."

3. *Simul*, "As soon as."

4. *Ad pristinam fortunam Cæsari de-fuit*, "Was wanting to Cæsar's pre-vious good fortune:"—(was wanting to Cæsar to his former good fortune.)

XXVII. 1. *Simul atque*, "As soon as."

2. *Quæ imperasset*, "Whatever he should order."

3. *Quem* is subject of *præmissum (esse)*.

4. *Illi*, i.e. *Britanni*.

5. *Imperatoris*, i.e. *Cæsari*.

rant, atque in vincula coniecerant: tūc, proelio facto, remiserunt, et in petenda pace ejus rei culpam in multitudinem contulerunt, et propter imprudentiam ut ignosceretur petiverunt. Cæsar questus quod, quum ultro in continentem legatis missis pacem ab se petissent, bellum sine causa intulissent, ignoscere imprudentiæ⁶ dixit, obsidesque imperavit: quorum illi partem statim dederunt, partem, ex longinquiore locis accessitam, paucis diebus sese daturos dixerunt. Interea suos remigrare in agros jusserunt, principesque undique convenire, et se civitatesque suas Cæsari commendare cœperunt.

XXVIII. His rebus pace confirmata, post diem quartum, quam¹ est in Britanniam ventum, naves XVIII, de quibus supra demonstratum est, quæ equites sustulerant, ex superiore portu leni vento² solverunt. Quæ quum appropinquarent Britanniae et ex castris viderentur, tanta tempestas subito coorta est, ut nulla earum cursum tenere posset, sed aliæ eodem, unde erant profectæ, referrentur, aliæ ad inferiorem partem insulæ, quæ est propius solis occasum,³ magno sui cum periculo⁴ dejicerentur: quæ tamen,⁵ ancoris jactis, quum fluctibus complerentur,⁶ necessario adversa nocte⁷ in altum provectæ continentem petierunt.

XXIX. Eadem nocte accidit, ut esset luna plena; qui dies maritimos æstus maximos in Oceano efficere consuevit: nostrisque id erat incognitum. Ita uno tempore et longas naves, quibus Cæsar exercitum transportandum curaverat, quasque in aridum subduxerat, æstus complebat; et onerarias, quæ ad ancoras erant deligatæ, tempestas afflictabat; neque ulla nostris facultas aut administrandi, aut auxiliandi dabatur. Compluribus navibus fractis, reliquæ quum essent, funibus, ancoris reliquisque armamentis amissis, ad navigandum inutiles,¹ magna, id quod necesse erat accidere,² totius exercitus perturbatio facta est: neque enim naves erant aliæ, quibus reportari possent,³ et omnia dēerant, quæ ad reficiendas eas usui⁴ sunt;

6. Imprudentiæ. §142.

6. Complerentur, "Began to be filled."

7. Adversa nocte, "Though the night was unfavorable."

XXVIII. 1. Post diem quartum quam. §167, Rem. 2.

2. Leni vento, §136, Rem. 1.

3. Occasum, §142, Rem. 4.

4. Magno sui cum periculo. Sui is here objective. "With great peril to themselves."

5. The antecedent of *tamen* is implied in *magno sui cum periculo*. "(Although the attempt was a very dangerous one,) they cast anchor:" literally, "their anchors being nevertheless cast."

XXIX. 1. Ad navigandum inutiles, "Since the rest were useless for navigation."

2. Id quod necesse erat accidere. "A thing which was unavoidable." This sentence is in apposition with *perturbatio facta est*.

3. Quibus reportari possent, "In which they might be carried back," if they had them: §137, Rem. 2, b.

4. Usui, §141.

et, quod omnibus constabat, hiemare in Gallia oportere, frumentum his in locis in hiemem⁵ provisum non erat.

XXX. Quibus rebus cognitis, principes Britanniae, qui post praetium factum¹ ad ea, quae jusserat Caesar, facienda convenerant, inter se collocti, quum equites et naves et frumentum Romanis deesse intelligerent, et paucitatem militum ex castrorum exiguitate cognoscerent, quae hoc erant etiam² angustiora, quod sine impedimentis Caesar legiones transportaverat, optimum factu esse duxerunt,³ rebellionem facta, frumento⁴ comineatuque nostros prohibere et rem in hiemem producere, quod, iis superatis aut reditu⁴ interclusis, neminem postea belli inferendi causa in Britanniam transiturum confidebant.

XXXI. Itaque, rursus conjuratione facta, paulatim ex castris discedere ac suos clam ex agris deducere coeperunt. At Caesar, etsi nondum eorum consilia cognoverat, tamen et ex eventu navium suarum, et ex eo, quod obsides dare intermiserant, fore id, quod accidit, suspicabatur. Itaque ad omnes casus subsidia comparabat: nam et frumentum ex agris quotidie in castra conferebat, et quae gravissime afflictae erant naves, earum materia atque aere ad reliquas reficiendas utebatur, et quae¹ ad eas res erant usui,² ex continenti comportari jubebat. Itaque, quum id summo studio a militibus administraretur, duodecim navibus amissis, reliquis³ ut navigari commode posset,⁴ effecit.

XXXII. Dum ea geruntur, legione ex consuetudine una frumentatum missa, quae appellabatur septima, neque ulla ad id tempus belli suspicione interposita, quum pars hominum in agris remaneret, pars etiam in castra ventitaret, ii, qui pro portis castrorum in statione erant, Caesari renunciarunt pulverem majorem, quam consuetudo ferret,¹ in ea parte videri, quam in partem legio iter fecisset. Caesar, id quod erat,² suspicatus aliquid novi a barbaris initum consilii,³ cohortes, quae in stationibus erant, secum in eam partem proficisci, duas ex reliquis in stationem succedere, reliquas armari⁴ et confestim sese subsequi jussit. Quum paulo longius a

5. In hiemem, "For the winter."

XXX. 1. Factum, §185, 3, c.

2. Etiam angustiora, "Even narrower than usual."

3. Optimum factu esse duxerunt,—"Thought that it was best;" literally, "best to be done," §179, b.

4. Frumento, §163.

XXXI. 1. Quae, &c, "Whatever was useful for these things."

2. Usui, §144.

3. Reliquis, "In, or by means of, the rest."

4. Posset is impersonal.

XXXII. 1. Quam consuetudo ferret,—"Than usual;" §217.

2. Id quod erat, "Which was the fact;"—in apposition with the noun-sentence following.

3. Consilii, §134, Rem. 1.

4. Armari, "To arm themselves."

castris processisset, suos ab hostibus premi atque ægre sustinere et conferta legione ex omnibus partibus tela conijci animum advertit. Nam quod, omni ex reliquis partibus demesso frumento, pars una erat reliqua, suspicati hostes huc nostros esse venturos, noctu in silvis delituerant: tum dispersos, depositis armis, in metendo occupatos subito adorti, paucis interfectis, reliquos incertis ordinibus⁵ perturbaverant: simul equitatu atque essedis circumdederant.

XXXIII. Genus hoc est ex essedis pugnae: primo per omnes partes perequitant, et tela conijciunt, atque ipse terrore equorum et strepitu rotarum ordines plerumque perturbant; et quum se inter equitum turmas insinuaverint,¹ ex essedis desiliunt, et pedibus præliantur. Aurigæ interim paulatim ex prælio excedunt, atque ita currus collocant, ut, si illi² a multitudine hostium premantur, expeditum ad suos receptum habeant. Ita mobilitatem equitum, stabilitatem peditum in præliis præstant, ac tantum usu quotidiano et exercitatione efficiunt, uti in declivi ac præcipiti loco incitato³ equos sustinere³ et brevi⁴ moderari ac flectere, et per temonem percurrere et in jugo insistere et inde se in currus citissime recipere consuerint.

XXXIV. Quibus rebus,¹ perturbatis nostris novitate pugnae, tempore opportunissimo Cæsar auxilium tulit: namque ejus adventu hostes constiterunt, nostri se ex timore receperunt. Quo facto, ad lacessendum et ad committendum prælium alienum² esse tempus arbitratus, suo se loco³ continuit, et brevi tempore internisso, in castra legiones reduxit. Dum hæc geruntur, nostris omnibus occupatis, qui erant in agris reliqui, discesserunt. Secutæ sunt continuos complures dies tempestates, quæ⁴ et nostros in castris continerent, et hostem a pugna prohiberent. Interim barbari nuncios in omnes partes dimiserunt, paucitatemque nostrorum militum suis prædica-verunt, et quanta prædæ faciendæ atque in perpetuum sui liberandi⁵ facultas daretur,⁶ si Romanos castris expulissent,⁷ demonstraverunt. His rebus celeriter magna multitudo peditatus equitatusque coacta, ad castra venerunt.

5. *Incertis ordinibus* expresses the cause of the confusion: §186, *Rem.* 1.

XXXIII. 1. *Insinuaverint*, §210, *Rem.* 3.

2. *Illi*, i. e. the soldiers who ride in the chariots.

3. *Uti—sustinere consuerint*, "That even on steep and rugged ground they are in the habit of checking their horses when at full speed."

4. *Brevi*, sc. tempore or spatio; "Quickly," or "within a short space."

XXXIV. Quibus rebus, "To these things," i. e. "to our men in this condition;"—remote object of *tulit*.

2. *Alienum*, "Unfavorable."

3. *Loco*, §186.

4. *Quæ continerent*, "Such as to keep;" §210.

5. *Sui liberandi*, §177, *Rem.* 3.

6. *Daretur*, §214.

7. *Si expulissent*, "If they should pel;" §198, a.

XXXV. Cæsar, etsi idem, quod superioribus diebus acciderat, fore videbat, ut, si essent hostes pulsī, celeritate periculum effugerent; tamen nactus equitēs circiter triginta, quos Commius Atrebas, de quo ante dictum est, secum transportaverat, legiones in acie pro castris constituit. Commisso prælio, diutius nostrorum militum impetum hostes ferre non potuerunt, ac terga verterunt. Quos tanto spatio¹ scenti, quantum² cursu et viribus efficere potuerunt, complures ex iis occiderunt; deinde, omnibus³ longe lateque afflictis incensisque, se in castra receperunt.

XXXVI. Eodem die legati, ab hostibus missi ad Cæsarem de pace, venerunt. His Cæsar numerum obsidum, quem antea imperaverat, duplicavit, eosque in continentem adduci jussit, quod, propinqua die æquinoctii, infirmis nāvibus, hiemi navigationem subjiendam non existimabat. Ipse, idoneam tempestatem nactus, paulo¹ post mediam noctem naves solvit, quæ omnes incolumes ad continentem pervenerunt; sed ex his onerariæ duæ eodem, quos reliquæ, portus capere² non potuerunt, et paulo infra delatæ sunt.

XXXVII. Quibus ex navibus quum essent expositi milites circiter CCC, atque in castra contenderent, Morini, quos Cæsar, in Britanniam proficiscens, pacatos reliquerat, spe prædæ adducti, primo non ita inagno¹ suorum numero circumsteterunt, ac, si sese interfici nollent, arma ponere jusserunt. Quum illi orbe facto sese defenderent, celeriter ad clamorem hominum² circiter millia VI convenerant. Qua re nunciata, Cæsar omnem ex castris equitatum suis auxilio³ misit. Interim nostri milites impetum hostium sustinuerunt, atque amplius horis quatuor fortissime pugnauerunt, et, paucis vulneribus acceptis, complures ex iis occiderunt. Postea vero quam equitatus noster in conspectum venit, hostes abjectis armis terga verterunt, magnusque eorum numerus est occisus.

XXXVIII. Cæsar postero die T. Labienum legatum cum iis legionibus, quas ex Britannia reduxerat, in Morinos, qui rebellionem fecerant, misit. Qui quum propter siccitates paludum, quo se recipere¹nt, non haberent, quo perſugio² superiore anno fuerant usi, omnes fere in potestatem Labieni venerunt. At Q. Titurius et L. Cotta, legati, qui in Menapiorum fines legiones duxerant, omnibus

XXXV. 1. Tanto spatio, §153.

2. Quantum, "As." The antecedent is *tanto spatio*.

3. Omnibus, "Every thing."

XXXVI. 1. Paulo, §168.

2. Capere, "To reach."

XXXVII. 1. Non ita magno, "Not so large (as it might have been)."

2. *Hominum* limits *millia*.

3. Auxilio, §144.

XXXVIII. 1. Quo se recipere, "(A place) to retreat to:" §210, a.

2. Quo perſugio, i.e. the marches.

eorum agris vastatis, frumentis succisis, ædificiis incensis, quod Menapii se omnes in densissimas silvas abdiderant, se ad Cæsarem receperunt. Cæsar in Belgis omnium legionum hiberna constituit. Eo duæ omnino civitates ex Britannia obsides miserunt, reliquæ neglexerunt. His rebus gestis, ex literis Cæsaris³ dierum XX supplicatio a senatu decreta est.

DE BELLO GALLICO

LIBER V.

I. LUCIO DOMITIO, Appio Claudio consulibus, discedens ab hibernis Cæsar in Italiam, ut quotannis facere consuevit, legatis imperat, quos legionibus præfecerat, uti, quam plurimas possent,¹ hieme naves ædificandas, veteresque reficiendas curarent.² Earum modum formamque demonstrat. Ad celeritatem onerandi subductionsque³ paulo facit humiliores,⁴ quam quibus⁵ in nostro mari uti consuevimus; atque id⁶ eo magis, quod propter crebras commutationes æstuum minus magnos ibi fluctus fieri cognoverat: ad onera et ad multitudinem jumentorum transportandam paulo latiores,⁷ quam quibus in reliquis utimur maribus. Has omnes actuarias⁸ imperat fieri, quam ad rem multum humilitas adjuvat. Ea, quæ sunt usui⁹ ad armandas naves, ex Hispania apportari jubet. Ipse, conventibus Galliae citerioris peractis, in Illyricum proficiscitur, quod a Pirustis finitimam partem provinciae incursionibus vastari audierat. Eo quum venisset, civitatibus milites imperat, certumque in locum convenire jubet. Qua re nunciata, Pirustæ legatos ad eum mittunt, qui doceant¹⁰ 'nihil earum rerum publico factum consilio, seseque paratos esse' demonstrant 'omnibus rationibus de injuriis satisfacere'. Accepta oratione eorum, Cæsar obsides imperat, eosque ad certam diem adduci jubet: nisi ita fecerint,¹¹ sese bello

3. Ex literis Cæsaris, "In consequence of Cæsar's despatches."

NOTES.

- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. 1. Quam plurimas possent, §203. | 4. Humiliores, §151, b. |
| Rem. 1. | 5. Quibus, "Those which." |
| 2. Ut naves ædificandas, &c. curarent. | 6. Id. sc. facit. |
| "To have ships built, &c." | 7. Latiores, sc. facit, §151, b. |
| 3. Subductions, "Drawing up on land" | 8. Actuarias limits fieri. |
| The ancients drew up their vessels | 9. Usui, §144. |
| on land when they were not using | 10. Doceant, §210, a. |
| them, and surrounded them, if neces- | 11. Fecerint, §198, a. |
| sary, with fortifications. | |

civitatem persecuturum demonstrat. His ad diem adductis, ut imperaverat, arbitros inter civitates dat, qui litem æstiment, poenamque constituent.

II. His confectis rebus, conventibusque peractis, in citeriorem Galliam revertitur, atque inde ad exercitum proficiscitur. Eo quum venisset, circuitis omnibus hibernis, singulari militum studio, in summa omnium rerum inopia, circiter DC ejus generis, cujus¹ supra demonstravimus, naves et longas² XXVIII invenit instructas, neque multum abesse ab eo,³ quin paucis diebus deduci possent. Collaudatis militibus, atque iis, qui negotio præfuerant, quid fieri velit,⁴ ostendit, atque omnes ad portum Itium convenire jubet, quo ex portu commodissimum in Britanniam transmissum esse cognoverat, circiter millium passuum⁵ XXX a continenti. Huic rei⁶ quod satis esse visum est militum,⁷ reliquit: ipse cum legionibus expeditis IV, et equitibus DCCC in fines Trevirorum proficiscitur, quod hi neque ad concilia veniebant, neque imperio parebant, Germanosque Transrhenanos sollicitare dicebantur.

III. Hæc civitas longe plurimum¹ totius Galliæ equitatu² valet, magnasque habet copias peditum, Rhenumque, ut supra demonstravimus, tangit. In ea civitate duo de principatu inter se contendebant, Indutiomarus et Cingetorix: ex quibus alter, simul atque de Cæsaris legionumque adventu cognitum est, ad eum venit; se suosque omnes in officio futuros, neque ab amicitia Populi Romani defecturos confirmavit, quæque³ in Treviris gererentur, ostendit. At Indutiomarus equitatum peditatumque cogere, iisque qui per ætatem in armis esse non poterant, in silvam Arduennam abditis, quæ ingenti magnitudine⁴ per medios fines Trevirorum a flumine Rheno ad initium Remorum pertinet, bellum parare instituit. Sed postea quam nonnulli principes ex ea civitate, et familiaritate Cingetorigis adducti, et adventu nostri exercitus perterriti, ad Cæsarem venerunt, et de suis privatim rebus ab eo petere cœperunt, quoniam civitati⁵ consulere non possent,⁶ Indutiomarus veritus, ne ab omnibus desereretur,⁷ legatos ad Cæsarem mittit: 'Sese idcirco ab suis discedere,

II. 1. Cujus, §129, Rem. 3.

2. Longas, sc. naves.

3. Neque multum abesse ab eo, &c. "And that they were far from being ready to launch in a few days;"—"that they were not far off from this, but that in a few days they might be launched."

4. Velit, §214.

5. Millium passuum limits transmissum, §132.

6. Huic rei may limit reliquit, §144, or

satis.

7. Militum, §134, limits the relative noun-sentence quod satis esse visum est.

III. 1. Plurimum, §150, Rem. 3.

2. Equitatu, §161.

3. Quæque, "And what." Gererentur, §214.

4. Ingenti magnitudine, §164.

5. Civitati, §142.

6. Possent, §190.

7. Desereretur, §193, Rem. 2. (b).

atque ad eum venire noluisse, quo⁸ facilius civitatem in officio contineret, ne omnis nobilitatis discessu plebs propter imprudentiam laboretur. Itaque esse civitatem in sua potestate, sequē, si Cæsar permitteret, ad eum in castra venturum, et suas civitatisque fortunas ejus fidei permissurum.⁹

IV. Cæsar, etsi intelligebat, qua de causa ea dicerentur,¹ quæque eum res ab instituto consilio deterreret.¹ tamen. ne æstatem in Treviris consumere cogeretur, omnibus ad Britannicum bellum rebus comparatis, Indutiomarum ad se cum ducentis obsidibus venire jussit. His adductis, in iis filio propinquisque ejus omnibus, quos nominatim evocaverat, consolatus Indutiomarum hortatusque est, uti in officio permaneret: nihilo² tamen secius principibus Trevirorum ad se convocatis, hos singillatim Cingetorigi conciliavit: quod quum³ merito ejus ab æ fieri intelligebat, tum magni interesse⁴ arbitrabatur, ejus auctoritatem inter suos quam plurimum⁵ valere, cujus tam egregiam in se voluntatem perspexisset. Id factum graviter tulit Indutiomarus, suam gratiam inter suos minui; et, qui jam ante inimico in nos animo⁶ fuisset,⁷ multo gravius hoc dolore exarsit.

V. His rebus constitutis, Cæsar ad portum Itium cum legionibus pervenit. Ibi cognoscit XL naves, quæ in Meldis factæ erant, tempestate rejectas cursum tenere non potuisse, atque eodem, unde¹ erant profectæ, revertisse: reliquas paratas ad navigandum, atque omnibus rebus instructas invenit. Eodem totius Galliæ equitatus convenit, numero millium quatuor,² principesque omnibus ex civitatibus: ex quibus perpauca, quorum in se fidem perspexerat, relinquere in Gallia, reliquos obsidum loco secum ducere decreverat; quod, quum ipse abesset, motum Galliæ verebatur.

VI. Erat una cum ceteris Dumnorix Æduus, de quo ab nobis antea dictum est. Hunc secum habere in primis constituerat, quod eum cupidum¹ rerum novarum, cupidum imperii, magni animi,² magnæ inter Gallos auctoritatis cognoverat. Accedebat huc, quod jam in concilio Æduorum Dumnorix dixerat 'sibi a Cæsare regnum civitatis deferri:' quod dictum³ Ædum graviter ferebant, neque recusandi aut deprecandi causa legatos ad Cæsarem mittere audebant.

8 Quo, §193, *Rem.* 3.

6. Inimico animo, §164, *Rem.* 1.

IV. 1. Dicerentur, §214.

7. Fuisset, §210, a.

2. Nihilo, §168.

V. 1. Unde, §129, *Rem.* 10.

3. Quod—fieri, "That this was done."
Quum—tum, "Not only,—but also."

2. Numero millium quatuor, "Of four thousand in number;" i.e. numbering four thousand. §161, §132.

4. Magni interesse, "That it was of great importance," §137.

VI. 1. Eum cupidum, *sc. esse.*

5. Quam plurimum valere, "Be as great as possible;" ("avail as much as possible.") §150, *Rem.* 3.

2. Magni animi, §132, *Rem.* 1.

3. Quod dictum, "Which saying."

Id factum ex suis hospitibus Cæsar cognoverat. Ille omnibus primo precibus petere contendit, ut in Gallia relinqueretur; partim, quod insuetus navigandi⁴ mare timeret,⁵ partim, quod religionibus sese diceret⁶ impediri. Posteaquam id obstinate sibi negari vidit, omni spe impetrandi adempta, principes Galliæ sollicitare, sevocare singulos hortarique cœpit, uti in continenti remanerent; metu territare, non sine causa fieri,⁷ ut Gallia omni nobilitate spoliaretur: id esse consilium Cæsaris, ut, quos in conspectu Galliæ interficere vereretur, hos omnes in Britanniam transductos necaret:⁸ fidem reliquis interponere, jusjurandum poscere, ut, quod esse ex usu Galliæ intellēxissent,⁹ communi consilio administrarent. Hæc a compluribus ad Cæsarem deferrebantur.

VII. Qua re cognita, Cæsar, quod tantum civitati Æduæ dignitatis tribnerat, coercendum atque deterrendum, quibuscumque rebus posset, Dumnorigem statuebat, quod longius ejus amentiam progredi videbat, prospiciendum,¹ ne quid sibi ac reipublicæ nocere posset.² Itaque diēs circiter XXV in eo loco commoratus, quod Corus ventus navigationem impediēbat, qui magnam partem omnis temporis³ in his locis flare consuevit, dabat operam, ut in officio Dumnorigem contineret, nihilo⁴ tamen secius omnia ejus consilia cognosceret:⁵ tandem, idoneam tempestatem nactus, milites equitesque conscendere in naves jubet. At, omnium impeditis animis, Dumnorix cum equitibus Æduorum a castris, insciente Cæsare, domum discedere cœpit. Qua re nunciata, Cæsar, intermissa profectioe, atque omnibus rebus postpositis, magnam partem equitatus ad eum insequendum⁶ mittit, retrahique⁷ imperat: si vim faciat, neque pareat, interfici jubet: nihil hunc, se absente, pro sano facturum arbitratus, qui præsentis imperium neglexisset.⁸ Ille enim⁹ revocatus resistere ac se manu defendere suorumque fidem implorare cœpit, sæpe clamitans 'liberum se, liberæque civitatis¹⁰ esse.' Illi, ut erat impera-

4. Navigandi. §135. a.

5. Timeret. §190.

6. Diceret. §190. Rem. 1.

7. Non sine causa fieri, "That it was not without a purpose;"—"that it did not happen without cause."

8. Quod—intellēxissent, "Whatever they should ascertain to be advantageous to Gaul." The completion of the action is here referred to.

VII. 1. *Prospiciendum* (esse) depends on *statuebat* understood. "That it must be seen to."

2. Ne quid—posset, "That he should not have it in his power to do any

injury to himself (Cæsar) and the republic." Quid, §150. Rem. 3.

3. Magnam partem omnis temporis, "Most of the time"

4. Nihilo, §168. *Nihilo tamen secius* is a very strong expression: "Yet not a whit the less."

5. *Cognosceret* is coordinate with *contineret*.

6. Insequendum, §177.

7. Retrahi, sc. eum, i.e. Dumnorix.

8. Neglexisset §210, c.

9. *Enim* introduces the proof that Cæsar was not mistaken in his estimate of Dumnorix.

10. Liberæ civitatis, sc. civem, §133.

tum, circumstant hominem, atque interficiunt; at Ædui equites ad Cæsarem omnes revertuntur.

VIII. His rebus gestis, Labieno in continente cum tribus legionibus et equitum millibus duobus relicto, ut portus tueretur, et rem frumentariam provideret, quæque in Gallia gererentur,¹ cognosceret, consiliumque pro tempore et pro re caperet, ipse cum quinque legionibus et pari numero equitum, quem in continenti relinquebat,² solis occasu naves solvit; et leni Africo provectus, media circiter nocte vento intermisso, cursum non tenuit, et longius delatus æstu, orta luce, sub sinistra Britanniam relictam conspexit. Tum rursus, æstus commutationem secutus, remis contendit, ut eam partem insulæ caperet, qua optimum esse egressum superiore ætate cognoverat. Qua in re admodum fuit militum virtus laudanda, qui vectoriis gravibusque navigiis, non intermisso remigandi labore, longarum navium cursum adæquarunt. Accessum est ad Britanniam omnibus navibus³ meridiano fere tempore: neque in eo loco hostis est visus, sed, ut postea Cæsar ex captivis comperit, quum⁴ magnæ manus eo convenissent, multitudine navium perterritæ, (quæ cum annuotis privatisque, quas sui quisque commodi⁵ fecerat, amplius DCCC⁶ uno erant visæ tempore,) a litore discesserant, ac se in superiora loca abdiderant.

IX. Cæsar, exposito exercitu, et loco castris idoneo capto, ubi ex captivis cognovit, quo in loco hostium copiæ consedisent,¹ cohortibus X ad mare relictis, et equitibus CCC, qui præsidio navibus essent,² de tertia vigilia ad hostes contendit, eo minus veritus navibus,³ quod in litore molli atque aperto deligatas ad ancoram relinquebat, et præsidio⁴ navibus Q. Atrium præfecit. Ipse, noctu progressus millia passuum circiter XII, hostium copias conspicatus est. Illi, equitatu atque consedis ad flumen progressi, ex loco superiore nostros prohibere et prælium committere cœperunt. Repulsi ab equitatu, se in silvas abdiderunt, locum nacti egregie et natura et opere munitum, quem domestici belli, ut videbatur, causa jam ante præparaverant: nam crebris arboribus succisis omnes introitus erant præclusi. Ipsi ex silvis rari propugnabant, nostrosque intra munitiones ingredi prohibebant. At milites legionis VII, testudine fac-

VIII. 1. Gererentur, §214.

2. E pari numero equitum (ei numero) quem in continenti relinquebat. The cavalry were thus equally divided on half left behind, the other carried to Britain.

3. Omnibus navibus, "With all the ships."

4. Quum, "Although."

5. Sui commodi, *sc. causa*.

6. *Amplius octingen* is explanatory of *quæ*, "Amounting to more than eight hundred."

IX. 1. Consedis-sent, §214.

2. Præsidio navibus essent, §141, §214

3. Navibus, §142.

4. Præsidio, §144.

ta, et aggere ad munitiones adjecto, locum ceperunt, eosque ex silvis expulerunt, paucis vulneribus acceptis. Sed eos fugientes⁵ longius Cæsar prosequi vetuit, et quod loci naturam ignorabat, et quod, magna parte dici consumpta, munitioni⁶ castrorum tempus relinqui volebat.

X. Postridie ejus dici mane tripartito milites equitesque in expeditionem misit, ut eos, qui fugerant, persequerentur. His aliquantum¹ itineris progressis, quum jam extremi essent in prospectu, equites a Q. Atrio ad Cæsarem venerunt, qui nuntiarent,² 'superiore nocte, maxima coorta tempestate, prope omnes naves affictas, atque in litore ejectas esse; quod neque ancoræ funesque subsisterent,³ neque nautæ gubernatoresque vim pati tempestatis possent: itaque ex eo concursu navium magnum esse incommodum acceptum.'

XI. His rebus cognitis, Cæsar legiones equitatumque revocari atque itinere desistere jubet: ipse ad naves revertitur: eadem fere, quæ ex nunciis literisque cognoverat, coram perspicit, sic ut, amissis circiter XL navibus, reliquæ tamen refici posse magno negotio viderentur.¹ Itaque ex legionibus fabros delegit, et ex continenti alios arcessiri jubet; Labieno scribit, ut, quam plurimas posset,² iis legionibus,³ quæ sunt⁴ apud eum, naves instituat. Ipse, etsi res erat multæ operæ ac laboris, tamen commodissimum esse statuit, omnes naves subduci et cum castris una munitione conjungi. In his rebus circiter dies decem consumit, ne nocturnis quidem temporibus ad laborem militum intermissis.⁵ Subductis navibus, castrisque egregie munitis, easdem copias, quas ante, præsidio⁶ navibus reliquit: ipse eodem, unde redierat, proficiscitur. Eo quum venisset, majores jam undique in eum locum copiarum Britannorum convenerant, summa imperii bellicque administrandi⁷ communi consilio permissa Cassivellauno, cujus fines a maritimis civitatibus flumen dividit, quod⁸ appellatur Tamesis, a mari circiter millia passuum LXXX. Huic superiore tempore cum reliquis civitatibus continentia bella

5. *Eos fugientes* is object of *prosequi*.

6. Munitioni, §144.

X. 1. Aliquantum, §153.

2. Nuntiarent, §210.

3. Subsisterent, §190.

XI 1. Reliquæ tamen viderentur, "Yet the rest seemed capable of being repaired with great labor." The antecedent of *tamen* is implied in *amissis navibus*, §185, 1.

2. Quam plurimas posset, §203: §217.

3. Iis legionibus, ablative of means.

4. *Sunt*,—a blending of different con-

structions which is very rare in Cæsar: *posset* being past subjunctive, —the regular form of oblique discourse after an historical tense—, while *sunt* takes the form of direct discourse.

5. Ad laborem militum intermissis, "Intervening to the labor of the soldiers;" i.e. the soldiers working day and night.

6. Præsidio, §144.

7. Summa imperii bellicque administrandi. "The control of the government and of carrying on the war."

8. Quod, §129, *Rem.* 5.

intercesserant : sed nostre adventu permoti Britanni hunc toti bello imperioque præfecerant.

XII. Britanniae pars interior ab iis incolitur, quos natos in insula ipsa memoria proditum dicunt :¹ maritima pars ab iis, qui prædæ ac belli inferendi causa ex Belgis transierant : qui omnes fere iis nominibus civitatum² appellantur, quibus orti ex civitatibus eo pervenerunt, et bello illato ibi remanserunt, atque agros colere cœperunt. Hominum est infinita multitudo creberrimæque ædificia, fere Gallicis consimilia : pecorum magnus numerus. Utuntur aut ære aut taleis ferreis, ad certum pondus examinatis, pro nummo. Nascitur ibi plumbum album in mediterraneis regionibus, in maritimis ferrum ; sed ejus exigua est copia : ære utuntur importato. Materia ejusque generis, ut in Gallia, est præter fagum atque abietem. Leporem et gallinam et anserem gustare fas non putant ; hæc tamen alunt animi voluptatisque causa³. Loca sunt temperatiora quam in Gallia, remissioribus frigoribus.⁴

XIII. Insula natura triquetra, ejus unum latus est contra Galliam. Hujus lateris alter angulus, qui est ad Cantium, quo fere omnes ex Gallia naves appellantur, ad orientem solem ; inferior ad meridiem spectat. Hoc latus tenet circiter millia passuum D. Alterum vergit ad Hispaniam atque occidentem solem, qua ex parte est Hibernia, dimidio¹ minor, ut æstimatur, quam Britannia ; sed pari spatio² transmissus atque ex Gallia est in Britanniam. In hoc medio cursu est insula, quæ appellatur Mona ; complures præterea minores objectæ insulæ existimantur ; de quibus insulis nonnulli scripserunt, dies continuos³ XXX sub bruma esse noctem. Nos nihil de eo percontationibus reperiebamus, nisi certis ex aqua mensuris⁴ breviores esse quam in continente noctes videbamus. Hujus est longitudo lateris, ut fert illorum opinio,⁵ DCC millium.⁶ Tertium est contra septentriones, cui parti nulla est objecta terra ; sed

XII. 1. Quos—dicunt, "Who, they say, tradition tells were born in the island itself." *Proditum* (*esse*) is impersonal ; "that it has been handed down by recollection," and not by written records.

2. Iis nominibus civitatum=nominibus earum civitatum.

3. Animi voluptatisque causa, "For the sake of fancy and amusement."

4. Remissioribus frigoribus, §186. *Rem* 1.

XIII. 1. Dimidio, §168.

2. *Pari spatio* limites *transmissus* under-

stood. "The crossing (from Britain to Ireland) is a crossing of the same distance as from Gaul to Britain ;" i. e. it is the same distance from Britain to Ireland as from Gaul to Britain.

3. Dies continuos, §153.

4. Certis ex aqua mensuris, "By accurate water measurements." These were made by means of a clepsydra, or hour glass filled with water.

5. Ut fert, &c., "According to their opinion."

6. Septingentorum millium, sc. longitudo ; §132.

ejus angulus lateris maxime ad Germaniam spectat: huic⁷ millia passuum DCCC in longitudinem esse existimatur. Ita omnis insula est in circuitu vices centum millium passuum.⁸

XIV. Ex his omnibus longe sunt humanissimi, qui Cantium incolunt, quæ regio est maritima omnis, neque multum a Gallicâ differunt consuetudine. Interiores plerique¹ frumenta non serunt, sed lacte et carne vivunt, pellibusque sunt vestiti. Omnes vero se Britanni vitro inficiunt, quod cæruleum efficit colorem, atque hoc² horridiore sunt in pugna adspectu.³ capilloque sunt promisso, atque omni parte corporis rasa, præter caput et labram superius. Uxores habent deni duodenique inter se communes, et maxime fratres cum fratribus parentesque cum liberis; sed, si qui sunt ex his nati, eorum habentur liberi, quo⁴ primum virgo quæque deducta est.

XV. Equites hostium essedarique acriter prælio cum equitatu nostro in itinere conflixerunt, tamen ut¹ nostri omnibus partibus superiores fuerint, atque eos in silvas collesque compulerint: sed, compluribus interfectis, cupidius insecuti, nonnullos ex suis amiserunt. At illi, intermisso spatio, imprudentibus nostris atque occupatis in munitione castrorum, subito se ex silvis ejecerunt, impetuque in eos facto, qui erant in statione pro castris collocati, acriter pugnaverunt: duabusque missis subsidio² cohortibus a Cæsare, atque his primis legionum duarum, quum hæ, perexiguo intermisso loci spatio inter se, constitissent, novo genere pugnae perterritis nostris, per medios audacissime perruperunt, seque inde incolumes receperunt. Eo die Q. Laberius Durus, tribunus militum, interficitur. Illi, pluribus immissis cohortibus, repelluntur.

XVI. Toto hoc in genere pugnae, quum¹ sub oculis omnium ac pro castris dimicaretur, intellectum est nostros propter gravitatem armorum, quod neque insequi cedentes possent,² neque ab signis discedere auderent, minus aptos esse ad hujus generis hostem; equites autem magno cum periculo prælio dimicare, propterea quod illi etiam consulto plerumque cederent, et, quum paulum ab legionibus nostros removissent, ex essedis desilirent, et pedibus³ dispari prælio contenderent. Equestris autem prælii ratio et cedentibus et inse-

7. Huic, §143. *Millia* is subject of *esse*.

8. Centum millium, *sc.* insula; §132.

XIV. 1. Interiores plerique. "Most of those who live in the interior."

2. Hoc, "By this means."

3. Horridiore adspectu. §164, Rem. 1
So also *capillo promisso*, and *omni*

parte rasa.

4. Quo, "To whose house."

XV. 1. Ut, "So that."

2. Subsidio, §144.

XVI. 1. Quum, "Since."

2. Poscent, §190.

3. Pedibus, §166.

quentibus¹ par atque idem periculum inferēbat. Accedebat huc, ut nunquam conferti, sed rari magnisque intervallis proeliarentur, stationesque dispositas haberent, atque alios alii deinceps exceperent, integrique et recentes defatigatis succederent.

XVII. Postero die procul a castris hostes in collibus constituerunt, rarique se ostendere, et lenius quam pridie nostros equites prælio laessere ceperunt. Sed meridie, quum Cæsar pabulandi causa tres legiones atque omne equitatum cum C. Trebonio legato misisset, repente ex omnibus partibus ad pabulatores advolaverunt, sic, uti absignis legionibusque non absisterent¹. Nostri, acriter in eos impetu facto, repulerunt, neque finem sequendi fecerunt, quoad subsidio² confusi equites, quum³ post se legiones viderent, præcipientes hostes egerunt: magnoque eorum numero interfecto, neque sui colligendi⁴ neque consistendi aut ex essedis desiliendi facultatem dederunt. Ex⁵ hac fuga protinus, quæ undique convenerant, auxilia discesserunt: neque post id tempus unquam summis⁶ nobiscum copiis hostes contenderunt.

XVIII. Cæsar, cognito consilio eorum, ad flumen Tamesin in fines Cassivellauni exercitum duxit: quod flumen uno omnino loco pedibus,¹ atque hoc ægre, transiri potest. Eo quum venisset, animum advertit ad alteram fluminis ripam magnas esse copias hostium instructas: ripa autem erat auctis sudibus præfixis munita; ejusdemque generis² sub aqua defixæ sudes flumine tegebantur. His rebus cognitis a captivis perfugisque, Cæsar, præmisso equitatu, confestim legiones subsequi jussit. Sed ea celeritate atque eo impetu milites ierunt, quum³ capite solo⁴ ex aqua exstarent, ut hostes impetum legionum atque equitum sustinere non possent, ripaque dimitterent, ac se fugæ mandarent.

XIX. Cassivellannus, ut supra demonstravimus, omni deposita spe contentionis, dimissis amplioribus copiis, milibus circiter quatuor essedariorum relictis, itinera nostra servabat, paululumque ex via excedebat, locisque¹ inopeditis ac silvestribus sese occultabat, atque iis regionibus,¹ quibus nos iter facturos cognoverat, pecora

1. *Cedentibus et insequentibus.* The pur- G. Summis copis, "With all their
sues were in as great danger as the forces.

XVII 1. Non absisterent, *i. e.* came
close up to. XVIII 1. Pedibus, "On foot;" abla-
tive of means or manner.

2. *Subsidio* may be either *dativus com-* 2. Ejusdem generis, §132.
modi or *causal ablativus*.

3. Quum, "since" 3. Quum, "Although".

4. Sui colligendi, §177, *Rem. 3* 4. Capite solo, §168.

5. Ex "In consequence of, after" XIX 1. Locis, regionibus §166.

atque homines ex agris in silvas compellebat: et, quum equitatus noster liberius prædandi vastandique causa se in agros effunderet, omnibus viis notis semitisque essedarios ex silvis emittebat, et magno cum periculo nostrorum equitum cum iis configebat, atque hoc metu² latius vagari prohibebat. Relinquebatur, ut neque longius ab agmine legionum discedi³ Cæsar pateretur, et tantum in agris vastandis incendiisque faciendis hostibus noceretur,⁴ quantum labore atque itinere legionarii milites efficere poterant.

XX. Interim Trinobantes, prope firmissima earum regionum civitas, ex qua Mandubratius adolescens, Cæsaris fidem secutus, ad eum in contiuentem Galliam venerat, (cujus pater Imanuentius in ea civitate regnum obtinuerat, interfectusque erat a Cassivellauno; ipse fuga mortem vitaverat) legatos ad Cæsarem mittunt, pollicenturque sese ei dedituros atque imperata facturos: petunt, ut Mandubratium ab injuria Cassivellauni defendat, atque in civitatem mittat, qui præsit,¹ imperiumque obtineat. His Cæsar imperat² obsides XL frumentumque exercitui, Mandubratiumque ad eos mittit. Illi imperata celeriter fecerunt, obsides ad numerum frumenta miserrunt

XXI. Trinobantibus defensio, atque ab omni militum injuria prohibitis,¹ Cenimagni, Segontiaci, Ancalites, Bibroci, Cassi, legatim missis sese Cæsari dedunt. Ab his cognoscit non longe ex eo loco oppidum Cassivellauni abesse, silvis paludibusque munitum, quo satis magnus hominum pecorisque numerus convenerit.² (Oppidum autem Britanni vocant,³ quum silvas impeditas vallo atque fossa munierunt, quo incursionis hostium vitandæ causa convenire consueverunt.) Eo proficiscitur cum legionibus: locum reperit egregie natura atque opere munitum; tamen hunc duabus ex partibus oppugnare contendit. Hostes, paulisper morati, militum nostrorum impetui non tulerunt, seseque alia ex parte oppidi ejecerunt. Magnus ibi numerus pecoris repertus, multique in fuga sunt comprehensi atque interfecti.

XXII. Dum hæc in his locis geruntur, Cassivellaunus ad Cantium, quod esse ad mare supra demonstravimus, quibus regionibus

2. Hoc metu = hujus periculi metu.

3. Discedi *sc.* a militibus; impersonal construction.

4. Tantum — noceretur. "So much damage was done." *Tantum* may be subject of *noceretur*, or equivalent accusative.

tum, the object both of *defendat* and *mittat*.

2. His imperat, "He demands of them," (commands to them).

XXI. 1. Prohibitis, "Protected."

2. Convenerit, §210, c.

3. Oppidum vocant, *sc.* locum; §151, b.

XX. 1. Qui præsit, "To govern them;" §210. The antecedent is *Mandubra-*

quatuor reges præerant, Cingetorix, Carvilius, Taximagulus, Segonax, nuncios mittit, atque his imperat, uti, coactis omnibus copiis, castra navalia de improvviso adoriantur atque oppugnent.¹ Ii quum ad castra venissent, nostri, eruptione facta, multis eorum interfectis, capto etiam nobili duce Lugotorige, suos incolumes reduxerunt. Cassivellaunus, hoc prælio nunciato, tot detrimentis acceptis, vastatis finibus, maxime etiam permotus defectione civitatum, legatos per² Atrebatem Commium de deditioe ad Cæsarem mittit. Cæsar quum statuisset hiemem in continenti propter repentinos Galliæ motus agere, neque multum ætatis superesset, atque id facile extrahi posse intelligeret, obsides imperat, et, quid in annos singulos vectigalis³ populo Romano Britannia penderet,⁴ constituit: interdicat atque imperat⁵ Cassivellauno, ne Mandubratio, neu Trinobantibus noceat.

XXIII. Obsidibus acceptis, exercitum reducit ad mare, naves invenit refectas. His deductis, quod et captivorum magnum numerum habebat, et nonnullæ tempestate deperierant naves, duobus commatibus exercitum reportare instituit. Ac sic accidit, uti ex tanto navium numero, tot navigationibus, neque hoc, neque superiore anno, ulla omnia navis, quæ milites portaret,¹ desideraretur: at ex iis, quæ inanes ex continenti ad eum remitterentur,² prioris commatus expositis militibus, et quas postea Labienus faciendas curaverat³ numero LX, perpaucae locum caperent; reliquæ fere omnes rejicerentur. Quas quum aliquandiu Cæsar frustra expectasset, ne anni tempore a navigatione excluderetur, quod æquinoctium suberat, necessario angustius milites collocavit, ac summâ tranquillitate contenta, secunda inita, quum solvisset, vigilia, prima luce terram attigit, omnesque incolumes naves perduxit.

XXIV. Subductis navibus, concilioque Gallorum Samarobriæ¹ peracto, quod eo anno frumentum in Gallia propter siccitates angustius² provenerat, coactus est aliter ac³ superioribus annis exercitum

XXII. 1. Adoriantur atque oppugnent, "Approach and assault." *Adoriri* denotes the stealthy approach with hostile intent; then the attack at unawares: *oppugnare* expresses an open assault.

2. Per, §159, *Rem.* 5.

3. Vectigalis, §134, *Rem.* 1.

4. Penderet, §214.

5. Interdicat atque imperat, "He lays his command and prohibition on Cassivellaunus."

alent to a conditional sentence, "Provided it carried soldiers." See Book II, XXVII, 1.

2. Remitterentur, see Book II, XXVII, 1.

3. Quas Labienus faciendas curaverat, "Which Labienus had had made." Observe the juxtaposition of indicative and subjunctive.

XXIV. 1. Samarobriæ, §166. *Exe.*

2. Angustius, "More scantily than usual."

3. Aliter ac, "Otherwise than."

XXIII. 1. Quæ milites portaret, equiv

in hibernis collocare, legionesque in plures civitates distribuere: ex quibus unam in Morinos ducendam¹ C. Fabio legato dedit; alteram in Nervios Q. Ciceroni; tertiam in Essuos L. Roseio; quartam in Remis cum T. Labieno in confinio Trevirorum hiemare jussit; tres in Belgio collocavit: his M. Crassum quaestorem, et L. Munatium Plancum et C. Trebonium legatos praefecit. Unam legionem, quam proxime trans Padum conscripserat, et cohortes quinque in Ebu- rones, quorum pars maxima est inter Mosam ac Rhenum, qui sub imperio Ambiorigis et Cativolci erant, misit. His militibus Q. Titu- rium Sabinum et L. Aurunculeium Cottam legatos praeesse jussit. Ad hunc modum distributis legionibus, facillime inopiae frumenta- riae² sese moderi posse existimavit; atque harum tamen omnium le- gionum hiberna (praeter eam, quam L. Roseio in pacatissimam, et quietissimam partem ducendam dederat) millibus passuum centum continebantur. Ipse interea, quoad legiones collocatas, munitaque hiberna cognovisset,³ in Gallia morari constituit.

XXV. Erat in Carnutibus summo loco¹ natus Tasgetius, cujus majores in sua civitate regnum obtinuerant. Huic Caesar, pro ejus virtute atque in se² benevolentia, quod in omnibus bellis singulari ejus opera fuerat usus, majorum locum restituerat. Tertium jam hunc annum regnantem inimici palam, multis etiam ex civitate auc- toribus, interfecerunt. Defertur ea res ad Caesarem. Ille veritus, quod ad plures pertinebat, ne³ civitas eorum impulsu deficeret, L. Plancum cum legione ex Belgio celeriter in Carnutes proficisci jubet, ibique hiemare; quorumque opera cogerit⁴ Tasgetium interfec- tum, hos comprehensos ad se⁵ mittere. Interim ab omnibus legatis quaestoribusque, quibus legiones transdiderat, certior factus est, in hiberna perventum,⁶ locumque hibernis⁶ esse munitum.

XXVI. Diebus circiter XV, quibus¹ in hiberna ventum est, in- itium repentini tumultus ac defectionis ortum est ab Ambiorige et Cativolco: qui quum ad fines regni sui Sabino Cottaeque² praesto fu- issent, frumentumque in hiberna comportavissent, Indutiomari Tre- viri nunciis impulsus, suos concitaverunt, subitoque oppressis ligna- toribus, magna manu castra oppugnatum³ venerunt. Quum celeriter

1. *Ducendam* expresses purpose: it must be supplied in the two follow- ing sentences.

2. *Inopia frumentaria* "The scarcity of provisions;" §142.

3. *Cognovisset*, §207.

XXV. 1. *Loco*, §160.

2. *In se*, §131. *Rem.* 2.

3. *Ne*, §193. *Rem.* 2. 4.

4. *Cognoverit*, §210. b.

5. *Perventum* *sc. esse*.

6. *Hibernis*, §144.

XXVI. 1. *Quibus*, "Fifteen days after &c." §167, *Rem.* 2.

2. *Sabino Cottaeque*, §142, *Rem.* 3.— "Though they had met Sabinus and Cottæ."

3. *Oppugnatum*, §179.

nostri arma cepissent, vallumque ascendissent, atque, una ex parte Hispanis equitibus emissis, equestri proelio superiores fuissent, desperata re, hostes suos ab oppugnatione reduxerunt. Tum suo more conelamaverunt, uti aliqui ex nostris ad colloquium prodirent; 'Habere sese, quæ de re communi dicere vellent, quibus rebus controversias minui posse sperarent.'

XXVII. Mittitur¹ ad eos colloquendi causa C. Arpineius, eques Romanus, familiaris Q. Titurii, et Q. Junius ex Hispania quidam, qui jam ante missu Cæsaris ad Ambiorigem ventitare consueverat: apud quos Ambiorix ad hunc modum locutus est: 'Sese pro Cæsaris in se beneficiis plurimum ei confiteri debere,² quod ejus opera stipendio liberatus esset, quod Aduatucis finitimis suis pendere consuesset, quodque ei et filius et fratris filius ab Cæsare remissi essent, quos Aduatuci, obsidum numero missos, apud se³ in servitute et catenis tenuissent: neque id, quod fecerit⁴ de oppugnatione castrorum, aut judicio aut voluntate sua fecisse, sed coactu civitatis; suaque esse ejusmodi imperia, ut non minus haberet juris⁵ in se multitudo, quam ipse in multitudinem. Civitati⁶ porro hanc fuisse belli causam, quod repentinæ Gallorum conjurationi resistere non potuerit: id⁷ se facile ex humilitate sua probare posse, quod non adeo sit imperitus rerum,⁸ ut suis copiis populum Romanum se superare posse confidat: sed esse Galliæ commune consilium; omnibus hibernis Cæsaris oppugnandis⁹ hunc esse dictum diem, ne qua legio alteræ legioni subsidio venire posset: non facile Gallos Gallis negare potuisse, præsertim quum de recuperanda communi libertate consilium initum videretur. Quibus quoniam pro pietate¹⁰ satisfecerit, habere se nunc rationem officii pro beneficiis Cæsaris;¹¹ monere, orare Titurium pro hospitio, ut suæ ac militum salutis¹² consulat: magnam manum Germanorum conductam Rhenum transisse; hanc affore biduo. Ipsorum esse consilium,¹³ velintne¹⁴ prius, quam finitimi sentiant,¹⁵ eductos ex hibernis milites aut ad Ciceronem aut ad Labienum deducere, quorum alter millia passuum circiter L, alter

XXVII. 1. Mittitur, §126, Rem. 1, (2) 9. Hibernis oppugnandis, §144.

2. *Confiteri (se) debere*; as *sese* is expressed above, it is omitted before *debere*: so frequent a repetition would be inelegant.

3. *Se* refers to *Aduatuci*.

4. *Fecerit*; observe the change to a primary tense.

5. *Juris*, §134, Rem. 1.

6. *Civitati*, §142.

7. *Id*, i.e. the fact that the Eburones had revolted in consequence of a general uprising of the Gauls.

8. *Rerum*, §145, a.

10. Pro pietate, "or the sake of patriotism."

11. Pro beneficiis Cæsaris, "That he now has regard for his duty in consideration of the kindnesses of Cæsar."

12. *Saluti*, §142.

13. *Ipsorum esse consilium*, "That it is their business to decide; (a determination belongs to themselves)."

14. *Velintne*, "Whether they will."

15. *Sentiant*, §206, b.

paulo amplius ab his absit. Illud se polliceri, et jurejurando confirmare, tutum iter per fines suos daturum; quod quum faciat, et civitati sese consulere, quod hibernis¹⁶ levetur, et Cæsari pro ejus meritis gratiam referre.' Hac oratione habita, discedit Ambiorix.

XXVIII. Arpineius et Junius, quæ audierunt, ad legatos deferunt. Illi, repentina re perturbati, etsi ab hoste ea dicebantur, non tamen negligenda existimabant: maximeque hac re permovebantur, quod civitatem ignobilem atque humilem Eburonum sua sponte populo Romano bellum facere ausam,¹ vix erat credendum. Itaque ad consilium rem deferunt, magnaque inter eos existit controversia. L. Aurunculeius compluresque tribuni militum et primorum ordinum centuriones, 'nihil temere agendum, neque ex hibernis injussu Cæsaris discedendum'² existimabant: 'quantasvis magnas³ etiam copias Germanorum sustineri posse munitis hibernis' docebant: 'Rem esse testimonio,⁴ quod primum hostium impetum, multis ultro⁵ vulneribus illatis, fortissime sustinuerint: re frumentaria non premi: interea et ex proximis hibernis, et a Cæsare conventura subsidia:' postremo, 'quid esse⁶ levius aut turpius, quam, auctore hoste, de summis rebus capere consilium?'

XXIX. Contra ea Titurius 'sero facturos' clamitabat, 'quum majores hostium manus, adjunctis Germanis, convenissent, aut quum aliquid clamitatis in proximis hibernis esset acceptum: brevem consulendi esse occasionem: Cæsarem arbitrari profectum in Italiam: neque aliter Carnutes interficiendi Tasgetii consilium fuisse capturos; neque Eburones, si ille adesset, tanta cum contemptione nostri ad castra venturos esse: non hostem auctorem, sed rem spectare; subesse Rhenum; magno esse Germanis dolori¹ Ariovisti mortem et superiores nostras victorias: ardere Galliam, tot contumeliis acceptis sub populi Romani imperium redactam, superiore gloria rei militaris exstincta.' Postremo, 'quis hoc sibi persuaderet,² sine certa re Ambiorigem ad ejusmodi consilium descendisse? Suam sententiam in utramque partem esse tutam: si nil sit durius,³ nullo periculo ad proximam legionem perventuros; si Gallia omnis cum Germanis consentiat, unam esse in celeritate positam salutem. Cottæ quidem atque eorum, qui dissentirent, consilium quem haberet⁴

16. Hibernis, §163.

6. Quid esse, §214, Rem. 5.

XXVIII. 1. Ausam, *sc. esse*.

2. Discedendum, §178.

3. *Quantasvis magnas*. A very strong expression. "Any force, however large."

4. Testimonio, §144.

5. Ultro illatis, "Inflicted on the other party."

XXIX. 1. Dolori, §144.

2. *Quis hoc sibi persuaderet*. Observe here a variation from the general rule; §214, Rem. 5. A verb of asking (*interrogavit*,) must be supplied.

3. Si nil sit durius, "If nothing unusual has happened;"—(if there is nothing more difficult than usual).

exitum? In quo si non præsens periculum, at certe longinqua obsidione fames esset pertimescenda?

XXX. Hæc in utramque partem disputatione habita, quum a Cotta primisque ordinibus¹ acriter resisteretur, "vincite," inquit, "si ita vultis," Sabinus; et id clariore voce, ut magna pars militum exaudiret: "Neque² is sum," inquit, "qui gravissime ex vobis mortis periculo terrear:³ hi sapient, et si gravius quid acciderit,⁴ abs te rationem reposcent: qui, si per te liceat, perendino die cum proximis hibernis conjuncti, communem cum reliquis belli casum sustineant, nec rejecti et relegati longe ab ceteris aut ferro aut fame intereant."

XXXI. Consurgitur ex consilio; comprehendunt utrumque et orant, 'ne sua dissensione et pertinacia rem in summum periculum deducant: facilem esse rem, sed maneat. seu proficiscantur, si modo unum omnes sentiant ac probent; contra in dissensione nullam se salutem perspicere.' Res disputatione ad mediam noctem perducitur: tandem dat Cotta permotus¹ manus; superat sententia Sabini. Pronunciatur prima luce ituros: consumitur vigiliis reliqua pars noctis, quum² sua quisque miles circumspiceret, quid secum portare posset,³ quid ex instrumento⁴ hibernorum relinquere cogeretur. Omnia excogitantur, quare nec sine periculo maneat, et languore militum et vigiliis periculum augeatur.⁵ Prima luce sic ex castris proficiscuntur, ut, quibus esset persuasum⁶ non ab hoste, sed ab homine amicissimo Ambiorige consilium datum, longissimo agmine maximisque impedimentis.

XXXII. At hostes, posteaquam ex nocturno fremitu vigiliisque de profectione eorum senserunt, collocatis insidiis bipartito in silvis opportuno atque occulto loco, a millibus¹ passuum circiter duobus, Romanorum adventum expectabant: et, quum se major pars ag-

1. Haberet, §214; sc. interrogavit.

XXX. 1. Primis ordinibus=primorum ordinum centurionibus.

2. *Neque* expresses the abruptness of strong feeling. This is one of the few instances in which Cæsar uses direct discourse.

3. Qui—terrear, "I am not the man to be frightened, &c."

4. Acciderit. §198, a.

XXXI. 1. Permotus, "Brought over by strong persuasion." Cotta was not frightened.

2. Quum, "Since."

3. Posset, §214.

4. Ex instrumento, §134, *Rem.* 2.

5. *Quare—augeatur.* All the reasons are thought over why they can neither stay nor go without danger.—"All things are thought over,—both why they cannot stay without danger, and (how) the danger is increased by the weariness and watching of the soldiers."

6. Ut quibus esset persuasum, "As (persons would set out) who had been persuaded." A merely supposed case.

XXXII. 1. A millibus, &c., "About two miles off." This expression may be resolved by supplying *castris*,—"away from the camp by about two miles."

minis in magnam convallem demisisset, ex utraque parte ejus vallis subito se ostenderunt, novissimosque premere, et primos prohibere adscensu, atque iniquissimo nostris² loco praelium committere ceperunt.

XXXIII. Tum demum Titurius, ut qui¹ nihil ante providisset, trepidare, concursare cohortesque disponere; hæc tamen ipsa timide, atque ut² eum omnia deficere viderentur: quod plerumque iis accidere consuevit, qui in ipso negotio consilium capere coguntur. At Cotta, qui cogitasset³ hæc posse in itinere accidere, atque ob eam causam profectionis auctor non fuisset, nulla in re communi salutis deerat; et in appellandis cohortandisque militibus imperatoris et in pugna militis officia præstabat. Quumque propter longitudinem agminis minus facile per se omnia obire, et quid quoque loco faciendum esset,⁴ providere possent, jusserunt pronunciare,⁵ ut impedimenta relinquerent, atque in orbem consisterent. Quod consilium etsi in ejusmodi casu reprehendendum non est, tamen incommode accidit: nam et nostris militibus⁶ spem minuit, et hostes ad pugnam alacriores⁷ effecit, quod non sine summo timore et desperatione id factum videbatur. Præterea accidit, quod fieri necesse erat, ut vulgo milites ab signis discederent, quæ quisque eorum carissima haberet,⁸ ab impedimentis petere atque abripere properaret clamore ac fletu omnia complerentur.

XXXIV. At barbaris consilium non defuit: nam duces eorum tota acie pronunciare jusserunt, 'ne quis ab loco discederet: illorum¹ esse prædam, atque illis reservari, quæcumque Romani reliquissent:² proinde omnia in victoria posita existimarent.'³ Erant et virtute et numero pugnando⁴ pares: nostri tamen etsi⁵ ab duce et a fortuna deserebantur, tamen omnem spem salutis in virtute pone-

2. *Nostris limits iniquissimo*; §142.

pression. See Book II, XXVII, 1.

XXXIII. 1. Ut qui, &c., "As (one would do) who has made no provision before hand;" a supposed case, hence the subjunctive.

2. Ut—viderentur, "(In such a way) that all his senses seemed to fail him."

3. Qui cogitasset, "Because he had thought;" §210.

4. Quid faciendum esset, "What ought to be done."

5. Jusserunt (centuriones) pronunciare.

6. *Militibus* may be remote object of *minuit*, or dative of disadvantage.

7. *Alacriores*, §151, b.

8. *Haberet*, an indefinite general ex-

XXXIV. 1. *Illorum*, §133. The leaders do not include themselves with the soldiers as sharers of the booty: the direct discourse would be "*Vestra est præda atque vobis*, &c." Hence the use of *illorum* and *illis* instead of *suam* and *sibi*, which would have been used had the leaders included themselves.

2. *Reliquissent*, "Should leave;" §198, a.

3. *Existimarent*. §217, *Rem.* 1.

4. *Virtute, numero, pugnando*, all ablatives of limitation, §161, the first two limiting *pugnando pares*.

5. *Tamen etsi*, more emphatic than *etsi*.

bant, et, quoties quæque cohors procurreret,⁶ ab ea parte magnus hostium numerus cadebat. Qua re animadversa, Ambiorix pronuntiari jubet, ut procul tela conijciant, neu propius accedant; et quam in partem Romani impetum fecerint,⁷ cedant: levitate armorum et quotidiana exercitatione nihil iis noceri posse:⁸ rursus se ad signa recipientes⁹ insequantur.¹⁰

XXXV. Quo præcepto ab iis diligentissime observato, quum quæpiam cohors ex orbe excesserat atque impetum fecerat, hostes velocissime refugiebant. Interim eam partem nudari necesse erat, et ab latere aperto tela recipi. Rursus, quum in eum locum, unde erant egressi, reverti cœperant, et ab iis, qui cesserant, et ab iis, qui proximi steterant, circumveniebantur; sin autem locum tenere vel-
lent,¹ nec virtuti locus relinquebatur, neque ab tanta multitudine conjecta tela conferti vitare poterant. Tamen tot incommodis conflictati, multis vulneribus acceptis, resistebant; et magna parte dñi consumpta, quum a prima luce ad horam octavam pugnaretur, nihil, quod ipsis esset indignum,² committebant. Tum T. Balventio,³ qui superiore anno primum pilum duxerat, viro forti et magnæ auctoritatis, utrumque femur tragula transjicitur: Q. Lucanius, ejusdem ordinis, fortissime pugnans, dum circumvento filio subvenit, interficitur: L. Cotta, legatus, omnes cohortes ordinesque adhortans, in adversum os⁴ funda vulneratur.

XXXVI. His rebus permotus Q. Titurius, quum procul Ambiorigem suos cohortantem conspexisset, interpretem suum, Cn. Pompeium, ad eum mittit, rogatum,¹ ut sibi militibusque² parcat. Ille appellatus respondit: 'Si velit secum colloqui, licere; sperare a multitudine impetrari posse, quod ad militum salutem pertineat; ipsi vero nihil nocitum iri,³ inque eam rem se suam fidem interponere.' Ille cum Cotta saucio communicat, 'si videatur, pugna ut excedant, et cum Ambiorige una colloquantur: sperare, ab eo de sua ac militum salute impetrare posse.' Cotta se ad armatam hostem iturum negat, atque in eo constitit.

6. Procurreret, §210, Rem. 3.

7. Fecerint, §198, a.

8. Nihil iis noceri posse. "That no damage could be done them." *Nihil*, §155: *Iis*, §142.

9. Se recipientes, sc. Romanos.

10. Insequantur, §217, Rem. 1.

§162, Rem. 2.

3. Tito Balventio, §147.

4. In adversum os, "Full in the mouth (or face)." The accusative is used with reference to the motion of the stone—"into his face turned towards it."

XXXV. 1. Vellent, §197, Rem. 4.

2. Quod ipsis esset indignum, "Which would be unworthy of themselves (if committed); §197, Rem. 1, b.--*Ipsis*,

XXXVI. 1. Rogatum, §179, a.

2. Sibi militibusque, §142.

3. Nihil nocitum iri, "That no harm will be done." See XXXIV, 8.

XXXVII. Sabinus, quos in præsentia tribunos militum circum se habebat et primorum ordinum centuriones, se sequi jubet; et quum propius Ambiorigem¹ accessisset, jussus arma abjicere, imperatum facit, suisque, ut idem faciant, imperat. Interim, dum de conditionibus inter se agunt, longiorque consulto ab Ambiorige instituitur sermo, paulatim circumventus interficitur. Tum vero suo more victoriam² conclamant, atque ululatum tollunt, impetuque in nostros facto, ordines perturbant. Ibi L. Cotta pugnans interficitur cum maxima parte militum; reliqui se in castra recipiunt, unde erant egressi: ex quibus L. Petrosidius aquilifer, quum magna multitudine hostium premeretur, aquilam intra vallum projecit, ipse pro castris fortissime pugnans occiditur. Illi ægre ad noctem oppugnationem sustinent: noctu ad unum omnes, desparata salute, se ipsi interficiunt. Pauci, ex prælio elapsi, incertis itineribus per silvas ad T. Labienum legatum in hiberna perveniunt, atque eum de rebus gestis certiores faciunt.

XXXVIII. Hac victoria sublatus Ambiorix, statim cum equitatu in Aduatucos, qui erant ejus regno¹ finitimi, proficiscitur; neque noctem neque diem intermittit, peditatumque se subsequi jubet. Re demonstrata, Aduatucisque concitatis, postero die in Nervios pervenit, hortaturque, 'ne sui in perpetuum liberandi² atque ulciscendi Romanos pro iis, quas acceperint, injurijs occasionem dimittant: interfectos esse legatos duo, magnamque partem exercitus interisse' demonstrat; 'nihil esse negotii,³ subito oppressam legionem, quæ cum Cicerone hiemet, interfici; se ad eam rem' proficitur 'adjutorem.' Facile hac oratione Nervii persuadet.

XXXIX. Itaque, confestim dimissis nunciis ad Centrones, Grudios, Levacos, Pleumoxios, Geidunos, qui omnes sub eorum imperio sunt, quam maximas manus possunt, cogunt; et de improvviso ad Ciceronis hiberna advolant, nondum ad eum fama de Titurii morte perlata. Huic quoque accidit, quod fuit necesse, ut nonnulli milites, qui lignationis munitionisque causa in silvas discessissent,¹ repentino equitum adventu interciperentur. His circumventis, magna manu Eburones, Nervii, Aduatuci atque horum omnium socii et clientes legionem oppugnare incipiunt: nostri celeriter ad arma concurrunt, vallum conscendunt. Ægre is dies² sustentatur, quod om-

XXXVII. 1. Ambiorigem, §142, Rem. 4.

2. Victoriam, §150, Rem. 2.

XXXVIII. 1. Regno, §142, Rem. 3.

2. Sui liberandi, §177, Rem. 3.

3. Nihil esse negotii, "That it is no

trouble for the legion to be suddenly overpowered and cut to pieces."

XXXIX. 1. Discessissent, see Book II XXVII, 1.

2. Is dies, i.e. the assault of that day

nem spem hostes in celeritate ponant, atque, hanc adepti victoriam, in perpetuum se fore victores confidebant.

XL. Mittuntur ad Cæsarem confestim ab Cicerone: literæ, magnis propositis præmiis, si pertulissent.¹ Obsessis omnibus viis, missi intercipiuntur. Noctu ex ea materia, quam munitionis causa comportaverant, turres admodum CXX excitantur incredibili celeritate: quæ deesse operi² videbantur, perficiuntur. Hostes postero die, multo majoribus copiis coactis, castra oppugnant, fossam complent. Ab nostris eadem ratione, qua pridie, resistitur: hoc idem deinceps reliquis fit diebus. Nulla pars nocturni temporis ad laborem intermittitur: non ægris, non vulneratis facultas quietis datur: quæcumque ad proximi diei oppugnationem opus³ sunt, noctu comparantur: multæ præstæ sudes, magnus muralium pilorum numerus instituitur; turres contabulantur, pinnae loricaeque ex eratibus attexuntur. Ipse Cicero quum tenuissima valetudine⁴ esset, ne nocturnum quidem sibi tempus ad quietem relinquebat, ut ultro⁵ militum concursu ac vocibus sibi parere cogeretur.

XLI. Tunc duces principumque Nerviorum, qui aliquem sermonis aditum¹ causamque amicitiae cum Cicerone habebant, colloqui sese velle dicunt. Facta potestate, eadem, quæ Ambiorix cum Titurio egerat, commemorant, omnem esse in armis Galliam, Germanos Rhenum transisse, Cæsaris reliquorumque hiberna oppugnari. Addunt etiam de Sabini morte. Ambiorigem ostendant fidei faciundæ causa:² 'Errare eos' dicunt, 'si quidquam ab his³ præsidii sperent, qui suis rebus diffidant; sese tamen hoc esse in Ciceronem populumque Romanum animo,⁴ ut nihil nisi hiberna recusent, atque hanc inveterascere consuetudinem nolint: licere illis incolumibus⁵ per se ex hibernis discedere, et, quascumque in partes velint, sine metu proficisci.' Cicero ad hæc unum modo respondit: 'Non esse consuetudinem populi Romani ullam accipere ab hoste armato conditionem: si ab armis discedere velint, se adiutore utantur,⁶ legatosque ad Cæsarem mittant: sperare pro ejus justitia, quæ petierint, impetraturos.'

XL. 1. Si pertulissent, "If they should carry them through."

2. Operi, §142.

3. Opus, §160, Rem. 1.

4. Tenuissima valetudine, §164, Rem. 1. "Though he was in very feeble health."

5. Ultro is here an adjective limiting concursu.

2. Fidei faciundæ causa, "For the purpose of producing belief" i. e. proving what they said.

3. His. Observe that the demonstrative of the first person is used, according to the form of direct discourse;— "from these (Cæsar and the rest,) whom we have just mentioned."

4. Hoc animo, "Of such disposition;" §164.

XLI. 1. Aditum. This resulted from their former friendly relations with Cicero.

5. Incolumibus, §174, Rem. 3.

6. Utantur. "Let them employ him, &c." §217, Rem. 1.

XLII. Ab hæc spe repulsi Nervii, vallo pedum XI et fossa pedum XV hiberna cingunt. Hæc et superiorum annorum consuetudine¹ a nostris cognoverant, et, quosdam de exercitu nacti captivos, ab his docebantur: sed, nulla ferramentorum copia,² quæ sunt ad hunc usum idonea, gladiis cespitem circumcidere, manibus sagulisque terram exhaustire cogeantur. Quæ quidem ex re hominum multitudo cognosci potuit: nam minus horis tribus millium X in circuitu munitionem perfecerunt: reliquisque diebus turres ad altitudinem valli, falces testudinesque, quas iidem captivi docuerant, parare ac facere cœperunt.

XLIII. Septimo oppugnationis die, maximo coorto vento, ferventes fusili ex argilla glandes¹ fundis et fervefacta jacula in casas, quæ more Gallico stramentis erant tectæ, jacere cœperunt. Hæc celeriter ignem comprehenderunt, et venti magnitudine in omnem castrorum locum distulerunt.² Hostes, maximo clamore insecuti, quasi parta jam atque explorata victoria, turres testudinesque agere et scalis vallum ascendere cœperunt. At tanta militum virtus atque ea³ præsentia animi fuit, ut, quum⁴ undique flamma torrerentur, maximæque telorum multitudine premerentur, suæque omnia impedimenta atque omnes fortunas conflagrare intelligerent, non modo demigrandi causa de vallo decederet nemo, sed pæne ne respiceret quidem quisquam; ac tum omnes acerrime fortissimeque pugnarent. Hic dies nostris longe gravissimus fuit; sed tamen hunc habuit eventum, ut eo die maximus hostium numerus vulneraretur atque interficeretur, ut⁵ se sub ipso vallo constipaverant, recessumque primis ultimi non dabant. Paulum quidem intermissa flamma, et quodam loco turri adacta et contingente vallum, tertiæ cohortis centuriones ex eo, quo⁶ stabant, loco recesserunt, suosque omnes removerunt; nutu vocibusque hostes, si introire vellent,⁷ vocare cœperunt, quorum progredi ausus est nemo. Tum ex omni parte lapidibus coniectis⁸ deturbati, turrisque succensa est.

XLIV. Erant in ea legione fortissimi viri centuriones, qui jam primis ordinibus appropinquarent,¹ T. Pulvis et L. Varenus. Hiper-

XLII. 1. Superiorum annorum consuetudine, "By their acquaintance in former years."

2. Nulla ferramentorum copia, "There being no supply of iron tools;" §186, Rem. 1.

XLIII. 1. Ferventes fusili ex argilla glandes, "Red hot balls of melted clay."

2. Distulerunt, sc. ignem.

3. Ea, "Such."

4. Quum, "Although."

5. Ut, "Since."

6. Quo, §'66.

7. Si introire vellent, "They began to invite them to come in if they chose."

8. Coniectis; participial conjunctive construction:—"by stones thrown from every side."

XLIV. 1. Qui—appropinquarent expresses the result of fortissimi.

petuas inter se controversias habebant, quinam anteferreretur,² omnibusque annis de loco summis simultatibus³ contendebant. Ex iis Pulſio, quum acerrime⁴ ad munitiones pugnaretur, "quid⁴ dubitas," inquit, "Varene? aut quem locum probandæ virtutis tuæ spectas? hic dies, hic dies de nostris controversiis iudicabit." Hæc quum dixisset, procedit extra munitiones, quæque pars hostium confertissima visa est, in eam irrumpit. Ne Varenus quidem tum vallo sese continet,⁵ sed omnium veritus existimationem subsequitur. Mediocri spatio relicto, Pulſio pilum in hostes mittit, atque unum ex multitudine procurrentem transjicit, quo percusso et exanimato, hunc scutis protegent hostes, in illum tela universi conjiciunt, neque dant regrediendi facultatem. Transfigitur scutum Pulſioni,⁶ et verutum in balteo defigitur. Avertit hic casus vaginam, et gladium educere conanti⁷ dextram moratur manum: impeditum hostes circumsistunt. Succurrit inimicus illi Varenus, et laboranti subvenit. Ad hunc se confestim a Pulſione omnis multitudo convertit; illum veruto transfixum arbitrantur. Occursat ocus gladio, cominusque rem gerit Varenus, atque, uno interfecto, reliquos paulum propellit: dum cupidius instat, in locum dejectus inferiorem⁸ concidit. Huic rursus circumvento fert subsidium Pulſio, atque ambo incolumes, compluribus interfectis, summa cum laude sese intra munitiones recipiunt. Sic fortuna in contentione et certamine utrumque versavit, ut alter alteri inimicus auxilio salutique⁹ esset, neque dijudicari posset, uter utri virtute antefendus videretur.¹⁰

XLV. Quanto¹ erat in dies gravior atque asperior oppugnatione, et maxime quod, magna parte militum confecta vulneribus, res ad paucitatem defensorum pervenerat, tanto¹ crebriores literæ nunciique ad Cæsarem mittebantur: quorum pars deprehensa in conspectu nostrorum militum cum cruciatus necabatur. Erat unus intus Nervius, nomine Vertico, loco natus honesto, qui a prima² obsidione ad Ciceronem perfugerat, suamque ei fidem præstiterat. Hic servo spe libertatis magnisque persuadet præmiis, ut literas ad Cæsarem deferat.

2. Anteferreretur, §214.

3. *Simultatibus*. The plural expresses 6. Pulſioni, §147.

the numerous occasions on which the rivalry was manifested:—the greatest rivalry" on many occasions. 7. Conanti, "As he attempts;" (to him attempting); §147.

4. Quid, "Why?" The acc. expresses 9. Auxilio salutique, §144.

the point which an action or motion reaches: sometimes also the point which a motion is expected to reach; (see, §154.) Hence the use of the accusative here 10. Videretur, "Which one seemed worthy of being preferred to the other;" §214.

XLV. 1. Quanto, tanto, §168.

2. Prima, §128, Rem. 8.

5. Ne Varenus quidem—continet, "When indeed Varenus does not keep him-

self within the rampart."

Has ille in jaculo illigatas effert, et Gallus³ inter Gallos sine ulla suspitione versatus, ad Cæsarem pervenit. Ab eo de periculis Ciceronis legionisque cognoscitur.

XLVI. Cæsar, acceptis literis hora circiter undecima diei, statim nuncium in Bellovacos ad M. Crassum quæstorem mittit, ejus hiberna aberant ab eo millia passuum XXV. Jubet media nocte¹ legionem proficisci, celeriterque ad se venire. Exiit eum nuncio Crassus. Alterum ad C. Fabium legatum mittit, ut in Atrebatium fines legionem adducat,² qua sibi³ iter faciendum sciebat. Scribit Labieno, si reipublicæ commodo facere posset, cum legione ad fines Nerviorum veniat:⁴ reliquam partem exercitus, quod paulo aberat longius, non putat exspectandam; equites circiter quadringentos ex proximis hibernis cogit.

XLVII. Hora circiter tertia ab antecursoribus de Crassi adventu certior factus, eo die millia passuum viginti progreditur. Crassum Samarobriæ præficit, legionemque ei attribuit, quod ibi impedimenta exercitus, obsides civitatum, literas publicas frumentumque omne, quod eo tolerandæ hiemis causa devexerat, relinquebat. Fabius, ut imperatum erat, non ita multum¹ moratus, in itinere cum legione occurrit. Labienus, interitu Sabini et cæde cohortium cognita,² quum omnes ad eum Trevirorum copię venissent, veritus, ne,³ si ex hibernis fugæ similem profectionem fecisset,⁴ hostium impetum sustinere non posset, præsertim quos recenti victoria efferri sciret,⁵ literas Cæsari remittit, quanto cum periculo legionem ex hibernis educturus esset:⁶ rem gestam in Eburonibus perscribit: docet, omnes equitatus peditatusque copias Trevirorum tria millia passuum longe⁷ ab suis castris consedisse.

XLVIII. Cæsar, consilio ejus probato, etsi, opinione¹ trium legionum dejectus, ad duas rēdierat, tamen unum communis salutis auxilium² in celeritate ponebat. Venit magnis itineribus in Nerviorum fines. Ibi ex captivis cognoscit, quæ apud Ciceronem geran-

3. Gallus, predicate nominative, limiting *versatus*; "passing a Gaul among Gauls, without any suspicion."

XLVI. 1. Media nocte, §167.

2. *Ut*—*adducet* depends on *nuncium mittit*, which is equivalent to a verb of commanding.

3. Sibi, §145.

4. Veniat, §193, Rem. 6.

XLVII. 1. Non ita multum, "A very short time;" (not so much as he might have delayed).

2. Cognita, §126, Rem. 1, (2).

3. Ne, §193, Rem. 2. *Ne non* is equivalent to *ut*.

4. Si—fecisset, "If he should make."

5. Præsertim quos sciret, "Especially when he knew them to be elated by their recent victory."

6. Esset, §214.

7. Tria millia passuum longe. "Three miles distant."

XLVIII. 1. Opinione, §163. "Disappointed in his expectation."

2. Unum communis salutis auxilium, "The only hope (help) of the common safety."

tur, quantoque in periculo res sit. Tum cuidam ex equitibus Gallis magnis præmiis persuadet, uti ad Ciceronem epistolam deferat. Hanc Græcis conscriptam literis mittit, ne, intercepta epistola, nostra ab hostibus consilia cognoscantur. Si adire non possit, monet, ut tragulam cum epistola ad amentum deligata intra munitiones castrorum abjiciat. In literis scribit, 'se eum legionibus profectum celeriter affore:' hortatur, 'ut pristinam virtutem retineat.' Gallus, periculum veritus, ut erat præceptum, tragulam mittit. Hæc casu ad turrim adhæsit, neque ab nostris biduo animadversa, tertio die a quodam milite conspicitur: dempta ad Ciceronem defertur. Ille perlectam³ in conventu militum recitat, maximaque omnes lætitia afficit. Tum fumi incendiis procul videbantur, quæ res omnem dubitationem adventus legionum expulit.

XLIX. Galli, re cognita per exploratores, obsidionem relinquunt, ad Cæsarem omnibus copiis contendunt; eæ erant armatorum circiter, millia LX. Cicero, data facultate, Gallum ab eodem Verticone, quem supra demonstravimus, repetit, qui literas ad Cæsarem referat:¹ hunc admonet, iter caute diligenterque faciat:² perscribit in literis 'hostes ab se discessisse, omnemque ad eum multitudinem convertisse.' Quibus literis circiter media nocte, Cæsar, allatis, suos facit certiores, eosque ad dimicandum animo confirmat: postera die luce prima movet castra, et circiter millia passuum quatuor progressus, trans vallem magnam et rivum multitudinem hostium conspicatur. Erat magni periculi res, cum tantis copiis iniquo loco dimicare. Tum, quoniam liberatum obsidione Ciceronem sciebat, eoque omnino remittendum³ de celeritate existimabat, consedit, et, quam æquisimo potest loco, castra communit. Atque hæc, etsi erant exigua per se, vix hominum millium VII,⁴ præsertim nullis cum impedimentis, tamen angustiis viarum,⁵ quam maxime potest, contrahit, eo consilio, ut in summam contemtionem hostibus⁶ veniat. Interim, speculatoribus in omnes partes dimissis, explorat, quo commodissime itinere vallem transire possit.⁷

L. Eo die, parvulis equestribus præliis ad aquam factis, utrique sese suo loco continent; Galli, quod ampliores copias, quæ nondum convenerant, expectabant; Cæsar, si forte timoris simulatione hostes in suum locum elicere posset,¹ ut² citra vallem pro castris prælio

3. Perlectam, "After first reading it over himself."

4. Vix hominum millium septem, like *exigua* limits *erant*, §132, *Rem.* 1.

XLIX. 1. Referat, §210.

2. Faciat, §193, *Rem.* 6.

5. Angustiis viarum, "By the narrowness of the streets."

6. Hostibus, §147.

3. Eoque omnino remittendum, "And therefore that he ought to relax altogether from his (former) speed."

7. Possit, §214.

L. 1. Si posset, *sc. expectabat*, "Cæsar

contenderet; si id efficere non posset, ut, exploratis itineribus, minore cum periculo vallem rivumque transiret. Prima luce hostium equitatus ad castra accedit, præliumque cum nostris equitibus committit. Cæsar consulto equites cedere, seque in castra recipere jubet; simul ex omnibus partibus castra altiore vallo muniri, portasque obstrui, atque in his administrandis rebus quam maxime concursari et cum simulatione timoris agi³ jubet.

LI. Quibus omnibus rebus hostes invitati copias transducunt, aciemque iniquo loco constituunt; nostris vero etiam de vallo deductis, propius accedunt, et tela intra munitionem ex omnibus partibus conijciunt; præconibusque circummissis, pronunciari jubent, 'seu quis Gallus seu Romanus¹ velit ante horam tertiam ad se transire, sine periculo licere;² post id tempus non fore potestatem:' ac sic nostros contempserunt, ut, obstructis in speciem portis singulis ordinibus cespitum, quod ea non posse introrumpere videbantur, alii vallum manu scindere, alij fossas complere inciperent. Tum Cæsar, omnibus portis eruptione facta, equitatuque emissio, celeriter hostes dat in fugam, sic, uti omnino pugnandi causa resisteret nemo; magnumque ex eis numerum occidit, atque omnes armis³ exuit.

LII. Longius prosequi veritus, quod silvæ paludesque intercedebant, neque etiam parvulo detrimento illorum locum relinqui videbat,¹ omnibus suis incolumibus copiis, eodem die ad Ciceronem pervenit. Institutas turres,² testudines munitionesque hostium admiratur: producta legione, cognoscit non decimum quemque esse relictum militem sine vulnere. Ex his omnibus judicat rebus, quantum cum periculo et quanta cum virtute sint³ res administratæ: Ciceronem pro ejus merito legionemque collaudat: centuriones singillatim tribunosque militum appellat, quorum egregiam fuisse virtutem testimonio Ciceronis cognoverat. De casu Sabini et Cottæ certius ex captivis cognoscit. Postero die, concione habita, rem gestam proponit, milites consolatur et confirmat: quod detrimentum culpa et temeritate legati sit acceptum, hoc æquiore animo ferendum docet, quod, beneficio deorum immortalium et virtute eorum expiato in-

was waiting to see whether he could, &c." *Si* is here interrogative, and *ut* expresses a result; while *si* below is conditional, and *ut* expresses a purpose.

2. *Ut citra*, &c., "So that, &c."

3. *Concursari* and *agi* are impersonal.

LI 1. *Seu quis Gallus seu Romanus*. "If any one, either Gaul or Roman, &c."

2. *Licere*. "That it is in his power (to do so)."

3. *Armis*, \$160.

LII. 1. *Neque—videbat*, "And also (because) he saw that their position was abandoned with no trifling loss."

2. *Institutas turres*, "The towers that had been built."

3. *Sint*, §214.

commodo, neque hostibus diutina lætatio, neque ipsis longior dolor⁴ relinquatur.

LIII. Interim ad Labienum per Remos incredibili celeritate de victoria Cæsaris fama perfertur, ut, quum¹ ab hibernis Ciceronis abesset millia passuum circiter LX, eoque post horam nonam diei Cæsar pervenisset, ante mediam noctem ad portas castrorum clamor oriretur, quo clamore significatio victoriæ gratulatioque ab Remis Labieno fieret.² Hæc fama ad Treviros perlata, Indutiomarus, qui postero die castra Labieni oppugnare decreverat, noctu profugit, copiasque omnes in Treviros reducit. Cæsar Fabium cum legione in sua remittit hiberna, ipse cum tribus legionibus circum Samarobrivam trinis³ hibernis hiemare constituit; et, quod tanti motus Galliæ exstiterant, totam hiemem ipse ad exercitum manere decrevit. Nam illo incommodo de Sabini morte perlato, omnes fere Galliæ civitates de bello consultabant, nuncios legationesque in omnes partes dimittebant, et, quid reliqui consilii caperent,⁴ atque unde initium belli fieret, explorabant, nocturnaue in locis desertis concilia habebant. Neque ullum fere totius hiemis tempus sine sollicitudine Cæsaris intercessit, quin aliquem de conciliis ac motu Gallorum nuncium acciperet.⁵ In his ab L. Roscio legato, quem legioni XIII præfecerat, certior est factus, 'magnas Gallorum copias earum civitatum, quæ Armoricæ appellantur, oppugnandi sui causa convenisse: neque longius⁶ millia passuum VIII ab hibernis suis abfuisse; sed nuncio allato de victoria Cæsaris, discessisse, adeo, ut fugæ similis discessus videretur.'

LIV. At Cæsar, principibus ejusque civitatis ad se evocatis, alios territando, quum se scire, quæ fierent,¹ denunciaret, alios cohortando, magnam partem Galliæ in officio tenuit. Tamen Senones, quæ² est civitas in primis firmâ et magnæ inter Gallos auctoritatis, Cavatinum, quem Cæsar apud eos regem constituerat, (cujus frater Moritægus, adventu³ in Galliam Cæsaris, ejusque majores regnum obtinuerant), interficere publico consilio conati, quum ille præsensisset ac profugisset, usque ad fines insecuti, regno domoque expulerunt: et, missis ad Cæsarem satisfaciendi causa legatis, quum is omnem ad se senatum venire jussisset, dicto audientes non fuerunt. Tantum apud homines barbaros valuit⁴ esse repertos aliquos princi-

4. Longior dolor, "Too long a grief."

out his receiving."

LIII. 1. Ut quum, "So that although."

6. Longius, §165, *Rem.* 4.

2. Fieret, Book II, XXVII, 1.

LIV. 1. Fierent, §214.

3. Trinis, i. e. one to each legion.

2. Quæ, §129, *Rem.* 5.

4. Quid—caperent, "What other design they should form."

3. Adventu, §167.

5. Quin (=quo non) acciperet, "With-

4. Tantum valuit, "So much influence did it have." The following infinitive

pes belli inferendi,⁶ tantamque omnibus voluntatum commutationem attulit, ut, præter Æduos et Remos, quos præcipuo semper honore Cæsar habuit, alteros⁶ pro vetere ac perpetua erga populum Romanum fide, alteros pro recentibus Gallici belli officiis,⁷ nulla fere civitas fuerit non suspecta nobis. Idque adeo haud scio mirandumne sit,⁸ quum⁹ compluribus aliis de causis, tum maxime, quod, qui virtute belli omnibus gentibus præferebantur,¹⁰ tantum se ejus opinionis¹¹ deperdidisse, ut a populo Romano imperia perferrent, gravissime dolebant.

LV. Treviri vero atque Indutiomarus totius hiemis nullum tempus intermiserunt,¹ quin trans Rhenum legatos mitterent,² civitates sollicitarent, pecunias pollicerentur, magna parte exercitus nostri interfecta, multo³ minorem superesse dicerent partem. Neque tamen ulli civitati Germanorum persuaderi potuit, ut Rhenum transiret, quum⁴ 'se bis expertos' dicerent, 'Ariovisti bello et Tenehterorum transitu, non esse amplius fortunam tentandam.' Hac spe⁵ lapsus Indutiomarus, nihilo⁶ minus copias cogere, exercere, a finitimis equos parare, exsules damnatosque tota Gallia magnis præmiis ad se alligere cœpit. Ad tantam sibi jam iis rebus in Gallia auctoritatem comparaverat, ut undique ad eum legationes concurrerent, gratiam atque amicitiam publice privatimque peterent.

LVI. Ubi intellexit ultro ad se veniri,¹ altera ex parte Senones Carnutesque conscientia facinoris instigari,² altera Nervios Aduatucosque bellum Romanis parare, neque sibi voluntariorum copias defore, si ex finibus suis progredi cœpisset;³ armatum concilium iudicit, (hoc more Gallorum est initium belli,) quo lege communi omnes puberes armati convenire consuerunt; qui ex iis novissimus venit, in conspectu multitudinis omnibus cruciatibus affectus necatur. In eo concilio Cingetorigem, alterius principem factionis, generum suum, (quem supra demonstravimus, Cæsaris secutum

sentence, though logically dependent on *valuit*, is grammatically its subject.

5. Principes belli inferendi, "Leaders in carrying on the war."

6. Alteros, §127, *Rem.* 6.

7. Gallici belli officiis, "Services in the Gallic war."

8. Mirandumne sit, "Whether it is to be wondered at."

9. Quum—tum, "Not only—but also."

10. Qui præferebantur is subject of *dolebant*.

11. Ejus opinionis, "Of that prestige."

LV. 1. Nullum tempus intermiserunt, "Allowed no time to pass."

2. Quin (=quo non) mitterent, "Without sending."

3. Multo, §168.

4. Quum, "Since."

5. Spe, §163.

6. Nihilo, §168.

LVI. 1. Veniri, *sc.* a finitimis civitatibus.

2. *Senones Carnutesque instigari*. The Senones had expelled and attempted to kill their king Cavarinus, and the Carnutes had slain their king Tasgetius, both of whom were under Cæsar's protection.

3. Si cœpisset, "If he should begin."

fidem, ab eo non discessisse,) hostem⁴ judicat, bonaque ejus publicat. His rebus confectis, in concilio pronunciat, arcessitum se a Senonibus et Carnutibus aliisque compluribus Galliæ civitatibus, huc⁵ iter faciarum per fines Remorum, eorumque agros populaturum; ac prius, quam id faciat,⁶ Labieni castra oppugnaturum: quæ fieri velit, præcipit.

I VII. Labienus quum et loci natura et manu munitissimis castris esse teneret, de suo ac legionis periculo nihil timebat; ne quam occasionem rei bene gerendæ dimitteret, cogitabat.¹ Itaque a Cingetorige² atque ejus propinquis oratione Indutiomari cognita, quam in concilio habuerat, nuncios mittit ad finitimas civitates, equitesque undique evocat: iis certum diem conveniendi dicit. Interim prope quotidie cum omni equitatu Indutiomarus sub castris ejus vagabatur, alias ut situm castrorum cognosceret, alias colloquendi aut terrendi causa: equites plerumque omnes tela intra vallum conjiciebant. Labienus suos intra munitiones continebat, timoris in opinionem, quibuscumque poterat rebus, augebat.

I VIII. Quum majore in dies contemptione Indutiomarus ad castra accederet, nocte una, intromissis equitibus omnium finitimarum civitatum, quos arcessendos curaverat,¹ tanta diligentia omnes suos intra castra continuit, ut nulla ratione ea res enunciari aut ad Treviros perferri posset. Interim ex consuetudine quotidiana Indutiomarus ad castra accedit, atque ibi magnam partem diei consumit: equites tela conjiciunt, et magna cum contumelia verborum² nostris ad pugnam evocant. Nullo ab hostris dato responso, ubi abiret, sub vesperum dispersi ac dissipati discedunt. Subito Labienus duabus portis omnem equitatum emittit; præcipit atque conjicit,³ proterritis hostibus atque in fugam coniectis, (quod fortis erat accidit. videbat,) unum omnes petant⁴ Indutiomarum; neque quem prius vulneret, quam illum interfectum viderit,⁵ quod mora reliquorum spatium nactum⁶ illum effugere volebat: magna proponit iis, qui occiderint, præmia: submittit cohortes equitibus subsidio. Comprobat hominis consilium fortuna, et, quum

4. Hostem, §151, b.

5. Huc. "To the last mentioned place," i. e. the country of the Senones and Carnutes.

6. Paulo, §206, b.

I VII. 1. Cogitabat, "Was forming plans."

2. A Cingetorige, "From Cingetorix."

I VIII. 1. Quos arcessendos curaverat, "Whom he had caused to be called

for."

2. Magna contumelia verborum, "Very insulting language."

3. Præcipit and interdicat are limited respectively by petant and vulneret.

4. Petant, §193, Rem. 6.

5. Viderit, §206, b.

6. Mora reliquorum spatium nactam, "Having gained time by the delay caused by killing the rest."

7. Paulo, §162.

unum omnes peterent, in ipso fluminis vado deprehensus Indutiomarus interficitur, caputque ejus refertur in castra: redeuntes equites, quos possunt, consecrantur atque occidunt. Hac re cognita, omne Eburonum et Nerviorum, quæ convenerant, copiæ discedunt; pauloque habuit post id factum Cæsar quietiorem Galliam.

DE BELLO GALLICO

LIBER VI.

I. MULTIS de causis Cæsar, majorem Galliæ motum expectans, per M. Silanum, C. Antistium Reginum, T. Sextium, legatos, delegatum habere instituit: simul ab Cn. Pompeio¹ proconsule petit, quoniam ipse² ad urbem cum imperio reipublicæ causa remaneret,³ quos ex Cisalpina Gallia consulis sacramento rogavisset,⁴ ad signa convenire et ad se proficisci juberet:⁵ magni⁶ interesse etiam in reliquum tempus ad opinionem Galliæ⁷ existimans, tantas videri Italiæ facultates, ut, si quid esset in bello detrimenti acceptum,⁸ non modo id brevi tempore sarciri, sed etiam majoribus adaugeri⁹ copiis hoeset. Quod quum Pompeius et reipublicæ et amicitiae¹⁰ tribuisset, celeriter confecto per suos delectu, tribus ante exactam hiemem constitutis et adductis legionibus, duplicatoque earum cohortium numero, quas cum Q. Titurio amiserat, et celeritate et copiis locuit, quid populi Romani disciplina atque opes possent.

NOTES.

1. 1. *Ab Cn. Pompeio.* Pompey had been consul the year before, and was governing the province of Spain as proconsul. He chose, however, to remain at Rome, for the ostensible purpose of supplying the city with corn, while his lieutenants were sent to command in Spain.
2. Ipse, "Himself," as opposed to his legates.
3. *Remaneret.* As he alleged; §210, c.
4. Quos—rogavisset, "Whom he had enrolled with the consul's oath;" i.e. whom he had sworn in the year before, while consul. *Rogare* is the term used for administering the oath to a soldier—"asking" him to take it. The Romans retained the shadow of civil liberty long after they had lost the substance.
5. Juberet, §193, *Rem.* 6.
6. Magni, §137.
7. Ip reliquum tempus ad opinionem Galliæ, "That it was of great importance for the future opinion of the Gauls." *Facultates videri* is subject of *interesse*. The Gauls would naturally be elated by the success of Ambiorix in destroying the force under Cotta and Sabinus.
8. *Esset acceptum*, "Should be received;" §198, a.
9. *Adaugeri*, "More than made up;" literally, "Made greater than ever." The less is here put, by metonymy for the person sustaining it.
10. *Et reipublicæ et amicitiae tribuisset*, "Had paid this tribute both to the state and to friendship;" i.e. had done this thing for the sake both of the public good and of his friendship for Cæsar.

II. Interfecto Indutiomaro, ut docuimus, ad ejus propinquos a Trevis imperium defertur. Illi finitimos Germanos sollicitare et pecuniam polliceri non desistunt: quum ab proximis impetrare non possent,¹ ultiores tentant. Inventis nonnullis civitatibus,² jurejurando inter se confirmant,³ obsidibusque de pecunia cavent:⁴ Ambiorigem sibi societate et fœdere adjungunt. Quibus rebus cognitis, Cæsar, quum undique bellum parari videret, Nervios,⁵ Aduatuos, Menapios, adjunctis Cisterhenanis omnibus Germanis, esse in armis, Senones ad imperatum non venire, et cum Carnutibus finitimisque civitatibus consilia communicare, a Trevis Germanos crebris legationibus sollicitari; maturius sibi⁶ de bello cogitandum putavit.

III. Itaque nondum hieme confecta, proximis IV legionibus coactis, de improvviso in fines Nerviorum contendit, et, prius quam illi aut convenire aut profugere possent,¹ magno pecoris atque hominum numero capto, atque ea præda militibus concessa, vastatisque agris, in deditionem venire atque obsides sibi dare coegit. Eo celeriter confecto negotio, rursus legiones in hiberna reduxit. Concilio Galliæ primo vere, uti instituerat, indicto, quum reliqui præter Senones, Carnutes Trevirosque venissent, initium belli ac defectionis hoc² esse arbitratus, ut omnia postponere³ videretur, concilium Lutetiam Parisiorum transfert. Confines erant hi Senonibus, civitatemque patrum memoria conjunxerant; sed ab hoc consilio abfuisse⁴ existimabantur. Hac re pro suggestu pronunciata, eodem die cum legionibus in Senones⁵ proficiscitur, magnisque itineribus pervenit.

IV. Cognito ejus adventu, Acco, qui princeps ejus consilii fuerat, jubet in oppida multitudinem convenire; conantibus,¹ prius quam id effici posset,² adesse Romanos nunciatur; necessario sententia desistunt, legatosque deprecandi causa ad Cæsarem mittunt; adeunt per Æduos, quorum antiquitus erat in fide civitas. Libenter Cæsar petentibus Æduis dat veniam, excusationemque accipit;

II. 1. Quum—possent, "Since they could not obtain help."

2. Inventis nonnullis civitatibus, i. e. 3. Postponere, "That he might seem to deem every thing else of secondary importance."

3. Confirmant, sc. amicitiam or fœdus.

4. Obsidibusque de pecunia cavent, "And provide by hostages for the payment of the money."

5. Nervios. This tribe had been nearly exterminated (see Book II, 28), yet it was ready to try again the fortune of war.

6. Sibi, §145.

4. Ab hoc consilio abfuisse, "To have had nothing to do with the plot" of the Senones, Carnutes, and Treviri.

5. In Senones, "Against the Senones."

IV. 1. Conantibus, "While they were endeavoring to do so."

2. Posset, §206, b, (2).

III. 1. Possent, §206, b, (2).

quod æstivum tempus instantis belli, non quæstionis³ esse arbitrabatur. Obsidibus imperatis centum, hos Ædiis custodiendos tradit. Eodem Carnutes legatos obsidesque mittunt, usi deprecatoribus⁴ Remis, quorum erant in clientela: eadem ferunt responsa. Peragit concilium Cæsar, equitesque imperat civitatibus.

V. Hac parte Galliæ pacata; totus et mente et animo¹ in bellum Trevirorum et Ambiorigis insistit. Cavarinum² cum equitatu Senonum secum proficisci jubet, ne quis aut ex hujus iracundia aut ex eo, quod meruerat, odio³ civitatis motus existat. His rebus constitutis, quod pro explorato habebat, Ambiorigem prælio non esse concertaturum, reliqua ejus consilia animo circumspiciebat. Erant Menapii propinqui Eburonum finibus, perpetuis paludibus silvisque muniti, qui uni ex Gallia⁴ de pace ad Cæsarem legatos nunquam miserant. Cum iis esse hospitium Ambiorigi⁵ sciebat: item per Treviros venisse Germanis⁶ in amicitiam cognoverat. Hæc prius illi⁷ detrahenda auxilia existimabat, quam ipsum bello lacesseret;⁸ ne, desperata salute, aut se in Menapios abderet, aut cum Transrhenanis congregi cogeretur. Hoc inito consilio, totius exercitus impedimenta ad Labienum in Treviros mittit, duasque legiones ad eum proficisci jubet: ipse cum legionibus expeditis quinque in Menapios proficiscitur. Illi, nulla coacta manu, loci præsidio freti, in silvas paludesque confugiunt, suæque eodem conferunt.

VI. Cæsar, partitis copiis cum C. Fabio legato et M. Crasso quæstore, celeriterque effectis pontibus, adit tripartito, ædificia vicosque incendit, magno pecoris atque hominum numero potitur. Quibus rebus coacti Menapii, legatos ad eum pacis petendæ causa mittunt. Ille, obsidibus acceptis, hostium se habiturum numero confirmat, si aut Ambiorigem aut ejus legatos finibus suis recepissent.¹ His confirmatis rebus, Commium Atrebatem cum equitatu custodis loco in Menapiis relinquit; ipse in Treviros proficiscitur.

VII. Dum hæc a Cæsare geruntur, Treviri, magnis coactis pediatibus equitatusque copiis, Labienum cum una legione, quæ in eorum finibus hiemabat, adoriri parabant: jamque ab eo non longius bidui

3. Instantis belli non quæstionis esse, "Was (the time) for active war, not for judicial investigation;" §133.

4. Deprecatoribus, "As intercessors."

V. 1. Totus et mente et animo, "With his whole heart and soul;"—a very strong expression. *Totus* limits *insistit*.

2. Cavarinum; see Book V, 54.

3. Odio. The adherence of Cavarinus

to Cæsar gave his own people abundant reason to hate him; though it is not likely that Cæsar would call such hatred deserved.

4. *Ex Gallia*, by metonymy for *ex Gallis*.

5. Ambiorigi, §143.

6. Germanis, §147.

7. Illi, §163, *Rem.* 3.

8. Lacesseret, §206, b.

VI. 1. Si recepissent, §198, a.

via aberant, quum duas venisse legiones missu Cæsaris¹ cognoscunt. Positis castris a millibus passuum XV,² auxilia Germanorum expectare constituunt. Labienus, hostium cognito consilio, sperans temeritate eorum fore aliquam dimicandi facultatem, præsidio cohortium V impedimentis³ relicto, cum XXV cohortibus magnoque equitatu contra hostium⁴ proficiscitur, et, M passuum intermisso spatio, castra communit. Erat inter Labienum atque hostem⁴ difficili transitu flumen ripisque præruptis:⁵ hoc neque ipse transire in animo habebat, neque hostes transituros existimabat. Augebatur auxiliorum quotidie spes. Loquitur in consilio palam, 'quoniam Germani appropinquare dicantur, sese suas exercitusque fortunas in dubium non devocaturum, et postero die prima luce castra moturum.' Celeriter hæc ad hostes deferuntur,⁶ ut ex magno Gallorum equitatus numero nonnullos Gallicis rebus favere natura cogeat. Labienus noctu, tribunis militum primisque ordinibus⁷ coactis, quid sui sit consilii,⁸ proponit, et quo facilius hostibus timoris det suspicionem, majore strepitu et tumultu, quam populi Romani fert consuetudo, castra moveri jubet. His rebus fugæ similem protectionem efficit. Hæc quoque per exploratores ante lucem, in tanta propinquitate⁹ castrorum, ad hostes deferuntur.

VIII. Vix agmen novissimum extra munitiones processerat, quum Galli, cohortati inter se, 'ne speratam prædam ex manibus dimitterent; longum esse,¹ pertorritis Romanis, Germanorum auxilium expectare; neque suam pati dignitatem, ut tantis copiis tam exiguam manum, præsertim fugientem atque impeditam, adoriri non audeant;' flumen transire et iniquo loco prælium committere non dubitant. Quæ fore² suspicatus Labienus, ut omnes citra flumen eliceret, eadem usus simulatione itineris, placide progrediebatur. Tum, præmissis paulum impedimentis atque in tumulto quodam collocatis: "Habetis,"³ inquit, "milites, quam petistis, facultatem; hostem impedito atque iniquo loco tenetis: præstate eandem nobis ducibus virtutem, quam sæpenumero imperatori præstitistis: adesse eum et hæc coram cernere, existimate." Simul signa ad

VII. 1. Missu Cæsaris, see ch. 5.

2. A millibus passuum quindecim, i. e. a Cæsare millibus (§168) passuum quindecim.

3. *Impedimentis*, remote object of *relicto*.

4. *Hostem*. Observe the interchange of the singular with the plural.

5. *Ripis præruptis*, §164.

6. *Deferuntur*, "One reported."

7. *Primis ordinibus*=primorum ordinum centurionibus.

8. Quid sui sit consilii, see Book I. XXI 10

9. In tanta propinquitate castrorum, "Since the camp was so near."

VIII. 1. Longum esse, "That it was too long."

2. Quæ fore, "That this would happen."

3. *Habetis*. Another instance of direct discourse: Cæsar uses it only where great animation is to be expressed

hostem converti aciemque dirigi jubet, et paucis turmis præsidio⁴ ad impedimenta dimissis, reliquos equites ad latera disponit. Celeriter nostri, clamore sublato, pila in hostes immittunt. Illi ubi præter spem,⁵ quos⁶ fugere credebant, infestis signis ad se ire videntur, impetum modo ferre non potuerunt, ac primo concursu in fugam coniecti, proximas silvas petiverunt: quos Labienus equitatu consecutus, magno numero interfecto, compluribus captis, paucis post diebus civitatem recepit: nam Germani, qui auxilio⁴ veniebant, percepta Trevirorum fugâ, sese domum contulerunt. Cum iis propinqui Indutiomari, qui defectionis auctores fuerant, comitati eos, ex civitate excessere. Cingetorigi, quem ab initio permansisse in officio demonstravimus, principatus atque imperium est traditum.

IX. Cæsar, postquam ex Menapiis in Treviros venit, duabus de causis Rhenum transire constituit: quarum erat altera, quod auxilia contra se Treviris miserant;¹ altera, ne Ambiorix ad eos receptum haberet. His constitutis rebus, paulum² supra eum locum, quo ante exercitum transduxerat, facere pontem instituit. Nota atque instituta ratione, magno militum studio, paucis diebus opus efficitur. Firmo in Treviris præsidio ad pontem relicto, ne quis ab iis subito motus oriretur, reliquas copias equitatumque transducit. Ubi, qui ante obsides dederant, atque in deditionem venerant, purgandi sui³ causa ad eum legatos mittunt, qui doceant⁴ 'neque ex sua civitate auxilia in Treviros missa, neque ab se fidem læsam:' petunt atque orant, 'ut sibi parcat, ne communi odio Germanorum⁵ innocentes pro nocentibus poenas pendant: si amplius obsidum velit, dare'⁶ pollicentur. Cognita, Cæsar, causa, reperit ab Suevis auxilia missa esse; Ubiorum satisfactionem accepit; aditus viasque in Suevos perquirat.

X. Interim paucis post diebus fit ab Ubiis certior Suevos omnes unum in locum copias cogere, atque iis nationibus, quæ sub eorum sint imperio, denunciare, uti auxilia peditatus equitatusque mittant. His cognitis rebus, rem frumentariam providet, castris idoneum locum deligit, Ubiis imperat, ut pecora deducant, suæque omnia ex agris in oppida conferant, sperans, barbaros atque imperitos homines, inopia eibariorum adductos, ad iniquam pugnandi conditionem posse deduci: mandat, ut crebros exploratores in Suevos mittant,

4. Præsidio, §144.

5. Præter spem, "Contrary to their expectation."

6. Quos, "That those who." Quos credebant is subject of *ire*.

2. Paulum, §153.

3. Sui purgandi, §177, Rem. 3.

4. Doceant, §210, a.

5. Germanorum is objective.

6. Dare. Observe that a complementary infinitive is used here instead of an infinitive sentence.

IX. 1. Quod miserant is predicate nominative after *erat*.

quæque apud eos gerantur,¹ cognoscant. Illi imperata faciunt, et, paucis diebus intermissis, referunt, 'Suevos omnes, posteaquam certiores nuncii de exercitu Romanorum venerint,² cum omnibus suis sociorumque copiis, quas coegissent, penitus ad extremos fines sese recepisse: silvam esse ibi infinita magnitudine, quæ appellatur³ Bacenis: hanc longe introrsus pertinere, et, pro nativo muro objectam, Cheruscis ab Suevis Suevosque ab Cheruscis, injuriis incursionibusque⁴ prohibere: ad ejus initium silvæ Suevos adventum Romanorum expectare constituisse.'

XI. Quoniam ad hunc locum perventum est, non alienum¹ esse videtur de Galliæ Germaniæque moribus, et quo² differant³ eæ nationes inter sese, proponere. In Gallia non solum in omnibus civitatibus atque in omnibus pagis partibusque, sed pæne etiam in singulis domibus factiones sunt: eorumque factionum principes sunt, qui summam auctoritatem eorum judicio habere existimantur, quorum ad arbitrium judiciumque summa omnium rerum consiliorumque redeat.⁴ Idque ejus rei causa antiquitus institutum videtur, ne quis ex plebe contra potentiorum auxilii⁵ egeret: suos enim quisque opprimi et circumveniri non patitur, neque, aliter si faciant,⁶ ullam inter suos habent auctoritatem. Hæc eadem ratio est in summa⁷ totius Galliæ: namque omnes civitates in partes divisæ sunt duas.

XII. Quum Cæsar in Galliam venit, alterius factionis principes erant Ædui, alterius Sequani. Hi quum per se minus valerent, quod summa auctoritas antiquitus erat in Æduis, magnæque eorum erant clientelæ, Germanos atque Ariovistum sibi adjunxerant, eosque ad se magnis jaecturis pollicitationibusque perduxerant. Pro reo veto compluribus factis secundis, atque omni nobilitate Æduorum interfecta, tantum potentia antecesserant, ut magnam partem clientium ab Æduis ad se transducerent, obsidesque ab iis principum filios acciperent, et publice jurare cogerent, nihil se contra Sequanos consilii inituros; et partem finitimi agri, per vim occupatam, possiderent,¹ Galliæque totius principatum obtinerent. Qua necessitate

X. 1. Quæ gerantur, §214.

2. Venerint, §217.

3. Appellatur: the author's assertion.

4. Injuriis incursionibusque, §163. *Ab Suevis* and *ab Cheruscis* limit the compound verbal expression *injuriis incursionibusque prohibere*.

XI. 1. Alienum, "Foreign to the subject," "irrelevant."

2. Quo, "In what respect," §161.

3. Differant, §214

4. Quorum—redest, "To whose judgment and decision the determination of all measures and plans is referred."

5. Auxilii, §125, d

6. Aliter si faciant, i.e. permit their dependents to be imposed upon.

7. Summa, "Government."

XII. 1. Possiderent, "Were holding," from *possideo* and not *possido*, which means to take possession of, and is

adductus Divitiacus, auxilii petendi causa Romam ad senatum profectus,² infecta re redierat. Adventu Cæsaris facta commutatione rerum, obsidibus Ædvis redditis, veteribus clientelis restitutis, novis per Cæsarem comparatis, (quod hi, qui se ad eorum amicitiam aggregaverant, meliore conditione atque æquiore imperio se uti videbant), reliquis rebus eorum,³ gratia dignitateque amplificata, Sequani principatum dimiserant. In eorum locum Remi successerant; quos⁴ quod adæquare apud Cæsarem gratia intelligebatur, ii, qui propter veteres inimicitias nullo modo cum Ædvis conjungi poterant, se Remis in clientelam dicabant. Hos illi diligenter tuebantur. Ita et novam et repente collectam auctoritatem tenebant. Eo tum status erat, ut longe principes haberentur Ædvi, secundum locum dignitatis Remi obtinerent.

XIII. In omni Gallia eorum hominum; qui aliquo sunt numero¹ atque honore, genera sunt duo: nam plebes pæne servorum habetur loco, quæ per se nihil audet, et nulli adhibetur consilio. Plerique,² quum aut ære alieno aut magnitudine tributorum aut injuria potentiorum premuntur, sese in servitutem dicant nobilibus: in hos eadem omnia sunt jura, quæ dominis³ in servos. Sed⁴ de his duobus generibus alterum est Druidum, alterum equitum. Illi rebus divinis intersunt, sacrificia publica ac privata procurant, religiones interpretantur. Ad hos magnus adolescentium numerus disciplinæ causa concurrat, magnoque ii sunt apud eos honore. Nam fere⁵ de omnibus controversiis publicis privatisque constituunt; et si quod est admissum facinus, si cædes facta, si de hereditate, si de finibus controversia est, iidem decernunt; præmia pœnasque constituunt: si qui⁶ aut privatus aut publicus eorum decreto non stetit, sacrificiis interdicunt. Hæc pœna apud eos est gravissima. Quibus ita est interdictum, ii numero impiorum ac sceleratorum habentur: iis omnes decedunt, aditum eorum sermonemque defugiunt, ne quid ex contagione incommodi accipiant: neque iis petentibus jus redditur, neque honos ullus communicatur. His autem omnibus Druidibus præest unus, qui summam inter eos habet auctoritatem. Hoc mortuo, si qui⁶ ex reliquis excellit dignitate, succedit: at, si sunt plures pares,

not used by Cæsar.

2. Roman profectus. See Book I, ch. XXXI.

3. Reliquis rebus eorum, "Their condition in other respects being improved;" literally, "their other affairs being enlarged." The predicate *amplificata*, though belonging alike to *rebus*, *gratia*, and *dignitate*, agrees with the nearest noun.

4. *Quos=et eos*, subject of *adæquare*.

XIII. 1. Aliquo numero, §164, "any consideration," who are counted.

2. Plerique, i.e. of the plebs.

3. Dominis, §143.

4. Sed, "But to continue the narrative."

5. *Fere* usually stands after the limited word, but here precedes *omnibus*.

6. *Si qui* is more indefinite than *si quis*. Compare Book I, XLVIII, 12.

suffragio Druidum allegitur,⁷ nonnunquam etiam armis de principatu contendunt. Hi certo anni tempore in finibus Carnutum, quæ regio totius Galliæ media habetur, considunt in loco consecrato. Huc omnes undique, qui controversias habent, conveniunt, eorumque decretisque judiciis parent. Disciplina in Britannia reperta, atque inde in Galliam translata esse existimatur. Et nunc, qui diligentius eam rem cognoscere volunt, plerumque illo discendi causa proficiscuntur.

XIV. Druides a bello abesse consuerunt, neque tributa una cum reliquis pendunt; militiæ vacationem omniumque rerum habent immunitatem. Tantis excitati præmiis, et sua sponte multi in disciplinam¹ conveniunt, et a parentibus propinquisque mittuntur. Magnum ibi² numerum versuum ediscere dicuntur: itaque annos nonnulli vicenos in disciplina permanent. Neque fas esse existimant ea³ literis mandare, quum⁴ in reliquis fere rebus, publicis privatisque rationibus⁵ Græcis literis utantur. Id mihi duabus de causis instituisse videntur; quod neque in vulgum disciplinam efferri velint, neque eos, qui discant, literis confisos, minus memoriæ studere. Quod fere plerisque accidit, ut, præsidio literarum diligentiam in perdiscendo ac memoriam remittant. In primis hoc volunt persuadere, non interire animas, sed ab aliis post mortem transire ad alios: atque hoc maxime ad virtutem excitari⁶ putant, metu mortis neglecto. Multa præterea de sideribus atque eorum motu, de mundi ac terrarum magnitudine, de rerum natura, de deorum immortalium vi ac potestate disputant, et juventuti tradunt.

XV. Alterum genus est equitum. Hi, quum est usus, atque aliquod bellum incidit, (quod ante Cæsaris adventum fere quotannis accidere solebat, uti aut ipsi injurias inferrent, aut illatas propulsarent) omnes in bello versantur: atque eorum ut quisque est genere copiosisque amplissimus, ita plurimos circum se ambactos clientesque habent. Hanc unam gratiam potentiamque noverunt.¹

XVI. Natio est omnis Gallorum admodum dedita religionibus; atque ob eam causam, qui sunt affecti gravioribus morbis quique in præliis periculisque versantur, aut pro victimis homines immolant, aut se immolatu-
ros vovent, administrisque¹ ad ea sacrificia Druides utuntur; quod, pro vita hominis nisi hominis vita reddatur, non

7. Allegitur, sc. præses.

6. Excitari, sc. homines.

XIV. 1. In disciplinam, "To attend their instruction."

2. Ibi, i.e. in their schools.

3. Ea, i.e. the contents of these verses.

4. Quum, "Although."

5. Rationibus, "Transactions."

XV. 1. Hanc—noverunt, "This is the only popularity and political influence with which they are acquainted."

XVI. 1. Administris, "As their agents."

posse aliter² deorum immortalium numen placari arbitrantur: publiceque ejusdem generis habent instituta sacrificia. Alii immani magnitudine simulacra habent, quorum contexta viminibus³ membra vivis hominibus complent, quibus succensis, circumventi flamma exanimantur homines. Supplicia eorum, qui in furto aut in latrocinio aut aliqua noxa sint comprehensi,⁴ gratiora diis immortalibus esse arbitrantur: sed, quum ejus generis copia deficit, etiam ad innocentium supplicia descendunt.

XVII. Deum maxime Mercurium¹ colunt: hujus sunt plurima simulacra, hunc omnium inventorem artium ferunt, hunc viarum atque itinerum ducem, hunc ad quæstus pecuniæ mercaturasque habere vim maximam arbitrantur. Post hunc, Apollinem et Martem et Jovem et Minervam: de his eandem fere quam reliquæ gentes habent opinionem; Apollinem morbos depellere, Minervam operum atque artificiorum initia tradere; Jovem imperium cœlestium tenere; Martem bella regere. Huic, quum prælio dimicare constituerunt, ea, quæ bello cepèrint,² plerumque devovent. Quum superaverunt, animalia capta immolant, reliquas res in unum locum conferunt. Multis in civitatibus harum rerum exstructos tumulos locis consecratis conspicari licet: neque sæpe accidit, ut neglecta quispiam religione, aut capta apud se occultare, aut posita tollere³ auderet; travissimumque ei rei supplicium cum cruciatus constitutum est.

XVIII. Galli se omnes ab Dite patre prognatos prædicant, idque ab Druidibus proditum dicunt. Ob eam causam spatia omnis temporis¹ non numero dierum, sed noctium finiunt; dies natales et mensium et annorum initia sic observant, ut noctem dies subsequatur.² In reliquis vitæ institutis hoc fere ab reliquis differunt, quæ

2. *Aliter*. The use of *alius* and *aliter* does not correspond with our use of *other* and *otherwise*, which in English exclude the thing with which the comparison is made. Thus the expression "itineris exquisito per Divitiacum, quod ex aliis ei maximam fidem habebat" (Book I, 41), if literally rendered, makes incorrect English, as Divitiacus was not one of the others, according to our idiom.

3. *Viminibus*, the material; §160.

4. *Sint comprehensi*, §210, b.

XVII. 1. *Mercurium*. "This cannot have been the Mercury of the Romans; and it must be borne in mind that both Greeks and Romans, when they became acquainted with a new divinity in a foreign country, forthwith identified it with the one among

their own gods to whom it seemed to have any resemblance. The Mercury in this place is probably the Odin or Woden" (whence our Wednesday) "of the northern nations; Apollo, the god Belenus; Mars, the god Thor" (whence Thursday); Jupiter, the Gallic god Taran or Taranin; and Minerva is perhaps the goddess of the moon."—ZUMPT.

2. *Quæ bello cepèrint*, "Which they shall have taken."

3. *Aut capta, &c.* "Either to hide with himself what he had captured (and convert it to his own use), or carry off what had been placed (in one of the consecrated mounds)."

XVIII. 1. *Spatia omnis temporis*, "All periods of time."

2. *Ut noctem dies subsequatur*. The

suos liberos, nisi quum adoleverint, ut munus militiæ sustinere possint,³ palam ad se adire non patiuntur; filiumque puerili ætate in publico, in conspectu patris assistere turpe ducunt.

XIX. Viri, quantas pecunias ab uxoribus dotis nomine acceperunt, tantas ex suis bonis, æstimatione facta, cum dotibus communicant. Hujus omnis pecuniæ conjunctim ratio habetur, fructusque¹ servantur: uter eorum vita superarit,² ad eum pars utriusque cum fructibus superiorum temporum pervenit. Viri in uxores, sicut in liberos, vitæ necisque habent potestatem. Et quum pater familiæ illustriore loco natus, decessit, ejus propinqui conveniunt, et, de morte si res in suspicionem venit, de uxoribus in servilem modum³ quæstionem habent, et si compertum est,⁴ igni atque omnibus tormentis excruciatas interficiunt. Funera sunt pro cultu Gallorum⁵ magnifica et sumptuosa; omniaque, quæ vivis cordi fuisse arbitrantur, in ignem inferunt, etiam animalia: ac paulo supra hanc memoriam servi et clientes, quos ab iis dilectos esse constabat, justis funeribus confectis, una cremabantur.

XX. Quæ civitates commodius suam rem publicam administrare existimantur, habent legibus sanctum,¹ si quis quid de re publica a finitimis rumore ac fama acceperit, uti ad magistratum deferat, neve cum quo alio communicet: quod sæpe homines temerarios atque imperitos falsis rumoribus terreri et ad facinus impelli, et de summis rebus consilium capere cognitum est. Magistratus, quæ visa sunt, occultant; quæque esse ex usu judicaverint,² multitudini produnt. De re publica nisi per concilium loqui non conceditur.

XXI. Germani multum ab hac consuetudine differunt: nam neque Druides habent, qui rebus divinis præsent,¹ neque sacrificiis student.² Deorum numero eos solos ducunt, quos cernunt, et quorum aperte opibus juvantur, Solem et Vulcanum³ et Lunam: reliquos ne fama quidem acceperunt. Vita omnis in venationibus atque

Gauls, like the Jews, reckoned from sunset to sunset.

3. *Ut—possint* expresses the result of *adoleverint*.

XIX. 1. *Fructus*, "The interest."

2. *Uter eorum vita* (§161) *superarit*, "Whichever of them lives longest." Observe that in *uter*, *eorum* and *eum*, the more worthy gender prevails.

3. In *servilem modum*. Among the Romans a slave might be examined by torture; but it was unlawful so to examine a freeman.

4. *Si compertum est*, *sc. quod erat suspectum*.

5. *Pro cultu Gallorum*, "Considering

the style of living among the Gauls."

XX. 1. *Sanctum* agrees with the noun-sentence *uti deferat*, the object of *habent*. "They have established by law that whoever has heard anything &c. shall tell it to the magistrates."—*Quis*, *quid*, and *quo*, are indefinite; §89.

2. *Judicaverint*, §210, (b)

XXI. 1. *Præsent*, §210, a.

2. *Sacrificiis non student*. "They give but little attention to sacrifices." It is not implied that they neglect them altogether.

3. *Vulcanum*, the impersonation of fire.

in studiis rei militaris consistit: ab parvulis⁴ labori ac duritiæ student. Qui diutissime impuberes⁵ permanserunt, maximam inter suos ferunt laudem: hoc ali staturam, ali hoc vires nervosque confirmari putant. Intra annum vero vicesimum feminae notitiam habuisse in turpissimis habent rebus: ejus rei nulla est occultatio, quod et promiscue in fluminibus perluuntur,⁶ et pellibus aut parvis rhenonum tegimentis utuntur, magna corporis parte nuda.

XXII. Agricultura non student; majorque pars victus eorum in lacte, caseo, carne consistit: neque quisquam agri modum certum aut fines habet proprios, sed magistratus ac principes in annos singulos¹ gentibus cognationibusque hominum, qui una coierint,² quantum et quo loco visum est agri³ attribuunt atque anno post alio⁴ transire cogunt. Ejus rei multas afferunt causas: ne assidua consuetudine capti, studium belli gerendi agricultura⁵ commutent; ne latos fines parare studeant, potentioresque humiliores possessionibus expellant; ne accuratius ad frigora atque æstus vitandos⁶ ædificent; ne qua oriatur pecuniæ cupiditas; qua ex re factiones dissensionesque nascuntur: ut animi æquitate plebem contineant, quum suas quisque opes cum potentissimis⁷ æquari videat.

XXIII. Civitatibus maxima laus est quam latissimas circum se vastatis finibus solitudines habere. Hoc proprium¹ virtutis existimant, expulsos agris finitimos cedere, neque quemquam prope audere consistere: simul hoc se fore tutiores arbitrantur, repentinæ incursionis timore sublato. Quum bellum civitas aut illatum defendit, aut infert, magistratus, qui ei bello præsent,² ut vitæ necisque habeant³ potestatem, deliguntur. In pace nullus communis est magistratus, sed principes regionum atque pagorum inter suos jus dicunt, controversiasque minuunt. Latrocinia nullam habent infamiam, quæ extra fines ejusque civitatis fiunt; atque ea juventutis exercendæ ac desidie minuendæ causa fieri prædicant. Atque, ubi quis⁴ ex principibus in concilio dixit, 'se ducem fore, qui sequi

4. Ab parvulis, "From early childhood."

5. Impuberes, "Unmarried."

6. Perluuntur, "They wash themselves," "bathe."

4. Alio, "To another place."

5. Agricultura, §162.

6. Vitandos agrees with the nearest noun.

7. Potentissimis=opibus potentissimum.

XXII. 1. In singulos annos, "For a year at a time."

2. Qui coierint is viewed from the standpoint of the magistratus ac principes rather than from that of the author; while visum est, indicative, places in a strong light the absolute jurisdiction of the chiefs.

3. Agri limitis quantum.

XXIII. 1. Proprium, §151, (b).

2. Qui præsent, §210, Rem. 1, (latter part).

3. Ut habeant expresses the result aimed at in qui præsent, "So as to have."

4. Ubi quis. The indefinite quis is used after ubi as well as si, ne, num, ec, &c.

velint, profiteantur;⁵ consurgunt ii, qui et causam et hominem probant, suumque auxilium pollicentur, atque ab multitudine collaudantur: qui ex iis secuti non sunt, in desertorum ac proditorum numero ducuntur, omniumque iis rerum postea fides derogatur. Hospites violare fas non putant; qui quaque de causa ad eos venerint,⁶ ab injuria prohibent, sanetosque habent; iis omnium domus patent, vietusque communicatur.

XXIV. Ac fuit antea tempus, quum Germanos Galli virtute superarent, ultro bella inferrent, propter hominum multitudinem agrique inopiam trans Rhenum colonias mitterent. Itaque ea, quae fertilissima sunt, Germaniae loca circum Hercyniam silvam, (quam Eratostheni et quibusdam Graecis fama notam esse video, quam illi Orcyniam appellant,) Volcae Tectosages occupaverunt, atque ibi consederunt. Quae gens ad hoc tempus iis sedibus sese continet, summamque habet justitiae et bellicae laudis opinionem:¹ nunc quoque in eadem inopia, egestate, patientia, qua Germani, permanent, eodem vietu et cultu corporis utuntur; Gallis autem provinciae propinquitates et transmarinarum rerum notitia multa ad copiam atque usus largitur.² Paulatim assuefacti superari, multisque victi praeciliis, ne se quidem ipsi cum illis virtute comparant.

XXV. Hujus Hercyniae silvae, quae supra demonstrata est, latitudo novem dierum iter expedito¹ patet: non enim aliter finiri potest, neque mensuras itinerum noverunt. Oritur ab Helvetiorum et Nemetum et Rauracorum finibus, rectaque fluminis Danubii regione² pertinet ad fines Dacorum et Anartium: hinc se flectit sinistrorsus,³ diversis ab flumine regionibus, multarumque gentium fines propter magnitudinem attingit: neque quisquam est hujus Germaniae,⁴ qui se aut adisse ad initium ejus silvae dicat,⁵ quum dierum iter LX processerit,⁶ aut, quo ex loco oriatur, acceperit.⁷ Multa in ea genera ferarum nasci constat, quae reliquis in locis visa non sint:⁸ ex quibus, quae maxime differant ab ceteris, et memoriae prodenda videantur, haec sunt.

5. Velint, §210, b; profiteantur, §217, XXV. 1. Expedito, "For a man without baggage."

6. Venerint, §210, b.

XXIV. 1. Summam—epinionem, "The highest reputation for justice and warlike glory."

2. Multa—largitur, "Furnish many things for abundance and utility."—The agreement of the verb with the nearest of several nominatives, though very common in Latin, is not allowable in English.

2. Recta—regione, "In a straight line (following the direction) of the river Danube."

3. Sinistrorsus, i.e. northward.

4. Hujus Germaniae, "In this part of Germany:"—a subjunctive genitive, limiting *quisquam*.

5. Dicat, §210, b.

6. Quum processerit, "Although he may have gone."

7. Acceperit is coordinate with *dicat*.

8. Visa sunt, differant, videantur, §210. c.

XXVI. Est bos cervi figura,¹ ejus a media fronte inter aures unum cornu existit, excelsius magisque directum his, quæ nobis nota sunt, cornibus. Ab ejus summo, sicut palmæ,² rami quam late³ diffunduntur. Eadem est feminae marisque natura, eadem forma magnitudoque cornuum.

XXVII. Sunt item, quæ¹ appellantur alces. Harum est consimilis capreis figura et varietas pellium; sed magnitudine paulo antecedunt, mutilæque sunt cornibus,² et crura sine nodis articulisque habent; neque quietis causa procumbunt, neque, si quo afflictæ casu coniderint, erigere sese aut sublevare possunt. His sunt arbores pro cubilibus: ad eas se applicant, atque ita, paulum modo reclinatæ, quietem capiunt: quarum ex vestigiis quum est animadversum a venatoribus, quo se recipere consuerint,³ omnes eo loco aut a radicibus subruunt, aut accidunt arbores tantum, ut summa species⁴ earum stantium relinquatur. Huc quum se consuetudine reclinaverint, infirmas arbores pondere affigunt, atque una ipsæ concidunt.

XXVIII. Tertium est genus eorum, qui uri appellantur. Hi sunt magnitudine paulo infra elephantos; specie et colore et figura¹ tauri. Magna vis eorum, et magna velocitas: neque homini, neque feræ, quam conspexerint,² parcent. Hos studiose foveis captos interficiunt. Hoc se labore durant homines adolescentes, atque hoc genere venationis exercent; et, qui plurimos ex his interfecerunt, relatis in publicum cornibus, quæ sint³ testimonio, magnam ferunt laudem. Sed assuescere ad homines et mansueferi, ne parvuli quidem excepti,⁴ possunt. Amplitudo cornuum et figura et species multum a rostrorum bovm cornibus⁵ differt. Hæc studiose conquisita ab labris⁶ argento circumeludunt, atque in amplissimis epulis pro poculis utuntur.

XXIX. Cæsar, postquam per Ubios exploratores comperit Suevos sese in silvas recepisse, inopiam frumenti veritus, quod, ut supra

XXVI. 1. Bos cervi figura, §164, *Rem.*

2.

2. Palmæ, *sc.* a summo.

3. *Quam late.* The use of *quam* with the positive is comparatively rare.

XXVII. 1. Quæ, §129, *Rem.* 5. Cæsar had evidently seen none of these animals; hence the absurd description given of them. The seriousness with which such a writer relates these things, shows the readiness of the ancients to credit any story, however marvelous.

2. Cornibus, §161.

3. Consuerint, §214.

4. Summa species, "The general appearance."

XXVIII. 1. Specie, colore, figura, §161.

2. Quam conspexerint, §210, b; "If they have once got a sight of him."

3. Quæ sint, §210, a.

4. Ne parvuli quidem excepti, "Not even when caught very young."

5. Cornibus=amplitudine et figura et specie cornuum.

6. Ab labris, "On the rim," the part touched by the lips.

demonstravimus, minime omnes Germani agriculturæ student, constituit non progredi longius; sed, ne omnino metum reditus sui barbaris¹ tolleret, atque ut eorum auxilia tardaret, reducto exercitu, partem ultimam pontis, quæ ripas Ubiûrum contingebat, in longitudinem pedum CC rescindit; atque in extremo ponte turrim tabulatorum quatuor constituit, præsidiumque cohortium XII pontis tuendi causa ponit, magnisque eum locum munitionibus firmat. Ei loco præsidioque C. Volcatium Tullum adolescentem præfecit: ipse, quum maturescere frumenta inciperent, ad bellum Ambiorigis profectus, [per Arduennam silvam, quæ est totius Galliæ maxima, atque ab ripis Rheni sinibusque Trevirorum ad Nervios pertinet, millibusque amplius D in longitudinem patet,] L. Minucium Basilum cum omni equitatu præmittit, si quid celeritate itineris atque opportunitate temporis proficere possit;² monet, ut ignes fieri in castris prohibeat, ne qua ejus adventus procul significatio fiat: sese confestim subsequi³ dicit.

XXX. Basilus, ut imperatum est, facit; celeriter contraque omnium opinionem confecto itinere, multos in agris inopinantes deprehendit; eorum indicio ad ipsum Ambiorigem contendit, quo in loco cum paucis equitibus esse dicebatur. Multum,¹ quum² in omnibus rebus, tum in re militari potest fortuna. Nam sicut magno accedit casu, ut in ipsum incautum atque etiam imparatum incideret, priusque ejus adventus ab hominibus videretur,³ quam fama aut nunciis afferretur;⁴ sic magnæ fuit fortunæ,⁵ omni militari instrumento, quod circum se habebat, crepto, rhedis equisque comprehensis, ipsum effugere⁶ mortem. Sed hoc eo factum est, quod, ædificio circumdato silva, (ut sunt fere domicilia Gallorum, qui vitandi æstus causa plerumque silvarum ac fluminum petunt propinquitates,) comites familiaresque ejus angusto in loco paulisper equitum nostrorum vim sustinuerunt. His pugnantis, illum in equum quidam ex suis intulit: fugientem silvæ texerunt. Sic et ad subeundum periculum et ad vitandum⁷ multum fortuna valuit.

XXIX. 1. Barbaris, §163. A preposition, *ab, de, or ex*, is usually expressed with *tollo*.

Si quid possit is rather interrogative than conditional:—“(To see) whether he can accomplish anything.”

3. *Subsequi*. The infinitive present is used for a future when the certain performance of an action, or attainment of a wish, is referred to.

all (other) things.” Not only is “other” frequently used in Latin where we omit it, (see XVI, 2,) but it is frequently omitted where we use it.

3. *Videretur* is coordinate with *incideret*.

4. *Afferretur*, §206, b, (2).

5. *Magnæ fortunæ*, §144. “A great piece of luck.”

6. *Ipsum effugere* is subject of *fuit*.

7. *Subeundum, vitandum*. Both these gerundives have a causative sense:

XXX. 1. *Multum*, §150, *Rem.* 3.

2. *Quum omnibus rebus*, “Not only in

XXXI. Ambiorix copias suas iudicio¹ non conduxerit, quod proelio dimicandum non existimarit,² an tempore exclusus,³ et repentino equitum adventu prohibitus, quum reliquum exercitum subsequi crederet, dubium est: sed certe, clam dimissis per agros nunciis, sibi quemque consulere iussit: quorum⁴ pars in Arduennam silvam, pars in continentes paludes profugit; qui proximi Oceanum⁵ fuerunt, hi insulis sese occultaverunt, quas æstus efficere consueverunt: multi, ex suis finibus egressi, se suaque omnia alienissimis crediderunt. Cativolcus, rex dimidiæ partis Eburonum, qui una cum Ambiorige consilium inierat, ætate jam confectus, quum laborem aut belli aut fugæ ferre non posset, omnibus precibus⁶ detestatus Amborigem, qui ejus consilii auctor fuisset, taxo, cujus magna in Gallia Germanique copia est, se exanimavit.

XXXII. Segni Condrusique, ex gente et numero Germanorum, qui sunt inter Eburones Trevirosque, legatos ad Cæsarem miserunt oratum, 'ne se in hostium numero duceret, neve omnium Germanorum, qui essent citra Rhenum, unam esse causam judicaret: nihil¹ se de bello cogitasse, nulla Ambiorigi auxilia misisse.' Cæsar, explorata re quæstione captivorum,² si qui ad eos Eburones ex fuga convenissent, ad se ut reducerentur, imperavit: si ita fecissent, fines eorum se violaturum negavit. Tum copiis in tres partes distributis, impedimenta omnium legionum Aduatucam contulit. Id castelli nomen est. Hoc fere est in mediis Eburonum finibus, ubi Titurius atque Aurunculeius hiemandi causa consederant. Hunc quum reliquis rebus³ locum probabat, tum quod superioris anni munitiones integræ manebant, ut militum laborem sublevaret. Præsidio impedimentis legionem XIV reliquit, unam ex iis tribus, quas proxime conscriptas ex Italia transduxerat. Ei legioni castrisque Q. Tullium Ciceronem præfuit, ducentosque equites attribuit.

XXXIII. Partito exercitu, T. Labienum cum legionibus tribus ad Oceanum versus¹ in eas partes, quæ Menapios attingunt, proficisci jubet: C. Trebonium cum pari legionum numero ad eam regionem, quæ Aduatucis adjacet, depopulandam mittit: ipse cum reliquis tribus ad flumen Scaldem, quod influit in Mosam,² extremasque

"both in causing him to be exposed to danger, and in causing him to escape it."

6. Precibus, *i.e.* for evil, "curses."

XXXI. 1. Conduxerit, §214.

2. Existimarit, §190, Rem. 1.

3. *Exclusus* and *prohibitus* are coordinated with *iudicio* as expressions of cause.

4. Quorum, §129, Rem. 7.

5. Oceanum, §142, Rem. 4.

XXXII. 1. Nihil, §155.

2. *Captivorum* is objective.

3. *Reliquis rebus*, causal ablative. For the usual construction, see §159, Rem. 2.

XXXIII. 1. *Ad oceanum versus*, by tmesis for *adversus oceanum*.

2. *Quod influit in Mosam*. Cæsar's Ge-

Arduennæ partes ire constituit, quo cum paucis equitibus profectum Ambiorigem audiebat. Discedens, post diem septimum sese reversurum confirmat: quam ad diem ei legioni, quæ in præsidio relinquebatur, frumentum deberi sciebat. Labienum Treboniumque hortatur, si reipublicæ commodo³ facere possint, ad eam diem revertantur; ut, rursus communicato consilio, exploratisque hostium rationibus, aliud belli initium capere possent.

XXXIV. Erat, ut supra demonstravimus, manus certa nulla, non oppidum, non præsidium, quod se armis defendèret;¹ sed in omnes partes dispersa multitudo. Ubi cuique aut vallibus abdita, aut locus silvestris, aut palus impedita spem præsidii aut salutis aliquam offerebat, consederat. Hæc loca vicinitatibus² erant nota, magnamque res diligentiam requirebat, non in summa exercitus tuenda, (nullum enim poterat universis ab perterritis ac dispersis periculum accidere,) sed in singulis militibus conservandis; quæ tamen ex parte³ res ad salutem exercitus pertinebat. Nam⁴ et prædæ cupiditas multos longius evocabat, et silvæ incertis occultisque itineribus confertos adire prohibebant. Si negotium confici stirpemque hominum sceleratorum interfici vellet, dimittendæ plures manus, diducendique erant milites: si continere ad signa manipulos vellet, ut instituta ratio et consuetudo exercitus Romani postulabat, locus ipse erat præsidio barbaris, neque ex occulto insidiandi et dispersos circumveniendi singulis deerat audacia. At in ejusmodi difficultatibus, quantum diligentia provideri poterat, providebatur; ut potius in nocendo aliquid omitteretur,⁵ etsi omnium animi ad ulciscendum ardebant,⁶ quam cum aliquo detrimento militum noceretur. Cæsar ad finitimas civitates nuncios dimittit, omnes ad se evocat spe prædæ ad diripiendos Eburones, ut potius in silvis Gallorum vita, quam legionarius miles⁷ periclitetur; simul ut, magna multitudine circumfusa, pro tali facinore stirps ac nomen civitatis tollatur. Magnus undique numerus celeriter convenit.

XXXV. Hæc in omnibus Eburonum partibus gerebantur, dies-

ography is here at fault: the Scheldt does not flow into the Meuse.

3. Reipublicæ commodo, "With advantage to the state."

XXXIV. 1. Defenderet, 2210, b.

2. Vicinitatibus=vicinis.

3. Ex parte, "In part." Every soldier surprised and cut off weakened the army.

4. Nam explains in singulis, &c.

5. Ut potius omitteretur, quam noceretur, "So that he preferred to forego

some damage (to the enemy) rather than to harm them at the expense of his soldiers." Literally, "so that something was left off in injuring (the enemy), rather than it was injured (to them) with loss of his soldiers." *Noceretur* is connected by *quam* to *omitteretur*.

6. Ad ulciscendum ardebant, "Were burning for revenge."

7. *Legionarius miles*, by metonymy for *legionarii militis vita*.

que appetebat septimum diem ad diem Cæsar ad impedimenta legionemque reverti constituerat. Hic, quantum in bello fortuna posset, et quantos afferat casus, cognosci potuit. Dissipatis ac perterritis hostibus, ut demonstravimus, manus erat nulla, quæ parvam modo causam timoris afferret.¹ Trans Rhenum ad Germanos pervenit fama, diripi Eburones,² atque ultro³ omnes ad prædā evocari. Cogunt equitum duo millia Sigambri, qui sunt proximi Rheno, a quibus receptos ex fuga Tenchtheros atque Usipetes supra docuimus: transeunt Rhenum navibus ratibusque, XXX millibus passuum infra eum locum, ubi pons erat perfectus, præsidiumque ab Cæsare relictum: primos Eburonum fines adeunt, multos ex fuga dispersos excipiunt, magno pecoris numero, cujus sunt cupidissimi barbari, potiuntur. Invitati prædā, longius procedunt: non hos palus, in bello latrociniisque natos, non silvæ morantur: quibus in locis sit Cæsar, ex captivis quærent; profectum longius reperiunt, omnemque exercitum discessisse cognoscunt. Atque unus ex captivis, "quid vos," inquit, "hanc miseram ac tenuem sectamini prædā, quibus licet jam esse fortunatissimis?⁴ Tribus horis Aduatucam venire potestis: huc omnes suas fortunas exercitus Romanorum contulit: præsidii tantum⁵ est, ut ne murus quidem cingi possit, neque quisquam egredi extra munitiones audeat." Oblatā spe, Germani, quam nacti erant prædā, in occulto relinquunt; ipsi Aduatucam contendunt, usi eodem duce,⁶ cujus hæc indicio cognoverant.

XXXVI. Cicero, qui per omnes superiores dies præceptis¹ Cæsaris summa diligentia milites in castris continuisset,² ac ne calonem quidem quemquam³ extra munitionem egredi passus esset, septimo die diffidens de numero dierum Cæsarem fidem servaturum, quod longius eum progressum audiebat, neque ulla de ejus reditu fama afferebatur; simul eorum permotus, vocibus, qui illius patientiam pæne obsessionem appellabant, siquidem ex castris egredi non liceret; nullum ejusmodi casum exspectans, quo, novem oppositis legionibus maximoque equitatu, dispersis ac pæne deletis hostibus, in millibus passuum III offendi posset;⁴ quinque cohortes frumentatum in proxi-

XXXV. 1. Quæ afferret, "To produce."

2. *Diripi Eburones* is equivalent accusative, limiting the verbal phrase *ad Germanos pervenit fama* = *Germani adiverunt*.

3. *Ultro* = *ad libitum*, "Any one who pleased was invited to come and plunder for himself."

4. *Fortunatissimis*, §174, *Rem.* 3.

5. *Tantum*, "So little."

6. *Duce*, §127, *Rem.* 1.

XXXVI. 1. *Præceptis*, "According to orders."

2. *Qui*—*continuisset*, "Though he had kept." *Qui*, like *quum* is followed by the subjunctive when it has a concessive force.

3. *Quemquam*. *Quisquam* is sometimes used as an adjective with a personal appellative.

4. *Quo posset*, §210, b. "By which any evil could befall within three miles."

imas ægetes misit, quas inter et castra unus omnino collis intererat. Complures erant in castris ex legionibus reliqui relictæ; ex quibus, qui hoc spatio dierum convaluerant, circiter CCC sub vexillo una mittuntur: magna præterea multitudo calónum, magna vis jumentorum, quæ in castris subsederat, facta potestate, sequitur.

XXXVII. Hoc ipso tempore et casu Germani equites interveniunt, protinusque eodem illo, quo venerant, cursu ab decumana porta in castra irrumpere conantur: nec prius sunt visi, objectis ab ea parte silvis, quam castris appropinquarent,¹ usque eo, ut, qui sub callo tenderent² mercatores, recipiendi sui facultatem non haberent. Inopinantes nostri re nova perturbantur, ac vix primum impetum cohors in statione sustinet. Circumfunduntur ex reliquis hostes partibus, si quem aditum reperire possent.³ Ægre nostri portas tumentur, reliquos aditus locus ipse per se munitioque defendit. Totis trepidatur castris, atque alius ex alio causam tumultus quærit: neque quo signa ferantur, neque quam in partem quisque conveniat, provident. Alius capta jam castra pronunciat; alius, deleto exercitu atque imperatore, victores barbaros venisse contendit: plerique novas sibi ex loco religiones fingunt, Cottæque et Titurii calamitatem, qui in eodem occiderint⁴ castello, ante oculos ponunt. Tali timore omnibus perterritis, confirmatur opinio barbaris,⁵ ut ex captivo audierant, nullum esse intus præsidium. Perrumpere nituntur, seque ipsi adhortantur, ne tantam fortunam ex manibus dimittant.

XXXVIII. Erat æger in præsidio relictus P. Sextius Baeculus, qui primum pilum ad Cæsarem¹ duxerat, cujus mentionem superioribus præliis fecimus,² ac diem jam quintum cibo caruerat. Hic, diffusæ suæ atque omnium salutis, inermis ex tabernaculo, prodit: videt imminere hostes, atque in summo esse rem discrimine: capit arma a proximis, atque in porta consistit. Consequuntur hunc centuriones ejus cohortis, quæ in statione erat: paulisper una prælium sustinent. Relinquit animus Sextium,³ gravibus acceptis vulneribus: ægre, per manus tractus,⁴ servatur. Hoc spatio interposito, reliqui sese confirmant tantum, ut in munitionibus consistere audeant, speciemque defensorum præbeant.

XXXVII. 1. Appropinquarent, §206, Rem. 2.

2. Tenderent=in tentoriis, essent. The sutlers and camp followers were not allowed to stay in the camp, but had a place assigned them on the outside near the rampart.

3. Si possent, "(To see) whether they could."

4. Occiderint, §210, c.

5. Barbaris. §147.

XXXVIII. 1. Ad Cæsarem=apud Cæsarem.

2. Mentionem fecimus. See Book II, 25; III, 5.

3. Relinquit animus Sextium, "Sextius faints."

4. Per manus tractus, "Dragged from hand to hand," or perhaps, "through the ranks" of combatants.

XXXIX. Interim confecta frumentatione, milites nostri clamorem exaudiunt; præcurrunt equites, quanto res sit in periculo, cognoscunt. Hic vero nulla munitio est, quæ perterritos recipiat:¹ modo conscripti atque usus militaris imperiti ad tribunum militum centurionesque ora convertunt: quid ab his præcipiatur exspectant. Nemo est tam fortis, quin rei novitate perturbetur.² Barbari, signa procul conspicati, oppugnatione desistunt: redisse primo legiones credunt, quas longius discessisse ex captivis cognoverant: postea, despecta paucitate, ex omnibus partibus impetum faciunt.

XL. Calones in proximum tumultum procurrunt: hinc celeriter dejecti, se in signa manipulosque conjiciunt: eo magis¹ timidos perterrent milites. Alii, cuneo facto, ut celeriter perrumpant, censent,² quoniam tam propinqua sint³ castra; et, si pars aliqua circumventa ceciderit, at⁴ reliquos servari posse confidunt: alii, ut in jugo consistant, atque eundem omnes ferant casum. Hoc veteres non probant milites, quos sub vexillo una profectos docuimus. Itaque inter se cohortati, duce C. Trebonio, equite Romano, qui eis erat præpositus, per medios hostes perrumpunt, incolumesque ad unum omnes in castra perveniunt: Hos subsecuti calones equitesque eodem impetu, militum virtute servantur. At ii, qui in jugo constiterant, nullo etiam nunc usu rei militaris percepto, neque in eo, quod probaverant, consilio permanere, ut se loco superiore defenderent, neque eam, quam⁵ profuisse aliis vim celeritatemque viderant, imitari potuerunt; sed, se in castra recipere conati, iniquum in locum demiserant. Centuriones, quorum nonnulli ex inferioribus ordinibus reliquarum legionum virtutis causa in superiores erant ordines hujus legionis transducti, ne ante partem rei militaris laudem amitterent, fortissime pugnantes conciderunt. Militum pars, horum virtute submotis hostibus, præter spem incolumis in castra pervenit; pars a barbaris circumventa periit.

XLI. Germani, desperata expugnatione castrorum, quod nostros jam constitisse in munitionibus videbant, cum ea præda, quam in silvis deposuerant, trans Rhenum sese receperunt. Ac tantus fuit etiam post discessum hostium terror, ut ea nocte, quum C. Volusenus missus cum equitatu ad castra venisset, fidem non faceret, adesse cum incolumi Cæsarem exercitu. Sic omnium animos timor præoccupaverat, ut, præne alienata mente, deletis omnibus copiis¹ equitatum tan-

XXXIX. 1. Recipiat, §210, a.

2. Quin perturbetur, "As not to be alarmed."

the final sentence as a complement.

3. Sint, §190.

4. At, "At least."

5. Quam is subject of *profuisse*.

XL. 1. Eo magis, "The more;" §168.

2. Censent, "They determine." Hence

XLI. 1. Omnibus copiis, "All his

tum² se ex fuga recepissee dicerent, neque, incolumi exercitu,³ Germanos castra oppugnaturus fuisse contenderent. Quem timorem Cæsaris adventus sustulit.

XLII. Reversus ille, eventus belli non ignorans, unum, quod cohortes ex statione et præsidio essent emissæ, questus, 'ne minimo quidem casu¹ locum relinqui debuisse,'² multum³ fortunam in repentino hostium adventu potuisse judicavit; multo etiam amplius, quod pæne ab ipso vallo portisque castrorum barbaros avertissent.⁴ Quorum omnium rerum maxime admirandum videbatur, quod Germani, qui eo consilio Rhenum transierant, ut Ambiorigis fines depopularentur, ad castra Romanorum delati, optatissimum Ambiorigi beneficium obtulerant.

XLIII. Cæsar, rursus ad vexandos hostes profectus, magno coacto numero¹ ex finitimis civitatibus, in omnes partes dimittit. Omnes vici atque omnia ædificia, quæ quisque conspexerat, incendebantur: præda ex omnibus locis agebatur:² frumenta non solum a tanta multitudine jumentorum atque hominum consumebantur, sed etiam anni tempore atque imbribus procubuerant; ut, si qui etiam in præsentia se occultassent,³ tamen iis deducto exercitu, rerum omnium inopia pereundum videretur.⁴ Ac sæpe in eum⁵ locum ventum est, tanto in omnes partes diviso equitatu, ut modo visum⁶ ab se Ambiorigem in fuga captivi, nec plane etiam abisse ex conspectu contenderent,⁷ ut, spe consequendi illata, atque infinito labore suscepto, qui se summam ab Cæsare gratiam inituros putarent,⁸ pæne naturam studio vincerent, semperque paulum ad summam felicitatem defuisse videretur, atque ille latebris, aut saltibus se eriperet, et noctu occultatus alias regiones partesque peteret, non majore equitum præsidio, quam quatuor, quibus solis vitam suam committere audebat.

XLIV. Tali modo vastatis regionibus, exercitum Cæsar duarum cohortium damno Durocortorum Remorum reducit, concilioque in eum locum Galliæ indicto, de conjuratione Senonum et Carnutum

(other) forces."

2. Tantum, "Only."

3. *Incolumi exercitu* is conditional.

XLII. 1. Casu, §48, *Rem.* 3.

2. *Locum debuisse* depends on *dicens* implied in *questus*.

3. Multum, §150, *Rem.* 3.

4. Quod-avertissent, "In that they had repulsed."

XLIII. 1. *Coacto numero*. The conjunctive construction might have been used here.

2. *Agebatur*. *Prædam agere* means "to

drive off booty," and was originally applied to cattle.

3. Si qui occultassent, "If any should succeed in hiding."

4. *Iis* (§145) *pereundum videretur*, "It seemed that they must perish."

5. *Eum*, "Such."

6. *Modo visum*, "Had just a moment before been seen."

7. *Ut contenderent* expresses the result of *in eum locum ventum est*; while *ut vincerent*, &c., expresses the result of *ut contenderent*.

8. *Qui putarent*, "Because they thought."

quæstionem habere instituit; et de Accone, qui princeps ejus consilii fuerat, graviore sententia pronunciata, more majorum¹ supplicium sumpsit. Nonnulli, judicium veriti, profugerunt: quibus² quum aqua atque igni³ interdixisset, II legiones ad fines Trevirorum, II in Lingonibus, VI reliquas in Senonum finibus Agendici in hibernis collocavit; frumentoque exercitu proviso, ut instituerat, in Italiam ad conventus agendos profectus est.

DE BELLO GALLICO

LIBER VII.

I. QUIETA Gallia, Cæsar, ut constituerat, in Italiam¹ ad conventus agendos proficiscitur. Ibi cognoscit de Clodii cæde:² de senatusque consulto certior factus, ut omnes juniores Italiæ conjurarent,³ delectum tota provincia habere instituit. Eæ res in Galliam Transalpinam celeriter perferuntur. Addunt ipsi et affingunt rumoribus Galli, quod res poscere videbatur, 'retineri urbano motu Cæsarem, neque in tantis dissensionibus ad exercitum venire posse.' Hac impulsu occasione, qui jam ante se populi Romani imperio subiectos dolerent,⁴ liberius atque audacius de bello consilia inire incipiunt. Indictis inter se principes Galliæ conciliis silvestribus ac remotis locis queruntur de Acconis morte; hunc casum ad ipsos recidere posse demonstrant; miserantur communem Galliæ fortunam; omnibus pollicitationibus ac præmiis deposeunt, qui belli initium faciant,⁵ et sui capitis periculo Galliam in libertatem vindicent. 'Ejus in primis rationem habendam,'⁶ dicunt, 'priusquam eorum clandestina consilia efferantur,'⁷ ut Cæsar ab exercitu intercludatur. Id esse facile, quod neque legiones, absente imperatore, audeant ex hibernis egredi, neque imperator sine præsidio ad legiones pervenire

XLIV. 1. More majorum, *i.e.* by scourging to death; the barbarous punishment of the early Romans. 2. Quibus, §147. 3. Aqua et igni, §163.

NOTES.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. 1. In Italiam, <i>i. e.</i> Cisalpine Gaul. | the men between 17 and 47"—ZUMPT. |
| 2. <i>De Clodii cæde.</i> The murder of Clodius by the slaves of Milo occurred in the year B.C. 53. | 4. Qui dolerent, §210, b. |
| 3. Conjurarent, "Should take the oath in a body."—"As the dangers were urgent, there was no time for administering the oath (<i>sacramentum</i>) individually. The <i>juniores</i> here are all | 5. Qui faciant, "(Persons) to make;" §210, a. |
| | 6. <i>Ejus in primis rationem habendam,</i> "That this should be their first object." |
| | 7. <i>Efferantur,</i> §206, b, (1). |

possit: postremo in acie præstare interfici, quam non veterem belli gloriam libertatemque, quam a majoribus acceperint, recuperare.'

II. His rebus agitatís, profitentur Carnutes, 'se nullum periculum communis salutis causa recusare, principesque¹ ex omnibus bellum facturos pollicentur; et, quoniam in præsentia obsidibus inter se cavere non possint, ne res efferatur,² ut jurejurando ac fide sanciat-
tur,³ petunt, collatis militaribus signis, (quo more eorum gravissimæ cærimonie continentur,⁴) ne, facto initio belli, ab reliquis deserantur.⁵ Tum, collaudatis Carnutibus, dato jurejurando ab omnibus, qui aderant, tempore ejus rei constituto, ab concilio disceditur.

III. Ubi ea dies venit, Carnutes, Cotuato et Conetoduno ducibus, desperatis hominibus,¹ Genabum dato signo concurrunt, civesque Romanos, qui negotiandi causa ibi constiterant, in his C. Fusium Citam, honestum equitem Romanum, qui rei frumentariæ jussu Cæsaris præerat, interficiunt, bonaque eorum diripiunt. Celeriter ad omnes Galliæ civitates fama perfertur; nam, ubi major atque illustrior incidit res, clamore per agros regionesque significant; hunc alii deinceps excipiunt, et proximis tradunt; ut tum accidit: nam, quæ Genabi oriente sole gesta essent,² ante primam confectam vigiliam in finibus Arvernorum audita sunt; quod spatium est millium circiter CLX.

IV. Simili ratione ibi Vercingetorix, Celtilli filius, Arvernus, summæ potentiæ adolescens, (cujus pater principatum Galliæ totius obtinuerat, et ob eam causam, quod regnum appetebat, ab civitate erat interfectus,) convocatis suis clientibus, facile incendit.¹ Cognito ejus consilio, ad arma concurritur: ab Gobanitione, patruo suo, reliquisque principibus, qui hanc tentandam fortunam non existimabant, expellitur ex oppido Gergoviâ: non destitit tamen, atque in agris habet delectum egentium ac perditorum. Hac coacta manu, quoscumque adit ex civitate, ad suam sententiam perducit: hortatur, ut communis libertatis causa arma capiant; magnisque coactis copiis, adversarios suos, a quibus paulo ante erat ejectus, expellit ex civitate. Rex ab suis appellatur; dimittit quoquo versus legationes; obtestatur, ut in fide maneant. Celeriter sibi Senones, Parisios, Pietones, Cadurcos, Turonos, Aulereos, Lemovices, Andes reliquos-

II. 1. Principes ex omnibus, "First of all;" both in time and zeal.

2. *Ne res efferatur* limits *veriti* understood, which expresses the cause of *cavere non possint*. "For fear the thing may get out."

3. *Ut sanciat* limits *petunt*.

4. Quo-continentur, "In which custom their most solemn rites are compre-

hended."

III. 1. Hominibus, §127, Rem. 3.

2. Gesta essent, §210, c.; or §214, in *finibus Arvernorum audita sunt* being equivalent to *Arverni audiverunt*.

IV. 1. Incendit, *sc. eos*.

que omnes, qui Oceanum attingunt, adiungit: omnium consensu ad eum defertur imperium. Qua oblata potestate, omnibus his civitatibus obsides imperat, certum numerum militum ad se celeriter adduci jubet; armorum quantum quæque civitas domi quodque ante tempus efficiat,² constituit; in primis equitatus studet. Summæ diligentiae summam imperii severitatem addit: magnitudine supplicii dubitantes cogit; nam, majore commisso delicto, igni atque omnibus tormentis necat; levio de causa, auribus desectis, aut singulis effossis oculis, domum remittit, ut sint reliquis documento, et magnitudine pœnæ perterreant alios.

V. His suppliciis celeriter coacto exercitu, Lucterium Cadurcum, summæ hominem audaciæ, cum parte copiarum in Rutenos mittit: ipse in Bituriges proficiscitur. Ejus adventu Bituriges ad Æduos, quorum erant in fide, legatos mittunt subsidium rogatum, quo facilius hostium¹ copias sustinere possint. Ædúi de consilio² legatorum, quos Cæsar ad exercitum³ reliquerat, copias equitatus peditatusque subsidio Biturigibus mittunt. Qui quum ad flumen Ligerim venissent, quod Bituriges ab Æduis dividit, paucos dies ibi morati, neque flumen transire ausi, domum revertuntur, legatisque nostris renunciant, 'se Biturigum perfidiam veritos revertisse, quibus⁴ id consilii⁵ fuisse cognoverint, ut, si flumen transissent,⁶ una ex parte ipsi, altera Arverni se circumsisterent.' Id eane de causa, quam legatis pronunciarunt, an perfidia adducti fecerint, quod nihil⁷ nobis constat, non videtur pro certo esse ponendum. Bituriges eorum discessu statim se cum Arvernīs conjungunt.

VI. His rebus in Italiam Cæsari nunciatis, quum jam ille urbanas res virtute Cn. Pompeii commodiorem in statum pervenisse intelligeret, in Transalpinam Galliam profectus est. Eo quum venisset, magna difficultate afficiebatur, qua ratione ad exercitum pervenire posset.¹ Nam si legiones in provinciam arcesseret, se absente in itinere prælio dimicaturas intelligebat: si ipse ad exercitum contenderet, ne iis quidem, qui eo tempore pacati viderentur, suam salutem recte committi² videbat.

VII. Interim Lucterius Cadureus, in Rutenos missus, eam civitatem Arvernīs conciliat. Progressus in Nitiobriges et Gabalos,

2. Quantum, quodque efficiat, "How much, and what, each state shall do."

6. Si flumen transissent, "If they should cross; §198, a.

7. Nihil, §155.

V. 1. Hostium, i.e. Arvernorum.

2. De consilio, "In accordance with the advice."

3. Ad exercitum=apud exercitum.

4. Quibus, §143.

5. Consilii, §134.

VI. 1. Qua—posset (§214) limits magna difficultate afficiebatur,=nesciit, or dubitavit.

2. Committi, present for future; or posse may be supplied.

ab utrisque obsides accipit, et magna coacta manu, in provinciam Narbonem versus eruptionem facere contendit. Qua re nunciata, Cæsar omnibus consiliis¹ antevertendum existimavit, ut Narbonem proficisceretur. Eo quum venisset, timentes confirmat, præsidia in Rutenis provincialibus, Volcis Arcæmicis, Tolosatibus, circumque Narbonem, quæ loca hostibus erant finitima, constituit: partem copiarum ex provincia supplementumque, quod ex Italia adduxerat, in Helvios, qui fines Arvernorum contingunt, convenire jubet.

VIII. His rebus comparatis, represso jam Lucterio et remoto, quod intrare intra præsidia periculosum putabat,¹ in Helvios proficiscitur:² etsi mons Cevenna, qui Arvernos ab Helviis discludit, durissimo tempore anni, altissima nive iter impediēbat; tamen discussa nive VI in altitudinem pedum, atque ita viis patefactis, summo militum labore ad fines Arvernorum³ pervenit. Quibus oppressis inopinantibus, quod se Cevenna, ut muro, munitos existimabant, ac ne singulari quidem unquam homini eo tempore anni semitæ patuerant, equitibus imperat, ut, quam latissime possent,³ vagentur, et quam maximum hostibus terrorem inferant. Celeriter hæc fama ac punciis ad Vercingetorigem perferuntur: quem perterriti omnes Arverni circumisistunt atque obsecrant, ut suis fortunis⁴ consulat, neu se ab hostibus diripi patiatur; præsertim quum videat omne ad se bellum translatum. Quorum ille precibus permotus, castra ex Biturigibus movet in Arvernos versus.

IX. At Cæsar, biduum in iis locis moratus, quod hæc de Vercingetorige usu ventura¹ opinione præceperat, per causam² supplementi equitatusque cogendi ab exercitu discedit; Brutum adolescentem iis copiis præficiit; hunc monet, ut in omnes partes equites quam latissime pervagentur: "daturum se operam, ne longius triduo ab castris absit." His constitutis rebus, suis inopinantibus, quam maximis potest itineribus, Viennam pervenit. Ibi nactus, recentem equitatum, quem multis ante diebus eo præmiserat, neque diurno neque nocturno itinere intermisso, per fines Æduorum in Lingones contendit; ubi II legiones hiemabant; ut, si quid etiam de sua salute ab Æduis iniretur consilii, celeritate præcurreret. Eo quum pervenisset, ad reliquas legiones mittit, priusque in unum locum

VII. 1. *Omnibus consiliis* is remote object of *antevertendum*, the subject of which is *ut proficisceretur*.

VIII. 1. *Putabat*, sc. *Lucterius*.

2. *Proficiscitur*, sc. *Cæsar*.

3. *Possent*, §217. Observe that the imperfect is here interchanged with the present *vagentur* and *inferant*.

4. *Fortunis*, §142.

IX. 1. *Hæc usu ventura*, "That these things would happen with reference to Vercingetorix;" i.e. that Vercingetorix would be obliged to relieve the Arverni, and that thus his attention would be diverted from Cæsar's movements.

2. *Per causam*,—*causa*,—a very rare expression in Cæsar. *Cogendi* limits both *supplementi* and *equitatus*.

omnes cogit, quam de ejus adventu Arvernīs nunciari posset.³ Hac re cognita, Vercingetorix rursus in Bituriges exercitum reducit; atque inde profectus Gergoviam, Boiorum oppidum, quos ibi Helvetico proelio victos Cæsar collocaverat, Æduisque attribuerat, oppugnare instituit.

X. Magnam hæc res Cæsari difficultatem ad consilium capiendum afferebat: si reliquam partem hiemis uno in loco legiones contineret, ne,¹ stipendiariis Æduorum expugnatis, cuncta Gallia deficeret, quod nullum amicis² in eo præsidium videret³ positum esse; sin maturius ex hibernis educeret, ne ab⁴ re frumentaria duris subvectionibus laboraret. Præstare visum est tamen omnes difficultates perpeti, quam, tanta contumelia accepta, omnium suorum voluntates alienare. Itaque cohortatus Æduos de supportando commeatu, præmittit ad Boios, qui de suo adventu doceant,⁵ hortenturque, ut in fide maneant, atque hostium impetum magno animo sustineant. Duabus Agendici legionibus atque impedimentis totius exercitus relictis, ad Boios profisciscitur.

XI. Altero die quum ad oppidum Senonum Vellaunodunum venisset, ne quem post se hostem relinqueret, quo expeditiore re frumentaria uteretur, oppugnare instituit, idque biduo circumvallavit: tertio die missis ex oppido legatis de deditione, arma proferri, jumenta produci, DC obsides dari jubet. Ea qui conficeret,¹ C. Trebonium legatum relinquit: ipse, ut quamprimum iter faceret,² Genabum Carnutum profisciscitur, qui, tum primum allato nuncio de oppugnatione Vellaunoduni, quum longius eam rem ductum iri existimarent, præsidium Genabi tuendi causa, quod eo mitterent,³ comparabant. Huc biduo pervenit: castris ante oppidum positis, diei tempore exclusus, in posterum oppugnationem differt, quæque ad eam rem usui sint; militibus imperat; et, quod oppidum Genabum pons fluminis Ligeris continebat,⁴ veritus ne noctu ex oppido profugerent,⁵ duas legiones in armis excubare jubet. Genabenses, paulo ante mediam noctem silentio ex oppido egressi, flumen

3. Posset, §206, b.

X. 1. Ne, *sc. verebatur*. *Stipendiariis expugnatis* is conditional, the conclusion being *Gallia deficeret, quod videret*.

2. *Amicis* limits *præsidium*; §142.

3. Quod videret, "Because (in that event) it would see;" §197. Observe that the leading verb is past, hence these imperfects

4. Ab re frumentaria, "From (want of) provisions;"—the source of the distress.

5. Doceant, §210, a.

XI. 1. Conficeret, §210, a.

2. Iter faceret, *i.e.* to Gergovia.

3. Quod eo mitterent, (§210, a.) "To send thither," *i.e.* to Genabum.

4. Continebat, "Connected" with the opposite bank, thus affording a means of escape. The city was not situated, as some suppose, on both sides of the river, for it is said in the next sentence that the townsmen "went out of the town and commenced crossing the river."

5. Profugerent, *sc.* oppidani.

transire cœperunt. Qua re per exploratores nunciata, Cæsar legiones, quas expeditas esse jusserat, portis incensis, intromittit, atque oppido potitur, perpaucis ex hostium numero desideratis, quin cuncti caperentur,⁶ quod pontis atque itinerum angustiae multitudini fugam intercluserant. Oppidum diripit atque incendit, prædam militibus donat, exercitum Ligum transducit, atque in Biturigum fines pervenit.

XII. Vercingetorix ubi de Cæsar adventu cognovit, oppugnatione¹ destitit, atque obviam Cæsari proficiscitur. Ille oppidum Biturigum, positum in via, Noviodunum oppugnare instituerat. Quo ex oppido quum legati ad eum venissent, oratum, ut sibi ignosceret, suæque vitæ consuleret; ut celeritate reliquas res conficeret, qua pleraque erat consecutus, arma proferri, equos produci, obsides dari jubet. Parte jam obsidum tradita, quum reliqua administrarentur, centurionibus et paucis militibus intromissis, qui arma jumenta que conquirerent,² equitatus hostium procul visus est, qui agmen Vercingetorigis antecesserat. Quem simul atque oppidani conspexerunt,³ atque in spem auxilii venerunt, clamore sublato, arma capere, portas claudere, murum complere cœperunt. Centuriones in oppido quum ex significatione Gallorum novi aliquid ab his iniri consilii intellexissent, gladiis districtis portas occupaverunt, suosque omnes incolumes receperunt.⁴

XIII. Cæsar ex castris equitatum educi jubet, præliumque equestre committit: laborantibus jam suis Germanos equites circiter CD submittit, quos ab initio secum habere instituerat.¹ Eorum impetum Galli sustinere non potuerunt, atque in fugam coniecti, multis amissis, sese ad agmen receperunt: quibus profligatis, rursus oppidani perterriti comprehensos eos, quorum opera plebem concitatam existimabant, ad Cæsarem perduxerunt, seseque ei dediderunt. Quibus rebus confectis, Cæsar ad oppidum Avaricum, quod erat maximum munitissimumque in finibus Biturigum, atque agri fertilissima regione,² profectus est; quod, eo oppido recepto, civitatem Biturigum se in potestatem redacturum confidebat.

XIV. Vercingetorix, tot continuis incommodis Vellaunoduni, Genabi, Novioduni acceptis, suos ad concilium convocat. Docet

Perpaucis desideratis quin cuncti caperentur, "Very few of the enemy having escaped capture;"—literally, "very few out of the number of the enemy being wanting from the whole being captured."

2. Conquirerent, §210, a.

3. Simul atque conspexerunt, §204, 1.

4. Receperunt, "Withdrew."

XIII. 1. Instituerat, "Had been accustomed."

2. Regione, §166.

XII. 1. Oppugnatione, sc. Gergoviae.

‘longe alia ratione esse bellum gerendum, atque antea sit¹ gestum : omnibus modis huic rei studendum, ut pabulatione et commeatu Romani prohibeantur. Id esse facile, quod equitatu ipsi abundant, et quod anni tempore sublevantur : pabulum secari non posse ;² necessario dispersos hostes ex ædificiis petere : hos omnes quotidie ab equitibus deleri posse. Præterea salutis causa rei familiaris commoda negligenda ; vicos atque ædificia incendi oportere hoc spatio,³ a Boia⁴ quoquoersus, quo pabulandi causa adire posse videantur. Harum ipsis rerum copiam suppetere, quod, quorum in finibus bellum geratur, eorum opibus sublevantur : Romanos aut inopiam non laturos, aut magno cum periculo longius ab castris progressuros : neque interesse, ipsosne interficiant, impedimentisne⁵ exuant, quibus amissis, bellum geri non possit. Præterea oppida incendi oportere, quæ non munitione et loci natura ab omni sint periculo tuta ; neu suis sint ad detractandam militiam receptacula, neu Romanis proposita ad copiam commeatus prædamque tollendam. Hæc si gravia aut acerba videantur, multo illa⁶ gravius æstimare debere, liberos, conjuges in servitutem abstrahi, ipsos interfici ; quæ sit necesse accidere victis.’

XV. Omnium consensu hac sententia probata, uno die amplius XX urbes Biturigum incenduntur. Hoc idem fit in reliquis civitatibus. In omnibus partibus incendia conspiciuntur ; quæ etsi magno cum dolore omnes ferebant, tamen hoc sibi solatii proponebant, [quod se, prope] explorata victoria, celeriter amissa recuperaturos [confidebant]. Deliberatur de Avarico in communi concilio, incendi placeret,¹ an defendi. Procumbunt omnibus Gallis² ad pedes Bituriges, ‘ne pulcherrimam prope totius Galliæ urbem, quæ et præsidio et ornamento sit civitati, suis manibus succendere cogerentur :³ facile se loci natura defensuros’⁴ dicunt, ‘quod, prope ex omnibus partibus flumine et palude circumdata,⁵ unum habeat et⁶ perangustum aditum.’ Datur petentibus venia, dissuadente primo Vercingetorige, post concedente, et precibus⁷ ipsorum, et misericordia vulgi. Defensores oppido idonei deliguntur.

XIV. 1. Sit gestum, §217.

2. Pabulum secari non posse, “Because there was none to cut, it being dead of winter.”

3. Hoc spatio, “To such a distance ;” §153.

4. Boia, sc. terra. All names of countries are adjectives, derived from the name of the people.

5. Impedimentisne. The use of *ne* for the disjunctive *an* is comparatively rare.

6. Illa is opposed to hæc, and is stronger. It refers to what follows.

XV. 1. Placeret, §214. The omission of the enclitic *ne* when followed by *an*, is quite common.

2. Gallis, §147.

3. *Ne—cogerentur* depends on the verb of praying implied in *procumbunt ad pedes*.

4. Defensuros, sc. oppidum.

5. *Circumdata* agrees with the nearest noun.

6. *Et* introduces a more important circumstance here.

7. *Precibus* and *misericordia* are causal

XVI. Vereingetorix minoribus Cæsarem itineribus subsequitur, et locum castris deligit, paludibus silvisque munitum, ab Avarico longe millia passuum XVI. Ibi per certos exploratores in singula diei tempora,¹ quæ ad Avaricum agerentur, cognoscebat, et, quid fieri vellet, imperabat: omnes nostras pabulationes frumentationesque observabat, dispersosque, quum longius necessario procederent, adoriebatur, magnoque incommodo afficiebat: etsi, quantum ratione provideri poterat, ab nostris occurrebatur,² ut³ incertis temporibus diversisque itineribus iretur.

XVII. Castris ad eam partem oppidi positis, Cæsar,¹ quæ intermissa² a flumine et a palude aditum, ut supra diximus, angustum habebat, aggerem apparare, vineas agere, turres duas constituere cœpit: nam circumvallare loci natura prohibebat. De re frumentaria Boios atque Æduos adhortari non destitit: quorum alteri,³ quod nullo studio agebant, non multum⁴ adjuvabant: alteri non magnis facultatibus,⁵ quod civitas erat exigua et infirma, celeriter, quod habuerunt, consumpserunt. Summa difficultate rei frumentariæ affecto exercitu, tenuitate Boiorum, indiligentia Æduorum, incendiis ædificiorum, usque eo,⁶ ut complures dies milites frumento caruerint, et, pecore e longinquiore vicis adacto, extremam famem sustentarent, nulla tamen vox est ab iis audita populi Romani majestate et superioribus victoriis indigna. Quin etiam Cæsar quum in opere singulas legiones appellaret, et, si acerbius inopiam ferrent se dimissurum oppugnationem diceret; universi ab eo, 'ne id faceret,' petebant: 'sic se complures annos illo imperante meruisse,'⁷ ut nullam ignominiam acciperent, nunquam infecta re discederent: hoc se ignominie laturos loco, si inceptam oppugnationem reliquissent: præstare omnes perferre acerbitates, quam non civibus Romanis, qui Genabi perfidia Gallorum interissent, parentarent.⁸ Hæc eadem centurionibus tribunisque militum mandabant, ut per eos ad Cæsarem deferrentur.

ablatives, and *vulgi* is objective.

- XVI. 1. In singula diei tempora, "For every hour of the day," "at all times."
2. Ab nostris occurrebatur, "Although counteracting measures were taken by our men as far as provision could be made by generalship." *Quantum* represents the limit to which the meaning of *provideri* extends; a sort of accusative of measure.
3. Ut, "So that."

- XVII. 1. *Cæsar*. The position of the subject is here an unusual one.

2. Intermissa, "Left open."

3. Alteri, i.e. the Ædui. *Alteri*, i.e. the Boii.

4. Multum, §150, *Rem.* 3.

5. Non magnis facultatibus, §188, *Rem.* 1.

6. Usque eo, "To such an extent."

7. *Se meruisse* depends on the verb of saying implied in *petebant*.

8. *Quam*—parentarent. *Quam*, though a relative word, usually connects words in the same construction, like a copulative conjunction; so that the use of the subjunctive, though according to analogy, is rare.

XVIII. Quum jam muro turres appropinquassent, ex captivis Cæsar cognovit Vercingetorigem, consumpto pabulo, castra movisse propius Avaricum, atque ipsum cum equitatu expeditisque, qui inter equites præliari consuessent,¹ insidiarum causa eo profectum, quo nostros postero die pabulatum venturos arbitraretur. Quibus rebus cognitis, media nocte silentio profectus, ad hostium castra mane pervenit. Illi, celeriter per exploratores adventu Cæsaris cognito, carros impedimenta que sua in artiores silvas abdiderunt, copias omnes in loco edito atque aperto instruxerunt. Qua re nunciata, Cæsar celeriter sarcinas conferri, arma expediri jussit.

XIX. Collis erat leniter ab infimo acclivis: hunc ex omnibus fere partibus palus difficilis atque impedita cingebat, non latior pedibus L. Hoc se colle, interruptis pontibus, Galli fiducia loci continebant, generatimque distributi in civitates, omnia vada ac saltus ejus paludis certis custodiis obtinebant, sic animo¹ parati, ut, si eam paludem Romani perrumpere conarentur, hæsitantes premerent ex loco superiore: ut, qui propinquitatem loci videret,² paratos³ prope æquo Marte ad dimicandum existimaret; qui iniquitatem conditionis perspiceret, inani simulatione sese ostentare cognosceret. Indignantibus milites Cæsar, quod conspectum suum hostes ferre possent, tantulo spatio interjecto, et signum prælii exposcentes, edocet, 'quanto detrimento,⁴ et quot virorum fortium morte necesse sit constare victoriam: quos quum sic animo paratos videat, ut nullum pro sua laude periculum recusent, summæ se iniquitatis⁵ condemnari debere, nisi eorum vitam sua salute habeat cariorem.' Sic milites consolatus, eodem die reducit in castra; reliqua, quæ ad oppugnationem oppidi pertinebant, administrare instituit.

XX. Vercingetorix quum ad suos redisset, proditiōis¹ insimulatus, 'quod castra propius Romanos movisset, quod cum omni equitatu discessisset, quod sine imperio tantas copias reliquisset, quod ejus discessu Romani tanta opportunitate et celeritate venissent; non hæc omnia fortuito aut sine consilio accidere potuisse;² regnum illud Galliæ malle Cæsaris concessu quam ipsorum habere beneficio:' tali modo accusatus, ad hæc respondit: 'Quod castra movisset,³ factum inopia pabuli, etiam ipsis hortantibus: quod propius Romanos accessisset, persuasum⁴ loci opportunitate, qui se ipsum mu-

XVIII. 1. Consuessent, §210, c.

XIX. 1. Animo, §161.

2. Videret, §210, b: qui=si quis.

3. Paratos, sc. Gallos.

4. Detrimento, morte, §162.

5. Iniquitatis, §136.

XX. 1. Proditionis, §136.

2. Non accidere potuisse, "Could not have happened;" literally, "had not been able to happen." Observe the difference of idiom.

3. Quod (§155) castra movisset, "As to his moving the camp."

4. Persuasum, sc. esse sibi.

nitione defenderet: equitam vero operam neque in loco palustri desiderari debuisse, et illic fuisse utilem, quo sint profecti.⁵ summam imperii se consulto nulli discedentem tradidisse, ne is multitudinis studio ad dimicandum impelleretur; cui rei propter animi mollietiam studere omnes videret, quod diutius laborem ferre non possent. Romani si casu intervenerint, fortunæ;⁶ si alicujus indicio vocati, huic habendam gratiam, quod et paucitatem eorum ex loco superiore cognoscere, et virtutem despicere potuerint; qui, dimicare non ausi, turpiter se in castra receperint. Imperium se ab Cæsare per proditionem nullum desiderare, quod habere victoria posset, quæ jam esset sibi atque omnibus Gallis explorata: quin etiam ipsis remittere,⁷ si sibi magis honorem tribuere, quam ab se salutem accipere videantur.⁸ “Hæc ut intelligatis,” inquit, “sincere a me pronuciari, audite Romanos milites.” Producit servos, quos in pabulatione paucis ante diebus exceperat, et fame vinculisque exeruciaverat. Hi, jam ante edocti, quæ interrogati pronunciarent,⁹ ‘milites se esse legionarios’ dicunt: ‘fame et inopia adductos clam ex castris exisse, si quid frumenti aut pecoris in agris reperire possent:¹⁰ simili omnem exercitum inopia premi, nec jam vires sufficere cuiquam, nec ferre operis laborem posse: itaque statuisset imperatorem, si nihil in oppugnatione oppidi profecisset, triduo exercitum deducere’ “Hæc,” inquit, “a me,” Vercingetorix, “beneficia habetis, quem proditionis insimulatis, cujus opera sine vestro sanguine tantum exercitum victorem fame pæne consumptum videtis; quem, turpiter se ex hac fuga recipientem, ne quæ civitas suis finibus recipiat, a me provisum est.”

XXI. Conclamat omnis multitudo, et suo more armis concrepat; quod facere in eo¹ consueverunt, cujus orationem approbant: ‘Summum esse Vercingetorigem ducem, nec de ejus fide dubitandum; nec majore ratione bellum administrari posse.’ Statuunt, ut decem milia hominum delecta ex omnibus copiis in oppidum submittantur, nec solis Biturigibus communem salutem committendam censent; quod penes eos, si id oppidum retinuissent, summam victoriæ constare² intelligebant.

XXII. Singulari militum nostrorum virtuti consilia cujusque

5. *Sint profecti.* Observe the change to primary tenses.

6. *Fortunæ, sc. habendam (esse) gratiam.*

7. *Ipsis remittere.* “That he leaves it to themselves to decide.”

8. *Si—videantur.* “Whether they seem rather to give him honor than, &c. :” rather an interrogative than a conditional sentence.

9. *Quæ pronuciarent.* “What to tell;” 2214.

10. *Si—possent.* “(To see) whether they could.”

XXI. 1. *In eo.* “In the case of him.”

2. *Summam victoriæ constare.* “That the result of the victory would remain with them,” *i.e.* the would reap the chief benefit of it.

modi Gallorum occurrebant, ut est¹ summæ genus solertiæ atque ad omnia imitanda atque efficienda, quæ ab quoque tradantur, aptissimum. Nam et laqueis falces avertebant, quas quum destinaverant, tormentis introrsus reducebant; et aggerem cuniculis, subtrahebant, eo scientius, quod apud eos magnæ sunt ferrariæ, atque omne genus cuniculorum notum atque usitatum est. Totum autem murum ex omni parte turribus contabulaverant, atque has coriis intexerant. Tum crebris diurnis nocturnisque eruptionibus aut aggeri ignem inferebant, aut milites occupatos in opère adoriebantur; et nostrarum turrium altitudinem, quantum² has quotidianus agger expresserat, commissis suarum turrium malis, adæquabant; et apertos cuniculos³ præusta ac præacuta materia et pice ferverefacta et maximi ponderis saxis morabantur, mœnibusque appropinquare prohibebant.

XXIII. Muris autem omnibus Gallicis hæc fere forma est. Trabes directæ, perpetuæ in longitudinem,¹ paribus intervallis distantes inter se binos pedes, in solo collocantur: hæc revinciuntur introrsus, et multo aggerē vestiuntur. Ea autem, quæ diximus, intervalla grandibus in fronte saxis effarciuntur. His collocatis et coagmentatis, alius insuper ordo adjicitur, ut idem illud intervallum servetur, neque inter se contingant trabes, sed paribus intermissæ spatiis, singulæ singulis saxis interjectis arte contineantur.² Sic deinceps omne opus contextitur, dum justa muri altitudo expleatur.³ Hoc quum⁴ in speciem varietatemque opus deforme non est, alternis trabibus ac saxis,⁵ quæ rectis lineis suos ordines servant; tum ad utilitatem et defensionem urbium summam habet opportunitatem; quod et ab incendio lapis, et ab ariete materia defendit, quæ, perpetuis trabibus⁶ pedes quadragenos plerumque introrsus revincta, neque perrumpi neque distrahi potest.

XXIV. Iis tot rebus impedita oppugnatione, milites, quum toto tempore frigore et assiduīs imbris tardarentur, tamen continenti labore omnia hæc superaverunt, et diebus XXV aggerem, latum pedes CCCXXX, altum pedes LXXX, exstruxerunt. Quum is murum hostium pæne contingeret, et Cæsar ad opus consuetudine¹ exēba-

XXII. 1. Ut est, "Since they are;"

§136, *Rem.* 1.

2. Quantum, §150, *Rem.* 3.

3. Cuniculos, *sc.* Romanorum.

XXIII. 1. Perpetuæ in longitudinem, "Extending lengthwise through the wall." The length of these timbers equalled the thickness of the wall.

2. *Sed contineantur* is coordinate with *ut servetur*. "But, separated by equal spaces, are held tightly (to their places) by the stones placed between

them (respectively)."

3. Expleatur, §207.

4. Quum—tum, "Not only—but also."

5. Alternis trabibus ac saxis, §186, *Rem.* 1.

6. Perpetuis trabibus, §186, *Rem.* 1.—"Which, being usually braced within (the wall), since the beams extend clear through it (to the distance of) forty feet, can neither, &c."

XXIV. 1. Consuetudine, "According to custom;"—causal ablative, *ex* be-

ret, militesque cohortaretur, ne quod omnino tempus ab opere intermitteretur; paulo ante tertiam vigiliam est animadversum fumare aggerem, quem cuniculo hostes succenderant: eodemque tempore toto muro clamore sublato, duabus portis ab utroque latere turrium eruptio fiebat. Alii faces atque aridam materiem de muro in aggerem eminus jaciebant, picem reliquasque res, quibus ignis excitari potest, fundebant; ut, quo primum occurreretur,² aut cui rei ferretur auxilium, vix ratio iniri posset.³ Tamen, quod instituto Caesaris quæ semper legiones pro castris excubabant, pluresque partitis temporibus erant in opere, celeriter factum est, ut alii eruptionibus resisterent, alii turres reducerent, aggeremque interseinderent, omnis vero ex castris multitudo ad restinguendum concurreret.

XXV. Quum in omnibus locis, consumpta jam reliqua parte noctis, pugnaretur, semperque hostibus spes victoriæ redintegraretur, eo magis, quod deustos pluteos turrium videbant, nec facile adire¹ apertos ad auxiliandum animadvertebant; semperque ipsi recentes defessis, succederent, omnemque Galliæ salutem in illo vestigio temporis positam arbitrarentur; accidit, inspectantibus nobis, quod, dignum memoria visum, prætermittendum non existimavimus. Quidam ante portam oppidi Gallus, qui per manus sevi ac picis traditas glebas in ignem e regione turris proieiebat, scorpione ab latere dextro transiectus exanimatusque concidit. Hunc ex proximis unus jacentem transgressus, eodem illo munere fungebatur: eadem ratione ictu scorpionis exanimato altero, successit tertius, et tertio quartus; nec prius ille est a propugnatoribus vacuus relictus locus, quam, restincto aggere, atque omni parte submotis hostibus, finis est² pugnandi factus.

XXVI. Omnia experti Galli, quod res nulla successerat, postero die consilium ceperunt ex oppido profugere,¹ hortante et jubente Vercingetorige. Id, silentio noctis conati, non magna jactura suorum sese effecturos sperabant, propterea quod neque longe ab oppido castra Vercingetorigis aberant, et palus perpetua, quæ intercedebat, Romanos ad insequendum tardabat. Jamque hoc facere noctu apparabant, quum matres familiæ repente in publicum procurrerunt, flentesque, projectæ ad pedes suorum, omnibus precibus petierunt, ne se et communes liberos hostibus ad supplicium dederent, quos ad capiendam fugam naturæ et virium infirmitas impe-

ing usually expressed.

2. Occurreretur, §214. "In what direction resistance should first be made.

3. Vix ratio iniri posset, "It could scarcely be determined."

2. Est factus, §206, a.

XXVI. 1. Profugere=profugiendi.—The use of the infinitive in any other case than the nominative or accusative, is comparatively rare in classical prose.

XXV. 1. Adire, *sc. nostros*.

diret. Ubi eos in sententia perstare viderunt, quod plerumque in summo periculo timor misericordiam non recipit, conclamare et significare de fuga Romanis cœperunt. Quo timore perterriti Galli, ne ab equitatu Romanorum viæ præoccuparentur, consilio destiterunt.

XXVII. Postero die Cæsar, promota turri, directisque¹ operibus, quæ facere instituerat, magno cœorto imbri, non inutilem hanc ad capiendum consilium tempestatem arbitratus, quod paulo incautius custodias in muro dispositas videbat, suos quoque languidius in opere versari iussit, et, quid fieri vellet, ostendit. Legiones intra vineas in occulto² expeditas cohortatur, ut aliquando pro tantis laboribus fructum victoriæ perciperent: his, qui primi murum ascendissent,³ præmia proposuit, militibusque signum dedit. Illi subito ex omnibus partibus evolaverunt, murumque celeriter compleverunt.

XXVIII. Hostes, re nova perterriti, muro turribusque dejecti, in foro ac locis patentioribus cuneatim constiterunt, hoc animo, ut, si qua ex parte obviam contra¹ veniretur, acie instructa depugnarent. Ubi neminem in æquum locum sese demittere sed toto undique muro circumfundi viderunt, veriti, ne omnino spes fugæ tolleretur, abjectis armis, ultimas oppidi partes continenti impetu petiverunt: parsque ibi, quum angusto portarum exitu se ipsi² premerent, a militibus, pars, jam egressa portis, ab equitibus est interfecta: nec fuit quisquam, qui prædæ studeret.³ Sic et Genabensi cæde⁴ et labore operis incitati, non ætate confectis, non mulieribus, non infantibus pepercerunt. Denique ex omni eo numero, qui fuit circiter XL millium,⁵ vix DCCC, qui primo clamore audito se ex oppido eiecerant, incolumes ad Vercingetorigem pervenerunt. Quos ille, multa jam nocte,⁶ silentio ex fuga excepit, (veritus, ne qua in castris eorum concursu et misericordia vulgi seditio oriretur,) ut,⁷ procul in via dispositis familiaribus, suis⁸ principibusque civitatum, disparandos deducendosque ad suos curaret, quæ cuique civitati pars⁹ castrorum ab initio obvenerat.

XXIX. Postero die concilio convocato, consolatus cohortatusque est, 'ne se admodum animo demitterent, neve perturbarentur in-

XXVII. 1. Directis, *i.e.* towards that part of the wall which was most vulnerable.

2. In occulto, *i.e.* screened from the enemy's view.

3. Qui primi ascendissent, 'Who should first ascend.'

XXVIII. 1. "Obviam and contra apparently form a pleonasm; but *obviam* seems to indicate only the di-

rection, whereas *contra* indicates the intention."—ZUMPT.

2. Se ipsi, §85, b, c.

3. Studeret, §210, b.

4. Genabensi cæde, See ch. 3.

5. Quadraginta millium, *sc.* numerus.

6. Nocte, *sc.* consumpta.

7. Ut, "So that."

8. Suis and suos refer to the fugitives.

9. Quæ pars = in eam partem quæ.

commodo: non virtute neque in acie vicisse¹ Romanos, sed artificio quodam et scientia oppugnationis, cujus rei fuerint ipsi imperiti: errare, si qui in bello omnes secundos rerum proventus expectent:² sibi nunquam placuisse Avaricum defendi, cujus rei testes³ ipsos haberet; sed factum imprudentia Biturigum et nimia obsequentia reliquorum, uti hoc incommodum acciperetur: id tamen se celeriter majoribus commodis sanaturum. Nam quæ ab reliquis Gallis civitates dissentirent, has sua diligentia adjuneturum, atque unum consilium totius Galliæ effecturum, cujus consensu⁴ ne orbis quidem terrarum possit obsistere: idque se prope jam effectum habere. Interea æquum esse ab iis communis salutis causa impetrari, ut castra munire instituerent, quo facilius repentinos hostium impetus sustinere possent.'

XXX. Fuit hæc oratio non ingrata Gallis, maxime, quod ipse animò non defecerat, tanto accepto incommodo, neque se in occultum abdiderat, et conspectum multitudinis fugerät: plusque¹ animo² providere et præsentire existimabatur, quod, re integra,³ primo incendendum Avaricum, post deserendum censuerat. Itaque ut reliquorum imperatorum res adversæ auctoritatem minuunt, sic hujus ex contrario dignitas, incommodo accepto, in dies augebatur: simul in spem veniebant ejus affirmatione, de reliquis adjungendis civitatibus; primumque eo tempore Galli castra munire instituerunt, et sic sunt animo² consternati homines insueti laboris, ut omnia, quæ imperarentur, sibi patienda et perferenda existimarent.

XXXI. Nec minus, quam est pollicitus, Vercingetorix animo laborabat, ut reliquas civitates adjungeret, atque earum principes donis pollicitationibusque alliciebat.¹ Huic rei idoneos homines deligebat, quorum quisque aut oratione subdola, aut amicitia facillime capi posset.² Qui Avarico expugnato refugerant, armandos vestiendosque curat. Simul, ut deminutæ copiæ redintegrarentur, imperat certum numerum militum civitatibus, quem et quam ante diem in castra adduci velit;³ sagittariosque omnes, quorum erat permagnus in Gallia numerus, conquiri et ad se mitti jubet. His rebus celeriter id, quod Avarici deperierat, expletur. Interim Teutomatus, Olloviconis filius, rex Nitiobrigum, cujus pater ab Senatu nos-

XXIX. 1. *Vicisse* and *errare* depend on the verb of saying implied in *cohortatus*.

2. Si qui expectent—quicumque expectent.

3. Testes, §151, b.

4. Consensu, §48, Rem. 2.

more provident and farsighted."

2. Animo, §161.

3. Re integra, §186, Rem. 1. "From the beginning."

XXXI. 1. Alliciebat, §95, Rem. 4, (c).

2. Posset, i. e. in the opinion of Vercingetorix.

XXX. 1. Plus, §150, Rem. 2. "To be 3. Quem—velit. Quem is relative, and

tro amicus erat appellatus, cum magno equitum suorum numero, et quos ex Aquitania conduxerat,⁴ ad eum pervenit.

XXXII. Cæsar, Avarici complures dies commoratus, summamque ibi copiam frumenti et reliqui commeatus nactus, exercitum ex labore atque inopia refecit. Jam prope hieme confecta, quum ipso anni tempore ad gerendum bellum vocaretur, et ad hostem proficisci constituisset, sive eum ex paludibus silvisque elicere, sive obsidione premere posset;¹ legati ad eum principes Æduorum veniunt oratum, 'ut maxime necessario tempore civitati subveniat: summo esse in periculo rem,² quod, quum singuli magistratus antiquitus creari, atque regiam potestatem annuam obtinere consuessent, duo magistratum gerant, et se uterque eorum legibus creatum esse dicat. Horum esse alterum Convictolitanem, florentem et illustrem adolescentem; alterum Cotum, antiquissima familia natum, atque ipsum hominem summæ potentiae et magnæ cognationis; ejus frater Valetiacus proximo anno eundem magistratum gesserit: civitatem omnem esse in armis, divisum Senatum, divisum populum, suas cujusque eorum clientelas.³ Quod si⁴ diutius alatur controversia, fore, uti pars eum parte civitatis configat: id ne accidat, positum in ejus diligentia atque auctoritate.'

XXXIII. Cæsar etsi a bello atque hoste discedere detrimentosum esse existimabat, tamen, non ignorans, quanta ex dissensionibus incommoda oriri consuessent, ne tanta et tam conjuncta populo Romano civitas, quam ipse semper aluisset, omnibusque rebus ornasset, ad vim atque ad arma descenderet, atque ea pars, quæ minus sibi confideret, auxilia a Vergingetorige arcesseret, huic rei prævertendum¹ existimavit: et quod legibus Æduorum iis, qui summum magistratum obtinerent,² excedere ex finibus non liceret, ne quid de jure aut de legibus eorum deminuisse videretur, ipse in Æduos proficisci statuit, senatumque omnem, et quos inter controversia esset, ad se Decetiam evocavit. Quum prope omnis civitas eo convenisset, docereturque, paucis clam vocatis, alio loco, alio tempore, atque oportuerit, fratrem a fratre renunciatum, quum⁴ leges duo ex una familia, vivo utroque, non solum magistratus creari vetarent, sed etiam,

quam interrogative, both sentences depending on *imperat*, and having in *castra adduci velit* for predicate.

4. Quos—conduxerat is a noun (§129, Rem. 2), connected by *et* to *numero*.

XXXII. 1. Sive—posset, "(To see) whether he could."

2. Rem, *sc.* publicam.

3. Suas cujusque (§133) eorum cliente-

las, "That each of them had, &c."

4. Quod si, §123, Rem. 19.

XXXIII. 1. Prævertendum, *sc.* esse sibi.

2. *Obtinerent* is referred to the language of the laws; and *liceret* to that of Cæsar; §210, c, §190.

3. Atque, "Than."

4. Quum, "Though."

in senatu esse prohiberent; Cōtum imperium deponere coegit; Convictolitanem, qui per sacerdotes more civitatis, intermissis magistratibus,⁵ esset creatus, potestatem obtinere jussit.

XXXIV. Hoc decreto interposito, cohortatus Æduos, ut controversiarum ac dissensionum obliviscerentur, atque, omnibus omissis his rebus, huic bello servirent, eaque, quæ meruissent, præmia ab se, devicta Gallia, exspectarent, equitatumque omnem et peditum millia X sibi celeriter mitterent, quæ in præsidiis rei frumentariæ causa disponeret,¹ exercitum in duas partes divisit; IV legiones in Senones Parisiosque Labieno ducendas dedit; VI ipse in Arvernos ad oppidum Gergoviam secundum flumen Elaver duxit; equitatus partem illi attribuit, partem sibi reliquit. Qua re cognita, Vercingetorix, omnibus interruptis ejus fluminis pontibus, ab altera Elaveris parte iter facere coepit.

XXXV. Quum uterque utriusque esset exercitus in conspectu, fereque e regione castris¹ castra poneret, dispositis exploratoribus, necubi effecto ponte Romani copias transducerent, erat in magnis Cæsari difficultatibus res, ne majorem æstatis partem flumine impediretur; quod non fere ante autumnum Elaver vado transiri solet. Itaque, ne id accideret, silvestri loco castris positus, e regione unius eorum pontium, quos Vercingetorix rescindendos curaverat, postero die cum II legionibus in occulto restitit; reliquas copias cum omnibus impedimentis, ut consueverat, misit, captis quibusdam cohortibus,² uti numerus legionum constare videretur. His, quam longissime possent, progredi jussis, quum jam ex diei tempore conjecturam caperet, in castra perventum, iisdem sublevis, quarum pars inferior integra remanebat, pontem reficere coepit. Celeriter effecto opere, legionibusque transductis, et loco castris idoneo delecto, reliquas copias revocavit. Vercingetorix, re cognita, ne contra suam voluntatem dimicare cogeretur, magnis itineribus antecessit.

XXXVI. Cæsar ex eo loco quintis castris¹ Gergoviam pervenit, equestrisque prælio eo die levi facto, perspecto urbis situ, quæ, posita in altissimo monte, omnes aditus difficiles habebat, de expugna-

5. Intermissis magistratibus. "When there was a vacancy"—"the magistrates being discontinued;—or, "the magistrates having been excluded from participating in the election."

XXXIV. 1. Disponeret, §210, a.

XXXV. 1. E regione castris. "*E regione*, opposite to, is commonly construed with the genitive; but *e re-*

gione ponere is the same in sense as *opponere*, and Cæsar adopts the construction of *opponere*."—ZUMM.

2. Captis quibusdam cohortibus. "Certain (additional) cohorts being taken along." The text here is very uncertain.

XXXVI. 1. Quintis castris = quinto die. The Romans fortified a camp every night.

tionē desperavit; de obsessione non prius agendum constituit, quam rem frumentariam expedisset.² At Vercingetorix, castris prope oppidum in monte positis; mediocribus circum se intervallis separatim singularum civitatum copias collocaverat; atque omnibus ejus jugi collibus occupatis, qua despici poterat, horribilem speciem præbebat.³ principesque earum civitatum, quos sibi ad consilium capiendum delegerat, prima luce quotidie ad se jubebat convenire, seu quid communicandum, seu quid administrandum videretur.⁴ neque ullum fere diem intermittebat, quin equestri proelio, interjectis sagittariis, quid in quoque esset animi ac virtutis suorum,⁵ periclitaretur. Erat e regione oppidi collis sub ipsis radicibus montis egregie munitus, atque ex omni parte circumcissus; quem si tenerent nostri, et aquæ magna parte et pabulatione libera prohibitori hostes videbantur; sed⁶ is locus præsidio ab iis non nimis firmo tenebatur: tamen⁷ silentio noctis Cæsar, ex castris egressus, prius quam subsidio ex oppido veniri posset, dejecto præsidio potitus loco, duas ibi legiones collocavit, fossamque duplicem duodenum pedum a majoribus castris ad minora perduxit, ut tuto ab repentino hostium incursu etiam singuli commere possent.

XXXVII. Dum hæc ad Gergoviam geruntur, Convictolitanis Æduis, cui magistratum adjudicatum a Cæsare demonstravimus, sollicitatus ab Arvernibus pecunia, cum quibusdam adolescentibus colloquitur, quorum erat princeps Litavicus atque ejus fratres, amplissima familia nati adolescentes. Cum iis præmium¹ communicat, hortaturque, 'ut se liberos et imperio² natos meminerint: ubam esse Æduorum civitatem, quæ certissimam Galliæ victoriam distineat; ejus auctoritate reliquas contineri; qua transducta, locum consistendi Romanis in Gallia non fore: esse nonnullum se Cæsaris beneficio affectum, sic tamen,³ ut justissimam apud eum causam obtinuerit; sed plus communi libertati tribuere: cur enim potius Ædui de suo jure et de legibus ad Cæsarem disceptatorem, quam Romani ad Æduos, veniant?' Celeriter adolescentibus et oratione magistratus et præmio deductis, quum se vel⁴ principes ejus consilii

2. Expedisset, §206, b.

3. Atque præbebat is coordinate with collocaverat.

4. Seu quid — videretur. "(To see) whether anything, &c.;" i.e. to report daily for orders.

5. Suorum limits quoque.

6. Sed, i.e. notwithstanding its importance.

7. Tamen, i. e. notwithstanding the great strength of the place.

XXXVII. 1. Præmium may mean either the prospective advantage to be derived from the expulsion of the Romans from Gaul, or money furnished by Vercingetorix.

2. Imperio, §144.

3. Sic tamen, sc. affectum. He asserts that he was under no obligation to Cæsar, having only obtained his manifest rights in the contest with Côtus.

4. Vel, §123, Rem. 8.

fore profiterentur, ratio perficiendi quaeritur, quod civitatem temere ad suscipiendum bellum adduci posse non confidebant. Placuit, uti Litavius decem illis millibus, quæ Cæsari ad bellum mitterentur, præficeretur, atque ea ducenda curaret, fratresque ejus ad Cæsarem præcurrerent. Reliqua qua ratione agi placeat, constituent.

XXXVIII. Litavius, accepto exercitu, quum millia passuum circiter XXX ab Gergovia abesset, convocatis subito militibus, lacrimans, "quo proficiscimur," inquit, "milites? Omnis noster equitatus, omnis nobilitas interiit: principes civitatis, Eporedorix et Viridomarus, insimulati prodicionis, ab Romanis indicta causa¹ interfecti sunt. Hæc ab iis cognoscite, qui ex ipsa cæde fugerunt: nam ego, fratribus atque omnibus propinquis meis interfectis, dolore prohibeor, quæ gesta sunt, pronunciare." Producentur ii, quos ille edocuerat, quæ dici vellet; atque eadem, quæ Litavius pronuntiaverat, multitudini exponunt: "Omnes equites Æduorum interfectos, quod collocuti² cum Arvernīs dicerentur; ipsos se inter multitudinem militum occultasse, atque ex media cæde profugisse." Conclamant Ædui, et Litavicum, ut sibi consulat, obsecrant. "Quasi vero,"³ inquit ille, "consilii sit res,⁴ ac non necesse sit nobis Gergoviam contendere et cum Arvernīs nosmet conjungere. An⁵ dubitamus, quin, nefario facinore admissio, Romani jam ad nos interficiendos concurrant? Proinde, si quid est in nobis animi, persequamur eorum mortem, qui indignissime interiierunt, atque hos latrones interficiamus." Ostendit cives Romanos, qui ejus præsidii fiducia una⁶ erant. Continuo magnum numerum frumenti comعاتusque diripit, ipsos crudeliter excruciatos interficit: nuncios tota civitate Æduorum dimittit, eodem mendacio de cæde equitum et principum permovet: hortatur, ut simili ratione atque ipse fecerit, suas injurias persequantur.

XXXIX. Eporedorix Æduus, summo loco natus adolescens et summæ domi potentiæ, et una¹ Viridomarus pari ætate et gratia, sed genere dispari, quem Cæsar, sibi ab Divitiaco traditum, ex humili loco ad summam dignitatem perduxerat, in equitum numero convenerant, nominatim ab eo evocati. His erat inter se de principatu contentio, et in illa magistratuum controversia alter pro Con-

XXXVIII. 1. Indicta causa, "Without a hearing."

2. Collocuti, *sc. esse*.

3. Quasi vero refers to the words of a supposed opponent.

4. Res sit consilii, "It is a matter for deliberation;" §203.

An, §214, *Rem. 2*.

6. Una, *sc. parte*. "Who were with him by reason of their confidence in this convoy."

XXXIX. 1. Una, *sc. parte*. "With him," literally, "in the same place."

victolitane, alter pro toto summis opibus pugnaverant. Ex iis Eporedorix, cognito Litavici consilio, media fere nocte rem ad Cæsarem defert; orat, ne patiat̃ur civitatem pravis adolescentium consiliis ab amicitia populi Romani deficere; quod futurum provideat, si se tot hominum millia cum hostibus conjunxerint, quorum salutem neque propinqui² negligere, neque civitas levi momento³ aestimare posset.²

XL. Magna affectus sollicitudine hoc nuncio Cæsar, quod semper Æduorum civitati præcipue indulserat, nulla interposita dubitatione, legiones expeditas quatuor equitatumque omnem ex castris educit: nec fuit spatium tali tempore ad contrahenda¹ castra, quod res posita in celeritate videbatur. C. Fabium legatum cum legionibus II castris præsidio relinquit. Fratres Litavici quum comprehendere jussisset, paulo ante reperit ad hostes profugisse. Adhortatus milites, 'ne necessario tempore itineris labore permoveantur, cupidissimis omnibus, progressus millia passuum XXV, agmen Æduorum conspicatus, immisso equitatu, iter eorum moratur atque impedit, interdicitque omnibus, ne quemquam interficiant. Eporedorigem et Viridomarum, quos illi interfectos existimabant, inter equites versari suosque appellare jubet. Iis cognitis, et Litavici fraude perspecta, Æduni manus tendere et deditionem significare et, projectis armis, mortem deprecari incipiunt. Litavicus cum suis clientibus,² quibus nefas more Gallorum est etiam in extrema fortuna deserere patronos, Gergoviam profugit.

XLI. Cæsar, nunciis ad civitatem Æduorum missis, qui suo beneficio conservatos¹ docerent, quos jure belli interficere potuisset, tribusque horis noctis exercitui ad quietem datis, castra ad Gergoviam movit. Medio fere itinere equites, a Fabio missi, quanto res in periculo fuerit, exponunt; summis copiis castra oppugnata demonstrant; quum crebro integri defessis succederent, nostrosque assiduo labore defatigarent, quibus² propter magnitudinem castrorum perpetuo esset eisdem³ in vallo permanendum; multitudine sagittarum, atque omnis generis telorum multos vulneratos; ad hæc sustinenda magno usui fuisse tormenta; Fabium discessu eorum,⁴ duabus relictis portis, obstruere ceteras, pluteosque vallo addere, et

2. Propinqui, *sc.* possent *from* posset below.

3. Levi momento, *sc.* rem.

XL. 1. Contrahenda, *i.e.* so as to suit the diminished number of defenders.

2. Clientibus, *i.e.* solduriis.

XLI. 1. Conservatos, *sc.* esse. The

subject is *quos potuisset*.

2. Quibus, §145.

3. Eisdem limits quibus. "Without being relieved." Their number was so small, and the camp so large, that the same men had to be constantly on duty.

4. Eorum, *i.e.* the Gauls.

se in posterum diem similem ad casum¹ parare.' His rebus cognitis, Cæsar summo studio militum ante ortum solis in castra pervenit.

XLII. Dum hæc ad Gergoviam geruntur, Ædui, primis nunciis ab Litavico acceptis, nullum sibi ad cognoscendum spatium relinquunt. Impellit alios avaritia, alios iracundia et temeritas, quæ maxime illi hominum generi¹ est innata, ut levem auditionem habeant pro re comperta. Bona civium Romanorum diripiunt, cædes faciunt, in servitutem abstrahunt. Adjuvat rem proclinatam Convictolitanis, plebemque ad furorem impellit, ut, facinore admissio, ad sanitatem pudeat² reverti. M. Aristium tribunum militum, iter ad legionem facientem, data fide ex oppido Cabillono educunt: idem facere cogunt eos, qui negotiandi causa ibi constiterant. Hos continuo in itinere adorti, omnibus impedimentis exuunt; repugnantes diem noctemque obsident; multis utrinque interfectis, majorem multitudinem ad arma concitant.

XLIII. Interim nuncio allato, 'omnes eorum milites in potestate Cæsaris teneri,' concurrunt ad Aristium: nihil publico factum consilio demonstrant: quæstionem de bonis direptis decernunt: Litavici fratrumque bona publicant: legatos ad Cæsarem sui purgandi gratia mittunt. Hæc faciunt recuperandorum suorum causa: sed contaminati facinore, et capti compendio¹ ex direptis bonis, quod ea res ad multos pertinebat, et timore pænæ exterriti, consilia clam de bello inire incipiunt, civitatesque reliquas legationibus sollicitant. Quæ tametsi Cæsar intelligebat, tamen, quam mitissime potest, legatos appellat: 'Nihil se propter inscientiam levitatemque vulgi gravius de civitate judicare, neque de sua in Æduos benevolentia deminuere.' Ipse, majorem Galliæ motum exspectans, ne ab omnibus civitatibus circumsisteretur, consilia inibat, quemadmodum ab Gergovia discederet, ac rursus omnem exercitum contraheret; ne profectio, nasa ab timore defectionis, similis fugæ videretur.

XLIV. Hæc cogitanti accidere visa est facultas bene gerendæ rei. Nam quum minora in castra operis perspiciendi causa venisset, animadvertit collem, qui ab hostibus tenebatur, nudatum hominibus, qui superioribus diebus vix præ multitudine cerni poterat. Admiratus quærit ex perfugis causam, quorum magnus ad eum quotidie numerus confluebat. Constabat inter omnes, quod¹ jam ipse Cæsar per exploratores cognoverat, dorsum esse ejus jugi prope

XLII. 1. Illi generi, &c. Gallis.

2. Pudeat, sc. plebem; §1²⁵, *Rem.* 1, 2.

the plundered goods," which, if peace were made, must be restored.

XLIII. 1. Capti compendio, &c., "Captivated by the gain to be saved from

XLIV. 1. Quod refers to the noun-sentence following.

aequum, sed hac² silvestre et angustum, qua esset aditus ad alteram oppidi partem: huic loco vehementer illos timere, nec jam aliter sentire,³ uno colle ab Romanis occupato, si alterum amisissent, quin pæne circumvallati atque omni exitu et pabulatione interclusi viderentur: ad hunc muniendum locum omnes a Vercingetorige evocatos.

XLV. Hac re cognita, Cæsar mittit complures equitum turmas eo de media nocte: iis imperat, ut paulo tumultuosius omnibus in locis pervagarentur. Prima luce magnum numerum impedimentorum¹ ex castris mulorumque produci, eque iis stramenta detrahi, mulionesque cum cassidibus, equitum specie ac simulatione, collibus circumvehi jubet. His paucos addit equites, qui latius ostentationis causa vagarentur. Longo circuitu easdem omnes jubet petere regiones. Hæc procul ex oppido videbantur, ut erat a Gergovia despectus in castra; neque tanto spatio,² certi³ quid esset, explorari poterat. Legionem unam eodem jugo⁴ mittit, et paulo progressam inferiore constituit loco, silvisque occultat. Augetur Gallis suspicio, atque omnes illo ad munitionem copiae transducuntur. Vacua castra hostium Cæsar conspiciatus, tectis insignibus suorum, occultatisque signis militaribus, raros milites, ne ex oppido animadvertentur, ex majoribus castris in minora transducit, legatisque, quos singulis legionibus præfecerat, quid fieri velit, ostendit: in primis monet, ut contineant milites, ne studio pugnandi aut spe prædæ longius progrediantur: quid iniquitas loci habeat incommodi, proponit: 'hoc una celeritate posse vitari: occasionis⁵ esse rem, non prælii.' Iis rebus expositis, signum dat, et ab dextera parte alio ascensu eodem tempore Æduos mittit.

XLVI. Oppidi murus ab planitie atque initio ascensus, recta regione, si nullus anfractus intercederet, MCC passus aberat: quidquid huic circuitus¹ ad molliendum clivum accesserat, id spatium itineris augebat. A medio fere colle in longitudinem, ut natura montis ferebat, ex grandibus saxis sex pedum murum, qui nostrorum impetum tardaret, prædlexerant Galli, atque, inferiore omni spatio vacuo relicto, superiorem partem collis usque ad murum oppidi densissimis castris compleverant. Milites, dato signo, celeriter ad munitionem perveniunt, eamque transgressi, trinis castris² potiuntur.

2. Hac, sc. parte.

3. Aliter sentire=dubitare.

XLV. 1. Impedimentorum=jumentorum.

2. Tanto spatio, §186, Rem. 1.

3. Certi, §134, Rem. 1.

4. Eodem jugo. Eodem is an old dative,

like *nullo* for *nulli*.

5. Occasionis, §133. "That the thing depended on luck, not on fighting."

XLVI. 1. Circuitus, §134.

2. Trinis castris, "A triple camp."—The Gauls had encamped separately, by states. See ch. XXXVI.

Ac tanta fuit in capiendis castris celeritas, ut Tentomatus, rex Nitiobrigum, subito in tabernaculo oppressus, ut meridie conquieverat, superiore corporis parte nudata, vulnerato equo, vix se ex manibus prædantium militum eriperet.

XLVII. Consecutus id, quod animo proposuerat, Cæsar receptui cani¹ jussit, legionisque decimæ, qua tum erat comitatus, signa constiterè. At reliquarum milites legionum, non exaudito tubæ sono, quod satis magna valles intercedebat, tamen ab tribunis militum legatisque, ut erat a Cæsare præceptum, retinebantur: sed elati spe celeris victoriæ et hostium fuga superiorumque temporum secundis præliis, nihilo adeo arduum sibi existimabant, quod non virtute consequi possent;² neque prius finem sequendi fecerunt, quam muro oppidi portisque appropinquarent.³ Tum vero ex omnibus urbis partibus orto clamore, qui longius aberant, repentino tumultu perterriti, quum hostem intra portas esse existimarent, sese ex oppido eiecerunt. Matres familiæ de muro vestem argentumque jactabant, et pectoris sine prominentes, passis manibus obtestabantur Romanos, ut sibi parcerent, neu, sicut Avarici fecissent, ne mulieribus quidem atque infantibus abstinerent. Nonnullæ, de muris per manus demissæ, sese militibus tradebant. L. Fabius, centurio legionis VIII, quem inter suos eo die dixisse constabat, 'excitari se Avaricensibus præmiis,⁴ neque commissurum, ut prius quisquam murum ascenderet,' tres suos nactus manipulares, atque ab iis sublevatus, murum ascendit. Eos ipse rursus singulos exceptans, in murum extulit.

XLVIII. Interim ii, qui ad alteram partem oppidi, ut supra demonstravimus, munitionis causa convenerant, primo exaudito clamore, inde etiam crebris nunciis incitati, oppidum ab Romanis teneri,¹ præmissis equitibus, magno concursu eo contenderunt. Eorum ut quisque primus venerat, sub muro consistebat, suorumque pugnantium numerum augebat. Quorum quum magna multitudo convenisset, matres familiæ, quæ paulo ante Romanis de muro manus tendebant, suos obtestari et more Gallicò passum capillum ostentare liberosque in conspectum proferre cœperunt. Erat Romanis nec loco nec numero æqua contentio: simul et cursu et spatio² pugna defatigata, non facile recentes atque integros sustinebant.

XLIX. Cæsar quum iniquo loco pugnari, hostiumque augeri commodas videret, præmetuens suis, ad T. Sextium legatum, quem minor-

XLVII. 1. Cani. "That the signal be given." Receptui, §144.

2. Possent, §210, b.

3. Appropinquarent. The intention is here referred to.

4. Avaricensibus præmiis. "The re-

wards offered at Avaricum." See ch. XXVII.

XLVIII. 1. Oppidum teneri depends on nunciis.

2. Spatio, "Duration."

ibus castris praesidio reliquerat, mittit, ut cohortes ex castris celeriter educeret, et sub infimo colle ab dextro latere hostium constitueret: ut, si nostros depulso loco vidisset, quo minus libere hostes insequerentur,¹ terreret. Ipse paulum ex eo loco cum legione progressus, ubi constiterat, eventum pugnae expectabat.

L. Quum acerrime cominus pugnaretur, hostes loco et numero, nostri virtute confiderent; subito sunt Aedui visi, ab latere nostris¹ aperto, quos Cæsar ab dextra parte alio ascensu manus distinendæ² causa miserat. Hi similitudine armorum vehementer nostros perterruerunt: ac, tametsi dextris humeris exsertis animadvertentur, quod insigne pacatis esse consuerat, tamen id ipsum sui fallendi causa milites ab hostibus factum existimabant. Eodem tempore L. Fabius centurio quique una murum ascenderant, circumventi atque interfecti de muro præcipitantur. M. Petreius, ejusdem legionis centurio, quum portas excidere conatus esset, a multitudine oppressus, ac sibi desperans, multis jam vulneribus acceptis, manipularibus suis, qui illum secuti erant, "quoniam," inquit, "me una vobiscum servare non possum, vestrae quidem certe vitæ prospiciam, quos cupiditate gloriæ adductus in periculum deduxi. Vos, data facultate, vobis consulite." Simul in medios hostes irrupit, duobusque interfectis, reliquos a porta paulum submovit. Conantibus auxiliari suis, "frustra," inquit, "meæ vitæ subvenire conamini, quem³ jam sanguis viresque deficient. Proinde hinc abite, dum est facultas, vosque ad legionem recipite." Ita pugnans, post paulum concidit, ac suis saluti fuit.

LI. Nostri quum undique premerentur, XLVI centurionibus amissis, dejecti sunt loco: sed intolerantius Gallos insequentes legio X tardavit, quæ pro subsidio paulo æquiore loco constiterat. Hanc rursus XIII legionis cohortes exceperunt, quæ, ex castris minoribus eductæ, cum T. Sextio legato ceperant¹ locum superiorem. Legiones, ubi primum planitiem attigerunt, infestis contra hostes signis constiterunt. Vercingetorix ab radicibus collis suos intra munitiones reduxit. Eo die milites sunt paulo minus DCC desiderati.

LII. Postero die Cæsar, concione advocata, temeritatem cupiditatemque¹ militum reprehendit, 'quod sibi ipsi judicavissent, quo procedendum aut quid agendum videretur, neque signo recipiendi dato constitissent, neque ab tribunis militum legatisque retineri pot-

XLIX. 1. Insequerentur, §193, Rem. 5; 3. Quem, §129, Rem. 7.
terrere=deterrere.

L. 1. Nostris, §142, Rem. 3.

2. Manus distinendæ, see ch. XLV.

LI. 1. Ceperant, see ch. XLIX.

LII. 1. Cupiditatem, sc. insequendi.

uissent :² exposito,² 'quid³ iniquitas loci posset, quid ipse ad Avaricum sensisset, quum, sine duce et sine equitatu deprehensis hostibus, exploratam victoriam dimisisset, ne parvum modo detrimentum in contentione propter iniquitatem loci accideret. Quanto opere eorum animi magnitudinem admiraretur, quos non castrorum munitiones, non altitudo montis, non murus oppidi tardare potuisset; tanto opere licentiam arrogantiamque reprehendere, quod plus se, quam imperatorem, de victoria atque exitu rerum sentire existimarent; nec minus se in milite modestiam et continentiam, quam virtutem atque animi magnitudinem desiderare'

LIII. Hac habita conjunctura, et ad extremam oratione confirmatis militibus, 'ne ob hanc causam animo pervererentur, neu, quod iniquitas loci attulisset, id virtuti hostium tribuerent;'¹ eadem de protectione¹ cogitans, quae ante senserat, legiones ex castris eduxit, aciemque idoneo loco constituit. Quum Veruincetorix nihilo magis² in æquum locum descenderet, levi facto equestri proelio atque eo secundo, in castra exercitum reduxit.³ Quum hoc idem postero die fecisset, satis ad Gallicam ostentationem minuendam militumque animos confirmandos factum existimans, in Æduos castra movit. Ne tum quidem insecutis hostibus, tertio die ad flumen Elaver pontem refecit, atque exercitum transduxit.

LIV. Ibi a Viridomaro atque Eporodorige Æduis appellatus, discit eam omni equitatu Litavicum ad sollicitandos Æduos profectum esse: opus esse et ipsos præcedere ad confirmandam civitatem. Etsi multis jam rebus perfidiam Æduorum perspectam habebat, atque horum discessu admaturari defectionem civitatis existimabat; tamen eos retinendos non celsuit, ne aut inferre injuriam videretur, aut dare timoris aliquam suspicionem. Discedentibus his breviter sua in Æduos merita exponit: 'Quos et quam humiles accepisset,¹ compulsos in oppida, multatos agris, omnibus creptis copiis, imposito stipendio, obsidibus summa cum contumelia extortis; et quam in fortunam quamque in amplitudinem deduxisset, ut non solum in pristinum statum redissent, sed omnium temporum dignitatem et gratiam antecessisse viderentur.' His datis mandatis, eos ab se dimisit.

LV. Noviodunum erat oppidum Æduorum, ad ripas Ligeris opportuno loco positum. Huc Cæsar omnes obsides Galliæ, frumen-

2. Exposito, §186. The subject is found 3. Reduxit, sc. Cæsar. in the noun-sentence following.

3. Quid, §150, Rem. 2.

LIII. 1. De protectione, see ch. XLIII.

2 Nihilo magis, i.e. than he had formerly done.

LIV. 1. Quos et quam humiles accepisset, "Who, and how humble they were when he had received them" to his protection. Quos and humiles agree with eos understood, and limit accepisset.

tum, pecuniam publicam, suorum atque exercitus impedimentorum magnam partem contulerat: huc magnum numerum equorum, hujus belli causa in Italia atque Hispania coemptum, miserat. Eo quum Eporedorix Viridomarusque venissent, et de statu civitatis cognovissent, Litavicum Bibracte¹ ab Æduis receptum, quod est oppidum apud eos maximæ auctoritatis, Convictolitanem magistratum magnamque partem Senatus ad eum convenisse, legatos ad Vercingetorigem de pace et amicitia concilianda publice missos; non præmittendum tantum commodum existimaverunt. Itaque, interfectis Novioduni custodibus, quique eo negotiandi aut itineris² causa convenerant, pecuniam atque equos inter se partiti sunt; obsides civitatum Bibracte ad magistratum deducendos curaverunt; oppidum, quod ab se teneri non posse judicabant, ne cui esset usui Romanis, incenderunt; frumenti quod³ subito potuerunt, navibus avexerunt, reliquum flumine atque incendio corruerunt; ipsi ex finitimis regionibus copias cogere, præsidia custodiasque ad ripas Ligeris disponere, equitatumque omnibus locis, injiciendi timoris causa, ostentare cœperunt, si ab re frumentaria Romanos excludere, [aut adductos inopia ex provincia excludere⁴] possent. Quam ad spem multum eos adjuvabat, quod Liger ex nivibus creverat, ut omnino vado non posse transiri videretur.

LVI. Quibus rebus cognitis, Cæsar maturandum sibi censuit, si esset in perficiendis pontibus periclitandum, ut prius, quam essent majores eo coactæ copiæ, dimicaret. Nam ut commutato consilio iter in provinciam converteret,¹ (ut² nemo non tunc quidem necessario faciendum existimabat,) quam³ infamia atque indignitas rei et oppositus mons Cevenna viarumque difficultas impendebat, tum maxime, quod abjuncto Labieno⁴ atque iis legionibus, quas una miserat, vehementer timebat. Itaque, admodum magnis diurnis atque nocturnis itineribus confectis, contra omnium opinionem ad Ligerim pervenit; vadoque per equites invento, pro⁵ rei necessitate opportuno, ut brachia modo atque humeri ad sustinenda arma liberi ab aqua esse possent, disposito equitatu, qui vim fluminis refringeret, atque hostibus primo aspectu perturbatis, incolumem exerci-

LV. 1. Bibracte, §166.

2. Itineris, i.e. had stopped there on a journey.

3. *Frumenti* (§134) *quod potuerunt* is direct object of *avexerunt*.

4. Aut adductos inopia ex provincia excludere, "Or cut them off from the province when induced by want of provisions (to march thither)." This

is most probably an interpolation.

LVI. 1. *Ut converteret* is the object of *impediebat*. Observe the use of *ut* for *quominus*,—a rare construction.

2. Ut, "Which."

3. Quum, "Not only."

4. Labieno, §142.

5. Pro, "Considering."

tum transduxit: frumentumque in agris et copiam pecoris nactus, repleto iis rebus exercitu, iter in Senonas facere instituit.

LVII. Dum hæc apud Cæsarem geruntur, Labienus eo supplemento, quod nuper ex Italia venerat, relicto Agendici, ut esset impedimentis præsidio, cum quatuor legionibus Lutetiam proficiscitur. Id est oppidum Parisiorum, positum in insula fluminis Sequanæ. Cujus adventu ab hostibus cognito, magnæ ex finitimis civitatibus copię convenerunt. Summa imperii traditur Camulogeno Aulereo, qui, prope confectus ætate, tamen propter singularem scientiam rei militaris ad eum est. honorem evocatus. Is quum animadvertisset, perpetuam esse paludem, quæ influeret in Sequanam, atque illum omnem locum magnopere impediret, hic consedit, nostrosque transitu prohibere instituit.

LVIII. Labienus primo vineas agere, cratibus atque aggere paludem explere atque iter munire conabatur. Postquam id difficilius confieri animadvertit, silentio e castris tertia vigilia egressus, eodem, quo venerat, itinere Melodunum pervenit. Id est oppidum Senonum, in insula Sequanæ positum, ut paulo ante Lutetiam¹ diximus. Deprehensis navibus circiter L, celeriterque conjunctis, atque eo militibus impositis, et rei novitate perterritis oppidanis, quorum magna pars erat ad bellum evocata, sine contentiōne oppido potitur. Refecto ponte, quem superioribus diebus hostes resciderant, exercitum transducit, et secundo flumine ad Lutetiam iter facere cœpit. Hostes, re cognita ab iis, qui a Meloduno profugerant, Lutetiam incendunt, pontesque ejus oppidi rescindi jubent: ipsi profecti a palude, in ripis Sequanæ, e regione Lutetiæ, contra Labieni castra considunt.

LIX. Jam Cæsar a Gergovia discessisso audiebatur: jam de Æduorum defectione et secundo¹ Galliæ motu rumores afferebantur,² Gallique in colloquiis, 'interclusum³ itinere et Ligeri Cæsarem, inopia frumenti coactum, in provinciam contendisse' confirmabant. Bellovaci autem, defectione Æduorum cognita, qui ante erant per se infideles, manus cogere atque aperte bellum parare cœperunt. Tum Labienus, tanta rerum commutatione, longe aliud sibi capiendum consilium, atque antea senserat, intelligebat: neque jam, ut aliquid acquireret, prælioque hostes lacerasset, sed ut incolumem exercitum Agendicum reduceret, cogitabat. Namque altera ex parte Bellovaci, quæ civitas in Gallia maximam habet opinionem virtutis, instabant; alteram Camulogenus parato atque instructo exercitu tenebat: tum legiones, a præsidio atque impedimentis interclusas

LVIII. 1. Lutetiam, sc. esse positam. LIX. 1. Secundo, "Successful."
2. Afferebantur, §95, Rem. 4, c.

maximum flumen distinebat. Tantis subito difficultatibus objectis, ab animi virtute auxilium petendum videbat.

LX. Itaque sub vesperum consilio convocato, cohortatus, ut ea, quæ imperasset, diligenter industrieque administrarent, naves, quas a Meloduno deduxerat, singulas equitibus Romanis attribuit, et prima confecta vigilia, quatuor millia passuum secundo flumine progredi silentio, ibique se expectari jubet. Quinque cohortes, quas minime firmas ad dimicandum esse existimabat, castris præsidio relinquit: quinque ejusdem legionis reliquas de media nocte cum omnibus impedimentis adverso flumine magno tumultu proficisci imperat. Conquirat etiam lintres. Has, magno sonitu remorum incitatas, in eandem partem mittit. Ipse post paulo, silentio egressus, cum tribus legionibus eum locum petit, quo naves appelle jusserat.

LXI. Eo quum esset ventum, exploratores hostium, ut omni fluminis parte erant dispositi, inopinantes, quod magna subito erat coorta tempestas, ab nostris opprimuntur: exercitus equitatusque, equitibus Romanis administrantibus, quos ei negotio præfecerat, celeriter transmittitur. Uno fere tempore sub lucem hostibus nunciatur, in castris Romanorum præter consuetudinem tumultuari,¹ et magnum ire agmen adverso flumine, sonitumque remorum in eadem parte exaudiri, et paulo infra milites navibus transportari. Quibus rebus auditis, quod existimabant tribus locis transire legiones, atque omnes, perturbatos defectione Æduorum, fugam parare, suas quoque copias in tres partes distribuerunt. Nam, et præsidio e regione castrorum relicto, et parva manu Metiosedum versus missa, quæ tantum² progrediretur,³ quantum naves processissent, reliquas copias contra Labienum duxerunt.

LXII. Prima luce et nostri omnes erant transportati, et hostium acies cernebatur. Labienus, milites cohortatus, 'ut suæ pristinae virtutis et tot secundissimorum præliorum memoriam retinerent, atque ipsum Cæsarem, cujus ductu sæpenumero hostes superassent, præsentem adesse existimarent,' dat signum prælii. Primo concursu ab dextro cornu, ubi septima legio constiterat, hostes pelluntur, atque in fugam conjiciuntur: ab sinistro, quem locum duodecima legio tenebat, quum primi ordines hostium transfixi pilis concidissent, tamen acerrime reliqui resistebant, nec dabat suspensionem fugæ quisquam. Ipse dux hostium Camulogenus suis aderat, atque eos cohortabatur. At, incerto etiam nunc exitu victoriæ, quum septimæ legionis tribunis esset nunciatum, quæ in sinistro cornu gererentur, post tergum hostium legionem ostenderunt, signaque in-

LXI. 1. *Tumultuari* is impersonal and passive.

2. *Tantum*, §150, *Rem.* 3.

3. *Progrediretur*, §210, a.

tulerunt. Ne eo quidem tempore quisquam loco cessit, sed circumventi omnes interfectique sunt. Eandem fortunam talit Camulogenus. At ii, qui præsidio contra castra Labieni erant relictī, quum prælium commissum audissent, subsidio suis ierunt, collemque ceperunt, neque nostrorum militum victorum impetum sustinere potuerunt. Sic, cum suis fugientibus permixti, quos¹ non silvæ montesque texerunt, ab equitatu sunt interfecti. Hoc negotio confecto, Labienus revertitur Agendicum, ubi impedimenta totius exercitus relicta erant. Indo cum omnibus copiis ad Cæsarem pervenit.

LXIII. Defectione Æduorum cognita, bellum augetur. Legationes in omnes partes circummittuntur:¹ quantum² gratia, auctoritate, pecunia valeant, ad sollicitandas civitates nituntur. Nacti obsides, quos Cæsar apud eos deposuerat,³ horum supplicio dubitantes territant. Petunt a Vercingetorige Ædui, ad se veniat,⁴ rationesque belli gerendi communicet. Re impetrata contendunt, ut ipsis summa imperii tradatur: et, re in controversiam deducta, totius Galliæ concilium Bibracte indicitur. Eodem conveniunt undique frequentes. Multitudinis suffragiis res permittitur: ad unum omnes Vercingetorigem probant imperatorem. Ab hoc concilio Remi, Lingones, Treviri abfuerunt: illi, quod amicitiam Romanorum sequebantur; Treviri, quod aberant longius, et ab Germanis premebantur: quæ fuit causa, quare toto abessent bello, et neutris auxilia mitterent. Magno dolore Ædui ferunt se dejectos principatu; queruntur fortunæ commutationem, et Cæsaris indulgentiam in se requirunt; neque tamen, suscepto bello, suum consilium ab reliquis separare audent. Inviti summæ spei adolescentes, Eporedorix et Viridomarus, Vercingetorigi parent.

LXIV. Ille imperat reliquis civitatibus obsides: denique ei rei constituit diem: huc omnes equites, XV millia numero, celeriter convenire jubet: 'Peditatu, quem ante habuerit, se fore contentum' dicit, 'neque fortunam tentaturum, aut in acie dimicaturum; sed, quoniam abundet equitatu, perfacile esse factu frumentationibus pabulationibusque Romanos prohibere; æquo modo animo sua ipsi frumenta corrumpant,¹ ædificiaque incendant, qua rei familiaris jactura perpetuum imperium libertatemque se consequi videant.' His constitutis rebus, Æduis Segusianisque, qui sunt finitimi provinciæ, X millia peditum imperat: huc addit equites DCCC. His præficit fratrem Eporedorigis, bellumque inferre Allobrogibus jubet. Al-

LXII. 1. Quos—texerunt is subject of 2. Quantum, §150, Rem. 3.
sunt interfecti.

3. Deposuerat; see ch. LV.

4. Veniat, §193, Rem. 6.

LXIII. 1. Circummittuntur, sc. ab Æduis.

LXIV. 1. Corrumpant, §197, b.

tera ex parte Gabalos proximosque pagos Arvernorum in Helvios, item Rutenos Cadurecosque ad fines Volcarum Arecomicorum depopulandos mittit. Nihilo minus clandestinis nunciis legationibusque Allobrogas sollicitat, quorum mentes nondum ab superiore bello resedissee sperabat. Horum principibus pecunias, civitati autem imperium totius provinciae pollicetur.

LXV. Ad hos omnes casus provisae erant praesidia cohortium duarum et viginti, quae ex ipsa coacta provincia ab L. Caesare¹ legato ad omnes partes opponebantur. Helvii, sua sponte cum finitimis proelio congressi, pelluntur, et C. Valerio Donotauro, Gaburi filio, principe civitatis, compluribusque aliis interfectis, intra oppida murosque compelluntur. Allobroges, crebris ad Rhodanum dispositis praesidiis, magna cum cura et diligentia suos fines tuentur. Caesar, quod hostes equitatu superiores esse intelligebat, et, interclusis omnibus itineribus, nulla re ex provincia atque Italia sublevari poterat; trans Rhenum in Germaniam mittit ad eas civitates, quas superioribus annis pacaverat, equitesque ab his arcessit et levis armaturae pedites, qui inter eos proeliari consueverant. Eorum adventu, quod minus idoneis equis utebantur, a tribunis militum reliquisque, sed et equitibus Romanis atque evocatis, equos sumit, Germanisque distribuit.

LXVI. Interea, dum haec geruntur, hostium copiae ex Arvernīs equitesque, qui toti Galliae erant imperati, conveniunt. Magno horum coacto numero, quum Caesar in Sequanos per extremos Lingonum fines iter faceret, quo facilius subsidium provinciae ferri posset, circiter millia passuum X ab Romanis trinis castris Vercingetorix consedit; convocatisque ad concilium praefectis equitum, 'venisse tempus victoriae' demonstrat: 'fugere in provinciam Romanos Galliaque excedere: id sibi ad praesentem obtinendam libertatem satis esse; ad reliqui temporis pacem atque otium parum profici;¹ majoribus enim coactis copiis reversuros, neque finem belli facturos. Proinde agmine impeditos adorianur.² Si pedites suis auxilium ferant, atque in eo morentur, iter confici non posse; si, id quod magis futurum confidat, relictis impedimentis, suae saluti consulant, et usu rerum necessariarum et dignitate spoliatum iri. Nam de equitibus hostium,³ quin nemo eorum progredi inde extra agmen audeat, ne ipsos quidem debere dubitare. Id⁴ quo⁵ majore faciant

LXV 1. "*L. Caesar* was a relation of our author. He was consul B.C. 64, and belonged to the aristocratic party; and although we here find him serving as legate under his great kinsman, he afterwards forsook him, and joined his enemy Pompey."

LXVI. 1. Parum profici, "That but little was effected for their future peace and quiet".
2. Adorianur, §217, *Rem.* 1.
3. *De equitibus hostium* limits *dubitare*.
4. Id, i.e. adoriani.
5. Quo, §193, *Rem.* 3.

animo, copias se omnes pro castris habiturum, et terrori hostibus futurum.' Conclamant equites 'sanctissimo jurejurando confirmari oportere, ne tecto recipiatur, ne ad liberos, ne ad parentes, ne ad uxorem aditum habeat, qui non bis per agmen hostium perequitarit.'

LXVII. Probata re, atque omnibus ad jusjurandum adactis, postero die in tres partes distributo equitatu, duæ se acies ab duobus lateribus ostendunt: una a primo agmine iter impedire cœpit. Qua re nunciata, Cæsar suum quoque equitatum, tripartito divisum, ire contra hostem jubet. Pugnatur una¹ tunc omnibus in partibus: consistit agmen: impedimenta inter legiones recipiuntur. Si qua in parte nostri laborare aut gravius premi videbantur, eo signa inferri Cæsar aciemque converti jubebat: quæ res et hostes ad insequendum tardabat, et nostros spe auxilii confirmabat. Tandem Germani ab dextro latere, summum jugum nacti, hostes loco depellunt; fugientes usque ad flumen,² ubi Vercingetorix cum pedestribus copiis consederat, persequuntur, compluresque interficiunt. Qua re animadversa, reliqui, ne circumvenirentur, veriti, se fugæ mandant. Omnibus locis fit cædes: tres nobilissimi Ædui capti ad Cæsarem perducuntur: Cotus, præfectus equitum, qui controversiam cum Convictolitane proximis comitiis³ habuerat; et Cavarillus, qui post defectionem Litavici pedestribus copiis præfuerat; et Eporedorix, quo duce ante adventum Cæsaris Ædui cum Sequanis bello contenderant.

LXVIII. Fugato omni equitatu, Vercingetorix copias suas, ut pro castris collocaverat, reduxit; protinusque Alesiam, quod est oppidum Mandubiorum, iter facere cœpit; celeriterque impedimenta ex castris educi et se subsequi jussit. Cæsar, impedimentis in proximum collem deductis, duabusque legionibus præsidio relictis, secutus, quantum¹ diei tempus est passum, circiter tribus millibus hostium ex novissimo agmine interfectis, altero die ad Alesiam castra fecit. Perspecto urbis situ, perterritisque hostibus, quod equitatu, qua maxime parte exercitus confidebant, erant pulsus, adhortatus ad laborem milites, Alesiam circumvallare instituit.

LXIX. Ipsum erat oppidum in colle summo, admodum edito loco, ut, nisi obsidione, expugnari non posse videretur. Cujus collis radices duo duabus ex partibus flumina¹ subleebant. Ante id oppidum planities circiter millia passuum III in longitudinem patebat: reliquis ex omnibus partibus colles, mediocri interjecto spatio,

LXVII. 1. Una, sc. parte temporis, 'At the same time.' LXVIII. 1. Quantum, §150, Rem. 2.

2. Flumen, i.e. the Saone.

3. Comitiis, §167.

LXIX. 1. Flumina, the Lutosa and Osera, now called the Loze and Lézerein.

pari altitudinis fastigio, oppidum cingebant. Sub muro, quæ pars collis ad orientem solem spectabat, hunc omnem locum copiæ Gallorum compleverant, fossamque et maceriam sex in altitudinem pedum prædlexerant. Ejus munitionis, quæ ab Romanis instituebatur, circuitus XI millium passuum² tenebat. Castra opportunis locis erant posita, ibique castella XXIII facta; quibus in castellis interdum stationes disponebantur, ne qua subito irruptio fieret: hæc eadem noctu excubitoribus ac firmis præsidiis tenebantur.

LXX. Opere instituto, fit equestre proelium in ea planitie, quam, intermissam collibus,¹ III millia passuum in longitudinem patere supra demonstravimus. Summa vi ab utrisque contenditur. Laborantibus nostris Cæsar Germanos submittit, legionesque pro castris constituit, ne qua subito irruptio ab hostium peditatu fiat. Præsidio legionum addito, nostris animus augetur: hostes, in fugam coniecti, se ipsi multitudine impediunt, atque angustioribus² portis relictis³ coarctantur. Tum Germani acrius usque ad munitiones sequuntur. Fit magna cædes. Nonnulli, relictis equis, fossam transire et maceriam transcendere conantur. Paulum legiones Cæsar, quas pro vallo constituerat, promoveri jubet. Non minus, qui intra munitiones erant, Galli perturbantur; veniri ad se confestim existimantes, ad arma conelamant; nonnulli perterriti in oppidum irrumpunt. Vercingetorix jubet portas claudi, ne castra nudentur. Multis interfectis, compluribus equis captis, Germani sese recipiunt.

LXXI. Vercingetorix, priusquam munitiones ab Romanis perficiantur,¹ consilium capit, omnem ab se equitatum noctu dimittere.² Discedentibus mandat, ut 'suam quisque eorum civitatem adeat, omnesque, qui per ætatem arma ferre possint, ad bellum cogant: sua in illas merita' proponit, obtestaturque, 'ut suæ salutis rationem habeant, neu se, de communi libertate optime meritum, in cruciatum hostibus dedant: quod si indiligentiores fuerint, millia hominum delecta LXXX una secum interitura' demonstrat: 'ratione inita, frumentum se exigue dierum XXX habere, sed paulo etiam longius tolerare posse parcendo.' His datis mandatis, qua erat nostrum opus intermissum, secunda vigilia silentio equitatum dimittit: frumentum omne ad se ferri jubet; capitis pœnem iis, qui non paruerint, constituit: pecus, ejus magna erat ab Mandubiis compulsa copia, viritim distribuit; frumentum parce et paulatim metiri instituit; copias omnes, quas pro oppido collocaverat, in oppidum re-

2. Millium passuum, *sc.* spatium.

the passage of so great a number.

3. Relictis, *i.e.* in maceria.

LXX. 1. Intermissam collibus, "Situated between the hills."

LXXI. 1. Perficiantur, §206, b.

2. Angustioribus, "Rather narrow" for

2. Dimittere, see ch. XXVI.

cepit. His rationibus auxilia Galliæ expectare et bellum administrare parat.

LXXII. Quibus rebus ex perfugis et captivis cognitis, Cæsar hæc genera munitionis instituit. Fossam pedum XX directis lateribus duxit, ut ejus solum tantundem pateret,¹ quantum summa labra distabant. Reliquas omnes munitiones ab ea fossa pedes CD reduxit:² id hoc consilio, (quoniam tantum esset necessario spatium complexus, nec facile totum opus militum corona cingeretur,) ne de improvviso aut noctu ad munitiones hostium multitudo advolaret, aut interdiu tela in nostros, operi destinatos, conjicere possent. Hoc intermisso spatio,³ duas fossas, XV pedes latas, eadem altitudine perduxit: quarum anteriorem, campestribus ac demissis locis, aqua ex flumine derivata complevit. Post eas aggerem ac vallum XII pedum extruxit: huic⁴ loricam pinnasque adjecit, grandibus cervis eminentibus ad commissuras pluteorum atque aggeris, qui ascensum hostium tardarent; et turres toto opere⁵ circumdedit, quæ pedes LXXX inter se distarent.

LXXIII. Erat eodem tempore et materiari et frumentari et tantas munitiones fieri necesse, deminutis nostris copiis, quæ longius ab castris progrediebantur: ac nonnunquam opera nostra Galli tentare atque eruptionem ex oppido pluribus portis summa vi facere conabantur. Quare ad hæc rursus opera addendum Cæsar putavit, quo minore numero militum munitiones defendi possent. Itaque truncis arborum aut admodum firmis ramis abscisis, atque horum delibratis atque præacutis cacuminibus, perpetuæ¹ fossæ, quinos pedes altæ, ducebantur. Huc illi stipites demissi,² et ab infimo revincti, ne revelli possent, ab ramis eminebant.³ Quini erant ordines, conjuncti inter se atque implicati; quo qui intraverant, se ipsi acutissimis vallibus induebant. Hos cippos appellabant. Ante hos, obliquis ordinibus in quincuncem dispositis, seropes trium in altitudinem pedum fodiebantur, paulatim angustiore ad infimum fastigio.⁴ Huc teretes stipites, feminis⁵ crassitudine, ab summo præacuti et præusti, demittebantur ita, ut non amplius digitis IV

LXXII. 1. *Ut pateret* expresses the result of *directis lateribus*. "So that the bottom was just as wide as the top." Tantundem, quantum; §150, *Rem.* 3.

2. Reduxit, "Withdrew."

3. Hoc spatio (§166), i.e. the two hundred feet.

4. Huic, i.e. vallo.

5. Toto opere, §166.

tirely round the town."

2. Huc demissi, "Sunk in these ditches."

3. Ab ramis eminebant, "Projected from the limbs upward:" the trunk was buried in the bottom of the ditch.

4. Angustiore ad infimum fastigio, "Sloping inward towards the bottom;" literally, "of a narrower slope, &c."

LXXIII. 1. Perpetuæ, "Running en-

5. Feminis, §164, *Rem.* 2.

ex terra eminent : simul, confirmandi et stabiliendi causa, singuli ab infimo solo pedes terra exculebantur : reliqua pars scrobis ad occultandas insidias viminibus ac virgultis integebatur. Hujus generis octoni ordines ducti, ternas inter se pedes distabant. Id ex similitudine floris liliū appellabant. Ante hæc talæ, pedem longæ, ferreis hamis infixis, totæ in terram infodiebantur, mediocribusque intermissis spatiis, omnibus locis disserebantur, quos stimulos nominabant.

LXXIV. His rebus perfectis, regiones secutus quam potuit æquissimas pro loci natura, XIV millia passuum complexus, pares ejusdem generis munitiones, diversas¹ ab his, contra exteriorem hostem² perfecit, ut ne magna quidem multitudine, si ita accidat ejus³ discessu, munitionum præsidia circumfundi possent : ne cum periculo ex castris egredi cogantur, dierum XXX pabulum frumentumque habere omnes convectum jubet.

LXXV. Dum hæc ad Alesiam geruntur, Galli, concilio principum indicto, non omnes, qui arma ferre possent, ut censuit Vercingetorix, convocandos statuunt, sed certum numerum cuique civitati imperandum ; ne,¹ tanta multitudine confusa, nec moderari, nec discernere suos, nec frumenti rationem habere possent. Imperant Æduis atque eorum clientibus, Segusianis, Ambivaretis, Aulercis Brannovicibus, [Brannoviis,] millia XXXV ; parem numerum Arvernīs, adjunctis Eleutheris Cadurcis, Gabalis, Velaunis, qui sub imperio Arvernorum esse consuerunt ; Senonibus, Sequanis, Biturigibus, Santonis, Rutenis, Carnutibus duodena millia ; Bellovacis X ; totidem Lemovicibus ; octona Pietonibus et Turonis et Parisiis et Helviis ; Suessionibus, Ambianis, Mediomatricis, Petrocoriis, Nervii, Morinis, Nitiobrigibus quina millia ; Aulercis Cenomanis totidem ; Atrebatibus IV ; Bellocassis, Lexoviis, Aulercis Eburonibus terna ; Rauracis et Boiis XXX ; universis civitatibus, quæ Oceanum attingunt, quæque eorum consuetudine Armoricæ appellantur, (quo sunt in numero Curiosolites, Rhedones, Ambibari, Caletes, Osismii, Lemovices, Veneti, Unelli,) sex. Ex his Bellovacium suum numerum non contulerunt, quod se suo nomine atque arbitrio cum Romanis bellum gesturos dicerent,² neque cujusquam imperio obtemperaturos : rogati tamen ab Commio, pro ejus hospitio bina millia miserunt.

LXXVI. Hujus opera Commii, ita ut antea demonstravimus,

LXXIV. 1. Diversas, "Facing in the opposite direction." 3. Ejus, i.e. the cavalry ; see ch. LXXI.

2. Exteriorem hostem, i.e. the cavalry that had been sent out, and the success it was expected to raise. LXXV. 1. Ne, sc. veriti. 2. Dicerent, §190, Rem. 1.

fideli atque utili superioribus annis erat usus in Britannia Caesar: quibus ille pro meritis civitatem ejus immutem esse jusserat, jura legesque reddiderat, atque ipsi¹ Morinos attribuerat. Tanta tamen universæ Galliæ consensus² fuit libertatis vindicandæ et pristinae belli laudis recuperandæ, ut neque beneficiis, neque amicitia memoria moverentur; omnesque et animo et opibus in id bellum incumberent, coactis equitum VIII millibus, et peditum circiter CCXL. Hæc in Æduorum finibus recensebantur, numerusque iubatur: præfecti constinebantur: Commio Atrebat, Viridomaro et Eporedorigi, Æduis, Vergasillauno Arverno, consobрино Vercingetorigis, summa imperii traditur. His delecti ex civitatibus attribuuntur, quorum consilio bellum administraretur. Omnes alacres et fiducia pleni ad Alesiam proficiscuntur: neque erat omnium quisquam, qui aspectum modo tantæ multitudinis sustineri posse arbitraretur; præsertim ancipiti³ prælio, quum ex oppido eruptione pugnaretur, foris tantæ copiae equitatus peditatusque cernerentur.

LXXVII. At ii, qui Alesia obsidebantur, præterita die, qua suorum auxilia exspectaverant, consumpto omni frumento, inscii, quid in Ædui gereretur, concilio coacto, de exitu fortunarum suarum consultabant. Apud quos¹ variis dictis sententiis, quarum pars deditionem, pars, dum vires suppetere, eruptionem censebant, non prætereunda videtur oratio Critognati, propter ejus singularem nefariam crudelitatem. Hic, summo in Arvernīs ortus loco, et magnæ² habitus auctoritatis, "nihil," inquit, "de eorum sententia dicturus sum, qui turpissimam servitutem deditionis nomine appellant; neque hos habendos civium loco, neque ad concilium adhibendos censeo. Cum iis mihi res sit, qui eruptionem probant: quorum consilio, omnium vestrum consensu, pristinae residere virtutis memoria videtur. Animi est ista³ molities, non virtus, inopiam paulisper ferre non posse. Qui se ultro morti offerant,⁴ facilius reperiuntur, quam qui dolorem patienter ferant. Atque ego hanc sententiam probarem, (nam apud me tantum dignitas potest,) si nullam præterquam vitæ nostræ jacturam fieri viderem; sed in consilio capiendo omnem Galliam respiciamus, quam ad nostrum auxilium concitavimus. Quid, hominum millibus LXXX uno loco interfectis, propinquis consanguineisque nostris animi fore existimatis, si præne in ipsis cadaveribus prælio decertare cogentur? Nolite hos vestro auxilio expoliare, qui vestrae salutis causa suum periculum

LXXVI. 1. Ipsi, i.e. Commio.

2. Consensio, §131, Rem. 2.

3. Ancipiti, i.e. both in front and rear.

2. Magnæ auctoritatis, "Very influential;" §132, Rem. 1.

3. Ista, §129, Rem. 5.

4. Offerant, ferant, §210, b.

LXXVII. 1. Quos, §129, Rem. 7.

neglexerint;⁵ nec⁶ stultitiam meritate vestra, aut imbecillitate animi, omnem Galliam prosternere et perpetuæ servituti addicere. An, quod ad diem non venerunt, de eorum fide constantiaque dubitatis? Quid ergo? Romanos in illis ulterioribus munitionibus animine causa quotidie exerceri putatis? Si illorum nunciis confirmari non potestis, omni aditu præsepto, iis utimini testibus, appropinquare eorum adventum, ejus rei timore exterriti, diem noctemque in opere versantur. Quid ergo mei consilii⁷ est? Facere, quod nostri majores nequaquam pari bello Cimbrorum Teutonumque fecerunt; qui in oppida compulsi, ac simili inopia subacti, eorum corporibus, qui ætate inutiles ad bellum videbantur, vitam toleraverunt, neque se hostibus tradiderunt. Cujus rei si exemplum non haberemus, tamen libertatis causa institui et posteris prædici pulcherrimum judicarem. Nam quid illi simile bello fuit? Depopulata Gallia, Cimbri magnaue illata calamitate, finibus quidem nostris aliquando excesserunt, atque alias terras petierunt; jura, leges, agros, libertatem nobis reliquerunt: Romani vero quid petunt aliud, aut quid volunt, nisi invidia adducti, quos fama nobiles potentesque bello cognoverunt, horum in agris civitatibusque considerare atque his æternam injungere servitutem? neque enim unquam alia conditione bella gesserunt. Quod si ea, quæ in longinquis nationibus geruntur, ignoratis; respicite finitimam Galliam, quæ in provinciam reducta, jure et legibus commutatis, securibus⁸ subjecta, perpetua premitur servitute."

LXXVIII. Sententiis dictis constituunt, ut, qui valetudine aut ætate inutiles sunt bello, oppido excedant, atque omnia prius experiantur, quam ad Critognati sententiam descendant: illo tamen potius utendum consilio,¹ si res cogat atque auxilia morentur, quam aut deditionis aut pacis subeundam conditionem. Mandubii, qui eos oppido receperant, cum liberis atque uxoribus exire coguntur. Hi, quum ad munitiones Romanorum accessissent, flentes omnibus precibus orabant, ut se, in servitutem receptos, cibo juvarent. At Cæsar, dispositis in vallo custodiis, recipi prohibebat.

LXXIX. Interea Commius, et reliqui duces, quibus summa imperii permissa erat, cum omnibus copiis ad Alésiam perveniunt, et

5. *Qui neglexerint.* The speaker puts the matter as a supposed case, the dependent sentence taking the complexion of the leading verb *nolite exspoliare*, which expresses a purely subjective idea, the action existing only in the mind of the speaker.

6. *Nec* is used with reference to the affirmative part of *nolite*, which part never occurs alone.

7. *Mei consilii.* See Book I. XXI, 10.

8. *Securibus*, see vocabulary.

LXXVIII. 1. *Consilio.* §178, *Rem.* 1. "That that plan, however, ought rather to be used." Observe the infinitive sentence, *subeundam conditionem*, connected by *quam* to *utendum* (*esse*).

colle exterioro occupato, non longius M¹issibus ab nostris munitionibus considunt. Postero die equitatu ex castris educto, omnem eam planitiem, quam in longitudinem III¹ millia passuum patere demonstravimus, complent, pedestresque copias paulum ab eo loco abditas in locis superioribus constituunt. Erat ex oppido Alesia despectus in campum. Concurritur, his auxiliis visis: fit gratulatio inter eos, atque omnium animi ad lætitiā excitantur. Itaque, productis copiis, ante oppidum considunt, et proximam fossam crateribus integunt, atque aggere explent, seque ad eruptionem atque omnes casus comparant.

LXXX. Cæsar, omni exercitu ad utramque partem munitionum disposito, ut, si usus veniat, suum quisque locum teneat et noverit, equitatum ex castris educi et prælium committi jubet. Erat ex omnibus¹ castris, quæ summum undique jugum tenebant, despectus; atque omnium militum intenti animi pugnae proventum exspectabant. Galli inter equites raros sagittarios expeditosque levis armaturæ interjecerant, qui suis cedentibus auxilio succurrerent, et nostrorum equitum impetum sustinerent. Ab his complures de improvviso vulnerati prælio excedebant. Quum suos pugna superiores esse Galli confiderent, et nostros præmi multitudine viderent; ex omnibus partibus et ii, qui munitionibus² continebantur, et i³, qui ad auxilium convenerant, clamore et ululatu suorum animos confirmabant. Quod in conspectu omnium res gerebatur, neque recte, ac turpiter factum celari poterat, utrosque et laudis cupiditas et timor ignominiae ad virtutem excitabant. Quum a meridie prope ad solis occasum dubia victoria pugnaretur, Germani³ una in parte confertis turmis in hostes impetum fecerunt, eosque propulerunt: quibus in fugam coniectis, sagittarii circumventi interfectique sunt. Item ex reliquis partibus nostri, cedentes⁴ usque ad castra insecuti, sui colligendi facultatem non dederunt. At ii, qui ab Alesia processerant, mæsti, prope victoria desperata, se in oppidum receperunt.

LXXXI. Uno die intermisso, Galli, atque hoc spatio magno craterium, scalarum, harpagonum numero effecto, media nocte silentio ex castris egressi, ad campestres munitiones accedunt. Subito clamore sublato, qua¹ significatione, qui in oppido obsidebantur, de suo adventu cognoscere possent, crates projicere, fundis, sagittis, lapidibus nostros de vallo deturbare, reliquaque, quæ ad oppugnationem pertinent, administrare. Eodem tempore, clamore exaudito, dat

LXXX. 1. Omnibus= totis.

2. Munitionibus, the works of the Romans, not of the town, as the Gauls had taken position outside of these. See LXXIX, latter part.

3. Germani, i.e. Cæsar's German cavalry.

4. Cedentes, sc. eos.

LXXXI. 1. Qua=ut ea.

tuba signum suis Vercingetorix, atque ex oppido educit. Nostri, ut superioribus diebus suis cuique erat locus definitus, ad munitiones accedunt: fundis, librilibus sudibusque, quas in opere disposuerant, ac glandibus Gallos perterrent. Prospectu tenebris adempto, multa utrimque vulnera accipiuntur; complura tormentis tela conjiuntur. At M. Antonius et C. Trebonius, legati, quibus eae partes ad defendendum obveniant, qua ex parte nostros premi intellexerant, iis auxilio ex ulterioribus castellis deductos submittebant.

LXXXII. Dum longius ab munitione aberant Galli, plus multitudine telorum proficiebant: posteaquam propius successerunt, aut se ipsi stimulis inopinantes inducunt, aut in scrobes delapsi transfodiebantur, aut ex vallo et turribus transjecti pilis muralibus interibant. Multis undique vulneribus acceptis, nulla munitione perrupta, quum lux appeteret, veriti, ne ab latere aperto ex superioribus castris eruptione circumvenirentur, se ad suos receperunt. At interiores, dum ea, quae a Vercingetorige ad eruptionem praeparata erant, proferunt, priores fossas explent; diutius in iis rebus administrandis morati, prius suos discessisse cognoverunt, quam munitionibus appropinquarent.¹ Ita, re infecta, in oppidum reverterunt.

LXXXIII. Bis magno cum detrimento repulsi Galli, quid agant, consulunt: locorum peritos adhibent: ab his superiorum castrorum situs munitionesque cognoscunt. Erat a septemtrionibus collis, quem propter magnitudinem circuitus opere circumplecti non poterant nostri, necessarioque pæne iniquo loco et leniter declivi castra fecerant. Hæc C. Antistius Reginus et C. Caninius Rebilus, legati, cum duabus legionibus obtinebant. Cognitis per exploratores regionibus, duces hostium LX millia ex omni numero deligunt earum civitatum, quæ maximam virtutis opinionem habebant; quid quoque¹ pacto agi placeat, occulte inter se constituunt; adeundi tempus definiunt, quum meridie² esse videatur. Iis copiis Vergasillaunum Arvernum, unum ex quatuor ducibus, propinquum Vercingetorigis, præficiunt. Ille ex castris prima vigilia egressus, prope confecto sub lucem itinere, post montem se occultavit, militesque ex nocturno labore sese reficere iussit. Quum jam meridies appropinquare videretur, ad ea castra, quæ supra demonstravimus, contendit: eodemque tempore equitatus ad campestris munitiones accedere, et reliquæ copiae sese pro castris ostendere cœperunt.

LXXXIV. Vercingetorix, ex arce Alesiae suos conspicatus, ex oppido egreditur; a castris longuiros, musculos, falces reliquaque,

LXXXII. 1. Appropinquarent, §206, LXXXIII. 1. Quoque=et quod.

b, (2).

2. Meridie, sc. tempus; §49, m. 2.

quæ eruptionis causa paraverat, profert. Pugnatur uno tempore omnibus locis acriter, atque omnia tentantur. Qua minime visa pars firma est, huc concurritur. Romanorum manus tantis munitionibus distinetur, nec facile pluribus locis occurrit. Multum ad terrendos nostros valuit clamor, qui post tergum pugnantibus¹ exstitit, quod suum periculum in aliena² vident virtute consistere: omnia enim plerumque, quæ absunt, vehementius hominum mentes perturbant.

LXXXV. Cæsar idoneum locum nactus, quid quaque in parte geratur, cognoscit, laborantibus auxilium submittit. Utrisque¹ ad animum occurrit unum illud esse tempus, quo maxime contendere conveniat. Galli, nisi perfregerint munitiones, de omni salute desperant: Romani, si rem obtinuerint,² finem omnium laborum expectant. Maxime ad superiores munitiones laboratur, quo Vergasillaunum missum demonstravimus. Exiguum loci ad declivitatem³ fastigium magnum habet momentum. Alii tela conjiciunt; alii, testudine facta, subeunt; defatigatis in vicem integri succedunt. Agger, ab universis in munitionem coniectus, et ascensum dat Gallis, et ea, quæ in terram occultaverant Romani, contegit: nec jam arma nostris, nec vires suppetunt.

LXXXVI. His rebus cognitis, Cæsar Labienum cum cohortibus VI subsidio laborantibus mittit: imperat, si sustinere non possit, deductis cohortibus eruptione pugnet; id, nisi necessario, ne faciat. Ipse adit reliquos; cohortatur, ne labori succumbant; omnium superiorum dimicationum fructum in eo die atque hora docet consistere. Interiores, desperatis campestribus locis propter magnitudinem munitionum, loca prærupta ex ascensu¹ tentant: huc ea, quæ paraverant, conferunt: multitudine telorum ex turribus propugnantes² deturbant: aggere et cratibus fossas explent, aditus expediunt: falceibus vallum ac loricam rescindunt.

LXXXVII. Cæsar mittit primo Brutum adolescentem cum cohortibus sex, post eum aliis septem C. Fabium legatum: postremo ipse, quum vehementius pugnarent, integros subsidio adducit. Restituto prælio, ac repulsis hostibus, eo, quo Labienum miserat, contendit; cohortes quatuor ex proximo castello deducit; equitum se

LXXXIV. 1. Pugnantibus, §147.

2. Aliena virtute consistere, "To depend upon the valor of others," (i.e. of the Romans who defended other parts of the works,) which might fail: at least no man could trust for safety to another's valor as confidently to his own.

2. Rem obtinere, to carry one's point.

3. Ad declivitatem, "Down-hill."

LXXXVI. 1. Prærupta ex ascensu, "Steep from the point where the ascent begins," or perhaps, "steep in consequence of the ascent."

2. Ex turribus propugnantes, i.e. the Romans.

LXXXV. 1. Utrisque, §147.

partem sequi, partem circumire exteriores munitiones et ab tergo hostes adoriri jubet. Labienus, postquam neque aggeres neque fossarum hostium sustinere poterant, coactis undequadraginta cohortibus, quas ex proximis præsidiis deductas fors obtulit; Cæsarem per nuncios facit certiozem, quid faciendum existimet. Accelerat Cæsar, ut prælio intersit.

LXXXVIII. Ejus adventu ex colore¹ vestitus cognito, (quo insigni in præliis uti consueverat,) turmisque equitum et cohortibus visis, quas se sequi jusserat, ut de locis superioribus hæc declivia et devexa cernebantur, hostes prælium committunt. Utriusque clamore sublato, excipit rursus² ex vallo atque omnibus munitionibus clamor. Nostri, omissis pilis, gladiis rem gerunt. Repente post tergum³ equitatus cernitur: cohortes aliæ appropinquant: hostes terga vertunt: fugientibus equites occurrunt: fit magna cædes. Sedulius, dux et princeps Lemovicum, occiditur: Vergasillaunus Arvernus vivus in fuga comprehenditur: signa militaria LXXIV ad Cæsarem referuntur: pauci ex tanto numero se incolumes in castra recipiunt. Conspicati ex oppido cædem et fugam suorum, desperata salute, copias a munitionibus reducunt. Fit protinus, hac re audita, ex castris Gallorum fuga. Quod⁴ nisi crebris subsidiis ac totius diei labore milites fuissent defessi, omnes hostium copiae deleri potuissent. De media nocte missus equitatus novissimum agmen consequitur: magnus numerus capitur atque interficitur: reliqui ex fuga in civitates discedunt.

LXXXIX. Postero die Vercingetorix, concilio convocato, 'id se bellum suscepisse non suarum necessitatum, sed communis libertatis causa' demonstrat: 'et, quoniam sit fortunæ cedendum, ad utramque rem se illis offerre, seu morte sua Romanis satisfacere, seu vivum tradere velint.' Mittuntur de his rebus ad Cæsarem legati. Jubet arma tradi, principes produci. Ipse in munitione pro castris consecret: eo duces producuntur: Vercingetorix deditur, arma projiciuntur. Reservatis Æduis atque Arvernibus, si per eos civitates recuperare posset,¹ ex reliquis captivis toto exercitu capita singula prædæ nomine distribuit.

XC. His rebus confectis, in Æduos proficiscitur; civitatem recipit. Eo legati ab Arvernibus missi, quæ imperaret, se facturos pollicentur. Imperat magnum numerum obsidum. Legiones in hiberna mittit: captivorum circiter XX millia Æduis Arvernibusque reddit: T. Labienum cum duabus legionibus et equitatu in Sequa-

LXXXVIII. 1. *Ex colore.* A Roman general usually wore a scarlet cloak.

2. *Excipit rursus,* "Meets it again."

3. *Post tergum,* sc. hostium.

4. *Quod,* "And;" §128, *Rem.* 19.

LXXXIX. 1. *Si posset,* "(To see) if he could."

nos proficisci jubet: hunc M. Sempronium Rutilum attribuit: C. Fabium et L. Minucium Basilum cum duabus legionibus in Remis collocat, ne quam ab finitimis Bellovacis calamitatem accipiant. C. Antistium Reginum in Ambivarefos, T. Sextium in Bituriges, C. Caninium Rebilum in Rutenos cum singulis legionibus mittit. Q. Tullium Ciceronem et P. Sulpicium Cabillonem et Matisconem in Æduis ad Ararim rei frumentariæ causa collocat. Ipse Bibracte hiemare constituit. His rebus literis Cæsaris cognitis, Romæ dierum XX supplicatio indicitur.

L I F E

O F

CAIUS JULIUS CÆSAR.

[FROM SCHNITZ'S CÆSAR.]

CAIUS JULIUS CÆSAR, one of the most distinguished characters in Roman history, was the son of C. Julius Cæsar and Aurelia—a woman not unworthy of being ranked with Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi—and was born on the 12th of Quintilis (July), in the year B. C. 100. He lost his father at the age of sixteen, but his mother was still living at the time of his victorious career in Gaul. By her his education was superintended with the utmost care; and the facility with which he comprehended the most difficult subjects submitted to him, and the zeal he displayed in the acquisition of knowledge, produced a strong conviction that he would one day exercise great influence on the affairs of his country. Beyond this, little is known respecting his early youth for the two biographies which we have of him by Plutarch and Suetonius are unfortunately defective, the beginning being wanting in both.

The period at which Cæsar appeared was towards the close of the Roman republic, when an eminently favorable opportunity was offered for the display of great and varied talents. The state was torn asunder by contending factions; the virtue of the ancient republic had departed; and ambitious men were fiercely struggling for family aggrandisement, and aiming at sovereign power. On the one hand were an aristocracy exclusive in spirit, and enriched by the plunder of the provinces; on the other a populace, ignorant, demoralised, and ready on all occasions to clamor for, and give support to, those who were the most lavish in their bribes and public entertainments. Sulla, the champion

of the nobles, supported by the senate, had just achieved a signal triumph over Marius, the leader of the popular party, and had been raised to the dictatorship—an office which gave him the first authority in the state, and enabled him to exercise the most tyrannic sway. Cæsar, both from inclination and from family connexion, joined the popular party, and thus incurred the hatred of Sulla, who had already regarded him with jealousy, on account of his connexion with Marius, who was married to his aunt Julia. This dislike at length found vent, when Cæsar, in B.C. 83, married Cornelia, daughter of L. Cinna, another of the political opponents of the newly-appointed dictator. Sulla now commanded Cæsar to divorce Cornelia; but the young hero resolutely defied the order, and refused to part with his beloved wife—an act of daring resistance, for at this time all Rome trembled before the tyrant. In consequence of this conduct, Cæsar was deprived of the priestly dignity of flamen Dialis, to which he had been shortly before appointed; also of the dowry of his wife, and of his own property; and if he had remained at Rome, his life would undoubtedly have been sacrificed. He therefore withdrew into the country, until he was pardoned through the mediation of the vestal virgins and some of his friends; though Sulla forgave him with reluctance, remarking that this young man would be the ruin of the aristocracy, for that many Mariuses were slumbering in him.

Instead of remaining at home, Cæsar preferred serving in the army, which was then engaged in Asia Minor; and he there so much distinguished himself, that he was rewarded with a civic crown. In B.C. 78 he was serving under P. Servilius against the Isaurians and pirates, when the news of Sulla's death induced him to return to Rome. He was too prudent, and had too little confidence in Lepidus, to join him in his attempt to abolish the institutions of the late dictator; and like most young Romans of his time, he began his public career as an orator in the courts of justice. He accused several of the partisans of Sulla who had been guilty of extortion and oppression in the provinces: but his first efforts were unsuccessful, not from his want of power as an orator, but because it was a matter of vital importance to the aristocracy to obtain the acquittal of the culprits. Hereupon, either with a view of escaping from the assaults of his enemies, or for the purpose of devoting his time to the cultivation of his mind, he withdrew to the island of Rhodes, where he studied under the celebrated rhetorician Apollonius Molo. On his way thither he was taken prisoner, in the neighborhood of Miletus, by the pirates, who at that time scourged the Mediterranean in all directions. Their object, however, was only to extort money; and the servants of Cæsar, who were sent out, succeeded in thirty-eight days' in obtaining the sum of fifty talents, with which he ransomed himself. While in the hands of the pirates, Cæsar gave proofs of his extraordinary mind, and of the power which he exercised over all with whom he came in contact. So far from conducting himself as their captive, he treated them as if he had been their master, without their venturing to punish him; and no sooner had he regained his liberty, than he manned some ships in the port of Miletus, attacked the pirates, took several of them prisoners, and crucified them, although he was not invested with any official power or authority.

His stay in Rhodes did not extend beyond one year; and in B. C. 73, when Mithridates, king of Pontus, resumed hostilities against the Romans, Cæsar,

though still a private person, collected a small force, by which he kept the wavering towns in Asia Minor in submission to Rome. Before the end of the year he returned home, having been elected pontiff in the place of his uncle, C. Aurelius Cotta. Upon his arrival, he used every means to increase his popularity; and as his property was not large, he borrowed money from the usurers, who willingly gave him what he demanded, though they had no security except his honesty, and the prospect that some public office might afford him the means of paying his debts. Not long after, he was elected by the people one of the tribunes of the soldiers, though we do not know whether he fought in any of the wars which were then carried on against Mithridates, Sertorius, and Spartacus. It is certain, however, that he acted a prominent part in the upsetting of the Sullanian institutions, which was brought about by Pompey and L. Aurelius Cotta; and this was sufficient to establish him in the popular favor. In B. C. 68 he obtained the quaestorship, an office which was the first stepping-stone to the great magistracies of the republic. In this capacity he was sent to Spain, where he distinguished himself chiefly in conducting the lawsuits which were brought before him in the various towns of the province. On his return he married Pompeia, a daughter of Q. Pompeius Rufus—Cornelia having died before he went to Spain. This marriage was undoubtedly intended to secure the friendship of Pompey, who allowed himself more and more to be drawn over to the popular party by Caesar, the latter attacking and ridiculing the aristocracy on every occasion. Caesar apparently acted as the champion of Pompey; but he knew that his friend could not stand without him, and that, in the end, he himself would be the first man in the republic: he, in fact, used Pompey only as an instrument to break the power of the aristocracy. With these objects in view, he supported him in all his undertakings, and took no small share in obtaining for him the command in the war against the pirates, and afterwards in that against Mithridates.

In B. C. 65 he was elected curule aedile. It had been customary, for a long time, for persons entering on this office, to endeavor to gain popularity by entertaining the people with splendid games and public amusements, and so secure their favor and support in the elections for higher offices. Although Caesar had no great means of his own, his aedileship surpassed, in splendor and magnificence all that had ever been seen at Rome. His liberality was boundless; and in the games which were celebrated in the circus, there appeared three hundred and twenty pairs of gladiators, all equipped in the most costly manner. All this was done with borrowed money: his popularity became immense, and was increased by the manner in which he contrived on every occasion to humble the pride of the aristocracy. One morning, the trophies and statues of Marius, which had been removed from the Capitol by Sulla, were found restored to their places. Every one knew that this was Caesar's doing, and the people were delighted at the reappearance of the monuments of their great champion, while the senatorial party, though alarmed in the highest degree, and apprehending nothing short of a revolution, did not dare to challenge his conduct. After his aedileship he continued to annoy the partisans of the senate in various ways, but chiefly by bringing accusations against those who were guilty of crimes committed under the protection of the laws of Sulla. In B. C. 63 he was elected chief pontiff, although men far above him in rank

and station were his competitors; and shortly after, he obtained the office of praetor for the year following.

His enemies now made every effort to check him in his rapid progress, and if possible to crush him. The discovery of the Catilinarian conspiracy seemed to offer a favorable opportunity: he was privately charged with being an accomplice; but not a shadow of evidence was brought forward, and there does not seem to be the slightest ground for believing that he could have embarked in that mad and senseless scheme. During his praetorship vehement disputes were agitated, on account of Cicero having put to death some of the associates of Cataline without a formal trial. Cæsar supported the enemies of Cicero, while M. Cato opposed him. Owing to the violence with which the question was debated, Cæsar and one of the tribunes were suspended by the senate from their offices; but Cæsar's conduct on that occasion was so well calculated, and so prudent, that the senate in the end was obliged to apologize for its hasty measure, and publicly to thank him for his moderation. This was a great humiliation for the aristocratic party, but they had brought it upon themselves. In the same year Cæsar divorced his wife Pompeia, having discovered that she was carrying on an intrigue with the notorious P. Clodius; but he did not prosecute the offender, because he was very popular, and a man of great importance of Cæsar's own party.

After the termination of his praetorship, Cæsar undertook the administration of the province of Western Spain. His debts had at this time become so enormous, and his creditors so clamorous, that he was obliged to take some steps towards relieving himself before quitting Rome. The wealthy Crassus and other friends became security for him; and matters being thus arranged, he set out for his province. He was now, for the first time, at the head of an army, and in a short time, like a true military genius, he at once displayed all the qualities of a great general. After having subdued some of the mountain tribes of Lusitania, and taken Brigantium, a town of the Gallæci, he returned to Rome. The money he had collected in Spain enabled him to pay his debts, and in B.C. 60 he offered himself as a candidate for the consulship. His own influence and popularity, and the support of Pompey, secured his election; but the aristocrats, by immense exertion and bribery, contrived to obtain the appointment of M. Bibulus, a stout champion of their party, as his colleague. Pompey had before this time definitely joined the popular party; for, on his return from the Mithridatic war, the senate refused to ratify the regulations which he had made in Asia, and Cæsar promised him by and by to compel its sanction. After his election, Cæsar, Pompey, and Crassus formed an alliance, in which they agreed to support one another; their union rendered them invincible, and they accordingly had the fate of the republic in their hands. The year of Cæsar's consulship is remarkable for several legislative enactments. By one of these he compelled the senate to publish the reports of its proceedings, whereby it became amenable to public opinion. The second was an agrarian law, by which twenty thousand citizens, and among them many of Pompey's veterans, received assignments of the public land in Campania. This law was carried by force of arms, and in spite of the most violent opposition of the aristocracy and his colleague Bibulus, who was so mortified by the enactment, that he withdrew altogether from public life until the expiration of his consulship. By this law Cæsar gained the firmest hold on the attachment of the people;

LIFE OF CÆSAR.

and his next measure was calculated to secure the favor of the equites. These men, in their eagerness to obtain contracts for raising the public revenue in the provinces, had offered larger sums than they could afford, and Cæsar now prevailed upon the people to relieve them of one-third of their payment. After this he induced the senate to sanction the regulations of Pompey in Asia. The senate had assigned to Cæsar a province from which neither fame nor gain could be derived; but as he had now secured the support of the people, the equites, and Pompey, he prevailed upon the tribune Vatinius to propose to the people that, after the expiration of his consulship, he should receive the administration of Cisalpine Gaul and Illyricum for five years. The bill was passed; and the senate, of its own accord, added the province of Transalpine Gaul, it being apprehended that the people would demand it for Cæsar. In order to attach Pompey as firmly as possible to his cause, Cæsar gave him his daughter Julia in marriage, and he himself married the daughter of L. Calpurnius Piso, who was elected consul for the year B.C. 57.

The province of Transalpine Gaul afforded Cæsar a brilliant opportunity of displaying his military genius, and of attaching the army to his person: while at the same time he was not too far from Rome to continue his connection with the city, watch the proceedings of his enemies, and keep his friends actively engaged in promoting his interests; for he must have foreseen that, if the aristocracy should ever succeed in gaining Pompey over to their side, they would not scruple to use force against him. After the close of his consulship, he remained for some time in the city; for although his successors in office were attached to his cause, the praetors wanted to rescind his regulations; but their attempts were useless. After quitting Rome, he lingered for a few months with his legions in the neighborhood of the city, with the view of supporting Clodius, who was then tribune of the people, and had resolved to bring about the downfall of Cicero. When the latter had withdrawn to exile, Cæsar, about the end of April, B.C. 58, set out for Gaul. We need not here give an account of his campaigns in that country, for they are described by the great general himself. Suffice it to say, that during his administration of Gaul, from B.C. 58 to B.C. 50, he completely subdued the country between the Rhine, the ocean, the Pyrenees, and the Alps, notwithstanding the repeated and formidable attempts of the inhabitants to shake off the Roman yoke; and that this was the first great step towards Romanising a region in which, during the empire, the Latin language was as commonly spoken as in Italy. The French language, even at this day, is a living proof to what extent Roman civilization at one time prevailed in Gaul. Cæsar, moreover, twice crossed the Rhine into Germany, and twice invaded Britain, but made no permanent conquests in either.

It is remarked above that Cæsar received his provinces for five years, a period which would have terminated in B.C. 54; but in B.C. 56, while his army was in winter quarters, he had a meeting with Pompey and Crassus in the north of Italy, at which it was arranged that Pompey should have the consulship for the year B.C. 55, and that afterwards they should have the provinces of Spain and Syria for five years each. The two, in return, promised to procure for Cæsar the prolongation of his administration of Gaul for five years. This was brought about by a bill of the tribune Trebonius; so that Cæsar's proconsulship of Gaul was now to be continued till the end of B.C. 49. The year after these new arrangements, Julia, the wife of Pompey, died; and there

being no longer any bond between Cæsar and Pompey, their friendship began to cool, especially on the part of the latter. The death of Crassus in his unfortunate campaign against the Parthians, in B. C. 53, left Cæsar and Pompey alone at the head of the republic. Cæsar's victories in Gaul daily increased his reputation; and roused the people's admiration of his exploits; while Pompey, who had once been the greatest man of the state, began to perceive, with feelings of mortification, that Cæsar was rising above him in public estimation. Hence Pompey took no steps to check the terrible anarchy which prevailed at Rome about the end of B. C. 53, and the beginning of B. C. 52, in consequence of the murder of Clodius. During these disturbances he hoped to be called to the dictatorship; but though he was disappointed in this, his vanity was gratified by being elected sole consul. As this was the doing of the aristocracy, he was inclined to become reconciled to them. He now also procured for himself the prolongation of his proconsulship of Spain for five years; but as he did not yet think it advisable to break with Cæsar, he had at the same time a law passed, conferring on Cæsar the privilege of standing for the consulship without appearing at Rome in person. In the mean time, however, Pompey continued to attach himself more closely to the aristocracy, who, in consequence, became bolder and bolder in the display of their hatred towards Cæsar. In B. C. 51, the consul M. Claudius Marcellus, one of the most violent aristocrats, proposed to send a successor of Cæsar to Gaul, because the pacification of that province was completed; and at the same time he made an attempt to deprive Cæsar of the privilege which Pompey's influence had recently procured for him. The consuls of the year following, and the energetic tribune C. Curio, were expected to strike a decisive blow at our hero, as they were believed to be warm supporters of Pompey and the senate; but Cæsar's agents, and the liberal bribes which he caused to be distributed among the leading men, thwarted the plans of the aristocracy, and Curio was completely bought over. As the senate dreaded nothing so much as the election of Cæsar to the consulship in his absence, and while he was at the head of his army, it was decreed, on the proposal of C. Marcellus, that he should lay down his command before the 13th of November, B. C. 50—an unreasonable demand, as his proconsulship had legally to last for another year. Curio, however, interposed his veto, and the decree was annulled.

Cæsar, fully convinced that he could not appear in Rome as a private person without exposing his life to imminent danger, in the mean time had marched to Cisalpine Gaul, and was received by all the towns with the greatest enthusiasm. The senate before this had demanded that he should give up two of his legions, alleging that they were wanted for the Parthian war; and he, unwilling to cause irritation by a refusal, despatched the legions, though he knew that, in all probability, they were intended to serve against himself. Some time after this, he took up his winter quarters at Ravenna, the southernmost town of Cisalpine Gaul, and close upon the confines of Italy. Having there learned from Curio the real state of affairs, he sent him with a conciliatory letter to the senate. When Curio arrived at Rome, the senate could hardly be prevailed upon to allow the letter to be read; and after some violent discussion, it was agreed that, unless Cæsar should disband his army before a certain day, he should be treated as a public enemy. Two tribunes interposed their veto, but to no purpose; and as even their lives were threatened, they fled in

disguise to Cæsar at Ravenna, calling upon him to protect the sacred character of the tribuneship. The senate, entirely relying upon Pompey, who never dreamed of the possibility of Cæsar taking up arms against him, and who fancied that it required only his word to rouse all Italy to arms, commanded the consuls to provide for the safety of the republic. War was now declared, and the whole management of it entrusted to Pompey. But the aristocracy had miscalculated: Pompey, in his self-sufficiency, had neglected every precaution, and his party was so unpopular, that it was scarcely possible to induce any man to enrol his name as a soldier.

When Cæsar was informed by the tribunes of the last decree of the senate, he assembled the few troops he had with him, (for his main army was still beyond the Alps,) and set out towards the small river Rubicon, which formed the boundary between his province of Cisalpine Gaul and Italy. On its banks he halted for a while, doubtful as to whether he should venture upon the unconstitutional act of advancing; but at length he called out, "The die is cast!" and crossed the river. The consideration of his own safety compelled him to act as he did: there was no alternative. As he marched southward, all the towns threw their gates open to him, and his progress was like an uninterrupted triumph. The fear and alarm at Rome became so great, that the senate, with Pompey at their head, fled from the city to Capua, and thence to Brundisium, forgetting in their hurry even to take with them the contents of the public treasury. Cæsar met with no resistance till he came to Corfinium; but as Pompey did not come to the relief of the town, it surrendered; and the clemency and generosity with which the conqueror here, as elsewhere, treated his humbled opponents, at once won the attachment and admiration of all. Pompey, who was resolved to quit Italy, reached Brundisium before Cæsar, and on the 17th of March he embarked for Greece. As Cæsar had no fleet, he was unable to pursue him; and he accordingly returned, and determined first to direct his arms against Afranius and Petreius, the two legates of Pompey in Spain, who managed the administration of the province for him, and had a large army at their command. Leaving M. Antony and Lepidus behind to manage the affairs of Italy, and sending others of his friends to take possession of Sicily, Sardinia, and Africa, he hastened to Spain. Some of these generals were unsuccessful: but their losses were more than counterbalanced by the advantages which Cæsar himself had gained. On his way, he found that the town of Massilia refused to submit to him; but, without allowing himself to be detained, he left two of his legates to lay siege to the place, and proceeded to Spain. He there met with great difficulties, and sustained some severe reverses; but in the end he compelled Afranius and Petreius to surrender: they were dismissed unhurt, and their troops joined those of the conqueror. The subjugation of Spain was completed within forty days. On his return to Gaul, Massilia was still holding out; but he soon compelled a surrender, and treated the inhabitants with leniency and forbearance.

Before quitting Massilia, Cæsar was informed that, on the proposal of M. Lepidus, he had been appointed dictator. This had of course been done at Cæsar's own suggestion, and he now hastened to Rome to preside at the consular elections. Being elected one of the consuls for B.C. 48, he laid down his dictatorship, after having been invested with it only eleven days. During his stay at Rome, which was very short, he acted as if he had been the ac-

knowledge of the state, and had several beneficial laws passed, which greatly increased his popularity. In December, B. C. 49, he set out for Brundisium, where his troops were already assembled. Pompey in the mean time had not been idle in Greece; he had collected a large army, and great sums of money, and his fleet swayed the Mediterranean. Caesar's fleet, on the other hand, was so small, that he could not at once transport his troops across the Adriatic. However, he arrived with a part of them safely in Epirus; but when he sent back the ships to bring the remainder, they were intercepted by M. Bibulus, Pompey's admiral, and thus a number of the forces were obliged to remain behind at Brundisium. Notwithstanding this unfortunate circumstance, he forthwith began his operations. He took several towns on his road, and hastened to Dyrrhachium, in which city Pompey kept his stores. But Pompey reached the place before Caesar, and the hostile armies now encamped opposite one another. In the mean time Antony succeeded in carrying Caesar's troops across the Adriatic, though not without the greatest peril. Pompey avoided a decisive engagement, and Caesar began to blockade him; but the fortifications had scarcely been completed, when the former made an attack, and broke through them. Caesar sustained a considerable loss. His army began to suffer from scarcity and sickness; and having lost all hope of succeeding at Dyrrhachium, he ventured upon a step, which in boldness surpassed everything he had hitherto attempted. He set out for Thessaly, having to pass through countries where he had to fight for every inch of ground, while he was pursued by Pompey's army. The conduct of the latter had hitherto been cautious and circumspect; but he and his friends being flushed with their recent victory, resolved to decide the matter by a great blow. Caesar encamped in the plain of Pharsalus, and when Pompey came up and offered battle, he readily accepted it. Pompey's army was more than double that of his enemy, but his soldiers were effeminate nobles and inexperienced youths: and the great battle, which was fought on the 9th of August, B. C. 48, ended in the total defeat of Pompey, who fled to Egypt, where he was treacherously murdered. The news of this victory called forth such enthusiastic joy at Rome that Caesar was appointed dictator for a whole year, and invested with the power of tribune for life; he was also elected consul for the next five years, but this extraordinary distinction he declined. After the battle, he pursued Pompey to Egypt, and when he found that he was no more, his generous soul is said to have been moved to tears. Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, completely won the conqueror's heart, and his attempts to settle the affairs of her disturbed kingdom involved him in a war, (commonly called the Alexandrine,) in which, for a time, he was exposed to the greatest danger; but when his reinforcements arrived, he succeeded in placing Cleopatra upon the throne. In B. C. 47, he marched through Syria to Pontus, to chastise Pharnaces, who had defeated one of his legates. The Parthian king was utterly defeated at the first encounter, and without much difficulty. After this victory, he sent to Rome the laconic but expressive report: "I came, saw, and conquered!" ("Veni, vidi, vici!") Hereupon he returned to Rome, where, by the sale of the property of Pompey and several other aristocrats, he obtained the means of rewarding his soldiers and friends. For the same purpose he increased the number of quaestors, while he also caused himself to be appointed dictator for the next year.

After remaining at Rome for a few months, he set out for Africa towards the end of B. C. 47; for Cato and Scipio had there collected a numerous army of the Pompeian party, and threatened to become formidable; but the battle of Thapsus, in April, B. C. 46, decided their fate in Africa; and Cato, who could not endure to survive the fall of the republic, put an end to his own life at Utica. The Pompeian party was now utterly destroyed, and Cæsar was the undisputed master of the whole of the Roman world. Before his return to Rome, every one dreaded a repetition of the horrors committed in the days of Marius and Sulla; but these fears were groundless, for cruelty and revenge formed no part of Cæsar's character; he showed a clemency and readiness to forgive which filled his enemies with amazement; and did everything in his power to allay all animosity and party spirit. The dictatorship was now bestowed upon him for ten years, and the censorship, under the new title of *præfecturâ morum*, for three. In his triumphs which he celebrated over his vanquished enemies, he took care not to hurt the feelings of the Romans by mentioning Roman citizens as their objects. When these solemnities, and their accompanying festivities, were over, he proceeded to make several very salutary legal enactments. The most important among his measures was the reform of the calendar, which, through the arbitrary management of the pontiffs, had been thrown into such confusion, that at that time it was about three months in advance of the natural time. This reform was accomplished in B. C. 46, with the assistance of the Alexandrian mathematician Sosigenes.

In the mean time the two sons of Pompey, Cneius and Sextus, had collected the last remnants of their father's party in Spain, and being joined by many of the Spaniards, they resolved to make a last and desperate attempt to recover what was lost. As soon as Cæsar heard of their movements, he hastened to Spain towards the end of B. C. 46. The enemies offered a most desperate resistance; but the battle of Munda, which Cæsar was on the point of losing, and which he gained only by his personal valor and intrepidity, decided the fate of his antagonists. Cneius was killed, but Sextus made his escape. On his return to Rome in October B. C. 46, Cæsar celebrated another triumph, and was received by the senate with the most abject flattery and servility: he was honored with the title of 'Father of his Country'; statues of him were erected in all the temples; the month of Quintilis, in which he was born, was henceforth called Julius (July); he received the title of Imperator, and the dictatorship for life, and the consulship for the next ten years. These and other extraordinary distinctions were literally showered upon him: he, in fact, was the sovereign of the empire. He now began to devise vast schemes for the benefit of his country and his fellow citizens. He increased the number of the senators, quaestors, aediles, and praetors, which afforded him the means of rewarding those friends who had served him in his late struggles. He also undertook or designed a great number of works of public utility; but few of them were completed, as his career was cut short in the midst of his plans. It is a singular fact, that, among his numerous schemes there is none to show that he intended to reform the constitution of the republic; but it seems he was convinced that no reform could restore that of which the soul and spirit had departed long since; and even if he aimed at reform, he must have known that the first thing to be done was to establish his own power on a sure and legal foundation. It was perhaps for this reason that he was not content with

the substance of regal power, but was anxious also to have the outward signs of royalty, and thereby, as it were, to legalise that which he possessed. An attempt was accordingly made by M. Antony to offer him the diadem in February B. C. 44; but as the people received the proposal with coolness, Cæsar for the present declined the honor. How much he was bent upon obtaining it, however, became manifest soon after, when two of the tribunes were sent into exile for having ventured to manifest their disapproval of conferring upon him the kingly title.

One of his great plans was to secure the eastern frontier of the empire by a war against the Parthians, for which some preparations had already been made. When the Sibylline books were consulted respecting the undertaking they were reported to state that the Parthians could be conquered only by a king; and one of Cæsar's friends accordingly was to bring forward a proposal in the senate, that Cæsar, out of Italy should be permitted to assume the title of king. But this scheme was frustrated; for a conspiracy had been formed against the life of the dictator at the very beginning of the year. It was headed by Cassius and Brutus, and upwards of sixty persons were privy to it. Their pretext was the restoration of the republic; but with the exception of Brutus, there was perhaps not one who was actuated by pure motives; many of them had been mercifully treated, and promoted to high honors, by him whom they conspired to murder; and others, such as Cassius, had no other motive except wounded pride and thwarted ambition. The 15th of March, the day on which Cæsar was to receive the title of king, was fixed upon by the conspirators as a fit opportunity for carrying their design into effect. When Cæsar, having been cautioned in vain, entered the senate-house, one of the conspirators approached him, as if he were about to ask some favor, and then gave him the first blow. Cæsar defended himself manfully until he perceived Brutus, whom he loved as a son, among the conspirators; he then wrapt himself up in his toga, and sank after receiving twenty three wounds. He died in the fifty-sixth year of his age, B. C. 44.

Thus did Rome lose the only man who could have restored peace and happiness to the state, and under whose mild sway she might have forgotten the woes she had been suffering for the last fifty years. Those who pretended to restore freedom, only plunged the commonwealth into still greater miseries than those from which she had emerged through the victories of Cæsar; until, ultimately, it was found preferable to enjoy peace, and the security of life and property, under one ruler, than to place all that is dear to man in perpetual jeopardy. As a general, Cæsar had from the first displayed all the qualities of a great military genius; and though, in the province of Gaul, he sacrificed the lives of thousands of barbarians without remorse, yet throughout his civil wars he showed a generosity and mildness towards his vanquished opponents which filled those who had seen the fearful days of Marius and Sulla with admiration and affection. For the display of his statesmanship he had little time; but what he did, is enough to show what he would have accomplished, if he had been permitted to carry out his plans.

Perhaps the most surprising circumstance in Cæsar's career, is the fact that, notwithstanding his extraordinary activity ever after his entering upon public life, he found leisure to cultivate the arts and literature, and to compose works which, like those of Cicero, gave the literary tone and character to that period,

and which to this day are ranked among the finest specimens of ancient literature. Unfortunately, the greater number of them are lost, and only a few isolated passages remain, which are occasionally quoted by later writers. He was also one of the first orators of his age, and we possess a long catalogue of subjects on which he spoke in public. But it was not only the history and politics of his own time which engaged his attention: there was nothing capable of furnishing materials for the human mind to reflect upon, which did not at one time or another occupy him: and among his many works, there was one even on grammar, which is often quoted as an authority by the later grammarians of Rome. In short, Cæsar must be pronounced to have been a universal genius: he was great not only as a general, but as a statesman, a lawgiver, a jurist, an orator, a poet, an historian, a scholar, a mathematician, and an architect.

The existing productions of Cæsar are his memoirs of the Gallic and Civil wars, under the title of *Commentarii*—that is, diaries or journals. Their style is distinguished for its noble simplicity, transparent clearness and precision, as well as perfect freedom from all rhetorical pomp. They are, in fact, specimens of what the language of conversation among men of education and talent was in those times; and the few peculiarities and irregularities which their style presents are, on the whole, nothing but what may be termed conversational licences, showing a total absence of everything studied and formal. The substance of these works was probably written down during the campaigns themselves, and they were afterwards revised in the time which their author spent in winter quarters. The *Commentarii* of the Gallic war contain the history of the first seven years of his campaigns, in seven books: an eighth is commonly added, which is believed to be the composition of his friend, A. Hir-
tius. The history of the Civil war between Cæsar and Pompey, in three books, contains the history from Cæsar's crossing the Rubicon down to his arrival in Egypt, after the battle of Pharsalus. In the common editions of Cæsar's works, besides the eighth book on the Gallic war, there is appended a book on the Alexandrine, and another on the African war, both probably productions of A. Hirtius; and lastly, a curious account of Cæsar's war in Spain against the sons of Pompey, the author of which is utterly unknown, and seems to have been a person of no education. The only reason why these productions are usually printed together seems to be, that they contain accounts of the successive wars in which the great general was engaged. The genuine productions of Cæsar, however, consist, as already stated, of no more than the seven books on the Gallic, and the three on the Civil war.

of the ... of the ...
Callard
Commutaries
of the
Hall ...
A
Locality and Notes
by
Wm. L. ...
Birmingham School

VOCABULARY.

EXPLANATION OF ABBREVIATIONS.

<i>a</i>active.	<i>freq</i>frequentative.	<i>pas</i>passive.
<i>abl</i>ablative.	<i>gen</i>genitive.*	<i>pl</i>plural.
<i>acc</i>accusative.	<i>imp</i>impersonal.	<i>prep</i>preposition.
<i>adj</i>adjective.	<i>inc</i>inceptive.	<i>pret</i>preteritive.
<i>adv</i>adverb.	<i>ind</i>indeclinable.	<i>pro</i>pronoun.
<i>conj</i>conjunction.	<i>inf</i>infinitive.	<i>prop</i>properly.
<i>comp</i>comparative.	<i>int</i>interjection.	<i>rel</i>relative.
<i>dat</i>dative.	<i>intr</i>intransitive.	<i>sc</i>supply.
<i>def</i>defective.	<i>irr</i>irregular.	<i>sing</i>singular.
<i>dem</i>demonstrative.	<i>m</i>masculine.	<i>subj</i>subjunctive.
<i>dep</i>deponent.	<i>n</i>neuter.	<i>subs</i>substantive.
<i>dim</i>diminutive.	<i>num</i>numeral.	<i>sup</i>superlative.
<i>f</i>feminine.	<i>obs</i>obsolete.	<i>tr</i>transitive.
<i>fig</i>figurative.	<i>part</i>participle.	

Gr. Bingham's Latin Grammar.

Roman letters with Arabic numerals refer to the books and chapters of the Commentaries on the Gallic War.

A, an abbreviation for Anlus. **A. d.** stand for *ante diem*; Gr. 224, 5.

A, **Ab**, **Aba**, prep. with *abl.* **A** is used before consonants only: *ab* before vowels and consonants; *abs*, before *c*, *q*, and *t*. (Of place,) from; (secondarily) at, on. *Ab Sequanis*, on the side of the Sequans, from the direction of the Sequans. *A dextro cornu*, on the right wing. *Ab latere*, on the flank. (Of time,) after. (Of distance,) off; *a duobus millibus passuum*, two miles off. (With the *abl.* of the agent,) by. (Of the source,) in consequence of.

ABDITUS, *a*, *um*, part., from

ABDO, *ere*, *didi*, *ditulu*, *tr.* *ab-do*, to put away; to remove; to run for concealment, hide, conceal.

ABDUCTO, *ere*, *xi*, *ctum*, *tr.* *ab-duc*, to carry or lead off or away, (with or without force); to remove.

ABEO, *ire*, *ii*, *itum*, *irr. intr.* Gr. 211. 2. *ab-ire*, to go away, depart, go.

ABFUTURUS, *a*, *um*, fut. act. part., of *absum*.

ABIES, *etis*, *f.*, a fir-tree.

ABJECTUS, *a*, *um*, part., from

ABJICIO, *ere*, *jeci*, *jectum*, *tr.* *ab-jac*, to throw away; to throw or cast to a distance. *Tragulum intra munitiones. Tela ex valla*, to throw down; so *ahicere arma*.

ABJUNCTUS, *a*, *um*, part., from

ABJUNGO, *ere*, *juxi*, *junctum*, *tr.* *ab-jungo*, to yoke, remove, separate.

ABRIPPIO, *ere*, *ripui*, *reptum*, *tr.* *ab-rip*, to tear, snatch or drag violently away; stronger than *abduco*.

ABS. See **A**.

ABSCIDO, *ere*, *ceidi*, *cisura*, *tr.* *abs-cesdo*. Gr. 224, 8; to cut off or away with a sharp instrument.

ABSCISUS, *a*, *um*, *abscido*, cut off.

ABSENS, *entis*, *adj.* *ab-ens*, *obs. part. pres* of *sum*; absent, remote.

ABSIMILIS, *e*, *adj.* *ab-similis*, 272, unlike dissimilar.

ABSISTO, *ere*, *stiti*, *intr.* *ab-sisto*, to cause to stand, reduplicated from *sto*; to go away de

part from a place; to leave off or desist from any thing.

ABSTINEO, ere, nī, tentum, tr., ab-teneo, to hold off or back. *Abstinerē se*, or *abstinere* alone, to restrain one's self from, refrain from.

ABSTRACTUS, a, um, part., from

ABSTRAHO, ere, traxi, tractum, tr., abstraho, to draw or pull away; drag away, take away by force.

ABSUM, abesse, abfui, or afui, irr. intr., absum, to be absent, distant, remote; to keep or stand aloof, take no part in. *Abesse alicui*, or *aliquo*, to be of no service to one; to fail, be wanting. *Multum abest quin faciat*, §193, *Ec.* he is far from doing: *longius abest quin faciat*, he is farther from doing.

ABUNDO, are, avi, intr., ab-undo, unda, to rise in waves, to overflow, abound, be plentifully supplied with. Gr. §160.

AC, conj., same as *atque*.

ACCEDO, ere, cessi, cessum, (intr., always in Cæsar,) ad-cedo, to draw near to, approach; to arrive at; to be added to, joined, annexed. *Accedebat*, imp., there was added, there was this also. *Accessum est*, §114, 5; an approach was made.

ACCELERO, are, avi, atum, tr. and int., ad-, and *cclero*, to be swift, to hasten, make haste to or towards a place, accelerate.

ACCEPTUS, a, um, part. and adj., accipio, received, accepted; acceptable, pleasing, agreeable.

ACCIDO, ere, cidi, intr., ad-cado, to fall down upon; (of weapons,) to fall upon, strike, hit. To come (suddenly), *hence*, to happen, befall,—especially of calamities. *Accidit*, imp., it happens—generally of unfortunate events, while *contingit* is used of fortunate occurrences.

ACCIDO, ere, cidi, cisum, tr., ad-cado, §224, 8, to cut into, cut at, begin to cut; to cut down, to fell.

ACCIPIO, ere, cepi, ceptum, tr., an-capio, to take to one's self, accept, receive, admit; to take into one's possession, get, acquire, obtain—anything good or bad; to take (an insult); *hence*, to bear, endure, suffer. To take in—with the mind; to hear, learn, understand; to accept of, approve.

ACCLIVIS, e, adj., ad-clivus, for *clivus*, elino, sloping upward, rising, ascending, uphill, steep.

ACCLIVITAS, tatis, f., acclivis, ascent, steepness, slope or inclination upward.

ACCO, onis, m. *Acco*, a chief of the Gauls; VI, 4 and 44.

ACCOMMODATUS, a, um, part. and adj., fitted, suitable, adapted to; from

ACCOMMODO, are, avi, atum, tr., ad and *commodo*, con-modus, to adapt, adjust, accommodate, fit.

ACCURATE, adv., accuratus, exact; ad-

cure, with care, exactly, carefully, attentively.

ACCURRO, ere, curri *seldom* incurri, cursum, Intr., ad-curro, Gr. §220, 3, to run to, hasten to, run.

ACCUSATUS, a, um, part., from

ACCUSO, are, avi, atum, tr., ad-causa, to call to account—either privately or publicly; to blame, reproach, complain of, accuse, arraign, impeach, find fault with, censure.

ACERBE, adv., acerbus, sharply, bitterly, severely. *Acerbe ferre*, to feel keenly, to take ill.

ACERBITAS, tatis, f., acerbus, the harsh taste of fruits; sharpness, bitterness, sourness. *Obj.* sorrow, affliction; *Subj.* harshness, unkindness, austerity.

ACERBUS, a, um, adj.,—root *ac*, whence *acies*, *acus*, *acus*, *ec.*,—sharp or harsh, to the taste, unripe, bitter, sour. *Fig.* *severa*, disagreeable, hard.

ACERRIME, See *Acriter*.

ACERVUS, i, m.,—root *ac*, whence *acies*, *acus*, *acup*, *ec.*,—a pointed heap, *then*, a heap of any sort, a pile.

ACIES, ei, f., root *ac*, whence *acus*, *acuo*, *acervus*, *acerbus*, *ec.*,—a sharp point or edge: the line of sight, the eye; a line of soldiers drawn up in battle array, *then*, a fight, action. *In acie*, in line of battle, *also*, in fight. *Acie instructa*, the line having been formed. *Acies oculorum*, the keenness, flash of the eyes.

ACQUIRE, ere, quisivi, quisitum, tr., ad-quaro, to add to, acquire, get, obtain, procure, gain.

ACRITER, acer, sharp, stem *ac*, which, however, is short, while the penult of *acer* is long, whence some derive it from *ardeo*,—violently, vehemently, strongly, keenly, sharply, vigorously, eagerly, courageously, fiercely.

ACTUARIUS, a, um, adj., (ago,) easily impelled or driven. *Navis actuaria*, a swift sailer.

ACTUS, a, um, part. of *ago*.

ACTUS, a, um, part. and adj. *Actus*, to sharpen, root *ac*,—pointed, sharpened artificially; while *acer* means sharp naturally.

AD, prep. with acc., to, unto, at, by, on, near, among, towards, up to, as far as, for, on account of, in respect of, as to, according to, against, after, with. *Ease ad exercitum*, to be with the army. (With numerals,) about, up to; in which case it is sometimes adverbial.

ADACTUS, a, um, part., *adigo*.

ADÆQUATUS, a, um, part., from

ADÆQUO, are, avi, atum, tr. and intr., ad-æquo, to make equal, to equal. *Adæquare aggerem muribus*, to make the mound as high as the walls.

ADAMO, ere, avi, atum, tr., ad-amor, to acquire a liking for, fall in love with, love.

ADAUGEO, ere, xi, etum, tr., ad-augéo, to augment, increase, more than make up.

ADCANTUANNUS, i. m. Adeantunnaus, a chief of the Sotiates: III, 22.

ADDICO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., ad-dico, award, adjudge, make over, assign, surrender; to devote, condemn, doom; to confiscate.

ADDITUS, a, um, part., *from*.

ADDO, ere, didi, ditum, tr., ad-do, to put to, to add, join. *Plutos raillo addere*, to add to, to put or place on. *Additum est*, additions must be made.

ADDUCTUS, a, um, part., *from*

ADDUCO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., ad-duco, to lead to; to conduct, bring; to draw to one's self. *Adducere*, to close; to bring, prompt, induce, move, lead.

ADEMPITUS, a, um, part., *adimo*.

ADEO, ad, ad-eo, so, so far, to such a degree, inasmuch as; so much, so very; also, moreover, and indeed.

ADEO, ire, il, itum, -tr., ad-eo, Gr. 2111; to go or come to; to approach, come near, arrive at—in a hostile manner; attack, encounter.

ADEPTUS, a, um, part., *adipiscor*.

ADEQUITO, are, avi, atum, n., ad-aquito, eques, equus, to ride up to or near to.

ADHIBEO, ere, ui, itum, tr., ad-habeo, to bring or apply one thing to another, use, employ; to take, admit, receive, call in, call for, invite.

ADHIBITUS, a, um, part., *adhibeo*.

ADHORTOR, ari, atus sum, dep. tr., ad-hortor, to exhort, encourage (one to a thing.)

ADHUC, adv., ad-huc, hic, until now, hitherto, thus far, as yet, yet.

ADIGO, ere, egi, actum, tr., ad-ago, to drive or bring (to a place or to an action.) to drive, compel; to drive in, to plunge, thrust, impel (a weapon); to throw, to bring, conduct; to force. *Adigere ad iuramentum*, to obligé to make oath; —*ad verba*, to compel one to swear according to a prescribed form.

ADIMO, ere, emi, emptum, tr., ad-emo, to take to one's self, to take—in a bad sense; to take away, remove.

ADIPISCOR, i, eptus, sum, dep. tr., ad-apiscor, to get, root ap, whence apis, apex; to acquire, get, procure, gain, obtain.

ADITUS, us, m., adeo, a going to, approach, entrance, access; *pass*, way of access or approach, liberty of access, opportunity. *Sermoni aditu*, access to the purpose of conversing.

ADJACEO, ere, inir., ad-jaceo, to lie near.

ADJECTUS, a, um, part., *from*

ADJICIO, ere, jeci, jectum, intr., ad-jacio, to throw to, cast towards, bring in contact with, to place near, in the vicinity of; to add, annex, join to.

ADJUDICATUS, a, um, part., *from*

ADJUDICO, are, avi, atum, tr., ad-judico, to adjudge, assign, award.

ADJUNCTUS, a, um, part., *from*

ADJUNGO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., ad-jungo, to add join to, annex, unite.

ADJUTOR, eris, m., adjuvo, an aider, abettor, supporter, helper, assistant.

ADJUVO, are, juvi, juitum, tr., ad-juvo, to help, succor, aid, assist, favor. *Multum*, (2150, Rem. 3.) *adjuvare*, to be of great assistance, contribute greatly. *Rem proclinatam adjuvare*, to increase the tendency of the thing.

ADMATURO, are, avi, atum, tr., ad-maturo, to mature, ripen, bring to complete maturity.

ADMINISTER, tri, m., ad-minister, a servant, *manus*, a servant, an assistant, abettor, helper.

ADMINISTRATUS, a, um, part., *from*

ADMINISTRO, are, avi, atum, tr. and intr., ad-ministro, to be a *minister*, *manus*, to serve: to administer, manage, conduct, direct, govern, regulate; to do, execute, accomplish, perform. *Administrare imperia*, to issue orders, administer the government.

ADMIRANDUS, a, um, part. and adj., admiror, to be wondered at, amazing, wonderful.

ADMIRATUS, a, um, part., *from*

ADMIROR, ari, atus sum, dep. tr., ad-miror, to wonder, wonder at the greatness or sublimity of a thing; to be astonished or surprised at; to admire.

ADMISSEUS, a, um, part., sent forward; of crimes, committed; let loose, pushed on, spurred on. *Admisso equo*, at full speed: *from*

ADMITTO, ere, isi, issum, tr., ad-mitto, to send to or onward; to admit—to an audience or counsel; give a loose to, push forward; *fucinus admittere*, to commit, perpetrate. *Dedecus admittere*, to permit or suffer.

ADMODUM, adv., ad-modus, up to the limit very, very much, exceedingly. *With numeral*, about, fully, quite, as many as.

ADMONEO, ere, ni, itum, tr., ad-moneo, to remind, put in mind; *with a final sentence*, to admonish, advise.

ADOLESCENS, tis, adj. and subs. m. and f. adolesco, young; a youth, a young man or woman. *With a proper name* it sometimes signifies the younger, as, *Brutus adolescens*, the younger Brutus. A man was *adolescens* from 15 or 17 to 30 or 40.

ADOLESCENTIA, æ, f., adolescens, youth, the period between *pueritia* or boyhood, which ended at the fifteenth year, and *juventus* or manhood, which began at the thirtieth or fortieth year.

ADOLESCENTULUS, i, m. dim., adolescens, quite a young man, a mere youth, stripling.

ADOLESCO, ere, olevi, ultum, intr., adolesco, oleo, to grow, grow up, increase, come to maturity.

ADORIOR, ire, ortus sum, dep. tr., to approach; in a hostile sense, to attack, assail, in-

vade. To strive, try, undertake. To do something difficult; to begin.

ADORTUS, a, um, part., adior.

ADSCISCO. See Ascisco.

ADSPECTUS. See Aspectus.

ADSUM, adesso, adfui, irr. intr., ad-sum, to be present, at hand or near; to aid, stand by, assist.

ADUATUCA, æ, f. Aduatuca, a fortress in the country of the Eburones: VI, 32.

ADUATUCI, orum, m., the Aduatuci, a Belgian tribe: II, 4.

ADVENTUS, us, m., *advenio*, to come to; arrival, coming to, approach.

ADVERSARIUS, a, um, adj., standing opposite. In a hostile sense, an enemy, from

ADVERSUS, a, um, part. and adj., adverto, opposite, over against, fronting, in front; adverse, hostile, unfavorable, opposing. *Adversum* os, turned towards the enemy. *Adverso* flumine, up or against the stream. *Res adversæ*, adversity, calamities, misfortunes.

ADVERSUS, adv. and prep. with acc., adverto, against, in front of, opposito to, facing, towards.

ADVERTO, ere, ti, sum, tr., ad-vertō, to turn to, or towards. *Advertere animum*, or *animum advertere*—by ecclipsis *animadvertere*—to apply one's thoughts to, observe, perceive, understand.

ADVOCATUS, a, um, part., from

ADVOCO, are, avi, atum, tr., ad-voco, to call, call to, summon.

ADVOLO, are, avi, atum, intr., —ad-volo, to fly—to fly to or towards; to run to, rush, hasten to.

ÆDIFICIUM, i, n., a building, from

ÆDIFICO, are, avi, atum, tr., —ædes, a house, and *facio*,—to build; erect or rear a building; to construct.

ÆDUUS, a, um, adj. Ædian, of or belonging to the Ædii. Pl. Ædii, orum. The Æduans, a people of Celtic Gaul, whose country lay between the Loire and the Saône: I, 10.

ÆGER, gra, grum, adj., faint, weak, sick.

ÆGRE, agrius, ægerime, adv. ægor, hardly, scarcely, with difficulty.

ÆMILIUS, i, m. Æmilius, a Roman gentile name. L. Æmilius, a decurion in the Gallic cavalry of Caesar's army in Gaul: I, 2, 3.

ÆQUALITER, adv., —equalis, æquus, equal—equally, uniformly.

ÆQUATUS, a, um, part., æquo.

ÆQUINOCTIUM, i, n., —æquus and *nox*—the equinox, the time at which the days and nights are equal.

ÆQUITAS, atis, f., æquus, equality. Fig. equity, impartiality; justice, moderation. *Animi equitas*, equanimity, tranquillity of mind, contentment.

ÆQUO, are, avi, atum, tr., to level, to make

smooth; to equal; to make equal: from

ÆQUUS, a, um, adj., level, smooth, plain equal, like. *Locus æquus*, a level place; also, an advantageous or favorable position or place. Fig. just, equitable, fair, reasonable, right. *Æquo animo*, patiently, with equanimity, willingly.

ÆRARIUS, a, um, adj., æs, relating to copper, copper.

ÆS, æris, n., copper, bronze; anything made of copper or bronze; money, coin. *Æs alienum*, money owed to another, a debt.

ÆSTAS, atis, f., summer.

ÆSTIMATIO, onis, f., æstimo, an estimating, a valuing; an estimate or valuation; price, value.

ÆSTIMO, are, avi, atum, tr., æs, to estimate, value, appraise, esteem, rate, regard. To think, hold, judge, determine, believe. *Litem æstimare*, to estimate the damages, estimate the amount of an injury. *Levi momento æstimare*, to estimate lightly.

ÆSTIVUS, a, um, adj., æstas, summer, relating to summer.

ÆSTUARIUM, i, n., æstus, a creek or arm of the sea in which the tides ebb and flow, a frith, an estuary.

ÆSTUS, us, m., an undulating, heaving motion, the ebbing and flowing of the tide, the tide; undulating motion of air from heat; heat.

ÆTAS, atis, f., —for ævitas from ævum, an age,—age, time of life.

ÆTERNUS, a, um, adj., —for ævitermus from ævum, an age,—eternal, everlasting; durable, lasting, permanent.

ÆTOLI, orum, m., the inhabitants of Ætolia, Ætolians.

ÆTOLIA, æ, f., a country of Greece lying upon the north side of the Corinthian gulf.

AFFECTUS, a, um, part., afficio.

AFFERO, afferre, attuli, allatum, irr. tr., ad-fero, Gr. ἔλμι; to bring to; to take, bring, carry—of portable things, while *adduco* refers to men, animals, &c. To impart, give, bring forward; to produce, cause, occasion; to assert, allege. *Afferre fama*, to announce, report.

AFFICIO, ere, eci, ectum, tr., ad-facio, to move, affect, influence. With an ablative it is often translated by a verb resembling the noun in sense; as, *afficere opprobrio*, to punish. *Dolore affici*, to be affected with grief, to be grieved, afflicted. *Afficere letitia*, to delight, please; —*maxima letitia*, to delight very greatly. *Afficere beneficio*, to bestow kindness on. *Affice beneficio*, to receive a favor.

AFFIGO, ere, xi, xum, tr., ad-figo, to fix, to fix or fasten to, affix, attach to, annex, join.

AFFINGO, ere, inxi, ictum, tr., ad-fingo, to form, fashion, make a thing as an appendage to another; to add something false, devise in addition; to attach, impute.

AFFINITAS, atis, f., *affinis*, ad-*fais*, having the boundaries joining, nearness, affinity, connection, alliance by marriage *Conjunctus affinitate*, allied by marriage.

AFFIRMATIO, onis, f., *affirmo*, ad-*firmo*, firmus, an affirmation, declaration, positive assertion.

AFFIXUS, a, um, part., *affigo*.

AFFLICTO, are, avi, atum, tr. freq., *affligo*, to agitate, toss about; to shatter, damage, injure.

AFFLICTUS, a, um, part., *from*

AFFLIGO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., ad-*figo*, to throw or dash violently against anything, shatter; to throw to the ground, prostrate, overthrow; to harass, vex, trouble, impair, injure hurt.

AFFOREM, def., ad-*forem*, for *adulescent*, subj., imp. of *adsum*. *Afore* for *ad futurum esse*, Gr. 2113, 15, to be about to be present t.

AFRICUS, a, um, adj., African. *Africus*, sc. *ventus*, the southwest wind, so called because the province of Africa was southwest of Italy.

AFUL, etc. See *Absum*.

AGENDICUM, i, n. *Agendicum*, a town of Celtic Gaul, the capital of the Senones, now Provins, or, as some think, Sens: VI, 44.

AGER, agri, m., a field, farm, ground; a territory, tract, country; *Solum agri*, the soil of the country, the bare soil. *Regio agri*, a region or tract of country.

AGGER, eris, m., ad-*gero*, a heap or pile of anything, as of stones, earth, wood, etc.; a mound, rampart, bulwark; a bank, mole or dam; the materials used in making a mound.

AGGREDIOR, i, eaus sum, dep. tr., ad-*gradior*, to step, to go to for the purpose of conversing, to go up to, approach; in a hostile sense, to attack, assail, assault. To undertake, begin, attempt.

AGGREGO, are, avi, atum, tr., ad-*grego*, grex, to gather together, assemble, collect; to unite, associate, ally, attach one's self to a thing.

AGGRESUS, a, um, part., *aggredior*.

AGITATUS, a, um, part., *from*

AGITO, are, avi, atum, tr. freq., *ago*, to set in motion violently, to drive, conduct; to follow, pursue, chase—especially of wild beasts; to drive to and fro, to agitate; debate, discuss; to occupy one's self with, be engaged in.

AGMEN, inis, n., for *agmen* from *ago*, a collection of things of any kind in motion, an army, a detachment of soldiers on march; a troop, band, body; the act of marching, a march: *in agmine*, on the march. *Primum agmen*, the van-guard, the first line of an army. *A primo agmine*, in front.

AGO, ere, egi, ctum, tr., to set in motion, to conduct, drive, lead, drive off; to pursue, chase to direct, move; to do, perform, act, execute; to drive, drive in; *Agere (per) a) cum aliquo*, to

discourse with: to hold intercourse, discuss, negotiate, treat; *Agere se*, to conduct one's self, behave. *Agitur*, imp., they act, conduct themselves. *Agere cuniculum*, to run, extend. To manage, conduct, direct, carry on; to procure, contrive, take measures, treat, negotiate: *agere statem*, to pass, spend one's life; hence, to live, abide. *Agere vineas or turres*, to push forward. *Bellum agere*, to wage war.

AGRICULTURA, æ, f., *ager*—*colo*, cultivation of the ground, tillage, husbandry, agriculture.

ALACER, eris, ere, adj., 200, Rem. 3, lively, brisk, sprightly, in high spirits, ready, active, prompt; cheerful, joyful; fierce, eager. The etymology is doubtful; perhaps from stem *ac*, or from *ardeo*, arcer, alcer, alacer.

ALACRITAS, atis, f., *alacer*, promptness, eagerness, ardor, spirit, liveliness, briskness, alacrity.

ALARIS, a, um, adj., *ala*, a wing, the wing of an army; of or pertaining to the wings of an army, (which were generally composed of the auxiliary troops.) *Alarii, subs m.,* auxiliaries, allies.

ALBUS, a, um, adj., white.

ALCE, es, or *Alces*, is, f., a wild animal found the Hercynian forest, probably the elk.

ALESIA, æ, f., now *Alise*, a city of the Mandubii in Celtic Gaul: VII, 68.

ALIAS, adv., *alius*, in another way, after another fashion, at another time, otherwise. *Alias—alias*, sometimes—sometimes, at one time—at another.

ALIENATUS, a, um, part., estranged, alienated. *Alienata mente*, out of one's senses, delirious: *from*

ALIENO, are, avi, atum, tr., *alienus*, to make a person another, to make a thing another's, to alienate, estrange.

ALIENUS, a, um, adj., *alius*, belonging to another or to other's, derived from another source, of another, another's, foreign. *Alienus locus*, an unfavorable or disadvantageous place or position. *Alienum tempus*, an unfavorable time—unseasonable, unsuitable. Unfavorable, unfriendly, evil-disposed. *Alienissimus*, sup., most foreign, an utter stranger.

ALIO, adv., for *alio*, ad acc. of *alius*, to another place.

ALIQVANDIU, adv., *aliquis—diu*, for some time, for awhile.

ALIQVANDO, adv., *aliquis—quando*, at some time or other; sometimes, occasionally; at length, now, at last.

ALIQVANTUS, a, um, 201, *aliquis—quantus*, some, somewhat, a little, considerable. *Aliquantus, att. with comparatives*, considerably, somewhat, a good deal. *Aliquantum itineris*, a considerable distance.

ALIQUIS, qua, quod or quid, pro, *aliquis—quis* Gr. 202, some, somebody, some one, (I don't

know who,) something, one. *Aliquid novi*, something new. *Aliquid novi consulti*, some new design.

ALIQUOT, pl. ind., Gr. §91, alius-quot, some, several, some certain, a few, not many.

ALTER, adv., alius, in a different way or manner, otherwise; in any other way, else. *Alter* ac, otherwise than, differently from what.

ALIUS, a, ud. adj., Gr. §56, Rem. I; another, other; any other. *Alius—alius*, one—another. *Alii—alii*, some—others. *Alius, alia—causallata*, one offering, one reason and another another. *Alius alia ex nave*, one from one, another from another. *Alius atque* or *ac*, other than, different from. *Alia ratione* in any other manner. *Quid aliud?* What other? what else? It is used in enumerations, (I, I,) and signifies second; as, unus, alius, tertius: in this sense *alter* is more common.

ALLATUS, a, um, part., affero.

ALLEGO, ere, egi, ectum, tr., ad-lego, to choose for one's self, elect to any thing.

ALLICIO, ere, exi, ectum, tr., ad-lacio, *obs.*, to allure, to attract, invite, allure, entice, decoy.

ALLISUS, a, um, part., allido.

ALLOBROX, ogis, m., (*acc. sing.*, a or em, *acc. pl.*, as,) Allobrogian; pl. Allobroges, uni, the Allobroges. The Allobroges inhabited the country near the junction of the Saone and the Rhone; I, 6.

ALO, ere,alui, alitum and altum, tr.; to nourish, cherish, feed, support, keep, maintain; to increase, strengthen; to cherish, promote the prosperity of.

ALPES, ium, f., the Alps, lofty mountains separating Italy from France and Germany: III, 1.

ALTER, era, erum, adj., Gr. §56; one of the two, the other; the second Gr. §65; another; different. *Alter—alter*, the one—the other, the former—the latter. *Alteri—alteri*, the one party—the other.

ALTERNUS, a, um, adj., alter, one after another, by turns, interchangeable, mutual, reciprocal, alternate.

ALTITUDO, inis, f., altus, highness, loftiness, height; depth. *In altitudinem*, in height or depth.

ALTUS, a, um, adj., alo, grown great by nourishing; hence high, tall, lofty. (Of perpendicular extent downwards) deep.

ALTUM, i, n., the high sea, the deep, the sea, the main sea.

ALUTA, æ, f., originally an adj., sc pollis, alumen, alum, a kind of soft leather prepared with alum.

AMBACTI, orum, m., (*a Celtic word.*) the vassals or dependents of the Gallic knights: VI, 15.

AMBARRI, orum, m., the Ædni Ambarri, a people of Celtic Gaul whose territory was near

the junction of the Saone and Rhone: I, 11.

AMBIANI, orum, m., the Ambiani, a people of Belgic Gaul whose principal city was Samarobriva, now Amiens: II, 4.

AMBIBARI, orum, m., a people of Celtic Gaul belonging to the Armoric tribes: VII, 75.

AMBILLATE, orum, m., a people of Celtic Gaul.

AMBIORIX, igis, m. Ambiorix, a king of one half of the Eburones: V, 24.

AMBIVARETI, orum, m., the Ambivateti, a people of Gaul: VII, 75.

AMBIVARITI, orum, m., a people of Belgic Gaul, whose country was beyond the Meuse, in the region of the present Breda: IV, 9.

AMBO, ae, o, adj., Gr. §64, Rem. I; both.

AMENTIA, ae, f., amens, a-miens, madness, insanity, folly, absurdity.

AMENTUM, i, n., a strap or thong attached to javelins and other missile weapons, by means of which they were thrown with greater force.

AMICITIA, ae, f., amicus, friendship, an alliance, league of friendship.

AMICUS, a, um, adj., amo, friendly; as a noun, friend, ally.

AMISSUS, a, um, part., from

AMITTO, ere, isi, issum, tr., a-mitto, to send away, dismiss, let go; to lose—through mistake or accident, while *perdere* is to lose by one's own fault, throw away needlessly.

AMOR, oris, m., amo, love, desire, affection.

AMPLE, adv., amplius, amplius, amplissime; amply, largely, highly.

AMPLIFICATUS, a, um, part., from

AMPLIFICO, aro, avi, atum, tr., amplius-facio, to make great, to enlarge, amplify, augment, increase, improve, enhance.

AMPLIOR, us, adj., comp. of *Amplus*.

AMPLITUDO, inis, f., amplus, greatness, largeness, magnitude, extent, bulk, size. *Fig.* greatness, dignity, distinction.

AMPLIUS, adv., comp. of *ample*, Gr. §165, Rem. 4; more, further, longer; besides.

AMPLUS, a, um, adj., (*root amb.*) large, spacious, ample, great, extensivo. *Fig.* splendid, illustrious, magnificent, distinguished. *Amplior*, larger, greater, more abundant, more *Amplissimus*, greatest, very great, splendid, distinguished or illustrious.

AN, conj., in the second part of a double question, or in indirect questions, *whether*; in direct questions, like other interrogative particles, it is not translated, Gr. §214, Rem. 2. *An—an*, whether—or; *Ne—an—an*, whether—or.

ANERTES, ium, m., the Anertes, a nation bordering upon the Dacians: VI, 25.

ANCALITES, ium, m., the Ancalites, a people of Britain, whose situation is uncertain: V, 21.

ANCEPS, ipitis, adj., am, around—caput,

having two heads; double: uncertain; doubtful; dangerous.

ANCORA, *ae, f.*, an anchor. *In ancoris*, at anchor. *Jacere ancoras*, to cast or drop anchor. *Sustollere ancoras*, to weigh anchor.

ANDES, *inni, m.*, the Andes, a people of Celtic Gaul, whose country bordered upon the Loire: II, 35.

ANFRACTUS & Amfractus, *us, m.*, am-frango, the turning or winding of a way, a winding or bending; a circuit, crook, bend.

ANGULUS, *i, m.*, angulo, to bend, draw together: an angle, corner, nook.

ANGUSTIL *comp.*, angustius, *adv.*, angustus, straitly, closely, narrowly; close together, compactly, in a small compass or space. *Fig.* sparingly, frugally, scantily: with difficulty, scarcely, hardly.

ANGUSTIA, *ae, f.*, narrowness, straitness; a narrow place, defile; a difficulty, perplexity, distress, straits: it is most frequently used in the plural.

ANGUSTUS, *a, um, adj.*, angulo, to draw together; strait, narrow, close, confined, limited; short, brief. *Res in angustosis*, things are in a state of difficulty or danger, the condition is perilous. *Fig.*, scanty, sparing *Montes angusti*, mountains close or near, *i. e.* to the sea: IV, 23.

ANIMA, *ae, f.*, air in motion, a breeze of wind. Air inhaled, breath; life; the soul, spirit, mind.

ANIMADVERSUS, *a, um, part.*, from

ANIMADVERTO, *ero, ti, sum, tr.*, animum-vertō, to turn the mind to: to take heed, attend to, observe, take notice of; perceive, consider, know. To take notice of a crime, hence to punish, inflict punishment. *Pass. imp. animadvertitur*, it is perceived.

ANIMAL, *alis, n.*, anima; *Gr.* ζῷον. Note, an animal.

ANIMUS, *i, m.*, the thinking principle; mind, soul; the thoughts, purpose, design, intention, inclination, disposition; regard, feeling; courage, spirit; intellect, consciousness. *Esse inimicus animo in aliquem*, to be unfriendly to. *Esse boni animo in aliquem*, to be well disposed or well affected towards. *Animi causa*, for diversion or amusement.

ANNOTINUS, *a, na, a, j.*, annus, of a year, a year old, of last year.

ANNUS, *i, m.*, a circle, the circle of the seasons, a year. *Omnes annos*, every year, constantly.

ANNUS, *a, um, adj.*, annus, lasting a year; recurring every year, yearly, annual.

ANSER, *eris, m.*, a goose, a gander.

ANTE, *prep.* with *acc.*, before, previous to. *Ante diem quintum Calendas*, *i. e.* the quinto ante calendas, or in diem quintum ante calendas, on the fifth day before the calends. When

the acc. is omitted, it becomes an adverb.

ANTEA, *adv.* ante-ea, *acc. pl.* of *is*, before, aforetime, formerly, heretofore, previously.

ANTEBROGIUS, *i, m.*, Antebrogius, an ambassador sent from the Rom. to Caesar: II, 3.

ANTECEDO, *ere, essi, essum, tr.* and *intr.*, ante-cēdo, to go before, precede, take the lead; to surpass, outdo, exceed, excel.

ANTECURSOR, *oris, m.*, ante-cursor, curro, a forerunner, pioneer; an advanced guard.

ANTEFFERO, *ferre, tuli, latum, irr. tr.*, ante-fero, to carry or bear before; to set before, prefer.

ANTEPPA, *ae, f.*, the sail-yard.

ANTEPONO, *ere, sui, situm, tr.*, ante-pono, to place before, prefer.

ANTEVERTO, *ero, ti, sum, tr.*, ante-vertō, to precede, prevent, anticipate; to place before, prefer.

ANTIQUITUS, *adv.*, antiquus, of old, anciently, formerly.

ANTIQUUS, *a, um, adj.*—ante-, old, opposed to *novus*; ancient, of long standing, antique; former.

ANTISTIVS, *i, m.*, see Reginus.

ANTONIUS, *i, m.*, (Marcus) Mark Antony, a distinguished Roman general, the friend of Caesar, and a member both of the first and second triumvirates: VII, 51.

APERIO, *ire, erui, eptum, tr.*, ad-pario, to open or set open; to uncover.

APERTE, *adv.*, apertus, openly, clearly, manifestly.

APERTUS, *a, um, part.* and *adj.*, aperio, open, free from woods; uncovered, unprotected, exposed, naked. *Latere aperto* or *ab latere aperto*, on the unprotected flank. *Apertum litus*, an open shore, *i. e.* having no rocks or projections.

APOLLO, *inis, m.*, Apollo, the god of music, poetry, &c., the son of Jupiter and Latona, and twin brother of Diana: VI, 17.

APPARO, *are, avi, atum, tr.*, ad-paro, to prepare with special care or expense, put in order; furnish, equip, provide.

APPELLATUS, *a, um, part.*, from

APPELLO, *are, avi, atum, tr.*, ad-pello, to drive one's self to for the purpose of addressing; to speak to, address; to call upon, call by name, invoke, entreat; apply to; to call, name.

APPELLO, *ere, puli, pulsum, tr.*, ad-pello, to drive to or towards, cause to go, bring to; to go near, approach; to make for, steer, direct.

APPETO, *ero, ivi, itum, tr.* and *intr.*, ad-peto, to try to get or obtain, seek, strive for, aim at; to attack; to come to, arrive at; to wish for, desire eagerly, covet; *et time*, to draw near, approach, be at hand.

APPIES, *i, m.*, a Roman phenomenon. See Claudius.

APPLICARE, *are, avi and ui, atum and itum, tr.*, ad-plico, to apply, bring near or in contact

with. *Applicare se ad arborem*, to lean against.

APPROBO, are, avi, atum, tr., ad-probo, to approve, commend, applaud, praise; to prove, establish.

APPROPINQUO, are, avi, atum, intr., ad-propinquo, propinquus, to draw nigh, approach, come on, approximate. *Primus ordinibus appropinquare*, to be near obtaining the first rank.

APPULSUS, a, um, part., appello.

APRILIS, is, m., (*for* aperilis, aperio,) the month in which the buds open, April.

APTUS, a, um, adj., originally part. of *apo*, whence *apiscor*, apt, proper, convenient, suitable, adapted, fit.

APUD, prep. with acc., at, close by, near, with, by, among, in, before, in presence of: at or in the house of, in possession of.

AQUA, æ, f., water.

AQUATIO, onis, f., *aquor*, to get water, the act of getting, carrying, or fetching water, a watering. *Aquationis causa*, for the purpose of obtaining water.

AQUILA, æ, f., an eagle: also the standard or ensign of a Roman legion, which was commonly in the form of a golden or silver eagle. The eagle, as a standard is said to have been introduced by Marius.

AQUILEIA, æ, f., Aquileia, a seaport at the northern extremity of the Adriatic sea or Gulf of Venice: I, 10.

AQUILIFER, eri, m., aquila-fero, a standard bearer, an officer who carried the chief standard of the Roman legion.

AQUITANIA, æ, f., an adj., sc. terra, one of the three principal divisions of Gaul, bounded, according to Julius Cæsar, by the Garonne, Pyrennees, and the Bay of Biscay: I, 1.

AQUITANUS, a, um, Aquitaniam, of Aquitania; subs., an Aquitanian.

ARAR, aris, or Araris, is, m., Gr. 233, Rem. 1, the Saone, a river of Celtic Gaul uniting with the Rhone near Lyons.

ARBITER, tri, m., ad-beto = adeo, one to whom persons go to decide disputes, an umpire, arbiter, judge.

ARBITRATUS, a, um, part., arbitror.

ARBITRIUM, i, n., arbitror, the sentence or judgment of an arbitrator, a determination, decision; will, pleasure, inclination, choice. *Suo arbitrio*, according to one's own discretion.

ARBITROR, ari, atus sum, dep., arbitror, Gr. 222, 29, a; to judge, think; suppose, reckon, consider. *Active form* arbitro, to estimate, suppose, assess.

ARBOR, and Arbor, oris, f., a tree.

ARCESSITUS, a, um, part., from

ARCESSO, ere, ivi, itum, tr., arceo, ad and cio, to call, send for, invite, summon, fetch.—*Merepe arcessere*, to hire in, introduce on pay.

ARTE. See Arte; from

ARCTUS. See Artus.

ARDEO, ere, si, sum, intr., to burn, be on fire, blaze. *Fig.* to blaze, be on fire, as *with anger*, &c., to be ready, eager, impatient.

ARDUENNA, æ, or Arduenna silva, f., Ardennes, an extensive forest in Belgic Gaul: V, 3.

ARDUUS, a, um, adj., high, steep, difficult, hard, laborious, arduous.

ARECOMICI, orum, m., the Volcæ Arecomici, a people of the Gallic Province, whose territory was west of the Rhone: VII, 7.

ARGENTUM, i, n., silver.

ARGILLA, æ, f., white clay, potter's earth.

ARIDUS, a, um, adj., arceo, to be dry, dry, thirsty, arid. *Fig.* slender, meagre. *Aridum*, i, n., sc. solum, dry land.

ARIES, etis, m., a ram, an engine used in battering down walls, with a head like that of a ram; a battering ram. Also a buttress or prop. *Pro aricie*, as a buttress.

ARIOVISTUS, i, m., a king of the Germans, who invaded Gaul but was defeated by Cæsar: I, 31.

ARISTIUS, i, m., (M.) Aristius, a tribune of the soldiers under Cæsar in the Gallic war: VII, 42.

ARMA, orum, n., originally defensive armor, then arms offensive and defensive, armor. It is applied only to such offensive arms as are held in the hand, while *tela* is used of those thrown to a distance. *Fig.* war, warfare; a battle, action; instruments, equipments, tackling as of a ship. *Esse in armis*, to be in arms, to carry on war; also, to be under arms, to be armed.

ARMAMENTA, orum, n., armo, implements, (especially of ships,) the ropes and cables of ships; the rigging.

ARMATURA, æ, f., armo, the kind of armor, equipment; then, soldiers, soldiery. *Numidæ levis armature*, the light armed Numidians.

ARMATUS, a, um, part., from

ARMO, are, avi, atum, tr., arma, to arm; fit out, equip for war.

ARMORICUS, a, um, adj., Armoric, of or belonging to the Armoric states.

ARMORICÆ, sc. civitates, the Armoricæ, the general name of the states of Celtic Gaul on the western coast between the Loire and the Seine: VI, 53.

ARPINEIUS, i, m. (Caius,) Arpineius, a Roman knight: V, 27.

ARROGANTER, adv., arrogans, ad-rogo, proudly, insolently, arrogantly, presumptuously.

ARROGANTIA, æ, arrogans, ad-rogo, pride, haughtiness, conceitedness, presumption, arrogance.

ARTIS, f., contrivance, skill; science, art, profession, occupation, employment; stratagem; habit, practice.

ARTE or Arcte, adv., arceo, closely, narrowly, tightly.

ARTICULUS, i, m. dim., *artus*, a joint, a small joint; juncture; a joint or knot.

ARTUS or *Arctus*, a, um, for, *issimus*, adj., arceo, strait, narrow; close; strict, severe; scanty, small.

ARTIFICIUM, i, n., *artifex*, ars-facio, the exercise of a profession, employment, trade, art; skill, science, ingenuity, workmanship, dexterity; any ingenious contrivance; device, trick, stratagem: I, 31.

ARVERNUS, i, um, adj., Arvernian. Arvernus, i, m., an Arvernian.

ARX, cis, f., arceo, a castle, fortress, citadel; *since castles were usually on hill-tops*, a height, summit, peak.

ASCENDO, ere, di, sum, tr. and intr., *ascendo*, to climb; to ascend, mount, climb.

ASCENSUS, us, m., *ascendo*, the act of ascending; an ascent.

ASCISCO, era, vi, itum, tr., *ad-scisco*, to approve, scio; to take, receive, admit, unite.

ASPECTUS, us, m., *aspicio*, *ad-specio*; a looking at, a beholding; the sight; of the thing seen, countenance, look, aspect, air, appearance, view.

ASPER, era, erum, adj., rough to the touch, rugged; harsh to the taste, sour; of personal qualities, fierce, savage, cruel. Troublesome, dangerous, formidable, perilous, severe.

ASSIDUUS, a, um, adj., *assideo*, *ad-sedeo*, to sit near: frequent, continual, incessant, perpetual, constant, unceasing; diligent, industrious.

ASSISTO, ere, stiti, tr., *ad-sisto*, reduplicated from *sto*; to stand, to stand near.

ASSUEFACIO, ere, eci, actum, tr., *assuco-facio*, to accustom, habituate, inure, use to a thing, bring one to anything by use or custom. *With abl. of limitation, or the inf.*

ASSUEFACTUS, a, um, part., *assuefacto*.

ASSUESCO, ere, evi, etum, tr. and intr., *accresco*, *sueo*, to become accustomed; to accustom one's self; to accustom, habituate; to be accustomed.

AT, conj., Gr. §123, Rem. 14; but, yet; at least, but yet.

ATQUE, conj., Gr. §123, Rem. 3; *ad-que*, the same as *ac*; and, and also; and indeed, and even; *is or hic* is sometimes added to introduce a circumstance with greater emphasis: III, 8; V, 1 and 2. *After aliter, secus, alius, &c., than; after idem, par similis, &c., as; as, Idem atque*, the same as.

ATREBAS, atis, m., one of the Atrebatæ, an Atrebatian.

ATREBATES, tum, or um, m., the Atrebatæ, a people of Belgic Gaul, whose territory bordered upon those of the Morini and Nervii: II, 4.

ATRIUS, i, m., (Quintus.) Atrius, an officer in Caesar's army: V, 9.

ATTAMEN, conj., *at-tamen*, but, but yet, for all that, however.

ATTEXO, ero, xui, xtum, tr., *ad-texo*, to weave; to weave on to, add by weaving.

ATTINGO, ere, igi, actum, tr., *ad-tango*, to touch, reach, gain, arrive at; to border upon, extend to.

ATTRIBUO, ere, ui, utum, tr., *ad-tribuo*, to attribute, assign, ascribe, impute, lay to the charge of; to bestow, give, allot.

ATTRIBUTUS, a, um, part., *attribus*.

ATTULI, etc. See *Affero*.

AUCTOR, oris, m. and f., *augeo*, an author; a contriver, creator, maker, inventor; a founder, establisher, leader, head; a reporter, announcer, informant; an adviser, approver, instigator, director. *Auctor esse*, to favor, approve. *Me auctore*, by my advice.

AUCTORITAS, atis, f., *auctor*, being an *auctor*; counsel, advice, influence, force, weight, credit, reputation, authority, power.

AUCTUS, a, um, part., *augeo*.

AUDACIA, ac, f., *audax*, *audeo*, in a good sense, boldness, courage, intrepidity; in a bad sense, audacity, bare-faced impudence, presumption.

AUDACITER and *Audacter*, *audacius*, *audacissimi*; adv., *audax*, bold; boldly, confidently, courageously, spiritedly, audaciously.

AUDEO, ere, ausus sum, intr., Gr. §226; to dare, adventure; presume. *Audere, sc. facere*, to endeavor, undertake, attempt, dare to do.

AUDIENS, tis, part. and adj., hearing; obedient, subservient, from

AUDIO, ire, vi, itum, tr., to hear, hearken, listen to; attend, mind, heed, understand; to approve, to regard; to be informed of, hear of.

AUDITIO, onis, f., *audio*, the act of hearing; a hearing; a lesson; a report, hearsay, news.

AUDITUS, a, um, part., *audio*.

AUGEO, ere, auxi, auctum, tr., to increase, augment, magnify, enlarge; to adorn, furnish abundantly; to advance, promote; to exalt by words, to commend, extol.

AULERCUS, a, um, adj., Aulerician. *Auleri orum, m.*, the Auleri, nations of Celtic Gaul whose territories are supposed to have been situated between the Seine and the Loire. Three branches are mentioned by Caesar, viz: the Auleri Eburonices, or Eburones, III, 7; Auleri Cenomani, VII, 75; and Auleri Brannovices, VII, 75.

AULUS, i, m. *Anlus*, a Roman praenomen.

AURIGA, ac, m. and f., *aurea*, *bridle*, and *ago*, he who manages the reins, the charioteer. An *rea* is from

AURIS, is, f., the external part of the ear; the ear.

AURUNCULEIUS, i, m. See *Cotta*.

AUSCI, orum, m., the Ausci, a people of Aquitania: III, 27.

AUSUS, a, um, part., audeo.

AUT, conj., Gr. 123, Rem. 7; or; or else; either; *aut-aut*, either-or.

AUTEM, conj., Gr. 123, Rem. 11; but, yet, nevertheless, however; also, likewise, moreover.

AUTUMNUS, i, m., *for auctumnus from augeo*, autumn, the time of abundance, extending from 22nd Sept. to 22nd Dec..

AUXI, etc. See Augeo.

AUXILIARIS, e, adj. *auxilium*, assisting, aiding, helping, auxiliary. *Auxiliares*, m. pl., auxiliaries, allies.

AUXILIOR, ari, atus-sum, dep. intr., *auxilium*, to assist, help, aid.

AUXILIUM, i, n., *augeo*, help, aid, assistance, succor. *Auxilium ferre*, to bring assistance, to aid, succor; *pl.* auxiliary troops, auxiliaries. *Auxilio* (2144) *venire*, to come to one's assistance. *Reperire auxilium alicui rei*, to find a remedy.

AVARICENSIS, e, adj., Avaricum, of or belonging to Avaricum.

AVARICUM, i, n., afterwards called Biturigae, whence its modern name. Bourges, the principal city of the Bituriges: VII, 13.

AVARITIA, ae, f., *avarus*, covetous, avaro; avarice, covetousness, greedy desire.

AVERSUS, a, um, part. and adj., *from*

AVERTO, ere, ti, sum, tr., *ab-vertō*, to turn off or away, avert, withdraw; remove, turn, put to flight; to change, shift; to turn one's feelings from; *hence* to alienate, estrange. *Hostis aversus*, an enemy who had turned his back in flight, a flying enemy. *Aversus ab hoste circumveniri*, from behind, in the rear.

AVIS, is, f., a bird, fowl.

AVUS, i, m., a father's or mother's father, a grandfather or grandsire.

AXONA, ae, m., the Aisne, a branch of the river Seine; II, 5.

B

BACENIS, is, f., Bacenis, a forest of Germany, supposed by some to be the Hartz forest, by others to be part of the Thuringian forest: VI, 10.

BACULUS, i, m., (Sextius,) Baculus, a centurion in Caesar's army, of the first rank: II, 25; III, 5; VI, 38.

BALEARIS, e, adj., of the Balearian islands, (Majorca, Minorca, and some smaller islands situated on the eastern coast of Spain, whose inhabitants were noted slingers.) Balearic, Balearian: II, 7.

BALTEUS, i, m., and BALTEUM, i, n., a belt, a sword-belt.

BALVENTIUS, i, m., (T.) Balventius, a Roman centurion of the first rank: V, 35.

BARBARUS, a, um, adj., barbarian, barbaric. The Greeks and Romans called all nations but

themselves barbarians, and despised them as uncivilized; *hence*, wild, savage, rude, uncivilized, barbarous.

BASILUS, i, m., (L. Minucius,) Basilus, an officer in Caesar's army: VI, 29. He was afterwards one of the conspirators by whom Caesar was slain.

BATAVI, orum, m., the Batavians. Hollanders, Dutch, the inhabitants of the territory called by Caesar, Insula Batavorum, which was formed by the mouths of the Rhine: IV, 10.

BELGA, ae, m., Belgian. The Belgians inhabited the region bounded by the Marne, the Seine, the Rhine, and the ocean: I, 1.

BELGIUM, i, n., Belgium, a country in the western part of Belgic Gaul, including the Bellocassi, the Atrebatas, and the Ambiani: V, 24.

BELLICOSUS, a, um, adj., bellum, Gr. 2222; warlike.

BELLICUS, a, um, adj., bellum, of or pertaining to war; warlike.

BELLO, are, avi, atum, n., bellum, to war, to wage or carry on war; to contend, fight.

BELLOCASSI, orum, m., the Bellocassi, a people of Belgic Gaul inhabiting a territory north of the Seine.

BELLOVACI, orum, m., the Bellovaci, a warlike tribe of Belgae adjoining to the Bellocassi: II, 4.

BELLUM, i, n., *for duellum*, duo, war; a battle, fight. *Bellum facere alicui*, to make war upon.

BENE, adv., bonus, melius, optimo; well, successfully, happily.

BENEFICIUM, i, n., bene-facio, a kindness, favor, benefit.

BENIVOLENTIA, ae, f., benevolens, bene-volo, friendly disposition, good-will, kindness, favor, sincere regard.

BIBRACTE, is, n., Gr. 227, Exc., Autun, the principal city of the Ædui: I, 23.

BIBRAX, actis, f. Bibrax, a city of the Remi about eight miles from the Axona: II, 6.

BIBROCI, orum, m., the Bibroci, a people of Britain, who are said to have inhabited the region now called Bray.

BIDUUM, i, n., bis-dies, the space of two days, two days.

BIENNIIUM, i, n., bis-annus, the space of two years, two years.

BIGERRIONES, um, m., the Biggeriones, a people of Aquitania near the foot of the Pyrenees: III, 27.

BINI, ae, a, adj., Gr. 263, *for quini from duo*, like *bellum* for *duellum*; two at a time, two by two, two.

BIPARTITO, adv., bi or bis, and partitus, in two parts or divisions.

BIPEDALIS, e, adj., bis-pes, two feet long, thick or wide. *Bipedales trabes*, beams two feet thick.

BIS, adv. for *duis* from *duo*, like *bellum* for *duellum*, twice.

BITURIX, *igis*, m., one of the Bituriges, a people of Celtic Gaul, whose territories were west of the Loire, by which they were separated from the Ædui: VII, 5.

BODUOGNATUS, *i*, m., Boduognatus, a leader of the Nervii: II, 23.

BOIA, *ae*, *f*, sc. terra, the country inhabited by the Boii: VII, 14.

BOIUS, *a*, um, adj., Boian.

BOII, *orum*, m., the Boii, a German tribe, (1, 5,) incorporated with the Ædui: I, 23.

BONITAS, *atis* *f*, bonus, goodness; excellence, excellent quality.

BONUS, *a*, um, adj., melior, optinus; Gr. ἄρις, 5; good, fit, suitable; skilful, noble, virtuous; brave, gallant; favorable, kind.

BONUM, *i*, n., any good; a good thing; benefit, advantage, profit; *bona*, *n. pl.*, goods, property, effects.

BRACHIUM, *i*, n., originally the forearm, from the elbow to the hand; then the whole arm; an arm or bough of a tree.

BRANNOV/CES, *ium*, m., a tribe of the Auleri. See Auleri: VII, 75.

BRANNOVII, *orum*, m., a people of Celtic Gaul: VII, 75.

BRATSPANTIUM, *i*, n., Bratuspantium, a town of the Bellovaci: II, 13.

BREVIS, *e*, adj., short—both of time and space; transitory, brief. *Brevi*, *abl.* (sc. *tempore*), in a short time, shortly.

BREVITAS, *atis* *f*, brevis, shortness, brevity; shortness or lowness of stature.

BREVITER, adv., brevis, shortly, briefly, in brief, in a word, summarily.

BRITANNUS, *i*, m., a Briton, inhabitant of Britain: V, 11.

BRITANNIA, *ae*, *f*, sc. terra, Britannus, Britain or Great Britain: IV, 20.

BRITANNICUS, *a*, um, adj., Britannus, Britanic, British.

BRUMA, *ae*, *f*, brevissima, brevima, brenna; the shortest day of the year, the winter solstice, midwinter.

BRUTUS, *i*, m. (Decimus) Brutus, one of Caesar's officers: III, 11.

C.

C., an abbreviation of the praenomen Calus. In Roman notation, a hundred.

CABILLONUM, *i*, n. Chalons, a city of the Ædui upon the Saone: VII, 42.

CABURUS, *i*, m. Cabrus, (C. Velerius,) a chief of the Helvii: I, 47; and VII, 65.

CACUMEN, *inis*, n., acumen, with prefix *c*, *ae*uo; the top or summit of anything, the peak.

CADAVÉR, *eris*, *n.*, *endo*, corpa, dead body.

CADO, *ere*, *cecid*i, *casum*, *intr.*, to fall, tumble

down; to fall or die in battle, be slain, perish.

CADURCUS, *a*, um, adj., belonging to the Cadurci, a people in the southern part of Celtic Gaul; *subs.*, a Cadurcian: VII, 5.

CAEDES, *is*, *f*, caedo, Gr. ῥῆξις, Rem. 8, Exc., a cutting down, murder, slaughter, destruction. *Facere caedem*, to do or commit murder.

CAEDO, *ere*, *cecid*i, *casum*, *tr.*, caedo, to cause to fall; hence, cut down, lop, fell, cut; to strike, beat; to kill, destroy; to sacrifice.

CÆRÆSUS, *a*, um, Cæresian, pertaining to the Cæraesi, a people of Belgic Gaul: II, 4.

CÆRIMONIA, *ae*, *f*, Cæres, a very ancient town of Etruria in some way connected with the religious worship of Rome;—religious ceremonies, sacred rites.

CÆRULEUS, *a*, um, cæsius, bluish grey; sky-blue, azure, sea-green, cerulean.

CÆSAR, *aris*, *m.*, caesus, caedo, Cæsâr, a family name in the Julian gens. Caius Julius Cæsar, son of Lucius Julius Cæsar and Aurelia, the daughter of Cotta. See life appended to this work. L. Cæsar, a lieutenant in Gaul under Julius Cæsar, and a kinsman of the latter: VII, 65.

CÆSUS, *a*, um, part., caedo.

CAIUS, *i*, m., a common praenomen among the Romans.

CALAMITAS, *atis* *f*, calamus, a reed or stem; originally, the damage or destruction of crops; calamity, misfortune, disaster, adversity, loss, injury, damage.

CALENDÆ, *arum*, *f.*, *pl.*, calo, to call; Gr. ῥῆξις, 5; the first day of the month on which the high priests proclaimed the calendar dates: the calends.

CALETES, *ium*, m., the Caletes, a people of Gaul who lived near the mouth of the Seine: II, 4.

CALLIDUS, *a*, um, adj., *calleo*, to have callus or thick skin by reason of exercise; hence, to be skilful; skilful, experienced, shrewd, practised; in a bad sense, crafty, sly, subtle, deceitful, cunning.

CALO, *enis*, m., the slave of a common soldier, a camp boy.

CAMPESTER, *tris*, *tre*, adj., campus, of *er* belonging to a plain or field, level, flat, champaign.

CAMPUS, *i*, m., a plain, field.

CAMULOGENUS, *i*, m. Camulogenns, a general of the Auleri: VII, 57.

CANINIUS, *i*, m. See Rebillus.

CANO, *ere*, *cecin*i, *cantum*, *intr.* and *tr.*, to make musical sounds, to sing; to sing or chant the praises of any one; to celebrate in verse.—*Since prophecies were given in verse*, to prophecy, foretell, predict. To play or blow upon a musical instrument. *Canitur*, *imp.*, a signal is given.

CANTABRUS, *a*, um, adj., of or pertaining

to the Cantabrians, a warlike people in the north of Spain: III, 26.

CANTIUM, i, n. Kent, a district of England at the mouth of the Thames: V, 18.

CAPILLUS, i, m., root CAP, whence *caput*; the hair of the head; while *crinis* is any hair.

CAPIO, ere, cepi, captum, tr., to take; to seize, lay hold of; to take possession of, occupy; to capture, take captive, take prisoner; to acquire, obtain; to enjoy, feel, as, *dolorem, voluptatem*; to choose, select, make choice of. To captivate, allure, attract; to take in, deceive, entrap, ensnare, *Capere consilium*, to form a design, to adopt a plan or measure. *Capere locum, portum, etc.*, to gain, make, reach or arrive at the place of destination, port, etc. *Capere locum* (in military language), to select a place suitable for a camp. *Capere fugam* to flee. *Capere initium*, to begin.

CAPREA, æ, f., *capra*, a she-goat; a roe.

CAPTIVUS, a, um, adj., capio, captive, taken prisoner, enslaved; *subs.* a prisoner, captive.

CAPTUS, us, m. capio, a taking or seizing; capacity, talent, genius, ability, state, condition. *Uti est captum Germanorum*, considering the condition of the Germans, for Germans.

CAPTUS, a, um, part., capio, taken, seized, caught; robbed of the free use of one's powers, deprived; occupied; captivated, delighted, attracted; chosen, selected. *Capta, orum, n.*, things taken in war, booty, spoils.

CAPUT, itis, n., root CAP., a head of men or animals; of *inanimate things*, the top, extremity; of a river, the mouth; by *metonymy*, a man, person, life. *Capitum Helvetiorum mille*, a thousand head of Helvetians, i.e. a thousand Helvetians. *Capitis poena*, capital punishment.

CARCASO, onis, f. Carcassonne, a city of the Gallic Province west of Narbo: III, 20.

CAREO, ere, ui, itum, intr., to be without, want, be in want of, be free from; to be absent from.

CARINA, æ, f., the keel or bottom of a ship.

CARNUTES, um, m., the Carnutes, a people of Celtic Gaul: II, 35.

CARO, carnis, *for* carinis, f., the flesh of animals.

CARPO, ere, psi, ptum, tr., akin to *rapio*; to gather, pluck or pick fruits or flowers; of animals, to graze. To pluck one's character; hence, to carp, find fault with, blame; to vilify, slander, calumniate, asperse. To diminish, weaken.

CARRUS, i, m., and Carrum, i, n., a kind of vehicle used by the Gauls and Germans for conveying heavy burdens; a cart.

CARUS, a, um, adj., dear, costly; hence, precious, beloved.

CARVILIUS, i, m. Carvilius, a king of Kent: V, 22.

CASA, æ, f., a hut, shed, cottage, cabin; a thatched house; a soldier's hut.

CASEUS, i, m., and Caseum, i, n., cheese.

-CASSI, orum, m., the Cassi, a British nation: V, 21.

CASSIANUS, a, um, adj. (Cassius), of or belonging to Cassius, Cassian. *Bello Cassio*: I, 13, the war in which L. Cassius commanded and in which he was slain by the Tigurini.

CASSIS, idis, f., a helmet of metal; *galea* being a leather helmet.

CASSIUS, i, m. Cassius, the name of a Roman gens. *Lucius Cassius Longinus*, a Roman consul defeated and slain by the Helvetii: A. U. C. 647: I, 7-12.

CASSIVELLAUNUS, i, m. Cassivellaunus, a British king who was appointed commander-in-chief of the British forces in the war against Cæsar: V, 11.

CASTELLUM, i, n., dim., castrum, a castle, town, fort, redoubt.

CASTICUS, i, m. Casticus, a Sequan, whom Orgetorix persuaded to aim at the sovereignty of his state: I, 3.

CASTIGO, are, avi, atum, tr., castum—ago, to chastise, punish, correct; to reprehend, chide, reprove; to mend, improve.

CASTRUM, i, n., a fort; *pl.* castra, orum, a camp, encampment. *Fig.* war, warfare. *As the Romans pitched their camp at the close of the day*, castra is put also for a day's march. *Castra navalia*, the fortification around ships drawn up on land. *In castris usum habere*, to have experience in military affairs.

CASUS, us, m., cado, the act of falling, a fall. That which falls out or happens unexpectedly, an event, change, accident, opportunity. *As chances are oftener bad than good*, a calamity, misfortune, mishap. *Rem ad extremum perducere casum*—bring to the last pass, the last extremity.

CATAMANTALEDIS, is, m. Catamantaledes, a chief of the Sequani: I, 3.

CATENA, æ, f., a chain; fetter.

CATIVOLCUS, i, m. Cativolcus, a king of the Eburones: V, 24.

CATURIGES, um, m., the Caturiges, a Gallic nation inhabiting the Alps: I, 10.

CAUSA, æ, f., a cause, reason, ground; motive, inducement; a cause, suit, or process at law; in a bad sense, a pretence, pretext, excuse. A state, situation, condition. *Causam dicere*, to plead for one's self, to plead, make a defence. *Causa with a genitive is a very common mode of expressing a purpose*; on account of, for the purpose of, for the sake of. *Qua de causa*, for which reason. It is sometimes omitted with the genitive. *Per causam*, for the sake of, on account of.

CAUTE, adv., cautus, cautiously, warily, circumspectly, prudently.

CAUTES, is, f., a ragged or pointed rock, crag, cliff.

CAUTUS, a, um, part., *caveo*, with a middle sense; having guarded one's self; legally secured; secure, safe, defended; cautious, careful, wary, provident, circumspect.

CAVARILLUS, i, m. Cavarillus, a chief of the *Ædui*: VII, 67.

CAVARINUS, i, m. Cavarinus, brother of Moritasgus, king of the *Senones*: V, 54.

CAVEO, ere, cati, cantum. tr. and intr., to be on one's guard, to beware or take heed of, guard against, avoid. *Obsidibus caverę*, to give security by hostages.

CECIDI, etc. See *Cado*.

CEDO, ere, cessi, cessum. tr. and intr., to go from a place, withdraw, retire, depart. To go out of some one's way, give place to, yield, retreat. To yield in rank or position; be inferior to.

CELATUS, a, um, part., celi.

CELER, eris, ere, adj., *cello*, to impel; swift, speedy, fleet, quick.

CELERITAS, atis, f., celer, swiftness, quickness, speed, celerity. *Ad celeritatem onerandi*, for loading expeditiously.

CELERITER, celerius, celerrime, adv., celer, swiftly, quickly, speedily, immediately.

CELO, are, avi, atum, tr., 2151. a, to hide, conceal, keep secret, cover.

CELTE, arum, m., the Celts or inhabitants of Celtic Gaul, called by the Romans *Galli*: I, 1.

CELTILLUS, i, m. Celtillus, the father of Vercingetorix, and chief of the *Arverni*: VII, 4.

CENIMAGNI, orum, m., the Cenimagi, a British nation anciently inhabiting a district in the eastern part of England north of the Thames: V, 21.

CENOMANI, orum, m., the Conomani, one of the tribes of the *Auleri*: VII, 75.

CENSEO, ere, ui, censum, rarely censitum, tr., to weigh, estimate, be of opinion, think; to express an opinion, to advise, be in favor of, recommend; to ordain, decree, resolve.

CENSUS, us, m., *censeo*, a registering of Roman citizens and their property; a census; a numbering, an enumeration; property registered, wealth. *Censu habito*, a census or enumeration having been taken.

CENTRONES, um, m., the Centrones, a Gallic nation inhabiting the Alps: I, 10. Also a people of Belgic Gaul: V, 39.

CENTUM in l. num. adj., a hundred.

CENTURIA, æ, f., centum, a century or hundred; a company of foot-soldiers consisting at first of a hundred men, or a thirtieth part of the infantry in a legion; also, a company of horse, a division of the Roman people.

CENTURIO, onis, m., centuria, a centurion, originally a captain over a hundred infantry, or the thirtieth part of the infantry in a legion.

Centurio primi ordinis, the senior centurion or centurion of the first century in a legion. *Centurion's primorum ordinum*, are also the three

first centurions of each legion, viz: the *primipilus*, the *primus princeps*, and the *primus hastatus*. See *Legio*.

CEPI, etc. See *Capio*.

CERNO, ere, crevi, cretum, tr., to separate, to sift; to distinguish, judge, determine, perceive, comprehend, understand, decide, resolve, decree; to see, discern, observe.

CERTAMEN, inis, n., certo, a contest either friendly or hostile; a strife, contention, debate; a game or exercise; a battle, engagement, fight.

CERTE, adv., certus, certainly, assuredly, undoubtedly; at least, at all events.

CERTO, are, avi, atum, intr., cerno, to decide by contest; hence, to contend, contest, strive, vie, struggle, fight; to attempt.

CERTUS, a, um, adj., cerno, determined; fixed upon, established, appointed; certain, sure, unerring, safe, trust-worthy, fixed, tried, faithful; clear, well-known, well ascertained, manifest, evident, true. *Certiores aliquem facere*, Gr. 2151. b, to inform, acquaint, apprise. *Certior fin.* I am informed or apprised, I receive intelligence. With *de*.

CERVUS, i, m., a stag; *ce. vi. in military language*, pallisades, forked stakes resembling the horns of a stag, a *chevaux de frise*, *abattis*.

CESPES, or CESPES, itis, m., *caselo*, a turf or sod cut out.

CESSI, etc. See *Cedo*.

CETERA, um, adj., (nom. sing. masc., not used,) the other, the rest, residue, remainder.

CEVENNA, æ, f. Cevennes, a range of mountains in the Gallic province west of the Rhone, separating the *Arverni* from the *Helvii*: VII, 8.

CHERUSCI, orum, m., the Cherusci, a people of Germany: VI, 10.

CIBARIUS, a, um, adj., *cibus*, relating to food; *subs. cibarius*, i, n., the seconds, or coarse flour; coarse bread; *cibaria*, orum, meat, victuals, food, provisions; an allowance or ration. *Cibaria molita*, ground corn, meal or flour.

CIBUS, i, m., food, nourishment, victuals.

CICERO, onis, m. (Quintus Tullius) Cicero, the brother of the celebrated orator Marcus Tullius Cicero. He was one of Caesar's lieutenants in Gaul, but during the civil war attached himself to the party of Pompey: V, 24.

CIMBERIUS, i, m. Cimberius, a chief of the *Suevi*: I, 37.

CIMBRI, orum, m., the Cimbric or Jutlanders, a German nation who once inhabited the *Chersonesus Cimbrica*, now Jutland; but afterwards with the Teutoni overran Transalpine Gaul, and penetrated into the northern part of Italy, where they were defeated by Marius: I, 33.

CINGETORIX, igitis, m. Cingetorix, a king of Cantium. Also a chief of the *Treviri*: V, 3.

CINGO, ere, cinxi, cinctum, tr., to gird, tie about; to surround, encompass, embrace, envi-

ron. *Cingere murum*, sc. *militibus*, to man the wall.

CIPPUS, i, m., a cippus: a sharp stake or palisade.

CIRCA, prep. with acc., and adv., circus, about, around.

CIRCINUS, i, m., circus, an instrument with which circles are described, a pair of compasses.

CIRCITER, adv. and prep. with acc., circus, about, near, somewhere about.

CIRCUEO and Circueo, iri, ivi and it, itum, tr., irr, circum and eo, to go round or about; to surround, encompass, invest, environ; to visit in course or successively, to go the rounds.

CIRCUITUS, us, m., circueo, a going round in a circle; a circuit, revolution, compass; a circuitous path or road. *In circuitu*, in circuit or circumference: also, round about, circuitously. *In circuitu quindecim millium*, fifteen miles in circumference.

CIRCUITUS, a, um, part., circueo.

CIRCUM, prep. with acc., and adv., *acc. of* circus, around, about; near.

CIRCUMCIDO, ere, idi, isum, tr., circum-cac-do, to cut or pare about, to cut around, diminish, circumscribe.

CIRCUMCISUS, a, um, part. and adj., circum-cido, cut off around; difficult of access, steep; craggy.

CIRCUMCILUDO, ere, ei, sum, tr., circum-ciludo, to shut up on every side; to surround, invest. *Argento a labris circumciliare*, to rim with silver.

CIRCUMDATUS, a, um, part., *from*

CIRCUMDO, are, dedi, datum, tr., circum-do, *2148*, Ex., to put or set around; to surround, encompass, environ, invest. *Circumdare murum*, to build a wall around.

CIRCUMDUCO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., circum-duco, to lead or draw around.

CIRCUMDUCTUS, a, um, part., circum-duco.

CIRCUMEO. See Circueo.

CIRCUMFUNDO, ere, adi, usum, tr., circum-fundo, *2148*, Ex., to pour around; to surround, encompass, environ. *Pass. with middle sense*, to scatter themselves around in crowds, to press upon.

CIRCUMFUSUS, a, um, part., circumfundo.

CIRCUMITUS, a, um, part., circueo.

CIRCUMJECTUS, a, um, part., *from*

CIRCUMJICIO, ere, eci, ectum, tr., circum-jacio, to cast, throw or place around; to encompass, surround.

CIRCUMMISSUS, a, um, part., *from*

CIRCUMMITTO, ere, si, ssum, tr., circum-mitto, to send around.

CIRCUMMUNIO, ire, ivi, itum, tr., circum-munio, to fortify all around.

CIRCUMMUNITUS, a, um, part., circum-munio.

CIRCUMPLECTOR, ti, xus sum, dep. tr.,

circum-plecto, to twine; to embrace or clasp around, to surround.

CIRCUMSISTO, ere, steti, tr. and intr., circum-sisto, reduplicated from *sisto*, to place: to stand around, surround.

CIRCUMSPICIO, ere, exi, ectum, tr. and in tr., circum-specio, to see; to look around; to be cautious, to take heed, to weigh, consider carefully, ponder over, examine. *Antio circumspicere*, to revolve, consider.

CIRCUMSTO, are, eti, tr. and intr., circum-sto, to stand around, surround.

CIRCUMVALLATUS, a, um, part., *from*

CIRCUMVALLO, are, avi, atum, tr., circum-vallo, to make a vallum; to surround with a rampart; to besiege, invest: to surround.

CIRCUMVECTUS, a, um, part., *from*

CIRCUMVEHO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., circum-veho, to carry; to carry round about. *Pass.* to ride around.

CIRCUMVENIO, ire, veni, ventum, tr., circum-venio, to come or stand around; to surround in a hostile manner; to encompass, invest, beset, blockade; to oppress, afflict; to deceive, cheat, defraud, circumvent.

CIRCUMVENTUS, a, um, part., circum-venio.

CIS, prep. with acc., (akin to *is* with the demonstrative prefix *c.*) on this side. When joined to names of places it usually denotes the side nearest to Rome.

CISALPINUS, a, um, adj., cis-Alpes, Cisalpine, on this side the Alps, i.e. on the side nearest to Rome.

CISRHENANUS, a, um, adj., cis-Rhenus, on this side the Rhine, i.e. on the west or German side.

CITA, ae, m., (C. Fuscus) Cita, a. Roman knight: VII, 3.

CITATUS, a, um, part. and adj., cito, stirred up, moved; hurried, swift, speedy, rapid.

CITERIOR, oris, adj. comp., Gr. *274*, i; cis-nearer, hither.

CITO, are, avi, atum, tr. freq., cieo; to excite, stir up, rouse, provoke; to incite, impel, stimulate; to summon.

CITO, citius, citissime, adv., cieo, shortly, quickly, speedily.

CITRA, prep., abl. sing. of *citer*, on this side

CITRO, adv., *old acc.*, *citron of citer*, use only in connection with *ultra*; *adtro citroque*, this way and that, to and fro, backward and forward.

CIVIS, is, m. and f., a citizen, a free man or woman.

CIVITAS, atis, f., civis, citizenship; an assemblage of citizens; a nation, the inhabitants of a state; a city or state.

CLAM, adv. and prep., with acc. or abl., Gr. *2120*, Rem. 1, celo, without the knowledge of, privately, privily, secretly.

CLAMITO, are, avi, atum, tr. and intr., freq., clamor, to cry aloud, vociferate.

CLAMO, are, avi, atum, tr. and intra, to cry, shout, cry aloud, exclaim, complain with a loud voice.

CLAMOR, oris, m., clamor, a loud voice, cry of men or animals, shout; clamor, any loud noise or sound.

CLANDESTINUS, a, um, adj., clauz, secret, concealed, hidden, unknown, private, clandestine.

CLARE, adv., clarus, brightly, clearly, distinctly; openly, plainly, manifestly, aloud.

CLARUS, a, um, adj., of sign, clear, bright; of hearing, loud, distinct. Clear to the mental vision; manifest, evident; famous, illustrious, distinguished, celebrated.

CLASSIS, is, f., one of the five divisions of the Roman people made by Servius Tullius; then a body of men divided into ranks, an army; in Caesar always a fleet of ships, an armament.

CLAUDIUS, i, m., (Appian) Claudius, a consul. A. U. C. 700: V, 1.

CLAUDO, ere, si, sum, tr., to shut close up; to surround. *Claudeite agmen*, to bring up the rear of the army.

CLAUSUS, a, um, part., claudo.

CLAVUS, i, m., a nail.

CLEMENTER, adv., clemens, gentle; gently, softly, mildly, quietly, placidly, kindly, compassionately, mercifully.

CLEMENTIA, ae, f., clemens, gentle; mildness, gentleness, kindness, humanity, clemency, forbearance, mercy.

CLIENS, tis, m. and f., (for cliens, from *clieo*, to hear,) a client, one under the protection of a patron; a vassal. *Of whole nations*, the allies or vassals of a more powerful people.

CLIENTELA, ae, f., cliens, the state or relation of clients to their patrons; the condition of a client, clientship; patronage, protection; *pl.*, clients, a train of clients or dependents. *Of a state*, vassalage, or dependence on a more powerful state; also the dependent states themselves. *Esse in clientela alicujus*, to be one's client or dependent.

CLIVUS, i, m., clivo, to lean; the ascent of a hill, steep ascent, acclivity.

CLODIUS, i, m., (Publius) Clodius, a Roman, distinguished for birth and talents, but still more for his audacious profligacy; he was killed by Milo, A. C. 62: VII, 1.

CN., an abbreviation of the *prænomen* Cnæus.

CNÆUS, or Cnæus, i, m., Cnæus, a common *prænomen* among the Romans. See *Pompeius*.

COACERVATUS, a, um, part., from

COACERVO, are, avi, atum, tr., (con-acervo, *acervus*, root, *ac*.) to heap together; to heap up, collect, accumulate, amass.

COACTUS, a, um, part., cogo, a forcing, constraining; compulsion. Used only in abl., Gr. 251.

COAGMENTATUS, a, um, part., from

COAGMENTO, are, avi, atum, tr., coagmentum, cogo, to join together; glue, stick, cement, fasten together, connect.

COARCTO, or Coarto, are, avi, atum, tr., (con-arcto or arto, freq. of arceo,) to straighten, press together, compress.

COCOSATES, um, and ium, m., the Cocosates, a people of Aquitania: III, 27.

COEGI, etc. See Cogo.

CŒLESTIS, e, adj., *cælum*, the heavens; heavenly, celestial. *Cælestes, ium, m. pl.*, the gods, the celestial deities.

COEMO, ere, emi, emptum, tr., con-emo, to buy up, to purchase in large quantities.

COEMPTUS, a, um, part., coemo.

COEO, ire, and ixi, ii, and itum, intr. irr., con-eo, to go or come together, assemble, meet, collect.

CŒPI, isse, def., Gr., 2113, I began. *Inf.*, *pass.*, *cepit* sum, I began, used in preference to *cepi* before a passive infinitive.

COEPTUS, a, um, part., *cepi*.

COERCEO, ere, ni, itum, tr., con-arceo, to restrain; to embrace, encompass so as to hinder from motion; to keep in, confine, restrain, check; to repress, curb.

COGITATIO, onis, f., cogito, a thinking, considering deliberately; a thought, an opinion, judgment.

COGITO, are, avi, atum, tr. and intr., for cogito, to pursue something in the mind, think upon; to ponder, consider, meditate, reflect, deliberate; to design, intend.

COGNATIO, onis, f., cognatus, con-nascor, relation by blood, kindred. *Homo magnæ cognitionis*—having powerful relatives.

COGNITUS, a, um, part., from

COGNOSCO, ere, ovi, itum, tr., con-nosco, Gr. 2230; to be acquainted with, examine; to hear, learn, find out, ascertain, discover, understand; be informed, know; investigate, explore, reconnoitre. *Imp. Cognitum est*, it was found. *cognita causa*, having been investigated.

COGO, ere, coegi, coactum, tr., co-ago, to bring or collect together; to drive, impel; force, urge to do any thing; to condense.

COHORS, tis, f., an inclosure, cattle or poultry yard; then the things inclosed. In military language, a cohort, a band of foot soldiers consisting of three *manipuli*, or six centuries, the tenth part of a legion. *Cohors prætoria*, the prætorian cohort, the body guard chosen by the prætor or commanding general for his own defence.

COHORTATIO, onis, f., cohortor, an exhorting, encouraging.

COHORTATUS, a, um, part., from

COHORTOR, ari, atus sum, dep. tr., con-hortor, to exhort, encourage.

COIL, etc. See Coeo.

COLLATUS, a, um, part.; confere.

COLLAUDATUS, a, um, part., *from*

COLLAUDO, are, avi, atum, tr., con-laudo, to praise in all respects, extol, commend highly.

COLLECTUS, a, um, part., collige.

COLLEGA, ae, m., con-lego, one who is chosen at the same time with another; a colleague, partner in office.

COLLIGATUS, a, um, part., *from*

COLLIGO, are, avi, atum, tr., con-ligo, to bind; to bind or tie together; to join or fasten together, connect.

COLLIGO, ere, egi, ectum, tr., con-lego, to gather, draw or bring together; collect, assemble; to obtain, acquire, procure. *Colligere se*, to recover or collect one's self, recover one's courage.

COLLIS, is, m., Gr. §33, Rem. 6; cello, hill, rising ground. *In colle medio*, half way up the hill.

COLLOCATUS, a, um, part., *from*

COLLOCO, are, avi, atum, tr., con-loco, locus, to place, put, settle, post, station, establish; to dispose, arrange; set, place, lay. *Of money*, to put at interest. *Of a daughter*, to give in marriage.

COLLOCUTUS, a, um, part., colloquor.

COLLOQUIUM, i, n., colloquor, the act of conversing, conversation, discourse; a conference, interview.

COLLOQUOR, i, cutus sum, dep. intr., conloquor, to speak together, converse, confer.

COLO, ere, ui, cultum, tr., to cultivate, till; to bestow care upon, attend to, foster, cherish, practice; to respect, regard, venerate, worship.

COLONIA, ae, f., (colonus, a farmer, fr. colo) the land of a farmer; a colony or plantation to which people are sent to dwell; then a number of people transplanted from one country to another to form a colony; colonists.

COLOR, oris, m., a color, complexion, tint, hue.

COMBURO, ere, ussi, ustum, tr., con-uro, to burn; to burn together, to burn or consume utterly.

COMES, itis, m. and f., con-eo, a companion, associate, comrade, attendant.

COMINUS, adv., con-manus, nigh at hand, hand to hand, in close combat.

COMITATUS, a, um, part., comitor.

COMITIUM, i, n., con-eo, the comitium, a place for assembling in the Roman forum for the trial of causes and the holding of elections. *Pl. comitia*, the comitia, an assembly of the whole people to make or repeal laws, choose magistrates, etc. The elections,

COMITOR, ari, atus sum, dep. tr., comes, Gr. §222, 29, a; to accompany, attend, go along with, follow.

COMMEATUS, us, m., commeo, a going back and forth; permission to go back and forth, a

furlough, leave of absence from the army for a limited time; persons who go back and forth, a trading company, caravan; that which is transported; provisions, supplies. *Duobus commeatibus exercitum reportare*, at two transportations or passages.

COMMEMORO, are, avi, atum, tr., con-memoro, memor, to mention, call to mind, detail, recount, relate.

COMMENDO, are, avi, atum, tr., con-mando, to commit to any one's charge for safe keeping; consign to any one's care; entrust to; to commend to; to recommend.

COMMEO, are, avi, atum, intr., con-meo, to go; to go and come; to pass back and forth; to go, come, visit, frequent. *Commearre ad aliquem*, to go to any one frequently, to visit.

COMMILITO, onis, m., con-miles, a fellow-soldier, comrade.

COMMISSURA, ae, f., committo, a joining together, knot, joint, juncture, seam.

COMMISSUS, a, um, part., *from*

COMMITTO, ere, issi, issum, tr., con-mitto, to join together, connect, unite, to bring together in a contest, to begin (a battle, war); to begin any course of action (especially what is wrong,) to commit. *With ut*, to be in fault so that cause that. To place a thing somewhere for protection, to give, commit, intrust. *Commissus est*, a fault has been committed, a cause has been given: *commissum (aliquid)*, a crime committed.

COMMIUS, i, m. Comuius, a king of the Atrebrates, sent by Caesar to Britain: IV, 21.—He afterwards joined in a general revolt of the Gauls under Vercingetorix: VII, 76.

COMMODO, adv., commodus, duly, fitly, conveniently, rightly, advantageously, commodiously; opportunely; well, suitably. *Satis commode*, conveniently enough, with sufficient readiness or ease.

COMMODUM, f, n., (n. of commodus,) advantage, profit, utility, convenience.

COMMODUS, a, um, adj., con-modus, having full measure, complete, perfect, suitable, convenient, apt, fit, expedient; useful, opportune; agreeable, acceptable.

COMMONEFACIO, ere, eci, actum, tr., (commoneo, to remind, and facio,) Gr. §107, Rem. 1, to put in mind, to remind forcibly, warn, impress upon.

COMMORATUS, a, um, part., *from*

COMMOROR, ari, atus sum, dep. tr. and intr., con-moror, to stop, pause, stay, abide, remain, tarry, sojourn with. To stop, detain.

COMMOTUS, a, um, part., moved, troubled, disturbed, alarmed, *from*

COMMUEVO, ere, ovi, otum, tr., con-moveo, to move together or wholly, put in violent motion. *Fig.* to affect, agitate, move, touch; to disquiet, trouble, alarm.

COMMUNICATUS, a, um, part., *from*

COMMUNICO, are, avi, atum, tr., communis, to make common with one, to communicate, impart, share with any one, make a partner of, hold communion with; make a common cause with one, commune, confer, partake, share; to join, unite. *Cum aliquo consilium communicare*, to impart or communicate to, share with, commune or consult with.

COMMUNIO, ire, ivi, itum, tr., con-munio; to fortify all around or strongly, secure, fortify.

COMMUNIS, e, adj., con-munus, common to several or all, common, general, universal, joint, belonging to the public. *Res communis*, a joint or mutual interest, common concern.

COMMUTATIO, onis, f., commuto, a change, either for the better or the worse.

COMMUTO, are, avi, atum, con-muto, to alter; to exchange, barter.

COMPARATUS, a, um, part., *from*

COMPARO, are, avi, atum, tr., con-paro, to prepare earnestly or carefully, furnish, provide; to procure, get; to make; acquire; to buy, purchase.

COMPELLO, ere, puli, pulsus, tr., con-pello, to drive or bring together, assemble, collect; to drive, impel, urge, compel, constrain, force.

COMPENDIUM, i, n., con-pendo, what is weighed together, held together, saved; gain got by saving, profit, advantage. A sparing, saving, shortening, abbreviating.

COMPERIO, ire, peri, pertum, tr., con-pario, to discover, find out with certainty, ascertain accurately; get intelligence of, detect, learn, be informed of. *Comperitum habeo*, (stronger than *comperi*), I have ascertained, I know. *Comperitum est*, it is discovered, a discovery is made.

COMPLECTOR, i, exis sum, dep. tr., complecto, to twine; to twine round, go round, encircle, compass, surround; to comprise, comprehend, contain; to love, favor; to embrace.

COMPLEO, ere, evi, etum, tr., con-pleo, obs., to fill full, fill up; complete; to perform, finish, perfect, fulfill.

COMPLETUS, a, um, part., compleo.

COMPLEXUS, us, m., complector, circumference, compass.

COMPLEXUS, a, um, part., complector.

COMPLURES, ura, gen. urium, adj., complus, Gr. 72, 6; many, a very many, several, a good many, a considerable number.

COMPONO, ere, sui, situm, tr., con-pono, to put or place together, to join, connect, place in order, arrange, contrive; to dispose, order; to compare, compose.

COMPORTO, are, avi, atum, tr., con-porto, to carry or bring together, collect.

COMPREHENDO, ere, di, sum, con-prehendo, to take or seize hold of with both hands, lay hold of, catch, seize, apprehend, take prisoner; to contain, embrace, include; to grasp with the

mind, comprehend, understand, discover. *Comprehendunt utrumque*—lay hold of, embrace. *Iquem comprehendere*, to take fire.

COMPREHENSUS, a, um, part., comprehendo.

COMPROBO, are, avi, atum, tr., con-probo, to approve entirely, to sanction; prove, confirm, make good, verify; to show to be good.

COMPULI, etc. See Compello.

COMPULSUS, a, um, part., compello.

CONATUM, i, n., conor, a thing attempted, an endeavor, effort, undertaking.

CONATUS, us, m., conor, the act of attempting, an attempt, endeavor, effort, undertaking.

CONATUS, a, um, part., conor.

CONCEDO, ere, essi, essum, tr. and intr., concedo, to retire, yield, depart, withdraw, give place, to yield precedence, to go, repair (to a place); to assent to; to yield, give up; to grant, vouchsafe, give, allow, permit, concede. *Conceditur*, it is permitted or allowed. *Concedendum est, imp.*, permission should be given, a request should be granted.

CONCERTO, are, avi, atum, intr., con-certo, to contend earnestly, strive together, contest, dispute, debate.

CONCESSUS, a, um, part., concedo.

CONCESSUS, us, m., concedo, a permitting; permission, leave; *generally in the abl.*

CONCIDO, ere, idi, isum, tr., con-cedo, Gr. 224, 8; to cut up entirely, cut in pieces; cut down, kill, slay, destroy utterly; to break in pieces, prostrate, ruin.

CONCIDO, ere, idi, intr., con-cedo, to fall down, fall to the ground; (of the wind,) to subside; to fall in convulsions or lifeless, to die; to decay, perish, go to ruin.

CONCILIO, are, avi, atum, tr., concilium, to unite, join together, compose; to unite in feeling, to conciliate, procure, gain over, reconcile; to attach, unite; to get, procure, acquire, bring about, make.

CONCILIUM, i, n., concileo, to call together, an assembly, meeting, council for deliberation; while *consilium* is the counsel taken by such an assembly. The meanings, however, are often interchanged and the distinction lost sight of.

CONCIO, onis, f., concio, a meeting or assembly collected to hear an orator; the place where an oration is delivered; an oration, harangue, public speech.

CONCIONOR, ari, atus sum, dep., con-cio, to make a speech, harangue, to address the people.

CONCIPIO, ere, epi, eptum, tr., con-capio, to take or lay hold of as with both hands, to take to one's self; to conceive, receive, contract. To take in by the sight, to see, perceive. To take in with the mind, to imagine, comprehend, understand.

CONCIUS, a, um, part., concio.

CONCITATUS, a, um, part., *from*

CONCITO, are, avi, atum, tr., con-cito, to stir up, put in violent motion, excite, stimulate, incite, rouse, provoke, move, raise.

CONCLAMO, are, avi, atum, intr., con-clamo, to cry: to cry together, cry aloud, shout, exclaim, proclaim: *conclamare victorium*, Gr. §150, Rom. 2, to raise the shout of victory: *conclamare ad arma*, to shout to arms! With *ut* when a desire is implied.

CONCLUDO, ere, si, sum, tr., con-claudo, to shut up, confine, inclose, circumscribe; to hem in; to include, comprise; to end, close.

CONCLUSUS, a, um, part., concluso.

CONCUPO, are, ui, itum, intr., con-cupo, to rattle, to make a noise, clash, rattle, ring: *concupare armis*, to clash arms, to make a noise by striking the shield with the sword.

CONCURRO, ere, curri, cursum, intr., con-curre, to run together in crowds; flock or rush together; to run together (with or without violence.) To run together in a hostile manner; to fight, engage in fight, charge. To happen together; to concur, to occur simultaneously: *concurrunt, imp.*, they rush or flock together. *Ad arma concurrere oportet*, it is necessary for the soldiers to run to arms.

CONCURSO, are, avi, atum, intr. freq., con-curso, to rush violently together, to run to and fro, to run up and down: *concursum, imp.*, they run up and down, hurry to and fro.

CONCURSUS, us, m., concurreo, a running or flocking together; a meeting, assembling; an assembly, concurrence; a dashing or striking together; a hostile running together, a conflict, charge, attack, onset.

CONCURSUS, a, um, part., concurreo.

CONDEMNIO, are, avi, atum, tr., con-damno, to sentence, find guilty, to condemn, charge with.

CONDITIO, onis, f., condo, to put together, establish; the external position, state, position, condition, circumstances; nature, quality. The establishing of terms, a contract, condition, compact, stipulation, terms; a proposition, proposal: *conditionem ferre*, to offer or propose terms.

CONDOÑO, are, avi, atum, tr., con-dono, to give freely, grant, present, bestow, offer as a sacrifice. To give one a debt; to remit, excuse; to pardon, forgive: *with the accusative of the crime and the dative of the person it signifies to pardon the fault for his sake, on his account.*

CONDRUSI, orum, m. pl., the Condrusi, a people of Belgic Gaul: II, 4.

CONDUCO, ere, xi, ctum, tr. and intr., con-duco, to bring or lead together; assemble, collect, to bring together by pay, to hire. *Intr.* to be profitable; to serve.

CONDUCTUS, a, um, part., conduco.

CONETODUNUS, i, m., Conetodunus, a leader of the Carnutes: VII, 3.

CONFECTUS, a, um, part., conficio.

CONFERCIO, ire, (no perf.), tum, tr., confarcio, to stuff; to stuff, crowd, or cram together, to press close together.

CONFERTUS, a, um, part. and adj., crammed, full, crowded; thick, close, dense, in close array: *confertissima acie* or *agmine confertissimo*, in very close array.

CONFERO, ferre, contuli, collatum, tr. irr., con-fero, to bring, carry, put, or lay together; to collect, gather. To contribute, pay. To bring into connection, to unite, join; (in a hostile sense), to fight. To bring together in comparison, to compare. To shorten by bringing together, to abridge, compress. *Con, intransitive*, to carry or direct a thing somewhere, to betake; *se conf.*, to betake one's self. To apply, bestow; to attribute, ascribe, (*culpam alicui*.) To transfer to a future time, to put off, defer, delay.

CONFESTIM, adv., *utin* to festino, ferro, forthwith, immediately, speedily, without a moment's delay.

CONFICIO, ere, eci, ectum, tr., con-facio, to make completely; to finish, terminate, complete, settle, accomplish; to effect, to cause; to execute, perform; to finish a person, to kill, sweep away, destroy. To prepare, provide, bring together: *conficere tabulas literis Græcis*, to compose, write.

CONFIDO, ere, idi, and isus sum, intr., con-fido, to trust, to trust to, feel confident in; to confide in; to rely upon; to believe certainly, to be assured.

CONFIGO, ere, xi, xum, tr., con-figo, to fix; to fix or fasten together, fasten; to pierce, transfix.

CONFINIS, e, adj., con-finis, next to, adjoining, bordering upon, contiguous.

CONFINIUM, i, n., confinis, a bordering upon, a confine, common boundary, bound, limit, frontier; neighborhood, nearness.

CONFIO, def., con-fio. See Confit.

CONFIRMATIO, onis, f., confirmo, a confirming, establishing, securing; encouragement, consolation; confirmation, proof; an assertion, information, declaration.

CONFIRMATUS, a, um, part. and adj., con-firmo, confirmed, established, settled; encouraged, consoled; resolute.

CONFIRMO, are, avi, atum, tr., con-firmo, firmus, to make firm, strengthen, fix, confirm, establish; to strengthen one's courage, encourage, animate, enliven, persuade, console, support; to satisfy, confirm; to prove; to affirm, assert, assure, declare. *Lege confirmare*, to settle or fix by law. *Confirmare se*, to encourage one's self, take courage.

CONFISUS, a, um, part., confido.

CONFIT, confieri, con-fio, Gr. §113, 11; it is done.

CONFITEOR, cri, essus sum, dep. tr., con-fi-

toor, to confess, acknowledge fully, own, confess, concede, admit, allow, grant.

CONFIXUS, a, um, part., *confixus*.

CONFLAGRO, are, avi, atum, intr., *con-flagro*, to burn, to burn, be on fire.

CONFLICTATUS, a, um, part., *from*

CONFLICTO, are, avi, atum, tr. & intr., *conflict*, to dash violently together; with a middle flex., to dash one's self against, contend; to vex, trouble; *pass.* to be troubled or harassed.

CONFLIGO, are, xi, etum, tr. & intr., *confli-*
go, to dash against, to strike or dash one
against another; to join together, unite.
pass. to be afflicted, to be moved, to be
troubled; *propius confligere*, to fight, to steel
engage; *confli, utum est*, it is necessary to en-
gage.

CONFLUENS, ti, part., *conflus*, flowing to-
gether. *Confluent, tis, m. sc., alveus*, the chan-
nel in which several streams unite, *locus*, the
place where two or more streams meet.

CONFLUO, ere, xi, intr., *con-fluo*, to flow to-
gether, meet; *of parvas*, to flock together.

CONFUGIO, ere, ugi, intr., *con-fugio*, to flee
for succor, take refuge with, flee as have re-
course.

CONFUNDO, are, adi, u, um, tr., *con-fun-*
do, to join together; mix, to mix or blend to-
gether; *with the idea of disorder*, to confound, to
perplex. *Fig.* to unite, mingle, mix.

CONFUSUS, a, um, part., *confundus*.

CONGERO, ere, e, estum, tr. & intr., *con-ge-*
ro, to carry or bring together; collect, heap up, ac-
cumulate, build.

CONGRADIOR, i, gressus sum, dep., intr.,
con-gradi, gradus, to move or go together; to
meet, go to, address, address; to make a com-
mise with, unite with. *In a house*, to
fight, engage.

CONGRESSUS, a, um, part., *congradi-*

CONJECTURA, are, a, conj., a putting
things together in a trial, drawing a conclu-
sion, a conjecture, to conjecture, *con-jeturam*,
to form a conjecture, to conjecture, guess.

CONJECTUS, a, um, part., *from*

CONJICIO, ere, j, i, j, um, tr., *con-jic-*
to throw together, throw eagerly or violently, cast,
launch, hurl, aim, drive, force, impel, to put,
place; to put things together; draw a conclu-
sion; to guess, conjecture; *vine conjicere in*
lucis or *in tenebris*, to throw into obscurity, put
in obscurity, to conjecture; *con-jicere in fugam*, to
put to flight, rout; *con-jicere a*, to go with
speed, hasten.

CONJUNCTIM, adv., *conjunct*, jointly, uni-
versally, together.

CONJUNCTUS, a, um, part., *from*

CONJUNGO, ere, nxi, nctum, tr., *con-jungo*,
to join or unite together, connect, associate,
unite.

CONJURATIO, onis, f., *con-juro*, a swearing
together, a combination; *in a bad sense*, a con-
spiracy, plot; *conjuratorem facere*, to raise a
conspiracy.

CONJURO, are, avi, atum, intr., *con-juro*, to
swear together, combine, or league together by
oath, to conspire, enter into a conspiracy.

CONJUX, agis, m. and f., *conjungo*, one who
is united to another in marriage, a husband
wife, consort, spouse.

CONOR, ari, atus sum, lep., intr., to strive,
endeavour, try, undertake.

CONQUESCO, ere, avi, etum, intr., *con-qua-*
esco, quies, to rest, to halt for resting, to take
rest, repose, take a nap.

CONQUIRO, ere, sivi, situm, tr., *con-qua-*
ro, to seek after, search after diligently, hunt up,
to get together, to procure, collect.

CONQUISITUS, a, um, part., *con-qua-*

CONSANGUINEUS, a, um, a, lj., *con-sangu-*
ineus, sanguis, of the same blood; related by
blood.

CONSANGUINEUS, i, m., a relative pl. re-
lations, kindred. *Populi consanguinei*, nation-
having a common origin, kindred nations.

CONSCENDO, ere, di, sum, tr. and intr., *con-*
scendo, to climb, to climb to go up, to mount, at-
tend; *conscendere in navem*, to go on
board ship, to embark.

CONSCIENTIA, ae, f., *con-scio*, joint knowl-
edge, being privy to a thing, knowing with
others; conscience, judgment, feeling.

CONSCISCO, ere, i, i, um, tr., *con-scisco*, to
obtain, scio, to vote together, to resolve, decree;
to unite, agree; *con-sciscere se mortem*, to kill
one's self, commit suicide.

CONSCIOUS, a, um, a, lj., *con-scio*, scio, know-
ing with others or one's self, conscious, privy
to, witness of, partaking of, in the secret of;
con-sciscere se, to consent to himself; *con-sciscere*
to consent.

CONSCRIBO, ere, psi, psi, um, tr., *con-seri-*
bo, to write together, to compose, to write, compose;
conscribere militem, to raise, levy, enlist, enrol.

CONSCRIPTUS, a, um, part., *conseribo*.

CONSECRATUS, a, um, part., *from*

CONSECRO, are, avi, atum, tr., *con-sacro*,
sacer, to consecrate to a god, dedicate, make
sacred.

CONSECTATUS, a, um, part., *from*

CONSECTOR, ari, atus sum, lep., tr., *con-*
sector, to follow after eagerly, pursue; to over-
take.

CONSECUTUS, a, um, part., *consequor*.

CONSENSIO, onis, f., *con-sensio*, consent, a-
greement, unanimity, *in a bad sense*, a plot,
conspiracy, combination.

CONSENSUS, us, m., *con-sensio*, consent, a-
greement, unanimity, *in a good sense*, while
con-sensio is frequently used in a bad
sense) *Ex comitibus*, usually, common con-

sent: *consensu omnium vestrum*, by consent of you all, as you all agree.

CONSENTIO, *irē, sensi, sensum*, intr., consentio, to agree in opinion, to consent, assent, agree in asserting, to determine, decree; to plot together, conspire.

CONSEQUOR, *i, cutus sum*, dep. tr., con-sequor, to follow so as to be along with, go after; to follow succeed; to imitate; to pursue; to come up with, overtake, reach, attain; to procure, gain possession of, obtain, get, gain, acquire; to attain intellectually; to understand, learn.

CONSERVATUS, *a, um*, part., *from*

CONSERVO, *are, avi, atum, tr.*, conservo, to preserve, leave unhurt, take care of, keep, defend, protect, save alive; to observe, keep.

CONSIDIUS, *i, m.*, (P.) *Considius*, one of Caesar's officers: I, 21.

CONSIDO, *ere, sodi, sessum*, intr., con-sido, to set down, a collateral form, of *sedeo*; to sit down, seat one's self; to meet, hold a meeting; to settle permanently, take up one's abode; in military language, to encamp; to settle, fall, sink, subside.

CONSILIUM, *i, n.*, (*con* and obs. *sulo*, whence *consul, consulo*), counsel, advice, deliberation; a design, measure, course, scheme, plan: art, management, stratagem, design, intent, purpose, drift, judgment, determination, resolve: presence of mind, prudence, wisdom, skill, discretion, sagacity. Sometimes confounded with *concilium*, a council of war: *consilio abesse*, to take no part in, have nothing to do with a plot: *consilium capere*, to form a design: *consilio est*, it is a matter for deliberation.

CONSIMILIS, *e, adj.*, con-similis, exactly like, similar in all respects.

CONSISTO, *ere, constiti, constitum*, intr., con-sisto, to cause to stand, reduplicated from *sto*; to stand firmly, stand fast, make a stand, stand, halt, station: one's self, stop. To stay, post one's self; to rest, continue, exist, consist of: *consent ut consistent*, they determine to make a stand. *Vita consistit in*, — is occupied or spent in: *contra consistere*, to oppose. *Ad ancoram consistere*, to ride at anchor. *In aliquo consistere*, to persist, persevere in anything.

CONSOBRINUS, *i, m.*, con-sobrinus for sororinus from soror; the son of a mother's sister; in a more general sense, a first cousin.

CONSOLATUS, *a, um*, part., *from*

CONSOLOR, *ari atus, dep. tr.*, consolor, to console; to console earnestly, comfort, cheer, encourage, solace.

CONSPECTUS, *us, m.*, conspicio, a sight, view. In *conspicu*, in sight. In *conspicuum venire*, to come in sight.

CONSPEXI. See *Conspicio*,

CONSPICATUS, part., conspicio.

CONSPICIO, *ere, exi, ectum, tr.*, conspicio,

to look; to see, look at with attention, behold, discern, observe, get a sight of, perceive.

CONSPICOR, *ari, atus, dep. tr.*, (collateral form of *conspicio*), to get a sight of, see, behold, descry.

CONSPIRO, *are, avi, atum, intr.*, con-spiro, to breathe; to breathe together, blow or sound together; to harmonize, agree; to unite, combine. In a bad sense, to conspire, plot together.

CONSTANTER, *adv.*, constans, consto, firmly, steadily, constantly, uniformly, consistently, with one consent: *constantiter nunciare*, to agree in announcing, give the same report.

CONSTANTIA, *ae, f.*, constans, consto, firmness, steadiness, self-possession, constancy, consistency, perseverance; cool courage.

CONSTERNATUS, part., *from*

CONSTERNO, *are, avi, atum, tr.*, con-sterno, to spread; to stretch on the ground, overcome; to alarm, terrify, affright, dismay, disquiet. To disquiet politically, excite to rebellion, arouse: perhaps in this sense the expression *Animo consternati*, excited to new effort by fear; but more probably, prostrated, cowed.

CONSTERNO, *ere, stravi, stratum, tr.*, con-sterno, to spread; to spread or cover all over.

CONSTIPO, *are, avi, atum, tr.*, con-stipo, to pack; to crowd closely together, pack, cram.

CONSTITI. See *consisto* and *consto*.

CONSTITUO, *ere, ui, utum, tr.*, con-statuo, to cause to stand, *sto*; to set up, place, dispose, post, station; to stop, halt. To establish in the mind, intend, determine, appoint, constitute, fix, settle, agree upon, resolve, decide; to decree, ordain, prescribe; to regulate, arrange; to create, make. *Novem constituere*, to moor a ship.

CONSTITUTUS, part., constituo.

CONSTO, *are, stiti, statum, intr.*, con-*sto*, to stand still, stop, stand together, stand; to be, exist; to be consistent; to stand firm, persist, remain, continue; to agree, correspond; to rest, depend, consist; to be established, settled, evident. To stand at a certain price, to cost: *constare penes aliquos*, to rest with, depend upon: *constat, imp.*, it is evident, clear, plain, it is agreed: *constat inter omnes*, all agree or admit, everybody knows.

CONSTRATUS, part., consterno.

CONSUESCO, *ere, evi, etum, tr.* and intr., con-suesco, *sueo*, to accustom; to accustom one's self, to become accustomed: *consuevi*, Gr §113. Rem. 5, I have accustomed myself, hence, I am used or wont.

CONSUETUDO, *inis, f.*, consuesco, custom, usage, habit, manner of life. Social intercourse, acquaintance, familiarity, intimacy. *Præter consuetudinem*, unusual; *consuetudo itineris*, manner of marching. *Ex consuetudine*, according to custom, as usual.

CONSUL, *ulis, m.*, (*con* same stem with *consulo* and *consilium*), a consul, one of the two chief

magistrates annually elected at Rome.

CONSULATUS, *us, m., (consul, through the intermediate form consularis, to be a consul,) the office of consul, consulship, time of being consul.*

CONSULO, *ere, ni, tum, tr. and intr., (con and obs. sulo.) to consult, deliberate; to deliberate upon a thing, consider, discuss, weigh. To ask advice of, consult; to conclude, determine. With a dat. to provide for, take care of, look to the safety of, regard, respect. Sortibus consulere, to deliberate or determine by lot; consulere vite alicujus, to spare.*

CONSULTO, *are, avi, atum, tr. and intr. freq., consulo, to ask advice of, consult; to take care, provide, look to; to deliberate maturely, consult, advise.*

CONSULTO, *adv., (abl. of consultum,) with deliberation, deliberately, designedly, on purpose; considerately, prudently, wisely.*

CONSULTUM, *i, n., consultus, a thing deliberated and decided upon, a decree, statute, ordinance.*

CONSUMO, *ere, psi, ptum, tr., con-sumo, to take wholly or completely, take to one's self, eat up; devour, consume, destroy, kill, slay. Of time, to spend, pass.*

CONSUMPTUS, *part., consumo.*

CONSURGO, *ere, surrexi, rectum, iptr., con and surgo for surrigo, sub-rogo, to rise up together from a council or assembly; to rise, adjourn.*

CONTABULATIO, *onis, f., contabulo, a planking up or over, covering with planks or boards, flooring, planking; a floor, story.*

CONTABULO, *are, avi, atum, con-tabulo, tabula, to cover with planks or boards, to plank up or over, to plank or floor with boards. Murum turribus contabulare, to elevate with towers of several stories, or with wooden towers.*

CONTAGIO, *onis, f., contingo, touch, contact, connexion: in a bad sense, contagion, infection.*

CONTAMINATUS, *part., from*

CONTAMINO, *are, avi, atum, tr. (con and tamino for tagnino, strengthened form of tango, tango,) to pollute by touching, stain, contaminate, defile.*

CONTEGO, *ere, xi, etum, tr., con-tego, to cover over, conceal by covering, hide, conceal.*

CONTEMNO, *ere, psi, ptum, tr., con-temno, to despise, to set small value upon, to despise, contempt, slight, treat with contempt.*

CONTEMPTIO, *onis, f., contemn, a despising, contemning; disregard, contempt, scorn, disdain. Venire in contemtionem alicui, to fall into contempt with, be despised by.*

CONTEMPTUS, *us, m., contemno, contempt, scorn, disdain, derision; an object of contempt.*

CONTENDO, *ere, di, tum, tr. and intr., (con intensive and tendo,) to stretch with all one's might, strain; to strive, endeavor, attempt; to*

hasten, go, shape one's course; to seek for earnestly, urge, entreat, beg; to assert earnestly, insist, contend. (Con—together,) to strive together, contend, dispute, fight. Contendit puer, he persists in begging, begs earnestly. Summis copiis contendere, to come to a general engagement. Contenditur, a contest is carried on.

CONTENTIO, *onis, f., contendo, an earnest stretching or straining; an effort, exertion, endeavor; a strife, debate, contention, contest, dispute.*

CONTENTUS, *a, um, part. and adj., contineo, holding one's self in one's proper place, restraining one's self from undue desire; hence, content, satisfied.*

CONTESTATUS, *part., contestor.*

CONTESTOR, *ari, atus, dep. tr., con-testor, testis, to call to witness, invoke, conjure.*

CONTEXO, *ere, ui, tum, tr., con-texo, to weave, to weave together, interweave, entwine, unite, connect, join together; to make by joining, compose.*

CONTESTUS, *part., contexo.*

CONTIGI, *See Contingo.*

CONTINENS, *entis, part. and adj., contineo, holding together, holding, containing; adjoining, adjacent, next to; continuing, continual, holding on without interruption: hence, as a noun, sc. terra, the continent.*

CONTINENTER, *adv., continens, continually, unceasingly, without intermission or interruption.*

CONTINENTIA, *ae, f., continens, restraining one's self, keeping within proper limits, temperance, moderation, abstinence.*

CONTINEO, *ere, tuiui, tentum, tr., conteneo, to hold in completely or on all sides; to contain, comprise, comprehend; to encompass, surround; to keep, keep in, detain; to hold in check, curb, restrain. To confine, limit, bound; to take up, occupy; to connect, join. Continere se, to restrain one's self; also, to shut one's self up.*

CONTINGO, *ere, tigi, tactum, tr. and intr., con-tango, to touch together, come in contact; to reach, arrive at; to border upon. Of occurrences, usually favorable ones, to happen, fall out, turn out, come to pass.*

CONTINUATIO, *onis, f., con-tinno, continuus, a joining without interruption, a continuation, succession.*

CONTINUO, *adv., following without any intervening delay, immediately, forthwith, instantly, from*

CONTINUUS, *a, um, contineo, continual, successive, uninterrupted, without intermission.*

CONTRA, *prep. with acc. and adv., (abl. of old adj., conterus, whence contra,) against, contrary to, in opposition to; opposite to, over against. Contra ea, on the contrary, on the other hand. Adr., against, on the contrary, n*

the other hand. Followed by *ac, atque, etc.*, otherwise than.

CONTRACTUS, a, um, part. and adj., *from*

CONTRAHO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., con-*traho*, to draw together, assemble, unite, collect; to diminish by drawing together, to draw in, contract.

CONTRARIUS, a, um, adj., *contra*, lying over against, opposite; contrary, at variance with, repugnant, opposed. *Ex contrario*, on the contrary. *In contrariam partem revincire*—upon the opposite side, in the opposite direction.

CONTROVERSIA, ae, f., *controversus*, *contro-vertō*, a being turned in the opposite direction; a controversy, debate, dispute, quarrel. *Deducere rem in controversiam*, to call into question, make a subject of discussion or dispute.

CONTULI, etc. See *Confero*.

CONTUMELIA, ae, f., con and root *TEM*, whence *temno*, an affront, abuse arising from contempt, a reproach, outrage, insult, contumely; a shock, brutal violence. *Contumelia verborum*, insulting or abusive language.

CONVALESCO, ere, lui, iutr. inc., con-*valesco*, *valeo*, to grow entirely well, to acquire strength, grow strong; to recover from a disease, convalesce.

CONVALLIS, is, f., con-*vallis*, a plain surrounded on all sides with hills, a valley; while *vallis* is a plain surrounded on two sides.

CONVECTUS, a, um, part.

CONVEHO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., con-*veho*, to carry or bring together.

CONVENIO, ire, eni, entum, intr. and tr., con-*venio*, to come together, meet, flock, assemble, collect. *Convenire aliquem*, to meet, have an interview with. To agree, correspond; to be agreed or settled. *Convenire ad aliquem*, to go to, betake one's self to: *convenit*, *imp.*, it is fit, proper; it is agreed, agreed upon, settled.

CONVENTUS, us, m., *convenio*, a meeting, assembly, convention; a judicial meeting, court; the assizes. *Ad conventus agendos*, to hold the assizes: *conventibus peractis* or *conventu peracto*, when the assizes are over.

CONVERSUS, a, um, part., *from*

CONVERTO, ere, ti, sum, tr., con-*verto*, to turn or wheel about, whirl about, turn; to change, transform, convert. *Signa convertere*, to change the direction of the standards, i. e. to face about, turn about.

CONVICTOLITANIS, is, m. *Convictolitanis*, a chief of the *Ædui*: VII, 32.

CONVICTUS, a, um, part., *from*

CONVINCO, ere, icl, ictum, tr., con-*vincō*, to conquer by argument; to convict, prove a crime upon; to prove, demonstrate.

CONVOCATUS, a, um, part., *from*

CONVOCO, are, avi, atum, tr., con-*voco*, to call together, assemble, summon, convoke.

COOPRIOR, idi, ortus sum, dep. intr., con-*oprior*, to rise together; to rise, arise, stand forth, appear.

COORTUS, a, um, part., *coerior*.

COPIA, ae, f., con-*ops*, plenty, abundance; supply, store. *Pl.* effects, substance, wealth, stores, necessities, conveniences of life, resources, goods and chattels; an armed force, army, forces. *Facere copiam*, to supply or furnish.

COPIOSUS, a, um, adj., *copia*, full of, plenty, copious, abundantly provided, plentiful, rich, wealthy, abounding.

COPULA, ae, f., con and root *AP*, that which joins, a grappling hook.

COR, cordis, m., the heart. *Cordiest*, it is agreeable or pleasing; pleases, is dear to.

CORAM, prep. with *abl.*, (akin to *os*, with dem. prefix *c*.) before, in presence of, before the eyes of, openly, in person.

CORIUM, i, n., the skin or hide of a beast; leather.

CORNU, us, n., the horn of an animal, a trumpet, horn; the wing of an army.

CORONA, ae, f., a crown, garland; a ring or crowd of people; a circle of troops round a besieged city. *Vendere sub corona*, to sell under the *corona*, to sell for slaves, the captives being crowned with garlands like animals prepared for sacrifice.

CORPUS, oris, n., a body, solid substance; the body, person.

CORRIPPIO, ere, ipui, eptum, tr., con-*rapio*, to snatch, seize violently, take by surprise; to take away by force, carry off; rob, plunder; to attack; to reprove, blame.

CORRUMPO, ere, upi, uptum, tr., con-*rumpo*, to break; to break all to pieces, to destroy, to waste, impair, mar, spoil, damage, hurt, injure, corrupt.

CORTEX, icis, m. and f., the bark of a tree, the rind.

CORUS, i, m., or *Corus ventus*, the north-west wind: V, 7.

COSS., an abbreviation of *Consulibus*.

COTTA, ae, m. *Cotta*, (L. *Aurunculeius*), one of *Cæsar's* lieutenants in the Gallic war: II, 11. **COTUATUS**, i, m. *Cotuatus*, a leader of the *Carnutes*: VII, 3.

COTUS, i, m. *Cotus*, a nobleman of the *Ædui*: VII, 32.

CRASSITUDO, inis, f., *crassus*, thick; thickness, bigness.

CRASSUS, i, m. *Crassus*, a Roman family name of the *gens Licinia*. *Marcus Licinius Crassus*, a Roman distinguished for his immense wealth, who united with *Pompey* and *Cæsar* to form the first *Triumvirate*: I, 21. *Publius Crassus*, the son of *M. Crassus*, was one of *Cæsar's* lieutenants in Gaul: I, 52, and II, 34. *M. Crassus*, a quaestor in *Cæsar's* army: V, 24.

CRATES, is, f., a hurdle, wicker work; a texture of rods or twigs wattled together; in military language, fascines.

CREATUS, a, um, part., creo.

CREBER, bra, brum, akin to *cresco*, adj., frequent, repeated, thick, close, crowded, numerous.

CREBRO, adv., creber, frequently, oftentimes, repeatedly.

CREDO, ere, idi, itum, tr. and intr., *cretum-do*, to commit or intrust, credit, have confidence in, believe, trust; to think, suppose, imagine, be of opinion.

CREMO, are, avi, atum, tr., to burn, the usual expression for burning the dead, criminals, &c.

CREO, are, avi, atum, tr., to make, create, form, generate, beget; to appoint, elect, create; to produce, cause.

CRES, etis, m., acc. pl., *Cretas*, adj., Cretan. *Subs.*, a Cretan, one born in the island of Crete: II, 7.

CRESCO, ere, crevi, *cretum*, intr., *creo*, to increase, grow; to be promoted, advanced; rise, thrive, acquire authority; to become greater.

CRIMEN, inis, n., (*for* *cerimen*, *from* *cerno*,) originally a judicial decision, then a charge, accusation, indictment, impeachment; a fault, offence, crime.

CRINIS, is, m., (usually referred to *root* *cln*, whence *cerno*, *crimen*,) the hair of the head, hair.

CRITOGNATUS, i, m., a chief of the Arverni: VII, 77.

CRUCIATUS, us, m., *crucio*, *crux*, torture, pain, agony, distress, vexation, anguish. *Venire in summum cruciatum*, to suffer the severest torture, to be tortured to death.

CRUELIS, e, adj., (*crudus*, *for* *cruidus*, *from* *cruo*;) cruel, fierce, unmerciful, hard-hearted, inhuman, savage, barbarous.

CRUELITAS, atis, f., *crudelis*, *crnelty*, barbarity, inhumanity.

CRUELITER, adv., *crudelis*, in a cruel manner, cruelly, barbarously.

CRUS, uris, n., the leg from the knee to the ankle.

CUB/LE, is, cubo, *to lie*; a place where men or beasts lie down, a couch, bed; a nest.

CUI and Cuius. See Qui and Quis.

CUJUSQUEMODI or Cuiusque modi, of what kind or sort soever, of every kind. See *quisque*.

CULMEN, inis, n., (*for* *columen*, *from* *cello*;) the top or summit of anything.

CULPA, ae, f., (by some thought to be akin to *scelus*;) crime, defect, fault, failure, blame, guilt.

CULTUS, us, m., *colo*, cultivation, culture.—*Fig.* cultivation, civilization, elegance, polish; style, manner of living. *Cultus corporis*, dress, apparel, attire.

CUM, prep. with abl., Gr. §120, with, along

with; together with; in conjunction with. In a hostile sense, with, i.e. against.

CUM. See Quum.

CUNCTATIO, onis, f., *cunctor*, a delaying, lingering, deferring; delay, doubt, hesitation.

CUNCTOR, ari, atus sum, dep. intr., (by some derived from *conor*, by others from *cunctus*;) to delay, linger; to hesitate, be perplexed, doubt.

CUNCTUS, a, um, adj., *con-junctus*, all, all together, the whole.

CUNEATIM, adv., wedge-shaped, in the form of a wedge, *from*

CUNEUS, i, m., a wedge; a body of soldiers placed in the form of a wedge.

CUNICULUS, i, m., a coney, rabbit. *From the custom of European rabbits to burrow in the ground*, a mine, a subterranean passage.

CUPIDE, ius, issime, adv., *cupidus*, fondly, eagerly, desirously, zealously, vehemently.

CUPIDITAS, atis, f., *cupidus*, desire with longing, eagerness; eager or inordinate desire, lust; thirst for gain, avarice, covetousness.

CUPIDUS, a, um, adj., *cupio*, desirous, fond, eager, earnest; greedy, lustful.

CUPIENS, tis, part. and adj., desiring, desirous, wishing, eager, *from*

CUPIO, ere, ivi, itum, tr., to covet, desire, be willing, wish, long for. *Cupere alicui*, to wish one well, be friendly to.

CUR, adv., quare, why? wherefore? for what reason? to what purpose? with what intent? or in indirect questions, why, for which, wherefore.

CURA, ae, f., *quaero*, care, concern, anxiety, solicitude, trouble, sorrow, affliction, grief; care, diligence, attention, pains, study, thought, regard; guardianship, charge; management, administration. *Est mihi cura*, I have a care, I take care of, attend to.

CURIOSOLITES, um, or *Curiosolitæ*, arum, m. pl., the Curiosolites, a people of Celtic Gaul: II, 34.

CURO, are, avi, atum, tr., *cura*, to take care of, see to, order, treat, provide, care, attend to, manage, administer. *With a fut. pass. part.*, to order or cause the doing of a thing, have it done.

CURRO, ere, cucurri, cursum, intr., to run.

CURSUS, us, m., *curro*, a running speed; a course, journey, way, passage, march. *Magno cursu*, at full speed. *Cursum tenere*, to hold or keep one's course at sea.

CUSPIS, idis, f., a point; a spear, javelin.

CUSTODIA, ae, f., *custos*, the act of keeping, preserving, watching, guarding; care, charge; a guard, watch.

CUSTODIO, ire, ivi, itum, tr., *custos*, to guard, watch, preserve, protect, defend.

CUSTOS, odis m. and f., a keeper, preserver, guard, watch; a spy placed upon one's actions.

D

D., an abbreviation of the praenomen *Decimus*.

DACI, orum, m. pl., the Daclans, a warlike people inhabiting a large country on the north of the Danube, extending eastward to the Euxine, and comprehending Transylvania, Moldavia and Walachia: VI, 25.

DAMNATUS, a, um, part., condemned.—*Damnati*, m. pl., condemned persons, convicts: from

DAMNO, are, avi, atum, tr., dam-num, to condemn, doom, sentence.

DAMNUM, i, n., (perhaps from *demo*, to take away,) loss, hurt, damage, injury.

DANUBIUS, i, m., the Danube, the great river of southern Europe: VI, 25.

DATUS, a, um, part., do.

DE, prep. with abl., down from, away from, from. *Of time*, from, immediately after, at; as *de nocte*, at night; *de tertia vigilia*, after the setting of the third watch, at or during the third watch. *De media nocte*, immediately after midnight. *Of, about, concerning, with respect to. Of the causes from which an action proceeds, for, on account of, because of; his de causis. De improviso, sc. loco*, suddenly, unexpectedly.

DEBEO, ere, ui, itum, tr., de-habeo, to owe, be in debt. *Pass.*, to be due, to become due.—*With the infinitive it denotes duty*, it is proper, it is indispensable, one ought. *Debere aliquid alicui*, to be indebted or under obligations to one. *Debet pugnare, imp.*, a battle should be fought, they should fight.

DECEDO, ere, essi, essum, intr., de-cedo, to depart, go away, withdraw, retire, retreat. *Discedere* or *vita discedere*, a euphemism for *moriri*, to die, decess: *discedere alicui* or *aliquo*, to depart from, shun, avoid.

DECEN, num. adj. ind., ten.

DECEPTUS, a, um, part., decipio.

DECERNO, ere, crevi, cretum, tr., de-cerno, to decide, determine, decree; to think, judge, conclude, resolve; to give sentence, vote, order, appoint, settle. To decide by a contest, to fight, combat, contend, engage.

DECERTO, are, avi, atum, intr., de-certo, to contend vehemently, strive, fight, dispute.—*Prælio decertare*, to fight, engage.

DECESSUS, us, m., decedo, a going away, departure; decrease, disappearance. *Decessus æstus*, the ebbing of the tide.

DECETIA, æo, f. Decetia, a city of the Ædui: VII, 33.

DECIDO, ere, idi, intr., de-cado, to fall from, fall down.

DECI MANUS or *Decumanus*, a, um, adj., decimus, of the tenth. *Decimana porta*, the decuman gate or rear gate of the Roman camp, so

called because the tenth cohorts were stationed there.

DECIMUS, a, um, num. adj., decem, the tenth.

DECIPIO, ere, epl, eptum, tr., de-capio, to ensnare, entrap, deceive, beguile.

DECLARO, are, avi, atum, tr., de-claro, clarus, to show clearly, make clear; to prove, evince, manifest; to proclaim, announce, declare.

DECLIVIS, e, adj., de-clivus, clivus, bending or sloping downwards, steep, sloping. *Æqualiter declivis*, sloping regularly.

DECLIVITAS, atis, f., declivis, a declivity, escent, sloping downwards. *Ad declivitatem fastigium*, a descent, downward slope.

DECRETUM, i, n., (part. from *decerno*), a thing determined, voted or ordered; a decree, act, ordinance, statute.

SECRETUS, a, um, part., decerno.

DECUMANUS, a, um, adj., decimus. See *Decumanus*.

DECURIO, onis, m., decuria, decem, originally the commander of a *decuria* or ten horsemen. *It is used also for the captain or commander of a turma or troop, consisting of thirty-two horsemen.*

DECURRO, ere, curri and cucurri, cursum, intr., de-curro, to run down or along, to run, hasten.

DEDECUS, oris, n., (de-decus, glory, from decet,) disgrace, dishonor, shame, infamy; a shameful or disgraceful action.

DEDI. See *Do*.

DEDIDI, etc. See *Dedo*.

DEDITIO, onis, f., dedo, a yielding up, surrender, submission, capitulation. *Accipere* or *recipere in deditiōnem*, to admit to, surrender. *Venire in deditiōnem*, to surrender, capitulate.

DEDITITIUS, a, um, adj., deditus, one who has surrendered. *Subs. dedititii, orum, m.*, subjects.

DEDITUS, a, um, part. and adj., dedo, given up; devoted, addicted, attached to.

DEDO, ere, idi, itum, tr., de-do, to give or deliver up; to submit, surrender, consign, yield; to devote one's self.

DEDUCO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., de-duco, to bring, lead or draw down or away; to draw or lead off, withdraw, remove, bring or lead forth, lead out, to bring, conduct, lead; to conduct a bride to her husband, to take as a wife; to accompany out of respect; to bring to an opinion, lead, move, induce; to turn away, draw aside, mislead, seduce. *Deducere naves*, to bring down from land to sea, to launch.

DEDUCTUS, a, um, part., deduco.

DEEST, &c. See *Desum*.

DEFATIGATIO, onis, f., defatigo, a wearying out, tiring down, fatiguing; weariness, fatigue, exhaustion.

DEFATIGATUS, part., defatigo.

DEFATIGO, are, avi, atum, tr., de-fatigo, to weary or tire greatly, tire out, fatigue, exhaust.

DEPECTIO, onis, f., deficio, a failing, falling off, defect, failure; a revolt, defection.

DEFENDO, ere, di, sum, tr., de-fendo, *obs.*, to keep or ward off, keep away, repel; to defend, keep, protect, guard, preserve, support.

DEFENSIO, onis, f., defendo, a defending, defense.

DEFENSOR, oris, m., defendo, one who keeps or wards off, a defender, an advocate.

DEFENSUS, a, um, part., defendo.

DEFFERO, ferre, tuli, latum, irr. tr., de-fero, to bear, bring, or carry down or away; to carry, bring, convey; to carry over, transfer, offer, proffer, give, confer, bestow; to bring or carry news, announce, tell, narrate, report. *Ad aliquid aliquid deferre*, to lay anything before one.

DEFESSUS, a, um, part. and adj., de-fetiscor, tired down, worn out, fatigued, faint, weary, languid, exhausted.

DEFETISCOR, i, fessus, dep. intr., de-fatiscor, *fatig.*, to weary out, exhaust.

DEFICIO, ere, feci, factum, tr. and intr., de-facio, *with a middle sense*, to make one's self down or off from, hence, to desert, fail, leave, abandon, forsake. *Intr.* to fail, be wanting, be deficient, cease, disappear, lose strength or courage, perish. *Deficere ab aliquo*, to revolt, rebel.

DEFIGO, ere, xi, etum, tr., de-figo, to fix in the ground, plant, fasten down; to fix, fasten.

DEFINIO, ire, ivi, itum, tr., de-finio, to terminate, bound, limit; to designate, mark out the limits of, define, determine, explain; to prescribe, assign.

DEFINITUS, part., definitio.

DEFIXUS, a, um, part., defigo.

DEFORE, def., Gr. §113, 15; to be about to be wanting. *With subject*, will or would be wanting.

DEFORMIS, e, adj., de-forma, ugly, misshapen, disfigured, unsightly, deformed.

DEFUGIO, ere, fugi, tr., de-fugio, to flee from, elude, avoid.

DEFUL. See Desum.

DEINCEPS, adv., dein-capio, one after another, successively, continuously, immediately following.

DEINDE or Dein, adv., de-inde, then, after that, next in order, next, in the next place.—*Primum—deinde*, in the first place—in the second place.

DEJECTUS, us, m., deficio, a throwing down; steepness; a steep place, declivity.

DEJECTUS, a, um, part. and adj., deficio, thrown or cast down, hurled down, precipitated. *Dejectus spe or opinione*, Gr. §163, disappointed.

DEJECTO, ere, jeci, jectum, tr., de-jacio, to throw or cast down, hurl down, drive down; to

overthrow, kill, slay; to drive away, dislodge. To cast down from a hope or prospect, deprive or rob of a thing.

DELABOR, i, lapsus, dep. intr., de-labor, fall down, slip or slide down, fall.

DELAPSUS, part., delabor.

DELATUS, part., defero.

DELECTO, are, avi, atum, tr. freq., (delicio, de and *obs.* lacio, to allure,) to allure, invite; to charm by alluring, delight, please.

DELECTUS, us, m., deligo, a picking out, choosing, selecting, choice; a levy, draft, of soldiers.

DELECTUS, part., deligo, ere.

DELEO, ere, evi, etum, tr., de-deo, to blot out, hinder from existing, efface, overthrow, destroy, annihilate.

DELETUS, a, um, part., deleo.

DELIBERATUS, a, um, part., from

DELIBERO, are, avi, atum, tr., (de-libra, a balance, from *liber*, free to move either way,) to weigh well, to consult, deliberate, advise, debate, think upon, consider, ponder.

DELIBRATUS, a, um, part., from

DELIBRO, are, avi, atum, tr., (de-liber, bark,) to strip off the bark, peel.

DELICTUM, i, n., (delinquo, to do wrong,) originally a thing left undone; then a fault either of omission or commission, a crime, offence, sin.

DELIGATUS, a, um, part., from

DELIGO, are, avi, atum, tr., (de-ligo, to bind,) to tie, bind, make fast.

DELIGO, ere, egi, ectum, tr., de-lego, to pick out, to select, choose, detail; of soldiers, to levy.

DELITESCO, ere, litui, intr. Inc., de-latesco, lateo, to lie hid, be concealed, conceal one's self.

DEMENTIA, ae, f., (demens, mad, de-mens,) madness, folly, foolishness, insanity.

DEMESSUS, a, um, part., from

DENETO, ere, essui, ossum, tr., de-neto, to mow down, reap, cut down, gather.

DEMIGRATUS, a, um, part., from

DEMIGRO, are, avi, atum, intr., (de-migre, to remove,) to remove from, change one's place of residence, migrate from, emigrate; to go away, depart.

DEMINUO, ere, ui, utum, tr., de-minuo, to lessen by taking from, (diminuo, meaning to break into small pieces:) to diminish, lessen, take from a thing, withdraw, impair.

DEMINUTUS, a, um, part., diminuo.

DEMISSUS, a, um, part. and adj., demitto, let down, hanging down, drooping; sunken, low, dejected, dispirited.

DEMITTO, ere, iei, istum, tr., de-mitto, to send down, cast down, sink, let down, let fall, lower. *Demittere se*, to descend, go down. *Demittere se animo*, to despond, despair.

DEMO, ere, psi, plumi, tr., de-emo, to take away, take off, subtract, withdraw, remove.

DEMONSTRATUS, a, um, part., *from*

DEMONSTRO, are, avi, atum, tr., (de-monstro, to show, monco,) to show, point out, prove evidently, demonstrate; to represent, signify, declare, name, mention, make mention, state.—*Demonstratum est*, it has been shown, mention has been made.

DEMOROR, ari, atus sum, dep. intr. and tr., demoror, to delay, tarry, wait for; to stop, retard, hinder, prevent, impede.

DEMOVEO, ere, ovi, otum, tr., de-moveo, to remove, put away, displace, dislodge.

DEMPUS, a, um, part., demo.

DEMUM, adv., (a lengthened form of demonstrative suffix *dem*,) at length, at last, just, precise, not till, in fine, finally, lastly. *Tum demum*, then indeed.

DENEGO, are, avi, atum, tr., de-nego, necatio, to say no, to deny, refuse, reject (a request or petition.)

DENI, ae, a, adj., decem, ten by ten, ten each, ten at a time, ten apiece.

DENIQUE, adv., probably for *deinque*, in fine, at last, finally, lastly; in short, in a word; at length; at least.

DENSUS, a, um, adj., for, issimus, thick, close, set close, frequent.

DENUNCIO, are, avi, atum, tr., de-nuncio, to announce officially, intimate, declare, forewarn, foretell; to threaten, menace, denounce; to command, enjoin, order.

DEPELLO, ere, puli, pulsum, tr., de-pello, to drive, cast, or thrust down; to drive away, expel, remove, repel. *Loco depellere*, to drive from a post or position, dislodge.

DEPENDO, ere, di, sum, tr., de-pendo, to weigh; hence, to pay; to spend.

DEPERDO, ere, didi, ditum, tr., de-perdo, to lose; to destroy, ruin.

DEPEREO, ire, ii, intr., de-pereo, to perish, be lost, go to ruin, be undone.

DEPONO, ere, sui, situm, tr., de-pono, to lay or put down; to lay aside; to leave, leave off, resign, give up; to lay up, put by, to put in a place of security; to deposit. *Deponere memoriam alicujus*, to forget.

DEPOPULATUS, a, um, part., de-popular, used passively, Gr. §109, 2.

DEPOPULOR, ari, atus sum, dep. tr., de-populor, to lay waste, pillage, spoil, ravage, plunder, depopulate.

DEPORTO, are, avi, atum, tr., de-perto, to carry down; to carry off, convey away, transfer from one place to another.

DEPOSCO, ere, poposci, tr., de-posco, to demand or request earnestly, require.

DEPOSITUS, a, um, part., depono.

DEPRAVO, are, avi, atum, tr., de-pravus, to make crooked, distort, pervert; to deprave,

spoil, corrupt, vitiate, impair, mar.

DEPRECATOR, oris, m., deprecator, he that averts by praying, an intercessor, mediator.

DEPRECOR, ari, atus sum, dep. tr., de-precor, to pray, prex, to avert by praying, deprecate, pray against, try to beg off from; to pray or entreat earnestly; to allege or plead in excuse, excuse. *Deprecandi causa*, to pray for forgiveness.

DEPREHENDO, ere, di, sum, tr., de-prehendo, to seize, catch, take unawares, overtake; to detect, to find out, discover.

DEPREHENSUS, a, um, part., deprehendo.

DEPRIMO, eri, essi, essum, tr., de-premo, to press or weigh down, depress, sink.

DEPUGNO, are, avi, atum, intr., de-pugno, to fight eagerly, to fight it out, contend violently.

DEPULSUS, a, um, part., depello.

DERECTUS, a, um, part., derigo.

DERELICTUS, a, um, part., *from*

DERELINQUO, ere, iqui, ictum, tr., de-relinquo, to forsake utterly, to abandon, leave, desert, leave behind.

DERIGO, ere, exi, ectum, tr., de-rego, to make straight. *Directa ad perpendicularumigna*, set or sunk perpendicularly.

DERIVATUS, a, um, part., *from*

DERIVO, are, avi, atum, tr., de-rivo, to drain off, rivus, to lead, convey or draw off.

DEROGO, are, avi, atum, tr., de-rogo, to take away or repeal part of a law; to take away from, abate, lessen, diminish.

DESCENDO, ere, di, sum, intr., de-scando, to climb, to go or come down, descend, march down; to lower one's self to, to have recourse, resort.

DESECO, are, secui, sectum, tr., de-seco, to cut, to cut off.

DESECTUS, a, um, part., deseco.

DESERO, ere, ui, tum, tr., de-sero, to join together, to undo one's connection with; to abandon, leave, forsake, desert.

DESERTOR, oris, m., desero, one who forsakes or abandons; a deserter.

DESERTUS, a, um, part. and adj., de-sero, deserted; desert, lonely, uninhabited.

DESIDERATUS, a, um, part. and adj., *from*

DESIDERO, are, avi, atum, tr., (de and root *sid* akin to *vid*,) to look with longing, to desire, wish, long for; miss. *Desiderari*, pass., to be lost, wanting, missing.

DESIDIA, ae, deses, slothful, desedeo, sitting a long time in a place, sloth, slothfulness, idleness, inactivity.

DESIGNO, are, avi, atum, tr., de-signo, signum, to mark, mark out, describe, define; to signify, designate, denote, mean; to appoint, elect.

DESILIO, ire, silui, sultum, intr., de-salio, to leap, to jump or leap down, alight. *Equites ad pedes desiluerunt*,—alighted, dismounted.

DESINO, ere, *ivi* or *ii*, itum, tr. and intr., de-sino, to leave off, give over, desist; to cease stop, end.

DESISTO, ere, stiti, stitum, tr. and intr., de-sisto, reduplicated from *sto*, to cease, give over, desist from, discontinue, leave off.

DESPECTUS, a, um, part., despicio.

DESPECTUS, us, m., despicio, a looking down upon, a view or prospect from an elevated place.

DESPERATIO, onis, f., despero, a despairing, despair.

DESPERATUS, a, um, part. and adj., de-spero, despaired of, desperate, abandoned.

DESPERO, are, avi, atum, tr. and intr., de-spero, with *dat.* or *de* and the *abl.*, to despair of, be without hope, despond.

DESPICIO, ere, exi, ectum, tr., de-specio, to see, to look down, to look down upon; despise, look upon with contempt. *Qua despici poterat, imp.*, where one could look down whence there was a prospect.

DESPOLIO, are, avi, atum, tr., de-spolio, to rob, plunder, ravage, lay waste, pillage, strip, deprive of.

DESTINATUS, a, um, part., destino, assigned, appointed, destined; fastened, intent.

DESTINO, are, avi, atum, tr., (de and root *STA* of *sto*,) to cause to stand firm, to tie, fasten, bind; to destine; to determine, resolve, aim; to assign, appoint, choose; to depute, send.

DESTITI. See Desisto.

DESTITUO, ere, ui, utum, tr., de-statuo, to put down; to put one's self away from; hence, to leave destitute, forsake, abandon.

DESTITUTUS, a, um, part., destituo.

DESTRICUS, a, um, part., from

DESTRINGO, ere, inxi, ictum, tr., de-stringo, to draw tight, to strip, pull, or pluck off; to draw, unsheath.

DESUM, essu, fui, intr. irr., de-sum, to fail, to be wanting or lacking.

DESUPER, adv., de-super, from above.

DETERIOR, us, adj., Gr. 74, 1; deter, detero, physically worse, poorer, meaner. *Facere deterius*, to make worse, injure, impair.

DETERREO, ere, ui, itum, tr., de-ferreo, to scare off, to deter, frighten; to hinder, discourage from, prevent.

DETESTATUS, a, um, part., from

DETESTOR, ari, atus sum, dep. tr., de-testor, testis, to curse, to execrate, devote to destruction; abominate, detest.

DETINEO, ere, ui, entum, tr., de-teneo, to hold off, to detain, stay, keep back, hold, stop, hinder.

DETRACTO or DETRECTO, are, avi, atum, tr., de-tracto, traho, to draw back from, to decline, refuse.

DETRACTUS, a, um, part., from

DETRAHO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., de-traho, to

draw or drag down, pull down or off, take away, snatch away, remove, withdraw.

DETRIMENTOSUS, a, um, adj., detrimentum, full of harm or loss, detrimental, hurtful.

DETRIMENTUM, i, n., detero, de-tero, a rubbing off, detriment; disadvantage, damage, loss, harm.

DETULI, etc. See DEFERO.

DETURBATUS, a, um, part., from

DETURBO, are, avi, atum, tr., de-turbo, to disturb, to tumble down, cast or throw down violently, to overthrow; to pull or tear down, demolish, dislodge, drive away.

DEURO, ere, uxi, ustum, tr., de-uro, to burn down.

DEUS, i, m., a god, deity or divinity.

DEUSTUS, a, um, part., deuro

DEVEHO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., de-veho, to carry down; to carry, convey or bring to a place.

DEVENIO, ire, eni, entum, de-venio, to come from one place to another; to come, arrive, reach.

DEVEXUS, a, um, adj., deveho, inclining downwards, sloping, declining, steep.

DEVICTUS, a, um, part., devinco.

DEVINCIO, ire, inxi, ictum, tr., de-vincio, to bind fast, tie tightly; to oblige, place under obligation.

DEVINCO, ero, ici, ictum, tr., de-vinceo, to conquer completely, vanquish, subdue.

DEVOCO, are, avi, atum, tr., de-voco, to call down or away. *In dubium devocare*, to bring into danger, endanger, expose.

DEVOTUS, a, um, part. and adj., devoveo, bound by a vow, devoted, doomed, destined; devoted, attached. *Devoti, orum. m. pl.*, devoted followers.

DEVOVEO, ere, ovi, otum, tr., de-voveo, to vow; to devote, give up, attach one's self to another; to curse.

DEXTER, tera and tra, terum and trum, adj., Gr. 72, 4; on the right hand, right. *Dexteru* or *dextra, sc. manus*, the right hand.

DIABLINTES, ium, m., the Diablintes, a people of Celtic Gaul: III, 9.

DICO, are, avi, atum, tr., to proclaim, offer, give up, set apart, dedicate, devote, consecrate, vow. *Dicare se alicui in clientelam or servitutem*, to give one's self up to be a client or bondman.

DICO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., to speak, say, tell, mention; to set forth, recount, write of; narrate, relate; to appoint, name, determine, fix upon, agree to, promise; to mention. *Dictum est, imp.*, it has been said, mention has been made. *Dicere iur.*, to administer justice, give judgment.

DICTIO, onis, f., dico, a speaking or uttering, a word, saying or expression; a phrase; a speech, discourse; a pleading, a defence.

DICTUM, i, n., dico, a word, saying, expression, remark; a command. *Dicto audiens*, obedient, Gr. §148, 2.

DICTUS, a, um, part., dico.

DIDICI, etc. See Disco.

DIDUCO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., dis-duco, to lead or draw apart, separate, sever, part, divide; to distribute, disperse, scatter.

DIES, ei, m. and f., Gr. §19; a day; time, a period of time. *Diem dicere*, to appoint or fix a time or day. *Diem sumere*, to take time. *Diem die ducere*, to put off day after day. *Ad diem*, at the appointed time or day. *In dies*, daily, from day to day, every day. *Diem noctemque*, day and night.

DIFFERO, ferre, distuli, dilatūm, irr. tr., dis-fero, Gr. §111; to carry apart or in different directions, carry up and down, scatter, disperse; to spread abroad, divulge, publish, proclaim; to defer, put off, prolong. *Intr.* to be different, differ.

DIFFICILE, (ius, linie,) adv., difficilis, difficultly, with difficulty.

DIFFICILIS, e, (ior, limus,) adj., dis-facilis, hard, difficult. *Fulus difficilis*,—of difficult passage.

DIFFICULTAS, atis, for difficilitas, difficilis, difficulty, trouble. *Affici difficultate*, to be in difficulty, to meet with difficulty. *Res est mihi in magnis difficultatibus*, I am in great trouble.

DIFFIDO, ere, fias sum, intr., dis-fido, to trust, not to trust, to distrust, mistrust, lack confidence, despair, be hopeless. *With dat.* or *abl.* with *de*.

DIFFISUS, a, um, part., diffido.

DIFFLUO, ere, xi, xum, intr., dis-fluo, to flow, to flow asunder or in different directions. *Rhenus in plures diffluit partes*,—divides or separates.

DIFFUNDO, ere, udi, usum, tr., dis-fundo, to pour out, spread, scatter, diffuse; to spread out, extend.

DIGITUS, i, m., (root DIC,) that which points out, a finger; of the foot, a toe. *Digitus pollex*, the thumb.

DIGNITAS, atis, f., dignus, worthiness, merit, desert; dignity, greatness, grandeur, authority, rank, value, excellence, worth.

DIGNUS, a, um, adj., (root DIC,) worthy, deserving; convenient, meet, fit, suitable, proper.

DII, etc. See Deus.

DIJUDICO, are, avi, atum, tr., dis-judico, to distinguish, discern, decide, determine.

DILECTUS, a, um, part. and adj., diligo.

DILIGENTER, ius, issime, adv., diligens, diligo, carefully, attentively, industriously, earnestly, diligently, particularly, accurately, exactly.

DILIGENTIA, ae, f., diligens, diligo, carefulness, attentiveness, circumspection, caution, attention, earnestness, industry, diligence.

DILIGO, ere, exi, ectum, tr., dis-lego, to distinguish by selecting from others; to love, esteem highly; to choose, select.

DIMENSUS, a, um, part., dimetior, measured or being measured, Gr. §109, 2.

DIMETIOR, iri, ensus sum, dep. tr., dis-metior, to measure out, (each part being in due proportion.) *Tigna ad fluminis altitudinem dimensa*,—proportioned to, adapted to.

DIMICATIO, onis, f., dimico, a fight, struggle, furious encounter, battle; then, a contest or any kind.

DIMICO, are, avi, rarely ui, atum, intr., dimico, to move quickly to and fro, to brandish one's weapons; hence, to fight, skirmish, encounter; to contend, struggle. *Dimicatur, imp.*, a battle is fought, they fight, Gr. §114, 5. *Dimicare praelio*, to fight, contend.

DIMIDIUS, a, um, adj., dis, medius, halved, divided into two equal parts, half. *Dimidia pars* or *dimidium*, half or the half.

DIMINUO, ere, ui, atum, tr., dis-minuo, to break into small pieces, diminish, lessen, abate, withdraw, take away, detract.

DIMINUTUS, a, um, part., dis-minuo.

DIMISSIONUS, a, um, part., dimitto.

DIMITTO, ere, isi, issum, tr., dis-mitto, to send different ways, send off or away, dispatch; to dismiss, discharge, let go; to break up, disband; to lay down or aside, give up, abandon, leave off; to reject, discard; to leave, desert, forsake; to omit; to lose, let slip, let go; to free.

DIRECTO, adv., directus, in a straight line.

DIRECTUS, a, um, part. and adj., dirigo, made straight, in a straight line either horizontal or perpendicular; level, horizontal, straight, right, direct; precipitous, headlong, steep. *Directa materie injecta*,—laid on lengthwise.

DIREPTUS, a, um, part., diripio.

DIRIGO, ere, exi, ectum, tr., dis-rego, to lay straight or parallel with something else; hence, to place straight, draw up; to direct, point, guide, steer, level, aim; to arrange, set in order. *Dirigere opera*, to extend the works to a certain place.

DIRIMO, ere, emi, emptum, tr., dis-emo, to part, divide, separate; to interrupt, put an end to, break off, bring to naught, frustrate, destroy.

DIRIPIO, ere, ipui, eptum, tr., dis-rapio, to snatch, to tear asunder or in pieces; to plunder, spoil, pillage, lay waste, destroy.

DIS, Ditis, m. Pluto, the god of the infernal regions.

DIS, m. and f., dite, u. gen., dtis, adj., whence ditior, ditissimus, same as dives; rich, wealthy.

DISCEDO, ere, essi, essum, intr., dis-cedo, to part asunder, separate, divide; to depart, go away, leave, march off, set out. *Disceditur, imp.*, a departure is made, they go, depart, go away. *Ab armis discedere*, to lay down one's arms.

DISCEPTATOR, oris, m., discepto, an umpire, arbitrator, judge.

DISCEPTO, are, avi, atum, tr., dis-cāpto, capio, to separate persons quarreling; hence, to judge, decide, determine. To debate before coming to a decision, to dispute, discuss, treat.

DISCERNO, ere, crevi, ectum, tr., dis-cerno, to separate, distinguish, discern, make a difference.

DISCESSI. See Discedo.

DISCESSUS, us, m., discedo, a separation; a going away, departure, marching off.

DISCESSUS, a, um, part., discedo.

DISCIPLINA, ae, f., for discipulina, discipulus, disco, instruction, teaching, learning, education; knowledge, science, skill; an art, profession, system; military discipline.

DISCLUDO, ere, si, sum, tr., dis-claudio, to shut up apart, separate, keep at the proper distance apart.

DISCLUSUS, a, um, part., discludo.

DISCO, ere, didici, tr., for dic-sco, root nōc, to learn, acquire the knowledge of a thing, to become acquainted with; to be informed or apprised of, to become acquainted with.

DISCRIMEN, inis, n., for discernimen, from discerno, division, separation, interval; a difference, distinction; the turning point, danger, risk, hazard, crisis.

DISCURRO, ere, curri and cucurri, cursum, intr., dis-curro, to run different ways, to and fro, up and down, hither and thither.

DISCUSSUS, a, um, part., from

DISCUTIO, ere, uesi, ussum, tr., dis-quatio, to shake asunder, dash to pieces, destroy, shatter, break up, disperse.

DISJECTUS, a, um, part., disjicio.

DISJICIO, ere, eci, ectum, tr., dis-jacio, to drive asunder, disperse, scatter, rout, discomfit, put to flight.

DISPAR, aris, adj., dis-par, unequal, dissimilar, unlike, different.

DISPARO, are, avi, atum, tr., dispar, to separate, divide.

DISPERGO, ere, si, sum, tr., dis-spargo, to spread or scatter on all sides, scatter about, disperse, distribute.

DISPERSUS, a, um, part., dispergo.

DISPONO, ere, posui, positum, tr., dis-pono, to place here and there, set in different places, place or set in order, draw up, arrange, distribute.

DISPOSITUS, a, um, part., dispono.

DISPUTATIO, onis, f., disputo, a disputation, arguing, reasoning, disputing, debate, dispute.

DISPUTO, are, avi, atum, tr., dis-puto, to think differently; hence, to debate, dispute, argue, discuss; to treat or discourse of, examine, investigate.

DISSENSIO, onis, f., difference of opinion, dis-

agreement, dissension, difference, variance, discord, quarrel; from

DISSENTIO, ire, si, sum, intr., dis-sentio, to differ in opinion, dissent, disagree.

DISSERO, ere, evi, itum, tr., dis-sero, to sow, to fix at certain distances, plant in the ground.

DISSIMULO, are, avi, atum, tr., dissimilis, to make a thing unlike it really is, to dissemble, cloak, disguise, conceal, counterfeit.

DISSIPATUS, a, um, part., dissipo.

DISSIPO, are, avi, atum, tr., dis-sipo, obs., to throw, to scatter abroad, disperse, dissipate.

DISSOLVO, ere, olvi, olatum, tr., dis-solvō, to loosen asunder, to dissolve, loose, untie, unloose, disjoin, disunite, destroy.

DISSUADEO, ere, si, sum, tr., dis-suadeo, to advise, to dissuade, advise to the contrary.

DISTENDO, ere, di, tum, tr., dis-tendo, to stretch asunder, extend; to swell out, distend.

DISTINEO, ere, inui, entum, tr., dis-tineo, to keep separate, keep apart; to separate, divide; to distract the attention, perplex; to hold off, hinder, prevent, detain, stop.

DISTO, are, intr., dis-sto, to stand apart, to be distant or apart; to differ, be different.

DISTRATIO, ere, xi, etum, tr., dis-trahō, to draw different ways, draw or pull asunder, tear in pieces; to separate, divide, disjoin; to alienate, estrange.

DISTRIBUO, ere, ui, etum, tr., dis-tribuo, to divide, distribute.

DISTRIBUTUS, a, um, part., distribuo.

DISTRINGO, ere, xi, etum, tr., dis-stringo, to draw apart, detain, hinder.

DISTULI, etc. See Differo.

DISTURBO, are, avi, atum, tr., dis-turbo, to drive violently asunder; to throw down, overthrow, demolish, destroy.

DITIO, onis, f., probably from dō, rule, power, dominion, sovereignty, empire, authority, control.

DITISSIMUS, a, um, adj., sup. of dis.

DIU, adv. Gr. §119, 3, in the day time, by day. As dies frequently means a period of time, long, for a long time, a long while. Diutius, longer; too long.

DIURNUS, a, um, adj., dies, of or pertaining to the day, diurnal, daily.

DIUTINUS, a, um, adj., diu, long, durable, lasting, continual.

DIVERTO, ere, ti, sum, intr. and tr., dis-vertō, to turn aside; to separate.

DIVERSUS, a, um, part. and adj., diverto, in different directions, separated; turned or facing a different way, at different places, separate, different, unlike, diverse; distant, remote.

DIVICO, onis, m. Divico, a Helvetian general; I, 13.

DIVIDO, ere, isi, sum, tr., dis and obd. vido, to divide, part, separate.

DIVINUS, a, um, adj., divus, deus, relating to the deity, divine, heavenly. *Res divine*, a religious ceremony, sacrifice, etc., divine worship.

DIVVSUS, a, um, part. and adj., divido.

DIVITIACUS, i, m. Divitiacus, a chief of the Ædui: I, 3 and 16. Also, a king of the Suesiones: II, 4.

DIVULGO, are, avi, atum, tr., dis-vulgo, to make public, make common to all, publish, divulge.

DIXI, etc. See Dico.

DO, dare, dedi, datum, tr., to give, bestow, grant, concede, allow, permit; to commit, confer; to make cause, occasion; to bestow, offer, present. *Dare arbitros* to name, appoint. *Dare iter* to allow a passing, permit to pass. *Dare in fugam*, to put to flight. *Dare se vento*, to commit one's self to the wind, to set sail, put to sea.

DOCEO, ere, cui, etum, tr., to teach, instruct; to show, point out, inform, tell, declare, apprise.

DOCUMENTUM, i, n., doceo, a means of knowing or proving, a document, example, pattern, lesson, warning; a proof, instance, specimen.

DOLLO, ere, ui, itum, intr. and tr., to suffer pain, to grieve, sorrow, be sad or sorry, be in pain; to mourn, deplore, lament.

DOLEO, eris, mi, doleo, grief, pain, distress, sorrow, anguish; chagrin, vexation, mortification, indignation; a cause of grief, offence, affront, insult.

DOLUS, i, m., craft, a device, artifice, artful contrivance, trick, guile, deceit, treachery, cunning, fraud.

DOMESTICUS, a, um, adj., domus, of or pertaining to a house, home or family, domestic, familiar, private, household; of or belonging to one's country, domestic, civil.

DOMICILIUM, i, n., domus, a habitation, place of abode, residence; a house.

DOMINATIO, onis, f., dominor, dominion, rule, mastery, authority, power, sovereignty; usurpation; tyranny, despotism, domination.

DOMINOR, ari, atus sum, dep. intr., dominus, to be lord and master, rule, bear rule, domineer.

DOMINUS, i, n., domus, a master of a house, master of slaves, proprietor of anything, possessor, owner, lord, ruler, master.

DOMITIUS, i, m. (L.) Domitius Ahenobarbus, a consul, A. U. C. 699: V, 1.

DOMUS, us, and i, f., Gr. §48, Rem. 5; a house, home, dwelling, place of abode. *Domum*, after a verb of motion, home; Gr. §154. *Domi*, Gr. §166, Exc., at home, in one's own house: in one's own country.

DONO, are, avi, atum, tr., domum, to give as a present, bestow freely, present; to pardon, remit a debt or obligation; to give up, yield.

DONOTAURUS, i, m. See Valerius.

DONUM, i, n., do, a gift, present, offering to a deity.

DORSUM, i, n., the back of a man or beast. *Montis* or *jugi dorsum*, ridge or summit.

DOS, dotis, f., do, a marriage portion, dowry.

DRUIDES, um, m. pl., the Druides, priests of Britain or Gaul: VI, 13.

DUBIS, is, m., the Doubs, a river of Belgic Gaul: I, 38.

DUBITATIO, onis, f., dubito, a doubting; doubt, uncertainty, hesitation. *Dubitatio mihi latet*, doubt is excited in me, I doubt, hesitate.

DUBITATUS, a, um, part., dubito.

DUBITO, are, avi, atum, intr., to doubt, be in doubt, be uncertain, scruple. *Non dubito, quin*: Gr. §193, Rem. 4; §195, Examples.

DUBIUS, a, um, adj., duo-via, having two ways which we cannot choose between; hence, *actively*, wavering, uncertain; *passively*, doubtful, undecided; uncertain, precarious, critical. *Non est dubium, quin*, there is no doubt that: Gr. §193, Rem. 4; §195, Examples. *Dubium*, i, n., doubt, uncertainty.

DUCENTI, ae, a, num. adj., two hundred.

DUCO, ere, xi, etum, tr., to lead, conduct, draw, take along; to lead, command, cause to move or march, be leader of; to bring forward; to protract, prolong; to defer, put off, make to wait; to spend, pass; to draw, extend, build, make or construct; to draw, deduce, derive one's origin from any thing; to lead, induce; to esteem, hold, think, consider, reckon, regard. *Ducere uxorem*, to marry.

DUCFUS, us, m., duco, a leading, conducting, command.

DUCTUS, a, um, part., duco.

DUM, adv. and conj., Gr. §237; while, whilst, as long as, until.

DUMNORIX, igis, m. Dumnorix, a chief of the Ædui: I, 3, 9, 18.

DUO, ae, o, num. adj., two. Gr. §64.

DUODECIM, ind. num. adj., duo-decem, twelve.

DUODECIMUS, a, um, num. adj., duodecim, the twelfth.

DUODENI, ae, a, um, num. adj., duodecim, twelve by twelve, twelve each, twelve.

DUODEVIGINTI, num. adj. ind., (duo, de and viginti,) eighteen.

DUPLEX, icis, adj., duo-plico, to fold, double, two-fold; of character, false, deceitful. *Duplicem aciem instruere*, to draw up an army in two lines.

DUPPLICATUS, a, um, part., from

DUPICO, are, avi, atum, tr., duplex, to double; increase, enlarge.

DURE, ius, issime, adv., durus, hardly; harshly, roughly, sternly.

DURITIA, ae, f., durus, hardness, callousness; harshness, roughness; hardness, austerity in living; self-denial; cruelty, severity.

DURO, are, avi, atum, tr., durus, to, harden, make hard; to inure to hardships, make hardy or strong. *Intr.* to bear up; hold out, endure, stand firm; to remain, last, continue.

DUROCORTORUM, i, n. Durocortorum, a town of the Remi from whom it afterwards took the name of Rheims: VI, 44.

DURUS, i, m. See Laberius.

DURUS, a, um, adj., hard; harsh to the taste; toilsome, laborious, difficult, arduous, severe, disagreeable, adverse; hard in manners, rough, unpolished, rude, uncouth, hardy; hard in character, rigorous, severe, inflexible, obstinate, cruel. *Si nil sit durius*, if there is no unusual danger.

DUX, ducis, m. and f., a leader, guide, conductor; general, captain.

DUXI, etc. See Duco.

E

E, or **Ex**, prep. with abl. *E* stands before consonants only, *ex* before either vowels or consonants. From, out of, of; after; on account of, in consequence of; according to, in accordance with. With *partitives*, of, among. Denoting a change of condition, from, in place of, instead of, from being; as, *Facilia ex difficillimis*, easy, in place or instead of. *Aquitania ex tertia parte Gallie restimanda*—as the third part. *Una ex parte*, on one side. *Ex usu*, of advantage.

EA, **EAS**, etc. See **Is**.

EA, adv., (abl. of *is*, sc. *parte*,) that way, through that place, there.

EADEM, etc. See **Idem**.

EBURONES, um, m., the Eburones, a people of Belgic Gaul. See **Auleri**: II, 4.

EBUROVICES, um, m., the Eburovices, a people of Celtic Gaul: III, 17. See **Auleri**.

EDICO, ere, xi, ctum, tr. and *Intr.*, e-dico, to declare publicly, make known, decree, ordain, command, order, issue an edict.

EDICTUM, i, n., edico, an edict, proclamation, order, charge, injunction.

EDISCO, ere, didici, tr., e-intensive,—disco, to learn thoroughly, learn by heart, commit to memory.

EDITUS, a, um, part. and adj., edo, put forth, published, raised, elevated; high, lofty.

EDO, ere, idi, itum, tr., e-do, to give out, to utter or put forth; to bear, yield, produce, bring forth; to declare, set forth, tell, relate; to exhibit; to publish, spread abroad. *Edere omnia exempla in aliquem*, to inflict upon one every species of punishment.

EDOCEO, ere, cui, ctum, tr., e-intensive,—doceo, to teach or instruct carefully; to tell or inform; to direct, show.

EDUCTUS, a, um, part., edoceo.

EDUCO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., e-duco, to draw or lead forth, draw out, draw, bring out, summon;

of time, to spend, pass. *Of fowls*, to bring out from the egg, to hatch, raise, rear; *of children*, to bring up, maintain, educate.

EDUCTUS, a, um, part., educo.

EFFARCIO and **EFFERIO**, ire, no perf., tum, tr., (ex-farcio, to stuff) to stuff, cram, fill up.

EFFECTUS, a, um, part., efficio.

EFFAMINANDUS, a, um, part., from

EFFEMINO, are, avi, atum, tr., ex-femina, to make a woman of; to render soft or effeminate, unman, enervate.

EFFERO, efferre, extuli, elatum, tr. irr., ex-fero, to bring forth, carry forth or out, to publish, spread abroad, proclaim; lift up, elevate, raise, exalt. *Efferri aliqua re*, to be puffed up, elated.

EFFICIO, ere, eci, ctum, tr., ex-facio, to work out, to bring to pass, do, effect, accomplish, cause, occasion, render; complete, finish, execute; to make, form, construct; to make out of another, to get, obtain, procure; to produce, yield; to make out, prove. *Montem arcem efficere*, to convert into—.

EFFODIO, ere, odi, ossum, tr., ex-fodio, to dig out, dig up; to tear or gouge out, put out.

EFFOSSUS, a, um, part., effodio.

EFFUGIO, ere, ugi, *Intr.* and tr., ex-fugio, to fly, flee away, escape; to avoid, shun, flee from.

EFFUNDO, ere, adi, usum, tr., ex-fundo, to pour out, pour forth, drive out, cast out, send out, spread abroad; to hurl, discharge; to overthrow; to expel; to spend, squander, consume, waste. *Effundere se*, to rush forth in crowds, pour forth, scatter, disperse.

EGENS, tis, part. and adj., egeo, needing, wanting; needy, in want, poor.

EGEO, ere, ui, *Intr.*, to be poor; to need, want, be in want of; to be without, lack, be destitute of.

EGESTAS, atis, f., egeo, want, extreme poverty, indigence, beggary.

EGI, etc. See **Ago**.

EGO, mei, pro., Gr. ἔγώ; I; *pl. nos*, we.

EGOMET, Gr. ἔγώ, Rem. 2; I myself. *Nosmet*, we ourselves.

EGREDIOR, i, essus sum, dep., *Intr.* and tr. (e-gradior, to step) to go out, move or march out, depart, depart from; to digress; to ascend, climb. *Egredi ex egredi navibus*, to disembark, debark, land. With acc., to go beyond, pass over, leave, overstep, surpass.

EGREGIE, adv., egregius, remarkably, excellently, egregiously, eminently, surpassingly.

EGREGIUS, a, um, adj., e-grex, chosen from the flock, hence excellent, remarkable, eminent, surpassing, distinguished, illustrious, egreious, rare, extraordinary.

EGRESSUS, us, m., egredior, a going out, a disembarking or landing.

EGRESSUS, a, um, part., egredior.

EIS. See **Is**.

EJECTUS, a, um, part., ejicio.

EJICIO, ere, cci, ectum, tr., e-jacio, to cast or throw out, eject, expel, throw off; to banish.—*Of ships*, to run aground, strand, wreck. *Ejicere se*, to burst forth, rush forth.

EJUS. See Is.

EJUSDEM. See Idem.

EJUSMODI, pro. gen. of *is* and *modus*, Gr. §132; of this or that sort or kind, such.

ELABOR, i, psus sum, dep., intr. and tr., e-labor, to slide or slip away, glide away, fall out, get off, escape.

ELAPSUS, a, um, part., elabor.

ELATUS, a, um, part., effero.

ELAVER, eris, n., the Allier, a river of Gaul falling into the Loire: VII, 34.

ELECTUS, a, um, part., eligo, chosen, picked out, selected.

ELEPHANTUS, i, na., an elephant.

ELEUTERI or Eleutheri, orum, m., (Cadurei) a people of Gaul: VII, 75.

ELICIO, ere, ui and lexi, itum, tr., (e-lacio, to allure,) to draw or entice out, fetch forth, elicit; to draw, entice, induce; to call forth, find out, discover.

ELIGO, ere, egi, ectum, tr., e-lego, to choose, select, pick out.

ELOQUOR, i, catus sum, dep. tr., e-loquor, to speak out, declare; to utter, pronounce.

ELUSATES, ium, m., the Elusates, a people of Aquitania, whose principal city was Elusa: III, 27.

EMIGRO; are, avi, atum, intr., (e-migro, to remove,) to remove from one place to another, migrate.

EMINENS, tis, part. and adj., emineo, rising up, projecting, standing out or over, eminent, high, lofty, prominent, conspicuous.

EMINEO, ere, ui, intr., (e-mineo, to hang over,) stand out or over, project, run out, stand or show itself above others, be prominent; to appear, be conspicuous; to excel, be eminent.

EMINUS, adv., e-manius, from a distance, at a distance, far off.

EMISSUS, a, um, part., emitto.

EMITTO, ere, isi, issum, tr., e-mitto, to send forth or out, let go; to sling, hurl, throw, discharge; to let slip, release.

EMOLIMENTUM, i, n., (emolior, to accomplish, e-molior,) pains, difficulty, trouble.

EMO, ere, emi, emptum, tr., to buy, purchase.

ENASCOR, i, natus sum, dep. intr., to sprout or grow out or forth; to spring from.

ENIM, conj., Gr. §123, Rems. 17 and 26; for, indeed. *Neque enim*, for not.

ENATOR, i, aus and ius sum, dep., intr. and tr., e-nitor, to make an effort, strive, struggle, endeavor hard; to force one's way out or up, to mount, reach by climbing or with difficulty.

ENUMERO, are, avi, atum, tr., e-numero, to

enumerate, recount, reckon up, recite, count up, rate, estimate.

ENUNCIATUS, a, um, part., from

ENUNCIO, are, avi, atum, tr., e-nuncio, to say out, tell (a secret); spread abroad, divulge, disclose, reveal, declare, state, say, express.—*Enunciatum est*, imp. a disclosure was made.

EO, ire, ivi, or ii, itum, intr. irr., Gr. §111; to go (in the widest sense of the word,) to walk, travel, march, proceed. *Iur, imp.* they go.—*Itum est*, they went.

EO, adv., for *eon*, old acc. of *is*, thither, to that place, person or thing, to those places, etc.; so far, to such a pitch, to such an extent, to such a pass; in or upon them, that or those.—*All.*, on that account, therefore, for this reason: for *ibi*, there, in that place. *Eo quod*, like *propterea quod*, because.

EO. See Is.

EODEM. See Idem.

EODEM, adv., for *eodem*, old acc. of *idem*, to the same place; to the same purpose, end or object. *Eodem pertinere*, to tend to the same thing or the same result, to have the same influence, i.e. upon one's mind.

EORUM, etc. See Is.

EODEM. See Idem.

EPHIPIATUS, a, um, adj., furnished with a saddle. *Ephippiati equites*, horsemen riding with an *ephippium*: from

EPHIPPIUM, i, n., a horse cloth, housings, saddle.

EPISTOLA, ae, f., a letter, epistle

EPOREDORIX, igis, m. Eporedorix, a chief of the *Ædui*: VII, 33.

EPULUM, i, n. *Pl.* Epulae, arum, f., a feast, banquet.

EQUE. See E or Ex and que.

EQUES, itis, m., equus, a horseman, a knight. *Equites*, horsemen, a title of rank among the Romans. The knights constituted an order of citizens between the patricians and plebeians.—Also collectively, cavalry, horsemen.

EQUESTER, tris, tre, adj., eques, pertaining to a horseman; equestrian. *Equestre praelium*, a cavalry battle. *Equestri praelio contendere*, to fight with cavalry.

EQUITATUS, us, m., equito, eques, riding, cavalry, a body of horsemen, troop or squadron of horse. *Magnus equitatus*, a great body of cavalry.

EQUUS, i, m., a horse, steed. *Ex equo* or *equis*, on horseback.

ERAM, etc. See Sum.

ERATOSTHENES, is, m. Eratosthenes, a philosopher, poet and geographer; a native of Cyrene: VI, 24.

ERECTUS, a, um, part. and adj., erigo, elevated, erect.

EREPTUS, a, um, part., eripio.

ERGA, prep. with acc., (akin to *vergo*.) towards.

ERGO, conj., (akin to *vergo*.) therefore, then, consequently.

ERIGO, ere, exi, ectum, tr., e-rego, to raise up, set upright; to lift or set up, build up, elevate; to arouse, excite, cheer, encourage. *Erigere se*, to raise one's self up, rise.

ERIPIO, ere, ui, eptum, tr., (e-rapio, to snatch,) to snatch away, take away by force, to take away, withdraw; to pull or drag out; to free, liberate, rescue, save, deliver from, extricate.

ERRO, are, avi, atum, intr., to wander up and down, wander about; to stray, miss the right way, err, mistake, go wrong.

ERUMPO, ere, upi, uptum, tr. and intr., (e-rumpo, to break,) to break or burst forth, sally forth impetuously, rush forth.

ERUPTIO, onis, f., erumpo, a bursting forth, a sally.

ESSE, etc. See Sum.

ESSEDARIUS, i, m., essedum, one who fought from a war chariot, an essedarius.

ESSEDUM, i, n., the essedum, a kind of two-wheeled war-chariot used by the ancient Britons.

ESSUI, orum, m., the Essui, a people of Gaul whose place of residence is uncertain: V, 24.

EST. See Sum.

ET, conj., Gr. §123; and, even; also, too; et—et, both—and. When *et* occurs before each of two or more successive words or clauses, the first *et* is omitted in translation.

ETIAM, conj., et—jam, Gr. §123; also, likewise, furthermore, besides; even; nay, nay rather; with comparatives, yet, still; as, *etiam* *gravius*.

ETSI, conj., Gr. §123; et—si, though, although. It is usually followed by *tamen* in a subsequent clause.

EUM. See Is.

EUNDENDEM. See Idem.

EVADO, ere, si, sum, intr., (e-vado, to go,) to go out, go forth, get away, run away, escape; to escape upward, to ascend; to happen, come to pass, occur. Tr., to shun, elude.

EVELLO, ere, eli or vulsi, vulsum, tr., e-vello, to tear out, pull out, pluck up.

EVENIO, ire, veni, ventum, intr., e-venio, to come out or forth; to happen, fall out, occur, turn out, result, issue.

EVENTUS, us, m., evenio, an event, occurrence, accident; an issue, result, consequence, end. *Ex eventu navium*, from what had happened to the ships.

EVINCO, ere, vici, victum, tr., e-vinco, to overcome completely, conquer thoroughly.

EVOCO, are, avi, atum, tr., e-voco, to call out or forth, to bring out, invite, challenge, summon; to command to appear; to draw, attract, entice.

EVOCATUS, a, um, part., called out, summoned. *Evocati, orum, m.*, soldiers, who having served out their time were afterwards called on to serve as volunteers.

EVOLO, are, avi, atum, tr., (e-volo, to fly,) to fly out or away; to sail, forth, rush forth; escape.

EX. See E.

EXACTUS, a, um, part., exigo.

EXÆQUO, are, avi, atum, tr., ex-æquo, to make equal or even with anything, to place on a level, regard as equal.

EXAGITATUS, a, um, part., exagito.

EXAGITO, are, avi, atum, tr., ex-agito, to drive out of place, stir up, disturb; to harass, vex, agitate, toss about; to drive out, drive from place to place, torment, persecute.

EXAMINATUS, a, um, part., from

EXAMINO, arg, avi, atum, intr. and tr., (ex-amen, a steelyard, ex-ago,) to weigh; to examine, weigh, ponder, consider. *Examinare ad certum pondus*, to make of a certain weight.

EXANIMATUS, a, um, part., deprived of life, dead; tired out, out of breath, wearied, from

EXANIMO, are, avi, atum, tr., ex-animus, to deprive of life, kill, slay; to scare to death, terrify, alarm greatly; to weaken, exhaust.

EXARDESCO, ere, arsi, intr. inc., ex-arDESCO, ardeo, to kindle, to grow hot, become inflamed, blaze, be on fire. *Fig.* to be inflamed, enraged.

EXAUDIO, ire, ivi, itum, tr., ex-audio, to hear, hear from a distance, hear perfectly; to give ear to, hearken or listen to, regard, obey.

EXAUDITUS, a, um, part., exaudio.

EXCEDO, ere, cessi, cessum, intr., ex-cedo, to depart, go forth or out, retire, withdraw; to go beyond, advance. *Excedere pugna* or *prælio*, to retire from the contest, give over fighting.

EXCELLO, ere, ui, sum, intr. and tr., ex-cello, obs., to rise, elevate one's self, be high, be raised high. To excel, outdo, outstrip, surpass.

EXCEPTO, are, avi, atum, tr. freq., excipio, to take up; to take or draw in, catch up, snuff up; to receive, take.

EXCEPTUS, a, um, part., excipio.

EXCESSI, etc. See Excedo.

EXCIDO, ere, idi, isum, tr., ex-cado, to cut out or off, cut or hew down; to overthrow, destroy, raze.

EXCIPIO, ere, epi, eptum, tr., ex-capio, to take out, except; to catch, take; to catch with the ear, to attend or listen to, to heed; to surprise, come upon unawares; to obtain; to take upon one's self; to receive, sustain, encounter, endure, bear, support; to follow, succeed, relieve, support.

EXCITATUS, a, um, part., excito.

EXCITO, are, avi, atum, tr. freq., ex-cito, to call out; to call out, wake up, rouse; to move, stir or raise up, excite, kindle, spur on, stimulate, enliven.

EXCLUDO, ere, si, sum, tr., ex-clando, to shut out, exclude; to cut off, to separate, divide; to except, exclude; to drive out; to hinder, prevent, prohibit, debar.

EXCLUSUS, a, um, part., excludo.

EXCOGITO, are, avi, atum, tr., ex-cogito, to think out, think over, devise.

EXCRUCIO, are, avi, atum, tr., ex-crucio, to torture, crux, to torture greatly, excruciate; to afflict or torment exceedingly; to distress, disquiet, harass, fret, vex.

EXCUBITOR, cris, m., excubo, a watchman, guard, sentinel.

EXCUBO, are, ui, itum, intr., ex-cubo, to lie; to lie or sleep out of doors; to lie out on guard, watch, be on guard, stand sentry; to be vigilant, be on the alert.

EXCULCO, are, avi, atum, tr., ex-calco, to trample upon, calx, to tread or trample upon; to tread firm or close, fill by treading, ram.

EXCURSIO, onis, f., excurro, to run out; a running out, excursion; a sally, attack, inroad, invasion.

EXCUSATIO, onis, f., excuso, an excusing; an excuse, plea, defence.

EXCUSO, arc, avi, atum, tr., ex-causa, to excuse; to allege in excuse, plead as an excuse.

EXEMPLUM, i, n., eximo, to take out; what is taken out as a sample, a copy, transcript, imitation; a design, model, sample, pattern; an example, incident, precedent; a manner, way; a warning example, severe punishment as an example to others, exemplary punishment.

EXEO, ire, ivi, and ii, itum, intr. irr., Gr. ἔξιμι; ex-co, to go out or forth, go away, depart, march out; to terminate, end.

EXERCEO, ere, ui, itum, tr., ex-arceo, to drive away; to drive on, keep busy; to practise, train, inure to labor, keep actively employed, exercise; to do, practise, be employed upon; to agitate, vex, trouble; to harass, distress.

EXERCITATIO, onis, f., exercito, an exercising, exercise, use, practice, skill.

EXERCITATUS, a, um, part. and adj., exercito, exercised, well versed, trained, practised, accustomed.

EXERCITO, are, avi, atum, tr. freq., exerceo, to exercise diligently, practise.

EXERCITUS, us, m., exerceo, originally an exercise, training; then a trained body of men, an army. *In distinction from equitatus it signifies the infantry: as, exercitum equitatumque castris continuit.*

EXHAURIO, ire, si, stum, tr., ex-haurio, to draw; to draw or drag out, empty, drain, exhaust; to take out, remove, carry away.

EXII, etc. See Exeo.

EXIGO, ere, egi, actum, tr., ex-ago, to drive or thrust out, to lead out; to send forth; to pass through or beyond; of time, to pass, lead, spend, finish, complete; to demand, require.

EXIGUE, adv., exiguus, briefly, sparingly, scantily, hardly.

EXIGUITAS, atis, f., exiguus, smallness, shortness, fewness.

EXIGUUS, a, um, adj., exigo, small, brief, short, slender, scanty, slight, few.

EXIMIUS, a, um, adj., eximo, to take out; excellent, choice, select, remarkable, extraordinary. *Eximia opinio*, a high reputation.

EXISTIMATIO, onis, f., existimo, an opinion, judgment; reputation, character, credit, good name.

EXISTIMATUS, a, um, part., from

EXISTIMO, are, avi, atum, tr., ex-estimo, to judge, deem, think, consider, esteem, suppose, imagine; to decide, determine. *Pass. imp.* it is thought.

EXITUS, us, m., exeo, a going out, exit, departure; place of going out; passage out, end, close, termination, result, amount, sum, purport, sum and substance.

EXORIOR, iri, ortus sum, oriturus, dep. intr., ex-orior, to rise, arise, spring up unexpectedly.

EXPEDIO, ire, ivi or ii, itum, tr. and intr., ex-pes, to pull the feet out of a net; hence, to free, discharge, liberate, loose, disentangle, disengage, extricate; to bring out, make ready, clear; to despatch, finish, accomplish, manage, settle; to explain, unfold, declare, relate, tell, set forth. *Expedire adiuturum*, to clear up or open a way.

EXPEDITIO, onis, f., expedio, an excursion against the enemy, an expedition. *In expeditionem*, upon an expedition.

EXPEDITUS, a, um, part. and adj., expedio, freed, liberated; free from baggage, unencumbered, light-armed, prepared, equipped, ready, disengaged, unoccupied; free from obstacles, unimpeded, easy. *Expedita re frumentaria uti*, to be promptly and easily supplied with provisions.

EXPELLO, ere, puli, pulsum, tr., ex-pello, to drive out or away, expel, banish.

EXPERIOR, iri, ertus sum, dep. tr., ex-prior, to try, make trial of, attempt, prove, experience. *Omnia experiri*, to try every expedient.

EXPERTUS, a, um, part. and adj., experior.

EXPIATUS, a, um, part., expio.

EXPIO, are, avi, atum, tr., ex-plo, to appease, plus, to expiate, atone for, make amends for, do away, make satisfaction for.

EXPLEO, ere, evi, etum, tr., ex-pleo, oēs., to fill, fill up; to satisfy, satiate; to complete, finish, accomplish; to fulfill, discharge, perform.

EXPLORATOR, oris, m., exploro, a spy, scout.

EXPLORATUS, a, um, part. and adj., exploro, explored; ascertained, certainly known, sure. *Habeo rem exploratam*, stronger than *rem exploravi*. *Habere pro explorato*, to consider as certain, be confident.

EXPLORO, are, avi, atum, tr., *ex-ploro*, to *cry out*, to search diligently into, pry into, scrutinize, explore, examine, seek out, ascertain, reconnoitre; to spy out, scout; to try, prove, put to the test.

EXPONO, ere, sui, situm, tr., *ex-pono*, to put out, set forth, expose; to expose to view, display; to put away; to set on shore; to disembark, land; to explain, tell, relate, declare, set forth.

EXPORTO, are, avi, atum, tr., *ex-porto*, to carry or bring out, convey away, export.

EXPOSCO, ere, poposci, tr., *ex-posco*, to ask or require earnestly, request, beg, entreat, implore.

EXPOSITUS, a, um, part. and adj., *expono*.

EXPRIMO, ere, essi, essum, tr., *ex-premo*, to press out, squeeze out, compress, strain, get out, extort; to press violently; to press into shape; to represent, express, portray, imitate, describe; to express, signify, declare; to pronounce, utter, articulate; to raise, raise up, elevate.

EXPUGNATIO, onis, f., *expugno*, a taking by assault, carrying by storm, storming.

EXPUGNATUS, a, um, part., *expugno*.

EXPUGNO, are, avi, atum, tr., *ex-pugno*, to take or carry by storm, to carry by assault, to storm; to conquer, vanquish, subdue, overcome; to obtain by force, extort.

EXPULI, etc. See *Expello*.

EXPULSUS, a, um, part., *expello*.

EXQUIRO, ere, sivi, situm, tr., *ex-quæro*, to search out, search diligently, ascertain, inquire diligently into, examine, ask, explore. *Exquirere sententias*, to take the opinions.

EXQUISITUS, a, um, part. and adj., *exquiro*.

EXSEQUOR, i, cutus sum, dep., *ex-sequor*, to follow to the end, pursue, to follow after, take pattern after; to follow up, persecute, finish, execute, perform; to go through with in telling, to relate, tell; to follow with punishment, avenge. *Jus suum exsequi*, to assert, seek to maintain.

EXSERO, ere, ui, tum, tr., *ex-sero*, to connect, to thrust forth, stretch out, protrude.

EXSERTUS, a, um, part. and adj., *ex-sero*, thrust forth, uncovered, bare.

EXSISTO, ere, stiti, stitum, intr., (*ex-sisto*, reduplicated from *sto*), to come forth or out, stand out, appear; to arise, spring up; to be, become.

EXPECTO, are, avi, atum, intr. and tr., *expecto*, to look out or wait for eagerly, to expect, to look forward either with hope or fear; to long for, hope or wish for, desire; to dread; to wait, delay; to look out; to be anxious or desirous to know. *Expectare dum*, to wait for something to happen.

EXTINCTUS, a, um, part. and adj., *extinguish*, destroyed, cut off; decayed, sunk into obscurity, from

EXTINGUO, ere, nxi, nctum, tr., *ex-tinguo*, to put out; to put out (a light,) to extinguish; to cut off, kill, destroy; to abolish, annihilate, annul.

EXSTO, are, intr., *ex-sto*, to stand; to stand out, project, stand up, appear or be above; to remain, be extant, exist.

EXSTRUCTUS, a, um, part., *extruo*.

EXSTRUO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., *ex-struo*, to pile up; to build up, raise, rear, pile up, heap up; to hoard up.

EXSUL, ulis, m. and f., *ex-solum*, soil, one banished from his native soil, an exile.

EXTENDO, ere, di, sum and tum, tr., *ex-tendo*, to stretch out, spread out, extend, continue, lengthen, increase, enlarge.

EXTERIOR, us, adj., (*comp. of* *exter*, Gr. $\xi\tau\epsilon\rho$, 4.) outward, exterior, outer.

EXTERREO, ere, ui, itum, tr., *ex-terreo*, to terrify, frighten greatly or suddenly, affright.

EXTERRITUS, a, um, part., *exterreo*.

EXTERUS or **EXTER**, a, um, adj., *ex*, Gr. $\xi\tau\epsilon\rho$, Rem. 1; on the outside, outer, outward, foreign; of another country.

EXTIMESCO, ere, timui, intr. and tr. *inc.* *ex-timesco*, timeo, to be greatly afraid, fear greatly; to dread.

EXTOLLO, ere, extuli, elatum, tr., *ex-tollo*, to lift out or up, raise up, elevate, exalt, increase, enlarge.

EXTORQUEO, ere, si, tum, tr., *ex-torqueo*, to twist; to twist or wrench out, take away by force, wrest, extort; to put out of joint, torture.

EXTORTUS, a, um, part., *extorqueo*.

EXTRA, adv. and prep. with acc., (*abl. of* *exter*, sc. *parte*), without, out of, outside of, on the outside; except, besides.

EXTRAHO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., *ex-traho*, to draw out, drag out, extract; to free, rescue, liberate, extricate; to draw out, protract, prolong; to consume, waste, pass away.

EXTREMUS, a, um, adj., (*sup. of* *exter*, Gr. $\xi\tau\epsilon\rho$, 4.) outermost, utmost, extreme; last, final; farthest, remotest; hindmost, in the rear; the end or close of Gr. $\xi\tau\epsilon\rho\mu\sigma$, Rem. S. *Extremum agmen*, the rear, the rear-guard. *Extremum*, i, n., the end, extremity, farthest point. *Ad extremum*, at last, at length; to or till the last extremity. *In extremo ponte*, on the end of the bridge.

EXTRUDO, ere, usi, usum, tr., *ex-trudo*, to thrust; to thrust or drive out; to exclude, drive off, keep out.

EXTRUSUS, a, um, part., *extrudo*.

EXTULLI. See *Efferro* and *Extollo*.

EXURO, ere, usi, usum, tr., *ex*, to draw off, put off, strip off; to pull or draw out; to strip, despoil, deprive of, take away; to put away, lay aside, cast off.

EXURO, ere, usi, usum, tr., *ex-uro*, to burn; to burn up, consume utterly.

EXUSTUS, a, um, part., exuro.

EXUTUS, a, um, part., exuo.

F

FABER, bri, m., one who works in wood, stone or metal; a carpenter, smith, mechanic, workman.

FABIUS, i, m. Fabius, the name of a distinguished patrician family. *Q. Fabius Maximus Cunctator*, the famous dictator in the first Punic war. In his consulship he defeated the Arverpi and Ruteni: I, 45. *C. Fabius*, one of Cæsar's lieutenants: V, 24. *L. Fabius*, a centurion in Cæsar's army: VII, 47.

FACILE, facilius, facillime, adv., facilis, easily, readily, without difficulty.

FACILIS, e, adj., facio, capable of being done, easy, ready; easy of access, affable, courteous. *Hoc facilius*, the more easily. Gr. 2163.

FACINUS, oris, n., facio, an action, deed, affair or exploit (either good or bad; but as bad deeds are more common than good ones, hence), a bold or audacious act, villany, crime, wickedness, guilt.

FACIO, ere, eci, actum, tr. and intr., to make, do; to act; to form, create: to produce, cause, render; to commit, perform; to furnish, give; to value, esteem, regard. *Facere copiam*, to furnish a supply. *Facere jussa* or *imperata*, to execute commands. *Facere prædam*, to plunder. *Facere significationem*, to intimate. *Facere castra*, to pitch a camp. *Facere potestatem*, to give leave or an opportunity. *Facere fidem*, to make to believe, show, prove, persuade, convince; also, to give a promise, pledge one's faith, promise. *Nihil reliqui sibi facere*, to leave nothing remaining or undone; to omit nothing which one can do. *Factum est*, imp., it came to pass.

FACTIO, onis, f., facio, a making, doing: a company of persons acting together; a faction, party, side, sect. *Gallie totius factiones esse duas*, that all Gaul was divided into two parts.

FACTUM, i, n., facio, a thing done, a deed, act, action, exploit, conduct, achievement; in the abstract, action. *Facto opus est*, there is need of action, one must act. *Si quid facto opus esset*, if any thing should need to be done, if there should be any necessity for action.

FACULTAS, atis, f., facilis, capability, power, ability, occasion, opportunity, means, resources; abundance, plenty, abundant supply.

FAGUS, i, f., a beech-tree.

FALLO, ere, fefelli, falsum, tr. and intr., to deceive, delude, dupe, cheat, mislead; to be concealed, escape notice. *Spes me fallit*, I am deceived or disappointed in my expectations.

FALSUS, a, um, part. and adj., fallo, deceived, misled, mistaken; false, pretended, untrue, unfounded, groundless.

FALX, cis, f., a sickle, reaping hook, pruning knife, pruning hook; a hook or bill. *Falces murales* or *falces*, hooks used in tearing down walls.

FAMA, ae, f., fari, what people say, common talk, report; rumor, news, public opinion; reputation, character, renown.

FAMES, is, f., hunger, fasting.

FAMILIA, ae, f., famulus, a slave, the slaves belonging to one master, a retinue of slaves; the vassals, serfs, dependents or subjects of a powerful man; a family. *Pater familias* and *Mater familias*. See *Pater* and *Mater*.

FAMILIARIS, e, adj., familia, of or belonging to the family, household, domestic, private; familiar, intimate, friendly. *Res familiaris*, private property, property. *Subs.* an acquaintance, friend, intimate friend.

FAMILIARITAS, atis, f., familiaris, familiarity, acquaintance, familiar friendship, intimacy.

FAS, n. ind., the will of the gods, divine law; justice, equity, right: right, lawful, proper, permitted by divine law.

FASTIGATUS, a, um, part. and adj., fastigo, narrowed gradually into a sharp point, pointed, sloped; sloping up or down, steep, inclining.

FASTIGIUM, i, n., fastigo, the top or highest part of a building, the point of the roof; the highest part of anything, a peak, summit; steepness, slope, descent.

FASTIGO, are, avi, atum, tr., to narrow gradually into a sharp point, to sharpen.

FATUM, i, n., fari, to speak; what has been said, a prophecy, oracle, prediction; fate, destiny.

FAUX, cis, Gr. 251; the upper part of the throat, the larynx, the top of the gullet.

FAVEO, ere, favi, fautum, intr., to be well disposed to, to favor, countenance, befriend.

FAX, facis, f., a torch, firebrand.

FECL, etc. See *Facio*.

FEFELLI. See *Fallo*.

FELICITAS, atis, f., felix, fruitfulness, fertility; felicity, happiness; good fortune, success.

FELICITER, adv., felix, happily, fortunately, auspiciously, luckily.

FELIX, icis, adj., (root *FE*, whence *fecundus*, *femina*.) fruitful, fertile; happy, fortunate; lucky, prosperous, auspicious, successful, advantageous, favorable.

FEMEN, inis, n., the thigh. *The nominative, accusative and vocative singular are not used.* Gr. 251.

FEMINA, ae, f., (root *FE*, whence *felix*, *fecundus*, &c.) a woman; of animals, the female.

FEMUR, oris, n., the thigh.

FERA, ae, f., sc. *bestia*, a wild beast.

FERAX, acis, adj., fero, fruitful, fertile, abundant.

FLACITO, are, avi, atum, tr., (root *flac*),
when the root *flac* is followed by a vowel.

demand earnestly, fiercely, violently; to call for.

FLAMMA, ae, f., (*for* *flagma*, root *FLAG.*) a flame, blaze, flash; the flame of passion, love, passion.

FLECTO, ere, xi, xum, tr., (akin to *plecto*.) to bend, bow, curve, turn; to bend one's purpose; to move, touch, persuade. *Flectere se*, to turn, bend.

FLEO, ere, evi, etum, intr. and tr., to weep, shed tears, lament, bewail.

FLETUS, us, m., fleo, weeping, wailing, lamenting, tears.

FLO, are, avi, atum, intr. and tr., to blow.

FLOREO, ere, ui, intr., flos, to bloom.

FLQRENS, tis, part. and adj., flourishing, blooming, blossoming. *Fig.* prosperous, successful, in great repute.

FLOS, floris, m., a flower, blossom.

FLUCTUS, us, m., fluo, a wave, surge, billow.

FLUMEN, inis, n., fluo, a stream; a river. *Secundo flumine iter facere*—down or along the stream. *Secundum naturam fluminis procumbere*, to incline according to the course of the river, i. e. to incline down stream. *Secundum flumen*, along the river. *Adverso flumine*, up stream.

FLUO, ere, xi, xum, intr., to flow.

FODIO, ere, odi, ossum, tr., to dig, delve, dig up, dig out; to pierce, stab.

FQEDUS, eris, n., a league, covenant, treaty, compact, bargain, agreement.

FONS, fontis, m., (akin to *fundo*.) a fountain, spring, well, origin, source.

FOREM, es, et, etc., def. Gr. §113, 15; I might be, same as *essem*; inf. fore, same as *futurus esse*; with a subject *accusative*, will or would be, or come to pass.

FORIS, adv., (abl. of *fora*, whence *foras*.) without, out of doors, out of the city, abroad.

FORMA, ae, f., form, shape, figure, fashion; a fine form, beauty; a mould, model.

FORS, tis, f., fero, what brings itself, chance, luck, hap, fortune. *Abl. forte*, by chance, accidentally, casually, peradventure.

FORTASSE, adv., fors, perhaps.

FORTIS, e, ior, issimus, adj., fero, enduring much, strong, steadfast, brave, gallant, valiant, courageous.

FORTITER, fortius, fortissimi, adv., fortis, strongly, stoutly, vigorously; bravely, gallantly, courageously.

FORTITUDO, inis, f., fortis, fortitude, firmness, endurance, resolution, bravery, courage, magnanimity.

FORTIUS. See Fortiter.

FORTUITO, adv., fors, by chance, casually, accidentally.

FORTUNA, ae, f., fors, fortune, chance, hazard, hap, luck, lot, state, condition, circumstances, fate; the goddess Fortune; good for-

tune, bad fortune, misfortune; *pl.* property, possessions, riches, wealth. *Est magnæ fortunæ*, it is a remarkable chance, a great piece of good luck.

FORTUNATUS, a, um, adj., *fortuno*, to prosper, prospered, happy, fortunate, lucky, prosperous; in prosperous circumstances, wealthy, rich.

FORUM, i, n., (akin to *foris* and *forus* from *fero*.) what is out of doors, a market place, market; the Forum, a public place in Rome where assemblies of the people were held, justice was administered, and other public business was transacted.

FOSSA, ae, f., (*part. of fodio. sc. terra.*) a ditch; a trench, moat. *Fossam ducere*, to make, dig—

FOVEA, ae, f., a pit made for catching wild beasts, a pitfall.

FRACTUS, a, um, part., frango. *Navibus fractis*,—wrecked.

FRANGO, ere, fregi, fractum, tr., to break, dash in pieces, shiver, crush; to conquer, vanquish, subdue, weaken; to dishearten, discourage.

FRATER, tris, m., a brother; *pl.* brothers; brethren. An honorary title.

FRATERNUS, a, um, adj., frater, of a brother, brotherly, fraternal.

FRAUDO, are, avi, atum, tr., *fraus*, to commit a fraud; to defraud, cheat, deceive.

FRAUS, dis, f., fraud, deceit, guile, cheating, treachery, dishonesty; act of fraud, a fault, offence, trespass, crime; a being deceived, an error, mistake; the result of being deceived, loss, damage.

FREMITUS, us, in., fremio, to murmur, a low roaring noise, humming, roaring, raging, clamor.

FREQUENS, tis, adj., frequent, constant, often repeated; numerous, many, in great numbers, in crowds.

FRETUS, a, um, adj., trusting to, relying on, supported by.

FRIGIDUS, a, um, adj., (*frigeo*, to be cold strengthened form of *frigeo*, to be stiff,) cold.

FRIGUS, eris, n., frigeo, cold, coolness. *Prepter frigora*, on account of the cold.

FRONS, tis, f., forepart of the head, the forehead, brow; the front of anything. *A fronte* or *in fronte*, in front, on the front side.

FRUCTUOSUS, a, um, adj., fructus, fruitful, fertile; profitable, advantageous.

FRUCTUS, us, m., fruor, to enjoy, enjoyment, that from which enjoyment proceeds, the fruit or produce of the earth, the fruit of trees; profit, advantage, product, fruit, income, rent, interest.

FRUMENTARIUS, a, um, adj., frumentum of or belonging to grain. *Loca frumentaria*, regions producing or abounding in grain. *Ries*

frumentaria, supply of grain, corn. *Navis frumentaria*, a ship loaded with corn. *Inopia frumentaria*, scarcity of provisions.

FRUMENTATIO, *onis*, a providing or procuring of grain; a foraging.

FRUMENTOR, *ari*, *atus* *sum*, *dep. intr.*, frumentum, to collect grain, to forage.

FRUMENTUM, *i*, *n.*, *fror*, means of enjoyment, corn or grain of all kinds, particularly wheat and barley; rations of grain.

FRUOR, *i*, *fruitus* or *fructus* *sum*, *dep. intr.*, to delight one's self with, derive enjoyment from; to enjoy, reap the fruits of.

FRUSTRA, *adv.*, (*for* *frastera*. *abl. of old form* *frasteris*, *from* *fraudo*.) in vain, to no purpose, without effect.

FUERAM, etc. See *Sum*.

FUGA, *ae*, flight; a running away. *Recipere se fuga*, to betake one's self by flight, to flee. *Petere fugam*, to take to flight, flee. *In fugam dare*, to put to flight.

FUGATUS, *a*, *um*, *part.*, *fugo*.

FUGIO, *ere*, *fugi*, *fugitum*, *intr.* and *tr.*, to flee or fly, run away, escape; to avoid, shun.

FUGITIVUS, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *fugio*, fugitive, running away; *subs. sc. miles*, a deserter.

FUGO, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, *tr.*, to cause to flee, to put to flight, rout.

FUI, etc. See *Sum*.

FUMO, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, *intr.*, *fumus*, to emit smoke, reek, smoke, fume.

FUMUS, *i*, *m.*, smoke, fame.

FUNDA, *ae*, *f.*, *fundo*, an instrument from which stones are poured forth, a sling.

FUNDITOR, *oris*, *m.*, *funda*, one that fights with a sling, a slinger.

FUNDO, *ere*, *fudi*, *fusum*, *tr.*, to pour, spill; to fuse, melt; to pour forth abundantly, to scatter abroad; to discomfit, rout, disperse; to pour out, shed.

FUNGOR, *i*, *functus* *sum*, *dep. intr.*, to busy one's self with, be employed in, to discharge, execute or perform an office or duty; to execute, do.

FUNIS, *is*, *m.* and *f.*, a rope, cord; a cable.

FUNUS, *eris*, *n.*, (*akin to* *funis*.) literally what is drawn out, a procession; hence a funeral, a funeral procession, funeral rites.

FUROR, *oris*, *m.*, *furo*, to be mad; fury, madness, rage, distraction.

FURTUM, *i*, *n.*, theft, robbery; a stratagem, ambuscade.

FUSUS, *a*, *um*, *part.*, *fundo*.

FUSILIS, *e*, *adj.*, *fundo*, that may be poured out, melted, liquid, red-hot.

FUSIUS, *i*, *m.* See *Cita*.

FUTURUS, *a*, *um*, *part.*, *sum*, about to be, to come, future. *Futurum est, imp.*, it will come to pass, will happen, it will be.

G

GABALI, *orum*, *m.*, the Gabali, a people of Aquitania: VII, 7.

GABINIUS, *i*, *m.* Gabinius, a Roman gentile name. *A. Gabinius Paulus*, consul with *L. Calpurnius Piso*, A. U. C. 696: I, 6. He was afterwards proconsul of Syria and zealously espoused the cause of Caesar in the civil war.

GAESUM, *i*, *n.*, a heavy dart or javelin, used by the ancient Gauls.

GALBA, *ae*, *m.* Galba, a king of the Suevones: II, 4. Servius Galba, one of Caesar's lieutenants in the Gallic war: III, 1.

GALEA, *ae*, *f.*, a helmet, (usually of leather,) a head piece.

GALLIA, *ae*, *f.*, *sc. terra*, Gallus, the name given to the north of Italy, south of the Alps, usually called *Gallia Cisalpina* or *Gallia Citerior*, and divided by the Po into *Gallia Cispadana* and *Gallia Transpadana*; and the country west of the Alps called *Gallia Ulterior* or *Transalpina*, and subdivided into Belgic, Celtic, and Aquitanic Gaul, and the Roman province.

GALLICUS, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, Gallia, of or pertaining to Gaul, Gallic.

GALLINA, *ae*, *f.*, (gallus, a cock,) a hen.

GALLUS, *i*, *m.*, a Gaul, an inhabitant of Gaul, especially of Celtic Gaul: I, 1. Also, a Roman cognomen. See *Trebius*.

GALLUS, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, Gallic. *Gallus homo*, a Gaul.

GARITES, *um*, *m.*, the Garites, a people of Aquitania: III, 27.

GARUMNA, *ae*, *f.*, the Garonne, a river of France rising in the Pyrenees and flowing into the Bay of Biscay: I, 1.

GARUMNI, *orum*, *m.*, the Garumni, a people who lived on the banks of the Garonne: III, 27.

GAUDEO, *ere*, *gavisus* *sum*, *intr.*, to feel joy; to rejoice, be glad. Opposed to *luctor*, to exhibit joy.

GAVISUS, *a*, *um*, *part.*, *gaudeo*.

GEIDUNI, *orum*, *m.*, the Geiduni, a people of Belgic Gaul: V, 39.

GENABENSIS, *e*, *adj.*, Genabum, of or belonging to Genabum.

GENABENSES, *ium*, *m.*, Genabum, the inhabitants of Genabum. VII, 11.

GENABUM, *i*, *n.*, a town of the Carnutes on the Loire, afterwards called *Aurelianorum Civitas*, and hence its modern name Orleans: VII, 3.

GENER, *eris*, *m.*, a son-in-law, daughter's husband.

GENERATIM, *adv.*, genus, by sorts or kinds; by tribes, families, nations or races; in general, generally.

GENEVA, *ae*, *f.* Geneva, a town of the Allobroges at the western extremity of Lake Geneva: I, 6.

GENS, tis, f. (root **GEN** of *gignere* a clan, among the Romans containing many families descended from a common ancestor; a race, people, nation, tribe.

GENUS, eris, n., (root **GEN**.) a race, birth, origin, descent, kind, family, stock, lineage, kindred, breed; a kind, sort, class, quality; nature, manner; a race, tribe, nation, people.

GERGOVIA, ae, f. Gergovia, a town of the Arverni: VII, 4, 31, 56. Also, a town of the Boii: VII, 9.

GERMANUS, a, um, adj., of Germany, German.

GERMANI, orum, m. Germans, the Germans: I, 1, from

GERMANIA, ae, f., sc. *terra*, Germanus, Germany. Ancient Germany was bounded by the German ocean and the Baltic, the Vistula, the Danube, and the Rhine: IV, 1.

GERMANICUS, a, um, adj., Germanus, Germanic, German.

GERO, ere, gessi, gestum, tr., to bear, carry, wear, have; to administer, manage; to conduct, wage; to do, perform, execute, carry on; *gerere rem* or *negotium*, to conduct the affair, to fight. *Res geritur*, the affair is carried on, the battle is fought. *Rem bene gerere*, to perform a great exploit, to engage or fight successfully. *Res gestæ*, actions, deeds, exploits, warlike achievements. *Male re gesta*, by bad management, failure.

GEETUS, a, um, part., gero.

GLADIUS, i, m., a sword.

GLANS, dis, f., an acorn, chestnut or other kind of mast; a leaden, acorn-shaped bullet thrown by the slingers. *Glans ex argilla*, a ball or bullet of clay.

GLEBA, ae, f., a clod or lump of earth; land, soil, a lump, mass, piece of any thing.

GLORIA, ae, f., glory, renown, fame. *Gloria belli atque fortitudinis*, renown in war, and reputation for bravery.

GLORIOR, ari, atus sum, dep. intr., gloria, to glory, boast, brag, vaunt, pride one's self.

GOBANITIO, onis, m. Gobanitio, a leader of the Arverni: VII, 4.

GRÆCUS, a, um, adj., of Greece, Grecian, Greek.

GRÆCI, orum, m., the inhabitants of Greece, Grecians, Greeks.

GRÆCIA, sc. *terra*, Græcyus.

GRAIOCELI, orum, m., the Graiocoli, a people of Citerior Gaul, who lived among the Alps, and whose principal city was Ocelum: I, 10.

GRANDIS, e, adj., (perhaps akin to *cresco*), large, great, plentiful, abundant.

GRATIA, ae. grātus, favor in which a person stands with others, popularity; influence, interest, authority; friendship, concord. Favors shown to another, kindness, courtesy. An acknowledgment of a kindness, return, requital,

gratitude, thanks. *Refferre gratiam*, to recompense, remunerate, make a requital. *Agere gratias*, to give thanks, thank. *Habere gratiam*, to feel obliged or indebted; to thank, be grateful. *Gratia*, in favor of, for the sake or purpose of, on account of.

GRATULATIO, onis, f., gratulor, a wishing one joy, congratulation, a rejoicing, public joy. *Gratulationem alicui facere*, to congratulate one.

GRATULOR, ari, atus sum, dep. tr. and intr., gratus, to congratulate, wish one joy; to thank, return thanks.

GRATUS, a, um, adj., grateful, pleasing, acceptable, agreeable; grateful, thankful. *Gratum alicui facere*, to oblige or do a favor to—.

GRAVIS, e, adj., heavy, weighty, ponderous; loaded, laden; important, weighty; burdensome to the stomach, unwholesome; severe, grievous, sore, bitter, oppressive, painful, calamitous. *Grove bellum*, a formidable war. *Omnes gravioris ætatis*,—of a more advanced age, more advanced in life. *Aliquid grave statuere*, to pass a severe judgment, order a severe punishment.

GRAVITAS, atis, f., gravis, weight, heaviness; weightiness, dignity, importance; firmness, strength, power.

GRAVITER, gravior, gravissime, adv., gravis, heavily, strongly, deeply, greatly, violently, much, severely, bitterly, grievously; with sorrow, indignation, chagrin. *Graviter ferre aliquid*, to grieve on account of, be indignant at.

GRAVO, are, avi, atum, tr., gravis, to burden, load, weigh down, oppress. *Gravari*, pass, to be vexed, to grudge, refuse, be loath to.

GRUDII, orum, m., the Grudii, a people of Belgic Gaul: V, 39.

GUBERNATOR, oris, m., gubernor, to steer a ship; a pilot, steersman; a governor, ruler.

GUSTO, are, avi, atum, tr., to taste.

H

HABEO, ere, ui, itum, tr. and intr., to have, hold, keep, possess; to occupy, inhabit; to hold, reckon, judge, esteem, think, consider; to make, hold, deliver, pronounce, utter, speak; to hold, assemble; to hold, treat some one. With the perfect participle, *habeo* forms a periphrasis, stronger than the indicative present perfect; as, *Mihi persuasum habeo*, I am persuaded, I believe. *Habeo coactum*, I have collected.—*Habeo redemptum*, I have purchased or farmed. *Habere in hostium numero*, to reckon among one's enemies; to treat as enemies. *Habere in se*, to contain. *Habere castra*, to pitch a camp, encamp. *Habere se*, to be. *Habere iter*, to travel, journey. *Magni habere*, to esteem highly, think highly of. *Habere in animo*, to intend, design, have in mind, think of. *Habere*

rationem, to keep an account or reckoning; also, to have regard, pay attention to, care for. *Habere questionem*, to make or carry on. With the subjunctive, *non habeo, quid agam*, I know not what to do. *Non habeo, quo recipiam*, I know not where to go; have no place to retreat to.

HABITUS, a, um, part., habeo.

HABITO, are, avi, atum, tr. and intr. freq., habeo, to have frequently, hold; to dwell, abide, live in, inhabit.

HAC, adv., (*abl. of hæc sc. parte or via*,) here, on this side.

HÆSITO, are, avi, atum, intr. freq., hæreo, to stick fast, remain fixed; to hesitate, be at a loss, be perplexed, doubt.

HAMUS, i, m., a hook.

HARPAGO, onis, m., a hook, a grappling hook.

HARUDES, um, m., the Harudes, a people of Germany, north of the Danube; I. 31.

HAUD, adv., not. Generally used with adverbs.

HELVETICUS and **HELVETIUS**, a, um, adj., of or belonging to Helvetia, Helvetian.

HELVETII, orum, m., the Helvetians, the Swiss, the inhabitants of Helvetia or Switzerland; I, 1.

HELVII, orum, m., the Helvii, a people of the Gallic Province; VII, 7.

HERCYNIVS, a, um, adj., Hercynian. *Hercynia Silva*, the Black Forest, an extensive forest of Germany; VI, 24.

HEREDITAS, atis, f., heres, an heir; inheritance, heirship; an inheritance.

HIBERNA, orum, n. sc. castra, hibernus, hiems, a winter camp, winter quarters.

HIBERNIA, ac, f., Ireland; V, 13.

HIC, hæc, hoc, dem. pro., Gr. 282, 84; this, he, she, it; that, such. *Hic, abl.* on this account, for this or that reason. *Before comparatives*, the, so much; *hoc facilius*, the more easily, so much the more easily.

HIC, adv., hic, here, in this place; upon this, hereupon; on this occasion.

HIEMO, are, avi, atum, intr., hiems, to winter, pass the winter.

HIEMS, emis, f., winter; a storm, a tempest.

HINC, adv., hic, hence, from this place, on this side; thence, from that place.

HISPANIA, ac, f., sc. terra, the country of the Hispani, Spain; I, 1.

HISPANUS, a, um, adj., pertaining to Spain. Spanish; V, 26.

HOC. See **Hic**.

HODIE, adv., hoc-die, to-day; at this day, at this time, now-a-days.

HOMO, inis, m. and f., akin to *humus*, a man or woman; a person; *homines*, men, persons, people.

HONESTUS, a, um, adj., honor, treated with

honor, honorable, noble, dignified, respectable; deserving honor, virtuous, right, fit, creditable.

HONOR and **HONOS**, oris, m., honor, respect, esteem, reverence, regard; a mark of distinction, a public office, magistracy, preferment, post, dignity, office. *Honoris alienius causa*, out of respect to—, for the purpose of honoring.

HONORIFICUS, a, um, adj., honor-facio, causing or bringing honor, honorable.

HORA, ac, f., an hour, the twelfth part of a day; time, period. *Hora quarta*, the fourth hour, i. e. from nine to ten o'clock in the morning. *Hora octava*, from one to two o'clock in the afternoon.

HORREO, ere, ni, intr. and tr., to stand on end, bristle; to tremble or quake with fear; to shudder; to be rough, look frightful; with acc. to tremble or shudder at.

HORRIBILIS, e, adj., horreo, horrible, dreadful, terrible, frightful.

HORRIDUS, a, um, adj., horreo, rough, rugged; horrid, horrible, dreadful, hideous, frightful.

HORTATUS, a, um, part., *from*

HORTOR, ari, atus sum, dep. tr., (*for* hortor, root or of *hor*, whence orior,) to urge strongly, exhort, encourage, excite, instigate, prompt, move, embolden, cheer.

HORUM and **HOS**. See **Hic**.

HOSPE, itis, m. and f., akin to *hostis*, a stranger; one who is entertained or lodged in one's house, a guest, stranger, foreigner, sojourner, visitor; one who treats another as a guest, a host.

HOSPITIUM, i, n., hospes, a place where strangers are entertained, a lodging; a league of hospitality or friendship; hospitality.

HOSTIS, is, m. and f., a stranger, foreigner; an enemy, a public enemy, *inimicus* being a private enemy.

HUC, adv., hic, hither, to this place; this way; to this issue or point; to this or these; to this thing. *Accedebat huc*, there was added to this, besides this, moreover.

HUC and **HUJUS**. See **Hic**.

HUJUSMODI, pro. gen. of *hic* and *modus*, Gr. 132, 5, of this kind or sort, such.

HUMANITAS, atis, f., humanus, human nature; (in a good sense,) humanity, benevolence, gentleness, kindness; mental cultivation, good breeding, politeness, refinement.

HUMANUS, a, um, adj., homo, humus, human, of or belonging to a man; humane, kind, gentle, courteous, obliging; learned, polished.

HUMERUS, i, m., the arm between the shoulder and the elbow; the shoulder.

HUMILIS, e, adj., humus, the ground; low, near the earth; in respect to birth, humble, mean, poor; in character, base, abject, vile. *Navis humilis*—low or flat.

HUMILITAS, atis, f., humilis, lowness; meanness, poverty, weakness; want of power, insignificance; humility. *Humanitas navis*, lowness or flatness.

I

IBI, adv., (pronomial root *i*; old dative like *tibi, sibi*.) there, in that place; then, on that occasion.

IOCIUS, i, m. Iccius, a chief of the Remi, sent on an embassy to Caesar: II, 3.

ICTUS, us, m., ico, to strike; a stroke, a blow.

ID. See **IS**.

IDCIRCO, adv., id-circa, on that account, therefore, for that reason.

IDEM, eadem, idem, pro. Is-deum, the same, the same person or thing. *Idem qui, et, ac, atque*, etc., the same as.

IDENTIDEM, adv., idem et idem, repeatedly, several times, now and then, ever and anon, at intervals.

IDEO, adv., id-eo, this for this, therefore, for that cause or reason, on that account.

IDONEUS, a, um, adj., fit, apt, meet, proper, suitable, convenient, capable, sufficient.

IDUS, um, f., (root *in* found in di-vid-o and find-o,) the ides of a month, the fifteenth of March, May, July, and October, and the thirteenth of the other months.

IERAT, etc. See **LO**.

IGITUR, conj., (pronomial root *i* with dena. suffix *ita, itur*.) therefore, then.

IGNIS, is, m., fire. *Inferre ignem alicui rei*, to set fire to.

IGNOBILIS, e, adj., in-nobilis, unknown, of no note, undistinguished, obscure, insignificant, mean, ignoble; of mean extraction, of low birth, base-born.

IGNOMINIA, ac, f., in-negative—nomen, being without a good name, ignominy, disgrace, reproach, dishonor, infamy.

IGNORATUS, a, um, part., ignoro.

IGNORO, are, avi, atum, tr. and intr., ignarus, ignorant, to be ignorant of, not to know, be unacquainted with. *Potest ignorari*, it can be unknown.

IGNOSCO, ere, ovi, otum, tr. and intr., ignosco or nosco, not to know a crime, to pardon, excuse, overlook, forgive. *Pass. imp., ignoscitur*, pardon is given; *ignoscitur mihi*, I am excused.

IGNOTUS, a, um, part. and adj., in-negative, and notus, not known, unknown.

IGNOVI, etc. See **IGNOSCO**.

IL. See **IS**.

ILLATUS, a, um, part. infero.

ILLE, illa, illud, dem. pro., Gr. 382, 34; he, she, that, that man. *Ille—hic*, the former—the latter; *sometimes also*, the latter—the former.

ILLIC, adv., there, in that place.

ILLIGATUS, a, um, part., illigo.

ILLIGO, are, avi, atum, tr., in-ligo, to bind; to bind on, tie on, fasten, attach.

ILLO, adv., (for *illon*, old acc. of *ille*.) to that place, thither. *Eodem illo pertinere*, to tend to the same thing, to aim at the same object, produce the same result.

ILLUSTRIS, e, adj., in-lustro, lighted up, clear, bright, luminous; manifest, clear, plain, distinct, evident; morally bright, illustrious, famous, renowned, noted.

ILLYRICUM, i, n., the country of the Illyrians, who inhabited part of the modern Dalmatia and Albania: II, 35.

IMANUENTIUS, i, m. Immanuentius, a king of the Trinobantes: V, 20.

IMBECILITAS, atis, f., imbecillis, in-baculus, leaning on a staff; weakness, feebleness, imbecility, helplessness.

IMBER, bris, m., a shower of rain.

IMITOR, ari, atus sum, dep. tr., (root *im*, whence *imago*, *similis*, &c.) to imitate, act like, seek to resemble, copy after; counterfeit.

IMMANIS, e, adj., (in and root *ma*, whence *magnus*.) huge in size, vast, enormous, exceeding great; monstrous in character; fierce, savage, cruel.

IMMINEO, ere, ui, intr., in-mineo, to hang over; to hang over, impend; to be at hand, be near; to threaten, be imminent.

IMMISSUS, a, um, part., immitto.

IMMITTO, ere, isi, issum, tr., in-mitto, to send or let in, insert, introduce, admit; to send against, let loose upon, urge on; to cast, hurl, throw.

IMMOLO, are, avi, atum, tr., in-mola, coarse meal sprinkled on the victim preparatory to sacrificing; to sacrifice, immolate.

IMMORTALIS, e, adj., in-mortalis, mors, immortal, everlasting, eternal.

IMMUNIS, e, adj., in-munus, free or exempt from services to the state; exempt from taxes or tribute; not sharing in, free from, devoid of.

IMMUNITAS, atis, f., immunitas, exemption from public service or taxes; immunity.

IMPAR, aris, adj., in-par, uneven, unequal, disproportionate, unlike.

IMPARATUS, a, um, adj., in-paratus, not ready, unprepared.

IMPEDIMENTUM, i, n., impedio, a hindrance, impediment; the baggage and beasts of burden belonging to an army, baggage. *Impedimenta*, pl., baggage.

IMPEDIO, ire, ivi, and ii, itum, tr., in-pes, to entangle the feet, hamper; to bind, tie, encircle, clasp, embrace; to hinder, retard, check, prevent, stop, obstruct, impede, prevent the free use of; to render of difficult passage.

IMPEDITUS, a, um, part. and adj., impedio, entangled, shackled; engaged, occupied, employed; perplexed, embarrassed, involved; retarded, hindered, impeded, loaded with baggage;

difficult, blocked up. *Impediti in agmine*, encumbered with baggage while on their march. *Omnium impeditis animis*, while the attention of all was engaged.

IMPELLO, ere, uli, ulsum, tr., in-pello, to push or strike against, press or drive forward; urge on, propel, impel; to incite, instigate, move, persuade.

IMPENDEO, ere, intr., in-pendeo, to hang over; to overhang, hang over, impend, threaten.

IMPENDO, ere, di, sum, tr., in-pendo, to weigh out; hence, to lay out, expend; to bestow, employ, devote, apply.

IMPENSUS, a, um, part. and adj., in negative and *pensus*, pendo, that cannot be weighed, large, great, ample, immense.

IMPERATUS, a, um, part., impero.

IMPERATOR, oris, m., impero, a commander in chief, leader, general.

IMPERATUM, i, n., impero, an order, command. *Facere imperatum*, to do that which is ordered, obey an order. *Ad imperatum venire*, to come at the order or when commanded.

IMPERFECTUS, a, um, adj., in-perfectus, imperfect, unfinished.

IMPERITUS, a, um, adj., in-peritus, unskillful, ignorant, unlearned, inexperienced, rude, unacquainted with.

IMPERIUM, i, n., impero, a command, order, direction, injunction; the right or power of commanding, power, authority, sway, control; supreme power, empire, dominion, sovereignty, rule, government; supreme military power, command or dignity. An empire, realm, state.

IMPERO, are, avi, atum, tr. and intr., to command, enjoin, order, give directions. *Obsides imperare*, to demand hostages. *Equitatum imperare*, to make a requisition for cavalry.

IMPETRATUS, a, um, part., from

IMPETRO, are, avi, atum, tr., in-patro, to effect; to effect, accomplish, bring to pass; to obtain or procure (by request or entreaty); with the *occursive* understood, to obtain one's request, gain one's suit, carry one's point, succeed in one's request.

IMPETUS, us, m., impeto, to assail, in-peto, an attack, assault, onset; violent motion or exercise; impetuosity, eagerness, zeal, vehemence, force.

IMPIUS, a, um, adj., in-pius, dutiful; without respect to God, impious, irreligious, wicked. Without respect for one's parents, undutiful. Without respect for one's country, unpatriotic.

IMPLICATUS and IMPLICITUS, a, um, part., implico.

IMPLICO, are, avi and ul, atum and itum, tr., in-plico, to fold; to infold, involve, entangle, intertwine, encircle, embrace, grasp; to meet intimately, unite, join.

IMPLORO, are, avi, atum, tr., in-ploro, to cry out; to beg or cry out for, call upon for

help, beseech, implore, invoke, entreat with tears.

IMPONO, ere, posui, positum, tr., in-pono, to place, put, set or lay into, in or upon, to set over; to lay upon, impose, throw or inflict upon.

IMPORTATITIVUS, a, um, adj., importo, imported from foreign parts.

IMPORTATUS, a, um, part., importo.

IMPORTO, are, avi, atum, tr., in-porto, to bring or carry in, import, introduce.

IMPOSITUS, a, um, part., impeno.

IMPROBUS, a, um, adj., in-probus, good; wicked, dishonest, knavish, scoundrelly, bad, depraved, unprincipled, abandoned, infamous, vile, fierce, outrageous.

IMPROVISO, adv., abl. of *improvisus*, unexpectedly, suddenly.

IMPROVVISUS, a, um, adj., in-provisus, unforeseen, unlooked for, unthought of, unexpected. *Improviso* or *de improviso*, sc. loco, unexpectedly, suddenly, on a sudden.

IMPRUDENS, tis, adj., in-prudens, for providens, not foreseeing, not knowing, ignorant, unknowing, unawares, not expecting, off one's guard, careless, inadvertent, imprudent.

IMPRUDENTIA, ae, f., imprudens, want of knowledge or foresight, ignorance, thoughtlessness, inconsiderateness, imprudence.

IMPUBES, eris, adj., in-pubes, not of marriageable age; continent, chaste.

IMPUGNO, are, avi, atum, tr., in-pugno, to attack, assault, assail, fight against, oppose.

IMPULSUS, us, m., impello, a striking against, an impulse, outward pressure. *Fig.* instigation, influence, incitement, persuasion.

IMPULSUS, a, um, part., impello.

IMPUNE, adv., impunis, unpunished, in-puna; without punishment; with impunity, safely.

IMPUNITAS, atis, f., impunis, unpunished, in-puna; impunity, freedom from punishment, safety, security.

IMUS. See Inferus.

IN, prep. I. With the *accusative*, into; to, unto; towards; upon; on; over; among; until; for; against; in regard to, respecting. *In latitudinem*, in breadth. *In dies*, daily. *In hunc modum*, after this manner. II. With the *ablative*, in, within; in time of, during; upon, on; among, amidst; at; over; in the case of, concerning, respecting, in regard to. *In tanto imperio populi Romani*, when the authority of the Roman people was so great.

INANIS, e, adj., empty, void. *Fig.* vain, useless; unprofitable; frivolous, empty headed.

INCAUTE, adv., incautus, unwarily, carelessly, unguardedly, incautiously.

INCAUTUS, a, um, adj., in-cautus, caveat; unwary, incautions, heedless, improvident. Inconsiderate, unguarded, off one's guard.

INCEDO, ere, egi, egi sum, intr., in-cedo, to walk, go, march; to move forward, approach.

INCENDIUM, i, n., incendo, a fire, conflagration; a burning, setting fire to.

INCENDO, ere, di, sum, tr., in-candeo, to glow; to kindle, set fire to, burn; to illumine, brighten; to inflame, stir up, encourage, animate, excite.

INCENSUS, a, um, part., incendo.

INCEPTUS, a, um, part., incipio.

INCERTUS, a, um, adj., in-certus, uncertain, doubtful, dubious, at a loss, undecided; scattered, disordered.

INCIDO, ere, idi, casum, tr., in-cado, to fall into or upon; to come upon unexpectedly; to fall out, happen, occur. *In aliquem incidere*, to fall in with, meet with, come upon.

INCIDO, ere, idi, sum, tr., in-cado, cut into, cut open; to carve, engrave.

INCIPIO, ere, epi, eptum, tr. and intr., incipio, to seize upon, to commence, begin; to attempt, undertake. *Inceptum*, an attempt, undertaking.

INCISUS, a, um, part., incido.

INCITATUS, a, um, part., incito.

INCITO, are, avi, atum, tr. freq., in-cicio, to call; to set in rapid or violent motion; to incite, hasten or put forward; to stir up, arouse, excite; to irritate; to encourage, stimulate, spur on; to increase, augment. *Incitare se*, to rush in. *Equo incitato*, having spurred his horse to full speed.

INCLUO, ere, si, sum, tr., in-clando, to shut up, confine, inclose, keep in, include; to block up, stop, hinder; to finish, end.

INCLUSUS, a, um, part., includo.

INCOGNITUS, a, um, adj., in-cognitus, unknown.

INCOLO, ere, colui, tr. and intr., in-colo, to inhabit; to abide, dwell or live in a place.

INCOLUMIS, e, adj., in-columis, safe; uninjured, unhurt, without loss, safe, sound, whole, entire.

INCOMMODE, adv., incommodus, inconveniently, unsuitably, troublesomely, unseasonably, unluckily, unfortunately.

INCOMMODUS, a, um, adj., in-commodus, inconvenient, unseasonable, unsuitable, unfavorable, troublesome, hurtful, disadvantageous.

INCOMMODUM, i, n., inconvenience, disadvantage, detriment, damage, loss, harm, disaster.

INCONSULTE, adv., in-consultus, consult, without forethought, inconsiderately, imprudently, unadvisedly, rashly, injudiciously, indiscreetly.

INCREDIBILIS, e, adj., in-credibilis, credo, incapable of being believed, not to be believed, incredible, extraordinary, unparalleled.

INCREPITO, are, avi, atum, and ni, itum, tr., in-crepo, to sound; to make a noise, resound; to exclaim loudly against; to chide, reprove, upbraid, censure, assail, reproach. *Increpitare vocibus*, to speak reproachfully of.

INCUMBO, ere, cubui, cubitum, tr., in-cubo, to lie; to lay one's self upon; to lean or recline upon; to apply or devote one's self to, bend one's attention to, take pains with.

INCURSIO, onis, f., incurro, to run upon, a running upon or against, an attack; an incursion, inroad, irruption.

INCURSUS, us, m., incurro, to run upon; a running against, assault, attack, inroad, incursion.

INCUSEO, are, avi, atum, tr., in-causa, to accuse of something, blame, find fault with, complain of, censure.

INDE, adv., (in, abl. of pronominal root *i*, and *de*.) thence, from that place; from that time, then, next, afterwards.

INDICIUM, i, n., index, in-dico, a discovery, notice, information, disclosure, testimony; a sign, indication, symptom, mark, token, proof.

INDICO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., in-dico, to declare publicly, proclaim, publish; to appoint, summon: to impose, enjoin.

INDICO, are, avi, atum, tr., index, to be an index; to show, indicate, discover, disclose, inform, tell, give evidence or information, betray.

INDICTUS, a, um, adj., in negative—dictus, not said. *Indicta causa*, without being tried or heard. *Part. indico, ere*, appointed, proclaimed.

INDIGEO, ere, ui, intr., in or indu and ego, to want, need, stand in need of, require.

INDIGNE, adv., indignus, ina, issime, unworthily, undeservedly; shamefully, basely, dishonorably.

INDIGNITAS, atis, f., indignus, unworthiness; meanness, baseness; indignity, unworthy treatment.

INDIGNOR, ari, atus sum, dep. tr., indignus, to consider improper, scorn, disdain, be very angry or displeased with, be indignant.

INDIGNUS, a, um, adj., in-dignus, unworthy, undeserving; shameful, unbecoming, undeserved, cruel, harsh, severe.

INDILIGENS, tis, adj., in-diligens, diligent; negligent, careless, heedless.

INDILIGENTER, adv., indiligens, negligently, carelessly.

INDILIGENTIA, ae, f., indiligens, negligence, carelessness.

INDUCILE or INDUTILE, arum, f., induotium, quiet in the middle of war, a truce or cessation of hostilities.

INDUCO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., in-duco, to lead, or bring in, lead into, introduce; to put on, draw on; to overlay, put over, cover over, cover. *Fig.* to induce, persuade, incite, lead.

INDUCTUS, a, um, part., induco.

INDULGENTIA, ae, f., indulgens, indulgeo, indulgence, favor, courtesy, condescension, kindness.

INDULGEO, ere, si, tum, intr., in-dulcis, or

in *neg.* and urgeo, to indulge, gratify. humor; to make much of, favor.

INDUO, ere, ui, utum, tr., to put on, clothe. *Se induere*, to fall into or upon, be entangled in, impale one's self upon.

INDUSTRIE, adv., industrius, industrius, industriously, diligently.

INDUTIOMARUS, i. m. Indutiomarus, a chief of the Treviri; V, 3.

INEO, ire, ii, itum, intr. and tr. irr., in-eo, to go into, enter; to commence, begin. *Inire numerum*, to reckon, number, count,—to consider, contrive, devise. *Inire consilium*, to form a design or plan, enter into a plot; also, to defib-erate, consult. *Inire gratiam*, to get into favor with, gain favor. *Inire rationem*, to consult, devise, form a plan; also, to make a reckoning or calculation.

INERMIS, e, and INERMUS, a, um, adj., in-arma, without arms, unarmed, defenceless.

INERS, tis, adj., in-ars, without a trade or occupation; slothful, indolent, inactive, lazy, dull, sluggish.

INFAMIA, ac, f., infamis, in *neg.* and fama, ill fame, an ill report, infamy, disgrace, dishon-er, ignominy. *Habere infamiam*, to occasion, be attended with.

INFANS, tis, adj., in-fari, to speak; that can-not speak; young, little, infant; *subs.* an in-fant.

INFECTUS, a, um, adj., in-factus, not done, undone, unmade; unfinished, imperfect, unac-complished. *Infecta re*, without accomplishing one's design or business, without success.

INFERIOR. See Inferus.

INFERO, ferre, intuli, illatum, tr. irr., in-fero, to bring or carry into, introduce; to bring upon; to inflict; to interpose. *In ignem in-ferre*, to throw, cast. *Inferre signo*, to carry forward the standards against the enemy; to advance against or attack the enemy. *Inferre bellum*, to wage war, make war upon. *Inferre moram*, to interpose a delay. *Inferre vulnus*, to inflict a wound. *Inferre terrorem*, to cause, inspire, occasion. *Inferre causam*, to offer, ad-duce, allege a reason. *Inferre spem*, to give hope. *Inferre in equum*, to place upon his horse.

INFERUS, a, um, adj., Gr. ἥϊον; below; be-neath; *comp.* inferior, lower; of less account, inferior. *Sup. infimus* or *imus*, lowest; last; lowest or last part: Gr. ἥϊον, Rem. 8. *Ab imo r ab infimo*, from the bottom, at the bottom.

INFESTUS, a, um, adj., in *neg.* and festus *for* ensitus, from fendo, unsafe; actively, hostile to, eager to hurt; spiteful, dangerous. *Infesta signa*, hostile standards, standards pointed against the enemy.

INFICIO, ere, cci, octum, tr., in-facio, to put or dip into; hence, to stain, dye, color, tinge, paint; to infect, taint, corrupt.

INFIDELIS, e, adj., in-fid-elis, fidus, unfaith-ful, faithless, treacherous, perfidious.

INFIGO, ere, xi, xum, tr., in-figo, to fix or fasten in, stick in.

INFINUS, etc. See Inferus.

INFINITUS, a, um, adj., in-finitus, finis, boundless, endless, without limits, immense, in-finite.

INFIRMITAS, atis, f., infirmus, want of strength, weakness, feebleness; weakness of character, fickleness, inconstancy, levity.

INFIRMUS, a, um, adj., in-firmus, not strong, weak, feeble, infirm.

INFIXUS, a, um, part., infigo.

INFLECTO, ere, xi, xum, tr., in-flecto, to bend, crook, curve. *Inflectere se*, to bend itself, i. e. to bend or be bent.

INFLEXUS, a, um, part., inflecto.

INFLUO, ere, xi, xum, intr., in-fluo, to flow or run into, discharge, empty. *Quo Rhenu in-fluit*, into which the Rhine empties.

INFODIO, ere, odi, ossum, tr., in-fodio, to dig in, dig; bury in the ground.

INFRA, prep. and adv., (*for* infera *sc. parte*), on the under side, below, under, beneath, un-derneath; below, lower, down; of value, inferi-or to; of size, smaller than.

INGENS, tis, adj., (*in*, intensive and *gens*.) that goes beyond its kind; hence vast, huge, great, big, prodigious, enormous.

INGRATUS, a, um, adj., (*in neg.* and gratus,) unpleasant, disagreeable, offensive, thankless; ungrateful, unthankful.

INGREDIOR, i. issus sum, dep. intr. and tr., in-gradior, to go; to step into, enter, go into; to enter upon, engage in a thing; to commence, begin a thing; to walk, go along, advance, proceed.

IN/BAT, etc. See Ineo.

INIMICITIA, ac, f., inimicus, enmity, hos-tility.

INIMICUS, a, um, adj., in-amicus, unfriend-ly, hostile, unkind; adverse, hurtful, destruc-tive, injurious.

INIMICUS, i. m., a private enemy, an ene-my. *Hostis*, a public enemy.

INIQUITAS, atis, f., iniquus, inequality, un-evenness; unfavorableness, difficulty, hardness, disadvantageousness; injustice, unfairness. *Re-rum iniquitas*, difficulties, disadvantages.

IN/QUUS, a, um, adj., in-aquus, unequal, uneven, not level, steep; troublesome, unfavor-able, disadvantageous, dangerous; hostile, ad-verse; unjust, unfair, unreasonable.

INITIUM, i, n., ineo, a going into, a com-mencement, beginning. *Initium capere*, to take its origin, rise, begin. *Initio, abl.*, at the be-ginning.

INITUS, a, um, part., ineo, begun, entered upon, devised, contrived. *Initia veritate*, at the beginning or opening of the summer. *Ratione*

inita, an estimate having been made.

INJECTUS, a, um, part., injicio.

INJICIO, ere, cci, ectum, tr., in-jacio, to throw or cast into or in; to lay or put on; to put into, infuse, inspire, cause, occasion.

INJUNGO, ere, xi, etum, tr., in-jungo, to join or fasten into: to fix upon, inflict, occasion, bring upon, impose upon.

INJURIA, ae, f., injurius, in-jus, what is contrary to justice, injury, wrong, injustice; damage, harm, violence. *Injuria*, abl., unjustly, without cause or reason.

INJUSSU, abl., Gr. §51, in-jussu, without orders.

INNASCOR, i, natus sum, dep. intr., in-nascor, to be born in, to grow in; to arise or spring up in; to exist in nature.

INNATUS, a, um, part. and adj., innascor, born in, inbred, natural to, inborn, innate.

INNITOR, i, nixus sum, rarely nieus, dep. intr., in-nitor, to lean or rest upon, recline upon, support one's self on.

INNIXUS, a, um, part., innitor.

INNOCENS, tis, adj., in-nocens, harmless, guiltless, faultless, blameless, innocent.

INNOCENTIA, ae, f., innocens, harmlessness, innocence; uprightness, integrity, disinterestedness, freedom from rapacity or avarice.

INOPIA, ae, f., (inops, in *neg.* and *ops.*) want, lack, need, scarcity, dearth; indigence, poverty.

INOPINANS, tis, adj., in-opinans, opinor, to think; not thinking, not expecting, unexpected, unawares.

INQUA, def. verb, Gr. §113; to say.

INSCIENTS, tis, adj., in-sciens, scio, not knowing, ignorant. *Insciente aliquo*, without one's knowledge, without one's knowing.

INSCIUS, a, um, adj., in-scio, ignorant of a thing, not knowing, unaware.

INSECUTUS, a, um, part., insequor.

INSEQUOR, i, cutus sum, dep. tr., in-sequor, to follow close after, come after, follow, pursue; to persecute, harass; to pursue with words, censure.

INSERO, ere, erui, ertum, tr., in-sero, to connect; to put or introduce into, insert.

INSERTUS, a, um, part., inserto.

INSIDIAE, arum, f., insideo, in-sedeo, lying in wait, ambush, ambuscade, snares, treachery, trick. *Ex insidiis copias collocare*—for the purpose of an ambuscade.

INSIDIOR, ari, atus sum, dep. intr., insidia, to lie in wait, lie in ambush, lay snares or ambuscades for.

INSIGNIS, e, adj., in-signum, distinguished by a mark, marked; remarkable, extraordinary, distinguished, noted, notorious, famous, prominent.

INSIGNE, n., a badge, distinction mark, sign: *Pl.* the badges of office, insignia; badges or ornaments worn on the helmets and shields.

INSILIO, ire, silui, tr. and intr., in-salio, to leap; to leap into or upon.

INSIMULATUS, a, um, part., insimulo.

INSIMULO, are, avi, atum, tr., in-simulo, similis, to blame, charge or tax with, accuse.

INSINUO, are, avi, atum, tr., in-sinuo, sinus, to put into one's bosom, introduce, insinuate, make one's way into.

INSISTO, ere, stiti, stitum, intr., in-sisto, reduplicated from sto, to stand upon, tread or step upon; to stop, halt, pause; to press upon; to proceed; to commence, begin, enter upon; to pursue, adopt, apply one's self to; to persevere in, persist in. *Firmius insistere*, to stand firm.

INSOLENTER, adv., insolens, unusual, insolent, contrary to custom, unusually, excessively, immoderately; insolently, proudly, arrogantly, haughtily, presumptuously.

INSOLITUS, a, um, adj., in-solitus, unaccustomed to, unacquainted with, not inured to; unusual, strange, uncommon.

INSPECTO, are, avi, atum, tr. freq., inspecio, to look at, behold, observe, view attentively.

INSTABILIS, e, adj., in-stabilis, not standing fast, unsteady, tottering, not firm, unsolid, unstable, inconstant, uncertain, fickle, wavering, changeable.

INSTAR, n. ind., Gr. §51, image, likeness, resemblance, form, figure, appearance. *Instar muri*, like a wall.

INSTIGO, are, avi, atum, tr., (in and root stigo, whence stimulus, and the English verb stick; or, perhaps, insto-ago, like castigo from castum-ago, fatigo from fatis-ago); to urge, incite, stimulate, instigate; to rouse, animate, encourage.

INSTITUO, ere, ui, utum, tr., in-statuo, to put or place into, appoint; to purpose, determine, resolve upon; to collect, get together, assemble, form, make, construct, build, arrange; to establish, introduce, ordain, institute, appoint; to obtain, procure; to undertake; to adopt; to begin, commence; to teach, instruct, educate. *With inf.* to make it a rule, to be accustomed or wont.

INSTITUTUM, i, n., instituo, a thing established, a regulation, custom, institution; a rule, plan, practice, manner; a design, purpose, intention. *Instituto suo*, abl., according to his design or custom.

INSTITUTUS, a, um, part., instituo.

INSTO, are, iti, intr., in-sto, to stand in, over or upon any thing; to be near or at hand, draw nigh, impend, approach, threaten; to push or press upon, assail, harass, pursue; advance, press forward.

INSTRUCTUS, a, um, part., instruo.

INSTRUMENTUM, i, n., instruo, an utensil; instrument, implement; means, assistance, furtherance; baggage, furniture, apparatus.

INSTRUO, ere, xi, etum, tr., in-struo, *to pile up*; to build in or into; to construct, build, erect; to set in order, dispose, arrange, marshal, draw up in battle array; to prepare, furnish, provide, equip, fit out, rig; to instruct, teach.

INSUEFACIO, ere, feci, factum, in-sueo-facio, to accustom, habituate, train.

INSUEFACTUS, a, um, part., insuefacio.

INSULTUS, a, um, adj., in-suctus, *accustomed*; unaccustomed to, unacquainted with; unusual, unwanted. *Insuetus navigandi*: Gr. §135, a.

INSULA, ae, f., (perhaps *in-sala*, in salt water,) an island.

INSUPER, adv., in-super, above, on top, over, head, over, from above; besides this, moreover.

INTEGER, gra, grum, adj., in-tango, untouched, unhurt, unchanged, undiminished; whole, entire; sound in health, strong, vigorous; not tired, fresh, unimpaired; blameless, spotless, pure, chaste, upright, virtuous, honest.

INTEGO, ere, xi, etum, tr., in-tego, to cover, clothe.

INTELLECTUS, a, um, part., intelligo.

INTELLIGO, ere, xi, etum, tr., inter-lego, to see into, understand, comprehend, learn, know, perceive, see. *Ut intellectum est*, as was discovered.

INTENDO, ere, di, tum and sum, tr., in-tendo, to stretch out, extend; to bend, aim, strive, exert one's self for; to direct or turn towards; to turn one's attention to, endeavor, intend.

INTENTUS, a, um, part. and a. l., in-tendo, stretched upon or towards; intent upon, fixed, attentive, occupied with, turned or directed towards, eager, earnest.

INTER, prep., with acc. (*ibi*), between, betwixt; among, amongst, and, amidst, during, in the course of. *Inter se*, mutually; to, with, or against one another.

INTERCEDO, ere, cessi, cessum, intr., inter-cedo, to come between, intervene, occur, come to pass; *offi. v.* to pass; to stand or lie between; to be between, bet; to oppose, withstand, interfere, protest against, interpose; to impede, hinder, prevent.

INTERCEPTUS, a, um, part., intercipio.

INTERCIPIO, ere, cepi, eptum, tr., intercipio, to take or seize a thing in passing, intercept, cut off, take unawares, surprise; to seize, lay hold of, take up, rob, steal; to interrupt, hinder.

INTERCLUDO, ere, claudi, tr., inter-claudo, to shut or block up, cut off, separate, exclude, hinder or prevent from getting; to blockade, shut in.

INTERCLUSUS, a, um, part., intercludo.

INTERDUCO, ere, xi, etum, tr., inter-duco, to put one's word between, to contradict; to forbid judicially; to order, decree; to prohibit, forbid, interdict, charge; to exclude, cut off

judicially: Gr. §170, Examples. *Aqua et igni interdiceret*, to forbid the use of fire and water; to banish. *Interdicitur, imp.*, a prohibition is given.

INTERDICTUS, a, um, part., interdicto.

INTERDIU, adv., inter-diu, in the day time.

INTERDUM, adv., inter-dum, sometimes, now and then, occasionally; meanwhile, in the mean time.

INTEREA, adv., inter-ea, in the mean time meanwhile.

INTERESSE, etc. See Intersum.

INTEREO, ire, ii, itum, intr., irr., inter-eo, to go into the midst of other things so as to be lost sight of, hence, to perish, go to ruin or decay, be annihilated, be destroyed, be slain.

INTERFECTUS, a, um, part., interficio.

INTERFICIO, ere, cec, ectum, tr., inter-facio, to kill, slay, murder, put to death, destroy.

INTERFUI, etc. See Intersum.

INTERIM, adv., [inter and im from is.] in the mean time, meanwhile.

INTERITUS, us, m., intereo, destruction, death.

INTERII. See Intereo.

INTERIOR, oris, adj., inter, Gr. §74, 1; more within, more inward, farther in, inner, interior.

INTERJECTUS, a, um, part., interjicio.

INTERJICIO, ere, jeci, jectum, tr., inter-jacio, to throw or place between, intermix, interpose, join, add to. *Brevi spatio interjecto*, a short time after.

INTERMISSUS, a, um, part., intermitto.

INTERMITTO, ere, isi, issum, tr., inter-mitto, to put something between, interrupt; to give over for a time, leave off, intermit, discontinue; to cease, stop; to omit, neglect, let pass; to exclude from participation in. *Qua flumen inter-mittit*,—leaves a vacant place, does not flow. *Triduo intermisso*, at the expiration of three days, after three days. *M. passuum intermisso spatio*, at the distance of. *Intermissa a flumine*, not occupied or covered by the river. *Qua opus erat intermissum*, not completed, unfinished. *Nocte intermissa*, night having intervened.

INTERNECIO, onis, f., interneco, to kill, to massacre, general slaughter, carnage, utter destruction, extermination. *Ad internecionem redigere*, to destroy utterly, exterminate.

INTERPELLO, are, avi, atum, intr., inter-pello are, collateral form of pello, ere, to thrust in a word between the words of another; hence to interrupt one while speaking; to interrupt, hinder, interfere with, molest, disturb, prevent, obstruct.

INTERPONO, ere, o, i, o, itum, tr., interpono, to interpose, put in between or among, insert, intervene. *Interponere fidem*, to pledge one's faith, word or honor. *Interponere causam*, to allege a reason, offer an excuse. *Interponere*

suspicionem, to cause, occasion, excite suspicion.
Interponere decretum, to make a decree between two parties.

INTERPOSITUS, a, um, part., interpono.

INTERPREES, etis, m. and f., inter-pretium, an intermediate agent; a translator, interpreter, explainer.

INTERPRETOR, ari, atus sum, dep. tr., interpretes, to interpret, expound, explain; to understand, comprehend; to conclude, decide.

INTERROGATUS, a, um, part., *from*

INTERROGO, are, avi, atum, tr., inter-rogo, to ask, question, inquire, interrogate, examine; to accuse, charge.

INTERRUMPO, ere, xpi, uptum, tr., interrumpo, to break; to break in the middle, to break down, break off or asunder; to disturb, interrupt.

INTERRUPTUS, a, um, part., interrumpo.

INTERSCINDO, ere, idi, issum, tr., interscindo, to cut asunder or in the midst, cut down; break down.

INTERSUM, esse, fui, intr. irr., inter-sum, to be in the midst, come or lie between; to differ, be different; to be present at; to take part in; to engage in, be employed in, have the charge of. *Interest, imp.*, it concerns or imports, is the interest of, is of importance. *Magni interest*, it is of great importance: Gr. §135, (e) Rem. 4.

INTERVALLUM, i, u, inter-vallus, the space between the stakes of a rampart of a camp; a space, interval, distance. *Intervallo pedum duarum*, with an interval,—or at the distance of two feet.

INTERVENIO, ire, veni, ventum, intr., inter-venio, to come between, to come upon, come in while anything is doing, intervene; to hinder, disturb, interrupt; to be present, inter-meddle, interfere; to fall out, happen, occur.

INTERVENTUS, us, m., intervenio, a coming in, intervention; an interruption, interference.

INTEXI, etc. See Intego.

INTEXO, ere, xui, xtum, tr., in-texo, to weave into, interweave, inweave; to weave, plait; to interlace, surround, cover.

INTEXTUS, a, um, part., intexo.

INTOLERANTER, adv., intolerans, in-tolero, intolerably, immoderately, excessively. *Intoleranter insequi*, hotly, furiously, eagerly.

INTRA, adv. and prep. with acc., (*for intera, sc. parte, from interus, obs.*) within, in.

INTRITUS, a, um, adj., in-tritus, tero, not rubbed or worn. *Intritus ab labore*, not weakened or fatigued by labor, fresh.

INTRO, are, avi, atum, tr., (*for intero, from inter*), to go into, enter, penetrate.

INTRODUCO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., intro-duco, to bring or lead in, conduct within, introduce.

INTROEO, ire, ii, itum, intr. irr., Gr. §111, intro-eo, to enter, go into, come in.

INTROITUS, us, m., introeo, a going or com-

ing in, entrance; an avenue, place of entrance, passage.

INTROMISSUS, a, um, part., intromitto.

INTROMITTO, ere, isi, issum, tr. intro-mitto, to send in, let in, introduce; to admit, allow to enter, receive into one's house.

INTRORSUS, adv., *for introversus*, intro-vertō, toward the inside, inward, inwardly, within, internally, into the interior.

INTORRUMPO, ere, xpi, uptum, intr., intor-rumpo, to break; to break or burst into; break in, rush in, enter by force.

INTUEOR, eri, itus sum, dep. tr., in-tueor, to look at, gaze upon, behold; to observe, consider, contemplate; to look up to with regard or admiration.

INTULI, etc. See Infero.

INTUS, adv., in, within, on the inside.

INUSITATUS, a, um, adj., in-usitatus, unusual, uncommon, strange, extraordinary, unwonted.

INUTILIS, e, adj., in-utilis, not useful, useless, unserviceable, unprofitable; hurtful, injurious. *Ad pugnam inutilis*, unable to fight, unfit for fighting.

INVADO, ere, si, sum, intr. and tr., in-vado, to make one's way into, enter; to fall upon, invade, attack, assail; to seize, lay hold of, befall a person.

INVENIO, ire, veni, ventum, tr., in-venio, to come upon, to find, find out, meet with, discover, ascertain; to contrive, devise, invent; to gain, acquire.

INVENTOR, oris, m., invenio, an author, inventor, contriver.

INVENTUS, a, um, part., invenio.

INVETERASCO, ere, avi, intr. inc., invetere, in-vetus, to grow old, become fixed or established; to prevail, gather strength by age or time.

INVICEM, adv., in-vicis, by turns, one after another, alternately; mutually.

INVICTUS, a, um, adj., in-victus, unconquered, unsubdued; unconquerable, invincible.

INVIDEO, ere, idi, issum, intr. and tr., in-video, to look spitefully at; to envy, grudge; to be loath, be unwilling.

INVIDIA, ae, f., invidus, invideo, envy, hatred, spite, malice, ill-will, dislike. *Puss. odium*, unpopularity.

INVOLATUS, a, um, adj., in-violatus, violo, unhurt, uninjured; inviolate, uncorrupted; pure, inviolable.

INVISUS, a, um, adj., in-visus, not seen; unseen, invisible. *Part. of invideo*, odious, hateful, hated, offensive, disliked, detested.

INVITATUS, a, um, part., invito.

INVITO, are, avi, atum, in-vito-voco, to invite, ask, bid; to allure, incite, induce; to summon, challenge.

INVITUS, a, um, adj., (*in neg. and vito, not called or induced*; hence) unwilling, reluctant,

involuntary, against one's will. *Se invito*, against his will, without his consent.

IPSE, a, um, intensive pro., Gr. §85; self; himself, herself, itself; he, she, it; *with a verb of the first or second persons*, I, myself, thou, thyself.

IRA, ac, f, anger, wrath, rage, passion, ire, resentment.

IRACUNDIA, ac, f., iracundus, hastiness of temper, irascibility; anger, wrath, rage, passion.

IRACUNDUS, a, um, adj., ira, full of rage, irascible, passionate; angry, raging.

IRI. Gr. §188, Rem. 2.

IRE. See EO.

IRR/DEO, ere, si, sum, intr. and tr., in-rideo, to laugh; to laugh at; to mock, ridicule.

IRRIDICULE, adv.; (in neg. and ridiculus, laughable.) unwittingly, without humor or pleasantry. *Non irridicule*, wittily, pleasantly.

IRRUMPO, ere, upi, uptum, intr., in-rumpo, to break, to break in violently; to enter by force, burst into, break or rush in.

IRRUPTIO, onis, f., irrumpo, a breaking or bursting in; an irruption, inroad, incursion.

IS, ea, id, dep. pro., Gr. §82, §8; that or this; he, she, or it; such. *Eo, n. abl.*, by that or this; on that or this account, for this reason, by this means; *with comparatives*, so much, by so much, the, the more; Gr. §168. *Id* is sometimes followed by a genitive; Gr. §184, Rem. 1.

ITA, adv., is, so, even so, thus; in this manner, in such a manner; accordingly; so much, to such a degree. *Ita ut*, so as, as, so that. *Ita scribit ut*, as bravely as. *It* is sometimes used redundantly, or by way of opposition, before a clause in a manner similar to *id*. *Non ita magnus*, not very great.

ITALIA, ac, f. Italy, sometimes including Gallia Cisalpina: I, 10.

ITAQUE, conj., Gr. §123, 5; ita-que, therefore; and so, and thus.

ITEM, adv. and conj., also, likewise, in like manner.

ITER, itineris, n., eo, a going along, journey, way, march, route, road, path, course, passage; a marching. *In* or *ex itinere*, on the way, on the journey or march, in passing. *Iter diurnum nocturnumque*,—by day and by night. *Iter fugere*, to go, pass, advance, march, travel.—*Magnis itineribus*, by forced marches.

ITERUM, adv., eo, again, a second time.

ITIUS, i, m., or itius portus, a port among the Morini, probably Boulogne: V, 2.

ITUM. See EO.

ITURUS, a, um, part., eo

J

JACEO, ere, ui, itum, intr., to lie, to lie down, recline; to be situated; to lie prostrate, lie dead. *Jacentes*, the fallen, the slain.

JACIO, ere, jeci, jactum, tr., to throw, cast, sling, hurl; to throw or cast up, raise, erect, place.

JACTO, are, avi, atum, tr. freq., jacio, to ~~was~~ about, to throw, cast, discharge; to weigh, consider, discuss, talk about, agitate.

JACTURA, ac, f., jacio, the throwing of goods overboard in a storm; a loss, damage, detriment, expense, cost.

JACTUS, a, um, part., jacio.

JACULUM, i, n., jacio, a javelin, dart.

JAM, adv., now, immediately, presently even, already. *Jam ante* or *antea*, long ago, some time ago, already.

JOVIS, etc. See Jupiter.

JUBA, ac, f., the mane of a horse or other beast.

JUDEO, ere, jussi, jussum, tr., to order, bid, command, enjoin, charge, enjoin; wish, request.

JUDICIUM, i, n., judico, the act of judging, judgment, a trial, sentence, decision, opinion; a court of justice; the power of judging, discernment, choice, discretion. *Facere judicium*, to judge, give an opinion. *Judici*, abl., deliberately, on purpose, designedly.

JUDICO, are, avi, atum, tr., judex, jus-dico, to judge, give judgment, pass sentence, determine, form an opinion, decide; to judge, think, deem, suppose, believe; to declare, pronounce; to conclude. *Judicari potest*, imp., a judgment or conclusion may be formed.

JUGUM, i, n., a yoke; a frame for supporting vines; the summit or top of a mountain; the ridge. *In military language* a frame consisting of two spears stuck into the ground, with a third laid horizontally on top of them, under which vanquished enemies were sometimes compelled to march without their arms, as a mark of disgrace.

JUMENTUM, i, n., (*for* jumentum *from* jungo,) a yoke, beast, a beast of burden, pack-horse; a horse, an ox.

JUNCTURA, ac, f., jungo, a joining, uniting, junction, juncture, joint.

JUNCTUS, a, um, part., jungo.

JUNGO, ere, xi, etum, tr., to join, couple, yoke; to unite or join together, connect.

JUNIOR. See Juvenis.

JUNIUS, i, m., a Roman gentile name. *Q. Junius*, a Spaniard in the service of Caesar in Gaul: V, 27.

JUPITER, Jovis, m., Gr. §45; Jupiter, Jove; according to the mythology of the Greeks and Romans, the king of gods and men: VI, 17.

JURA, ac, m., Jura, a chain of mountains extending from the Rhine to the Rhone: I, 2.

JURO, are, avi, atum, inta. and tr., juro, to swear, take an oath, make oath, swear by.

JUS, juris, n., right, law, justice; the law, a sentence, judgment; power, authority, rights, privileges. *Jus essequi*, to mourn in its author.

ity: *In suo jure*, in one's own right, in the exercise of one's own right.

JUSJURANDUM, i, n., Gr. 245; jus-jurandum, *jurō*, an oath. *Dare jusjurandum*, to swear, bind one's self by oath.

JUSSI, etc. See *Jubeo*.

JUSSU, abl., Gr. 251; jubeo, by command or order.

JUSSUS, a, um, part., jubeo.

JUSTITIA, ae, f., justus, justice, impartiality. (with the additional idea of clemency or mercy.)

JUSTUS, a, um, adj., jus, just, upright, lawful, right; suitable, merited, due, proper, sufficient, full, complete, satisfactory. *Iusta funera*, ample or suitable funeral rites.

JUVENIS, is, adj., Gr. 274, 3; young, youthful. *Juniores*, the young men, those of military age.

JUVENTUS, utis, f., juvenis, the age of youth, from about twenty to forty years; youth; the youth, the young men.

JUVO, are, juvi, jutum, juvaturus, tr., to aid, help, assist, succor, profit, benefit.

JUXTA, prep. with acc., (root *JUG* of *jungo* and *jugum*.) nigh, near to, by, hard by, close to.

K

KALENDÆ. See *Calendæ*.

L

L, an abbreviation of the *praenomen* *Lucius*. In Roman notation, fifty.

LABERIUS, i, m. (*Quintus Laberius Durus*.) a tribune of the soldiers in Caesar's army: V, 15.

LABIENUS, i, m. (Titus.) Labienus, one of the most favored and trusted of Caesar's lieutenants in the Gallic war. In the civil war he took the side of Pompey.

LABOR, i, lapsus sum, dep. intr., to glide down, slip down, descend, fail; to run, glide or pass along, slip away, escape; commit a fault or crime; to mistake, err; to perish. *Ille spe lapsus*, having fallen from this hope, being disappointed in this.

LABOR, oris, m., labor, toil, fatigue, exertion, distress, hardship, trouble, misfortune.

LABORO, are, avi, atum, intr and tr., labor, to labor, strive, struggle, take pains; to labor for, endeavor to obtain, strive to accomplish; to labor under, suffer with, be oppressed or afflicted with; to be hard pressed; to be in trouble, difficulty, danger, distress; to be concerned, solicitous, anxious. *Animo laborare*, to be extremely anxious or concerned.

LABRUM, i, n., labrum, a lip; the extremity, edge, brim, brink, margin.

LAC, tis, n., milk.

LACESSO, ere, avi, itum, tr., intens. lacio, obs., to provoke, challenge, irritate, exasperate;

to attack, assail. *Proelio lacessere*, to provoke by attacking, to attack.

LACRIMÆ and **LACRYMA**, ae, f., a tear.

LACRIMANS, tis, part., lacrimo.

LACRIMO and **LACRYMO**, are, avi, intr., lacrima, to weep, shed tears.

LACUS, us, m., a lake.

LEDO, ere, si, sum, tr., to dash violently against; to hurt, harm, injure, offend. *Ledere fidem*, to break one's promise, violate one's word.

LEDUS, a, um, part., ledo.

LETATIO, onis, f., letor, letus, demonstration of joy, exultation, rejoicing.

LETITIA, ae, f., letus, rejoicing, unrestrained or uproarious joy, gladness, exultation.

LETUS, a, um, adj., glad, joyful, cheerful; ready, willing, pleased, satisfied; pleasing, acceptable; propitious, lucky; fruitful, fertile.

LANGUIDE, adv., languidus, faintly, feebly, slowly, languidly, remissly, carelessly.

LANGUIDUS, a, um, adj., languco, faint, languid, weak, feeble, dull, sluggish, listless.

LANGUOR, oris, m., languco, to languish; faintness, feebleness, weakness, languor, listlessness, sluggishness.

LAPIS, idis, m., a stone.

LAPSUS, a, um, part., labor.

LAQUEUS, i, m., a noose, thong, rope, halter, snare; trap, gin.

LARGIOR, iri, itus sum, dep. tr. and intr., largus, large, to give in abundance, supply abundantly, give or grant liberally, bestow largely, dispense, impart, lavish; to make presents, to bribe.

LARGITER, adv., largus, large, largely, in abundance, plentifully, much. *Largiter posse*, to have great weight or influence.

LARGITTO, onis, f., largior, a giving freely, bestowing liberally, bountyfulness, liberality; bribery, corruption; profusion, prodigality.

LASSITUDO, inis, f., lassus, weary, weariness, fatigue, faintness, lassitude.

LATE, adv., latus, widely, extensively, far and wide. *Longe lateque*, far and wide, everywhere.

LATEBRA, ae, f., lateo, a lurking place, hiding place, shelter, covert, den, retreat.

LATEO, ere, ui, intr., to lurk, lie hid, keep out of sight, be concealed, skulk.

LATISSIME. See *Latus*.

LATITUDO, inis, f., latus, breadth, width. *In latitudinem*, in breadth.

LATOBRIGI, orum, m., the Latobrigi, a people bordering upon the Helvetii: I, 5.

LATRO, onis, m., a mercenary soldier; a bandit, highwayman, robber.

LATROCINIUM, i, n., latro, robbery, highway robbery.

LATURUS, a, um, part., fero.

LATUS, a, um, adj., broad, wide, spacious, ample, large, wide-spread, extensive.

LATUS, eris, the side, flank. *Ab latere*, on the flank.

LAUDŌ, are, avi, atum, tr., laus, to praise, commend, extol.

LAUS, diis, f., praise, commendation, glory, honor, fame, renown. *Bellī laus*, glory in war, military glory.

LAVO, ere or are, i or avi, lautum, lotum and lavatum, tr., to wash, rinse, bathe, have.

LAXO, are, avi, atum, tr., laxus, loose, to stretch out, extend; widen, dilate, expand; to loosen.

LEGATIO, ōnis, f., lego, are, lex, an embassy, legation; the office of an ambassador or lieutenant; lieutenantcy; ambassadors.

LEGATUS, i, m., lego, are, lex, one deputed or appointed by another; an ambassador, envoy, plenipotentiary; a lieutenant, legate, deputy or assistant of a general. The following are the names of the lieutenants mentioned by Cæsar in his commentaries: *1. Attilius Reginus*, VI, 1.—*M. A. Lentulus*, VII, 81.—*L. Aurunculeius Cotta*, I, 11.—*C. Claudius Pulcher*, VII, 83.—*Q. Cicero*, V, 24.—*C. Fabius*, V, 21.—*Serv. Galba*, III, 5.—*Titus Labienus*, I, 10.—*Q. Pedius*, II, 2.—*L. Manlius Plancus*, V, 24.—*L. Roscius*, V, 24.—*T. Sextius*, VI, 1.—*M. Silvanus*, VI, 1.—*Q. Titurius Sabinus*, V, 24.—*P. Sulpicius Rufus*, IV, 22.—*C. Trebonius*, VII, 81, and *L. Cæsar*, VII, 65.

LEGIO, ōnis, f., lego, ere, to collect, a legion, body of soldiers consisting of ten cohorts. *A legion originally consisted of three thousand foot and three hundred horse, which number was gradually increased to six thousand infantry. The legion was drawn up in three lines, and consisted of three classes of soldiers called the hastati, principes, and triarii or pilani. Each class contained ten companies (ordines), and the same number of centurions. The centurion who led the first company of the principes, as well as the company of horse called principes, the second secundus, &c. In like manner among the hastati and pilani, the first centurion was called primus hastatus, and primus pilus, or centurio primi pilī. As the triarii were veteran troops, and ranked first, the centurio primi pilī or principilus was the senior or ranking centurion of the legion.*

LEGIONARIUS, a, um, adj., legio, of a legion, legionary.

LEGI, ere, eri, e, um, tr., to collect, gather; to choose; select; to catch with the eye, read, peruse.

LEMANDŌ, i, m., without levi, without levi, the lake of Geneva; I, 2.

LEMŌVICI, ōrum, m., the Lemovices, a people of Celtic Gaul; VII, 4.

LENIS, e, adj., soft, smooth, mild, gentle, calm.

LENITAS, atis, f., lenis, softness, smoothness, tenderness; mildness, gentleness; slowness, *incredibili lenitate*.

LENITER, adv., lenis, gently, softly; smoothly, mildly, gradually; quietly, calmly, remissly, inactively. *Lenius prælio licessere*, to attack with less vigor or spirit.

LENTE, adv., lentus, tough, lenitus, lenis, slowly, gently, calmly, dispassionately, leisurely; carelessly, indifferently.

LEPONTII, ōrum, m., the Lepontii, a people inhabiting the Alps near the source of the Rhine; IV, 10.

LEPUS, oris, m., a hare.

LEUCI, ōrum, m., the Lenci, a people of Belgic Gaul; I, 40.

LEVACI, ōrum, m., the Levaci, a people of Belgic Gaul; V, 39.

LEVIS, e, adj., light, small, slight; trifling, trivial, of no credit or esteem, inconsiderable; light-minded, fickle, inconstant, capricious, false, worthless, faithless, unreliable.

LEVITAS, atis, f., levis, lightness of weight; lightness of action, agility, nimbleness, swift-ness; lightness of character, levity, inconstancy, mutability, uncertainty, caprice, fickleness.

LEVO, are, avi, atum, tr., levis, to lift up, raise, elevate; to excite, rouse, encourage; to take away; to relieve, ease, lighten; to free, liberate; to make lighter; to lessen, diminish, weaken, impair.

LEX, legis, f., written law; a law, statute, ordinance. *Suis legibus uti*, to enjoy one's own laws, be independent. *Jus et leges*, the constitution and laws. *Jura legesque civitati reddere*, to restore to a state its privileges and laws.

LEXOVII, ōrum, m., the Lexovii, a people of Celtic Gaul; III, 9.

LIBENTER, adv., libens, willingly, I bet, willingly, cheerfully, gladly.

LIBER, ōra, erum, adj., free; unrestrained, uncontrolled; unshackled, unimpeded.

LIBERALITAS, atis, f., liberalis, liber, a way of thinking and acting that befits a freeman; a noble, kind, a friendly disposition; magnanimity, civility; bounty, liberality, munificence, generosity.

LIBERALITER, adv., liber, a, befits a freeman or gentleman, generously, liberally, honorably; splendidly, bountifully, courteously, kindly.

LIBERATUS, a, um, part., libero

LIBERE, adv., liber, freely, without restraint, without let or hindrance, unobscuredly. *Libere*, too freely.

LIBERI, ōrum, m., liber, children. (*fratres et sorores*)

LIBERO, are, vi, tum, tr., libero, to make

free, set at liberty free; to deliver, release, extricate.

LIBERTAS, atis, f., liber, freedom, liberty.

LIBR/LIS, e, adj., libra, a pound, of a pound; *libriliu*, sc. *saxa*, stones weighing a pound.

LICENS, tis, part., licitor.

LICENTIA, ae, f., licens, free, licet, the power of doing one's pleasure, license, liberty, permission, leave; presumption, contempt of rightful authority; licentiousness, insubordination.

LICEOR, cri, licitus sum, dep. intr. and tr., to bid for, offer a price for, bid. *Contra liceri*, to bid against.

LICET, imp., it is lawful, it is permitted or allowed; one may. *Licet mihi, illi, etc.*, I may, he may, etc. *Mea voluntate licet*, I permit or allow.

LICET, conj., Gr. 2200, Rem. 5; though, although.

LIGER, eris, and LIGERIS, is, m., the Loire, the largest river of Gaul: III, 9. *Abl. Ligeri*, Gr. 233, Rem. 1.

LIGNATIO, onis, f., lignor, lignum, getting wood.

LIGNATOR, oris, m., lignor, one sent to get wood; a feller of wood, a wood cutter.

LILIUM, i, n., a lily; a line of funnel-shaped pits, with a sharp stake planted in the middle of each: VII, 73.

LINEA, ae, f., linum, flax, a linen thread, a cord, string, line.

LINEUS, a, um, adj., linum, made of lint or flax, flaxen, linen.

LINGONES, um, m., the Lingones, a people of Belgic Gaul: I, 26.

LINGUA, ae, f., the tongue; language; dialect, speech.

LINGULA, ae, f., dim., lingua, a little tongue; a tongue or narrow neck of land, narrow peninsula.

LINTER, tris, f., a boat, skiff, wherry, canoe.

L/NUM, i, n., flax, lint; a thread, string, fishing line; linen, a linen garment.

LISCUS, i, m., Liscus, the chief magistrate of the Aedui: I, 16.

LITAVICUS, i, m., Litavicus, an Aeduan of noble family: VII, 37.

LIS, litis, f., a strife, dispute, quarrel, controversy, lawsuit; the matter which is the subject of a lawsuit, the thing injured, the right violated. Hence, *litem aestimare*, to estimate the damages.

LITTERA or LITERA, ae, f., liuo, to smear, a letter of the alphabet; *pl.*, letters, characters, a writing, a letter, an epistle; a document, paper; literature, letters, learning.

LITUS, oris, n., the shore, sea-side, strand, coast.

LOCUS, i, m., *pl.*, loci, m. and loca, n., Gr. 254; a place, situation, spot, locality, part; station, port, position. *Fig.* place, room, occasion, cause,

opportunity; reason, pretext; condition, footing, state, family, rank, station, dignity, standing; a subject, matter, point, part, particular. *Principem locum obtinere*, to occupy the first place; to lead, be chief. *Loco* or *in loco* with a genitive, in the place or stead of, for, as. *Loca aperta*, open ground. *Omnibus in locis*, in all places, everywhere.

LOCUTUS, a, um, part., loquor.

LONGE, ius, issime, adv., longus, far, far off, a great way from, at a distance; very much, by far; of time, long, far, much. Longius, farther; longer; too far, somewhat remote or distant, quite far. *Tria millia passuum longe*, at a distance of three miles, three miles off. Longissime, farthest. Longissime abesse, to be most remote, farthest distant.

LONGINQUUS, a, um, ior, issimus, adj., longus, far off, remote, distant; living far off. foreign, strange; long, of long duration.

LONGISSIME. See Longe.

LONGITUDO, inis, f., longus, length. *In longitudinem*, in length, to the length.

LONGIUS. See Longe.

LONGURIUS, i, m., longus, a long pole.

LONGUS, a, um, adj., long; remote, distant. *Longum est*, it is tedious, it takes up too much time.

LOQUOR, i, cutus, sum, dep. tr., to speak, talk, discourse, utter, say, tell, declare.

LORICA, ae, f., lorium, a leather string, a leather cuirass, a corslet made of leather thongs, a coat of mail, breast-plate, cuirass, corslet; breast-work; a parapet.

LUCANIUS, i, m. (Q.) Lucinius, a cognomen: V, 35.

LUCIUS, i, m., Lucius, a Roman praenomen.

LUCTERIUS, i, m., Lucterius, a Cadurcian, one of the officers of Vercingetorix: VII, 5.

LUGOTORIX, igis, m., Lugoterix, a leader of the Britons: V, 23.

LUNA, ae, f., the moon. *Luna plena*, the full moon.

LUTETIA, ae, f., or Lutetia Parisiorum, Lutetia of the Parisii, now Paris: VI, 3.

LUTUM, i, n., clay, mire, mud, dirt.

LUX, eis, f., light, day-light, day. *Primo luce*, at day-break, at dawn of day. *Orta luce*, day-light having appeared, when it was day-light.

LUXURIA, ae, f., and luxuries, ei, f., iuxus, luxo, to put out of joint, luxury, excess, profusion, extravagance, riotous living.

M

M, an abbreviation of the praenomen Marcus.

MACERIA, ae, f., an enclosure, a wall.

MACHINATIO, onis, f., machinor, to contrive, machina, a contrivance, device, artifice, machine; a machine, engine.

MAGETOBRIA, ac. f. Magetobria, a town of Gaul whose site is uncertain: I, 21.

MAGIS, maxime, adv. (*root mag.*) more, rather; so much the more, the rather.

MAGISTRATUS, us, m. (*magistro, magister, root MAG* of *magnus, magis*.) the office or rank of a magistrate; a magistracy, civil office; a magistrate.

MAGNIFICUS, a, um, adj., Gr. $\xi\gamma\alpha\sigma\tau\omicron\varsigma$; *magnus-facio*, great, noble, high-souled; (in a bad sense) bragging, boastful, ostentatious; magnificent, splendid; sumptuous, rich, costly.

MAGNITUDO, inis, f., *magnus*, greatness, bulk, magnitude, size, extent; weight, importance; multitude, quantity. *Animi magnitudo*, greatness of soul, magnanimity, high spirit, courage. *Ventis magnitudo*, the force or violence of the wind. *Supplicii magnitudo*, severity of punishment.

MAGNO PERE or **MAGNO OPERE**, adv. with great labor, very rich, much, greatly, exceedingly; strongly, earnestly.

MAGNUS, a, um, comp. *major, sup. maximus*, adj., great, large; much, considerable; grand, noble, lofty; powerful, mighty, excellent, important, momentous. *Magna vox*, a loud voice. *Magni*, Gr. $\xi\gamma\alpha\sigma\tau\omicron\varsigma$, of great value or importance. *Minus magni flatus*, less considerable, smaller.

MAJESTAS, atis, f.; (*root mag.*) greatness, majesty, grandeur, dignity.

MAJOR, us, (comp. of *magnus*.) greater; more, &c. *Major natu*, elder. *Majores, um, m. pl.*, forefathers, ancestors.

MALACIA, ac, f., a calm at sea, a wind, calm.

MALE, adv. *pejor*, pessimic, *malus, bad*, badly, ill, wrongly, awfully, wickedly; unsuccessfully, unfortunately. *Male re gesta*, by bad management, want of success, losing a battle.

MALEFICIUM, i, n., *maleficus, malus-facio*, a bad action, a crime; hurt, harm, wrong, injury.

MALO, malle, *malui*, irr. i, tr. and tr., *magis-volo*, Gr. $\epsilon\lambda\lambda\epsilon\gamma\omicron$; to be more willing, choose rather, prefer. *It is often followed by quam, referring to the magis in a comparison.*

MALUS, a, um, adj., bad. *Malum*, i, n., anything bad, an evil, mischief, misfortune, calamity.

MALUS, i, m., *malum, an apple*, an apple tree; the mast of a ship.

MANDATUM, i, n., *mando*, what is committed to one, a commission, order, command, injunction, charge, mandate, message.

MANDATES, a, um, part., *mando*.

MANDARE, are, avi, atum, tr., *manus-do*, to give into one's hand, to commit to one's charge, bid, assign, order, command; to commit, consign, entrust, command, entrust. *Mandare se fugae*, to betake one's self to flight; to flee. *Mandare literas*, to write.

MANDUBII, orum, m., the Mandubii, a people

of Celtic Gaul, whose principal city was Alesia: VII, 68.

MANDUBATIUS, i, m., *Mandubratius*, one of the Trinobantes: V, 20.

MANE, n. ind., Gr. $\pi\epsilon\lambda\lambda\eta\varsigma$; the morning; *ad mane*, an adv., in the morning, early in the morning.

MANEO, ere, si, sum, intr. and tr., to stop, stay, tarry, abide, remain, wait, sojourn, lodge; to last, endure, continue, remain; to remain firm or steadfast, stand to, abide by. *Manere in eo quod convenit*, to abide by their bargain. *Manetur*, imp., they remain. *Tr.* to await, wait for.

MANILIUS, i, m. (L.) *Manilius*, a Roman: III, 20.

MANIPULUS, us, m., *manipulus*, a company, belonging to a manipulus or company, manipular, *Manipulares, i, m. pl.*, soldiers belonging to the same manipulus.

MANIPULUS, us, m., *manus-pleo*, to fill, a handful, armful, bundle; a band of soldiers, company, manipulus; the third part of a cohort, so called because its standard was an ivory bundle of hay carried on the top of a pole.

MANSUEFACTIO, ere, feci, factum, tr., *manus-sueo, facio*, pass., *Mansuefactio*, eri, facinus sum, to tame.

MANSUETUDO, inis, f., *mansuetas*, tame, *manus-sueo*, gentleness, mildness, lenity, clemency.

MANUS, us, f., a hand; a body or multitude of men, an armed force, band, army. *In manu bus nostris hostes sunt*—close by, at hand, upon us. *Manu*, forcibly, by force of arms. *Manus dare*, to give up, yield, to surrender. *Per manus*, with the hands, *atq.*, from hand to hand.

MARCOMANNI, orum, m., the Marcomanni, a people of Germany: I, 51.

MARCUS, i, m., a Roman *pro-nomen*.

MARE, is, n., the sea.

MARITIMUS, a, um, adj., *mare*, of the sea, lying near the sea, sea, maritime. *Maritimæ res*, maritime or nautical affairs.

MARIUS, i, m., *Marius*, the name of a Roman gens, the most celebrated of whom was C. Marius who conquered Jugurtha and the Cimbri, was seven times consul, and afterwards engaged in a civil war with Sylla: I, 40.

MARS, tis, m., *Mars*, the god of war: VI, 17. *Fig.* war, battle, contest, engagement, conflict. *Æquo Marte*, on a fair fight, with equal advantage, on equal terms.

MAS, mas, is, a male.

MATAIA, ac, f. (a Celtic word) a Gallic javelin, a pike.

MATER, tris, f., a mother. *Mater familias* or *familia*, Gr. $\mu\epsilon\tau\epsilon\sigma\tau\epsilon\tau\epsilon\tau\epsilon$; the mistress of a family, wife, matron: *Mater familias* or *familia*, matron.

MATERIA, as, f., *mater*, *ma*, f., *mater*

matter, stuff, materials; wood, timber, (opposed to *lignum*, fuel.)

MATERIOR, *ari*, *dep*, *materia*, to provide timber, get timber.

MATISCO, *onis*, *f*, Macon, a town of the *Ædui*: VII, 99.

MATRIMONIUM, *i*, *n*, *mater*, motherhood, marriage, wedlock, matrimony. *Dare alicui filium in matrimonium*, to give in marriage. *ducere in matrimonium*, to marry.

MATRONA, *ae*, *f*, the Marne, a river of France which unites with the Seine a little above Paris: *f*, 1.

MATURE, *maturus*, *maturime* and *maturissime*, *adv*, *maturus*, in time, seasonably, opportunely; *betimes*, early, quick, soon, speedily.

MATURESCO, *ere*, *unui*, *intr*, *maturus*, to ripen, grow ripe, come to maturity.

MATURO, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, *tr* and *intr*, *maturus*, to ripen, make ripe, bring to maturity; to accelerate, quicken, hasten, despatch; *with inf* to make haste, hasten.

MATURUS, *a*, *um*, *adj*, ripe, mature; of the proper ages, fit, seasonable, timely, opportune; early, speedy, quick.

MAXIME, *adv*, (*sup*, of *magnis*), in the highest degree, most, most of all, very, above all, very much, particularly, chiefly, especially, principally.

MAXIMUS, *a*, *um*, *adj*, (*sup*, of *magnus*), greatest, very great, utmost, chief, largest, most important. *Maxima impedimenta*, a very great quantity of baggage.

Medi, *See Ego*

MEDERE, *eri*, *dep*, *intr*, to cure, heal, remedy; to relieve, obviate, correct, provide against.

MEDIOCRIS, *e*, *adj*, *medius*, middling, moderate, tolerable, ordinary. *Non mediocriter diligens*, not ordinary or common. *i. e.* uncommon, extraordinary.

MEDIOCRITER, *adv*, *mediocris*, moderately, tolerably, indifferently, slightly, ordinarily.—*Non mediocriter*, not moderately, *i. e.* immoderately, greatly, exceedingly.

MEDIOMATRICI, *orum*, *m*, the *Mediomatrici*, a people of Belgic Gaul: IV, 10.

MEDITERRANEUS, *a*, *um*, *adj*, *medius*—*terre*, inland, interior.

MEDIUS, *a*, *um*, *adj*, Gr. *ῑ28*, Reim. 8; mid, middle, in the middle or midst. *Locus medius utriusque*, a place half way between them; Gr. *ῑ34*. *In hoc medio cursu*, in the middle of this passage.

MELDI, *orum*, *m*, the *Meldi*, a people of Gallia Celtica between the Marne and Seine: V, 5.

MELIOR, *adj*, (*comp*, of *bonus*), better, preferable, superior, more excellent.

MELODUNUM, *i*, *n*, Melodunum, a town of the Senones on an island in the Seine: VII, 58.

MEMBRUM, *i*, *n*, a member, limb.

MEMINI, *def*, *tr* and *intr*, Gr. *ῑ13*; *akin* to *mens* and *memor*, I remember, keep in mind, bear in mind, recollect.

MEMOR, *oris*, *adj*, *akin* to *mens*, mindful, remembering.

MEMORIA, *ae*, *f*, *memor*, memory, remembrance, recollection. *Memoria tenere* or *retinere memoriam*, to remember, bear in mind. Time of remembrance, period of recollection. *Memoria*, within my memory, in my time.

MENAPII, *orum*, *m*, the *Menapii*, a people of Belgic Gaul: II, 4.

MENDACIUM, *i*, *n*, *mendax*, *lying*, mention, a lie, falsehood.

MENS, *tis*, *f*, the mind, disposition, heart, soul. The intellectual faculties, understanding, reason. *Mente et animo aliquid facere*, with heart and soul.

MENSIS, *is*, *m*, *metior*, the space of time measured by the revolution of the moon, a month.

MENSURA, *ae*, *f*, *metior*, a measuring; a measure. *Mensura ex aqua*, a clepsydra or water-glass, a kind of hour-glass in which water was used instead of sand.

MENTIO, *onis*, *f*, *memini*, a calling to mind, mention, a making mention or speaking of.

MERCATOR, *oris*, *m*, *mercor*, to trade, *merx*, a merchant, a trader.

MERCATURA, *ae*, *f*, *mercor*, the trade of a merchant, buying and selling, trading, traffic, commerce. *Ad mercaturas vine habere*, in trading.

MERCES, *edis*, *f*, *merco*, hire, wages, pay; cost, price; income, revenue, interest.

MERCURIUS, *i*, *m*, Mercury, the son of Jupiter and Maia, and the messenger of the gods: VI, 17.

MEREO, *ere*, *ui*, *itum*, *tr* and *intr*, and *Mercore*, *eri*, *itus* *sam*, *dep*, to deserve, merit, be worthy of (either reward or punishment.) To earn, gain, get, acquire. *Mereri bene de aliquo*, to deserve well of one.

MERIDIANUS, *a*, *um*, *adj*, *meridies*, of mid-day, pertaining to noon, midday. *Meridiano tempore*, at mid-day or noon.

MERIDIES, *ei*, *m*, *medius*—*lies*, mid-day, noon; the south.

MERITO, (*adv*, of *meritum*), deservedly with reason.

MERITUM, *i*, *n*, *merco*, merit, desert (either of reward or punishment;) a kindness, favor, service, benefit; demerit, fault, blame.

MERITUS, *a*, *um*, *part* and *adj*, *merco*, having merited or deserved; deserving; merited, earned; just, deserved, due, fit.

MESSALA, *ae*, *m*, Messala, a Roman family name. *M. Valerius Messala Niger*, a Roman consul, A. U. C. 693, A. C. 61: I, 2 and 35.

METIOR, *iri*, *mensus* *sunt*, *dep*, *tr*, to measure, *mo*, *to*, take measure of (lands, corn, &c.) to

measure out, distribute, to measure one thing
by another, to estimate, value.

METIOSSEDUM, i. n. Metiosedum, a town of Gaul near Paris; VII, 61.

METO, ere, messui, messum, tr., to mow, reap, gather, cut down.

METTIUS, i. m. Mettini: (M.) a man whom Caesar sent with C. Valerius Flaccus on an embassy to Ariovistus: i. 47.

METUS, *us*, *m.*, anxiety, concern; apprehension; fear, dread.

MEUS, a, um, adj. 1st pers. poss. (Gr. $\xi\mu\omicron$): be-
 longing to me, mine, my, my own.

MIII. See Fig. .

MILES, his, m. and Γ_3 (*mile*, because the legion originally consisted of three thousand men, of whom each of the three original tribes furnished one thousand.) A corn on a soldier's private; *when joined with* *agras*, a foot soldier; *collectively*, the soldiery, a band of soldiers.

MILITARIS, *v. adj.* miles, of or belonging to a soldier, pertaining to war. military, soldier-like, war-like, martial. *Res militares*, the art of war, military affairs, war.

MILITIA, æ, f., *miles*, military service; war, warfare.

MILLE, ind. num. adj., Gr. $\mu\iota\lambda\lambda\iota$, 6: a thousand. Also, a noun ind. in singular, in pl. millia, ium, &c., n. *Milē posuim*, a thousand Roman paces or one Roman mile.

MINERVA: æt. f. Minerva, the goddess of wisdom: VI. 17.

MINIME, adv., (*sup. of parvum*.) least; least of all, very little; not at all, not in the least, by no means. *Minime sapit*, very rarely.

MINIMUM adv., (acc. of minimum) at the least, very little.

MINIMUS, a, um, a gen. (*sup. cf. parvus*.) least
of all, the least or smallest, very small or little.

MINOR, *ari. ulus. um, dep. minae. unneo. to*
put out; to threaten, menace.

MINOR, n . Gen. cris. adj. (*comp.* *f* parvius.)
less, smaller; inferior, the less. *Minoris ætatis*
the younger.

MINUCIUS. *min'*, the name of a Roman *gens*.
See BASILIUS.

MINUS, *cre, ni, ubi, tr,* minus, to lessen, make less, diminish, abate, impair. *Minuere* *et,* he tide ebbing, at the ebbing of the tide. *Minus controversus,* to put an end to, settle and close.

MINUS, adj. *see* MINUS.

MINUS, adv. (or *pr. of minus*.) *minus* n. 1.
Quo minus n. 2 the less. See also *Quo*, *Serminus*,
 n. n. 1.

M. RANDI, a. m. e. patt. n. 10, 11, 12
 deposited at, in, and on, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 8

W. J. ATUS, a. m. m. p. f., m. m.

Ml. Ml. ari, atun tana, dep. tr. ...
vonder ai, l'c r teni bel; a ...
servel, thak ...

MIRUS, a. ma, adj., wonderful, strange, marvelous, extraordinary; admirable. *Miram in modum*, in a wonderful manner, wonderfully, remarkably.

MISER, a. *inn.* adj.: miserable, wretched, pitiable, unfortunate, woful, lamentable.

MISERICORDIA *ae. f. m.* *er-cors mi-er-cor.*
tender-heartedness, mercy, compassion, pity.

MISERERE, *ari, atus sum, deo, tra.* miser. to feel compassion towards a person or thing, pity, commiserate, compassionate: to deplore, lament, bewail.

2171, miseram, miseriam, etc. See Mitto. .

MISSE'S, *us. m.* *mitta*, a sending, dispatch-
ing; deputing. *Mess'ain jiss*, at one's send-
ing, sent by one.

MISSUS, a, num. part., m. 116.

11/Tr. adv., mitius, i. e. time, mildly, gently.

M/TIS. c. a. f., mild. S. color, ripe, m-l-
l w; gentg. harmless. M

M719, ere, mīh, mīh, etc., etc. for write, from m, to go, to cause to go; to send, dispatch, depute. (*The purpose may be expressed by a dative, §144; a final sentence, §142; a relative sent. nce, §210; or a supine, §179.*) To produce, yield, furnish, afford; to send word; to throw away, lay aside, dismiss; to omit, pass over; to let alone, forbear, cease, give over; to let go, let loose, release; to throw, cast, hurl, discharge, shoot.

MOBILIS, *a. adj.*, for *mobilis*, moveo, easy to be moved, movable, light; pliable, flexible, active, swift: inconstant, variable, changeable, fickle. *M. milit.*, readily, easily.

MOBILITAS, *actio* *n.* *mobilis*, movableness, activity, ease of motion, quickness: inconstancy, *terra* *n.* variability, changeableness.

MODERATE, *ari.* : to calm, dep. intra. mod. es.
to moderate; to moderate, to train, go. : to
regulate, to direct, manage, direct.

MODERATA, a, f., moderate, modest, keeping within proper bounds, moderation, (especially in one's behavior, discretion, sobriety, subordination, obedience; modesty.

[illegible][illegible]

MÆSTUS, a, um, adj., mæreo. sad, sorrowful, woeful, afflicted.

MOLES, is, f., a huge, shapeless mass, a heap, huge bulk; a huge pile or fabric; a mound, dike; a difficulty.

MOLESTE, adv., molestus, troublesome, moles, offensively, troublesomely. *Moleste ferre*, to take ill or unkindly, be displeased at.

MOLIMENTUM, i, n., melior. to strive, great effort, endeavor, exertion, struggle, pains, trouble, labor.

MOLITUS, a, um, part., molo.

MOLLIO, ire, ïvi or ii, itum, tr., mollis, to make soft or pliant; to render less difficult or disagreeable. *Clivum mollire*, to make the ascent of a hill easier.

MOLLIS, e, adj., for movilis, moveo, pliant, flexible; soft, supple, yielding, tender, delicate; gentle, mild, placid, temperate, calm; weak, soft, humanly, delicate, voluptuous, irresolute. *Molle litus*, a gently sloping beach.

MOLLITIES, ï, f., mollis, softness; weakness, want of firmness, irresolution, effeminacy.

MOLO, ere, ui, itum, tr., to grind.

MOMENTUM, i, n., for movimentum, moveo, a motion or impulse; anything that causes motion, force; power; value, weight, influence, consequence, importance; a moment of time.

MONA, ae, f., the Isle of Man, in St. George's Channel between England and Ireland: V, 13.

MONEO, ero, ui, itum, tr., (root MEN, whence mens, memin, &c.) to cause to remember, to put in mind, advise, admonish, warn; to instruct, inform, tell, announce.

MONS, tis, m., a mountain; high hill.

MORA; ae, f., delay, hindrance.

MORATUS, a, um, part., moror.

MORBUS, i, m., a disease, distemper, ailment, malady, sickness. *Gravi morbo affici*, to be very ill or sick.

MORINI, orum, m., the Morini, a people of Belgic Gaul: II, 4.

MORIOR, iri and i, mortuus sum, moriturus, dep. intr., mors, to die, expire.

MORITAGUS, i, m. Moritasgus, a king of the Senones: V, 54.

MORAR, ari, atus sum, dep. intr. and tr., mora, to delay, tarry, stay, linger, loiter; to cause delay; to retard, detain, hinder, impede, delay, stop, prevent, hold in check.

MORS, tis, f., death.

MORTUUS, a, um, part. and adj., morior, dead.

MOS, moris, m., a manner, custom, way, usage, practice. *More* or *ex more*, according to custom, after the manner, according to the usage or practice. *Se moribus atiquorum*.

MOSA, ae, f., the Meuse, a river of Belgic Gaul: IV, 9.

MOTUS, us, m., a motion, moving, movement; a commotion, tumult, sedition, rebellion.

MOVEO, ere, i, tum, tr. and intr., to move, stir, set in motion; to remove, drive away.—*Movere castra*, to remove one's camp, decamp. *Fig.* to make an impression upon, move, affect, influence.

MULIER, eris, f., (perhaps from mollis,) a woman.

MULIO, onis, m., mufus, a mule-driver, muleteer.

MULTATUS, a, um, part., multo.

MULTITUDO, inis, f., multus, a multitude, great number or quantity, number, the multitude, rabble, populace. *Pro multitudine hominum*, considering the number of people, considering (their) population.

MULTO or MULCTO, are, avi, atum, tr., multa, a fine, to punish, deprive of, fine.

MULTUS, a, um, adj., for moltus, molitus, part. of molo, to increase, Gr. 272, 5; many, much. *Multi*, many, many persons. *Multa*, many things. *Multo*, n. abl., Gr. 2163, much, by much, far, by far, a great deal. *Ad multam noctem*, till late at night. *multo die*, when the day was far advanced.

MULUS, i, m., a mule.

MUNATIUS, i, m. See Plancus.

MUNDUS, i, m., order, the universe; the heavens; the world; beauty arising from order, ornament.

MUNIMENTUM, i, n., munio, a fortification, defence, bulwark, protection.

MUNIO, ire, ïvi or ii, itum, tr., to inclose with walls, fortify, secure, defend, strengthen. *Iter munire*, to open, make passable.

MUNITIO, onis, f., munio, a fortifying, defending, strengthening; a fortification, defence.

MUNITUS, a, um, part. and adj., munio, fortified; guarded, defended, secured, protected.

MUNUS, eris, n., service, function, duty, employment; a service, a favor; a gift, present, reward, favor.

MURALIS, e, adj., murus, of a wall, mural. *Murale pilum*, a heavy javelin used by those who fought on the walls of a besieged place, a mural dart or javelin. *Falces murales*, hooks for pulling down walls; wall-hooks.

MURUS, i, m., a wall of a city &c.

MUSCULUS, i, m. dim, mus, a mouse, a little mouse; a shed used in besieging towns.

MUTILUS, a, um, adj., maimed, mutilated. *Mutilus corâibus*, having the horns broken off without horns.

N

NACTUS, a, um, part., nanciscor.

NAM or NAMQUE, conj., Gr. 2123, 4, 17; for.

NAMBIUS, i, m. Nambius, a chief of the Helvetii, sent as an ambassador to Caesar: I, 7.

NAMQUE, conj., nam-quo. See Nam.

NANCISCOR, i, nactus and nactus sum, dep.

tr., to get, obtain, receive; to meet with, find. find by chance, fall or light on.

NANNETES, um, m., the Nannetes, a people of Celtic Gaul, whose country was on the north of the Loire, and from whom the town of Nantes takes its name: III, 9.

NANTUATES, um, m., the Nantuates, a people of Celtic Gaul who resided at the foot of the Alps: III 1.

NARBO, onis, m., the Narbonne, a colony and city of the Gallic Province: III, 29.

NASCOR, i, natus sum, dep. intr., to be born, spring, arise, take its beginning, grow: to be found or produced; to rise.

NASUA, æ, m. Nasua, the brother of Cimbrius, and a leader of the Suevi: I, 37.

NATALIS, e, adj., natus, of a man's birth or nativity, natal, native. *Dies natalis*, a birth-day.

NATIO, onis, f., nascor, a being born, birth; a stock, race, breed, kind; a race of people, tribe, nation, people. *Natio* is sometimes more restricted in its meaning than *gens*, and sometimes identical with it.

NATIVUS, a, um, adj., natus, that has arisen by birth, that is born, having an origin or beginning; imparted by birth, innate, native, natural, not artificial.

NATU, m. abl., Gr. §51, nascor, by birth, in age. *Major natu*, older. *Majoris natu*, the older persons, old men, elders.

NATURA, æ, f., nascor, nature; the nature, natural disposition, character; inclination, bent, genius. *Secundum naturam fluminis*, according to the natural course of the river,—down stream. *Triquetra natura*, naturally triangular.

NATUS, a, um, part., nascor, born, sprung, arisen: produced; *with dat.* §142, born to, formed or intended for, fit for, suited to.

NAUTA, æ, m., *for* navita, navis, a sailor, mariner, seaman.

NAUTICUS, a, um, adj., of or belonging to mariners or ships, nautical, naval.

NAVALIS, e, adj., navis, of or belonging to ships, naval.

NAVICULA, æ, f. dim., navis, a little skiff, skiff, boat.

NAVIGATIO, onis, f., navigo, sailing, navigating, navigation; a voyage.

NAVIGIUM, i, n., navigo, a ship, vessel, boat.

NAVIGO, are, avi, atum, tr. and intr., navigo, to steer or navigate a ship; to sail, navigate, sail in or upon, sail over. *Navigatur, imperis*, navigation is carried on, they sail.

NAVIS, is, f., a ship, vessel. *Navis longa*, ship of war. *Navis oneraria*, a transport.

NAVO, are, avi, atum, tr. navus, active, to perform vigorously or diligently. *Operam navare*, to exert one's self to assist, serve earnestly or zealously.

NE, conj., Gr. §193, Rem. 2; that not, in order not, lest. *After verbs of hindering*, from.

with the participial noun: as, *Deterrere ne frumentum conferant*, to deter from collecting.

NE—QUIDEM, a lv., not even.

NE, enclitic conj., Gr. §81, 2; §212, 3; in direct questions it is commonly omitted in translating into English; in indirect questions, whether; *ne—an* or *ne—ne*, whether—or.

NEC or NEQUE, conj., ne—que, and not, neither, nor, but not; *ne—neque*, neither—nor. *Neque—aut*, neither—nor. *Neque tamen*, and yet not, but yet not.

NECATUS, a, um, part., neco.

NECESSARIUS, a, um, adj., necesse, necessary, needful, unavoidable, urgent, pressing, indispensable; friendly, favorable. *Necessarius*, i, m., a relation, connection, intimate friend, friend. *Necessarius*, abl. n. adv., by necessity, necessarily. *Necessarium tempus*, a critical time; a time of need.

NECESSE, n. ind. adj., ne—eris, what does not get out of one's way, unavoidable, inevitable, necessary, of necessity, needful. *Necesse est*, it is necessary, must needs be, is unavoidable.

NECESSITAS, atis, f., necesse, unavoidable, necessity; force compulsion, constraint, fate; *pl. necessaries*, wants.

NECESSITUDO, inis, f., necesse, necessity, need; relationship, friendship, connection, acquaintance, intimacy.

NECNE or NECNI, nec—ne, conj; or not, or no, (used in the second part of a double question.)

NECO, are, avi, or ni, atum, rarely, nectum, tr., to put to death, slay, kill, destroy, *usually without a weapon, by hunger, poison, &c.*

NECUBI, adv., ne—aliqui, somewhere, lest anywhere, that nowhere.

NEFARIUS, a, um, adj., nefas, wicked, impious, base, villainous, execrable, nefarious, abominable.

NEFAS, n. ind. adj., ne—fas, contrary to divine law; not lawful, unlawful, execrable; *subs.* an unlawful thing or action; an impious crime, wicked deed, impiety, wickedness, villainy.

NEGLECTUS, a, um, part., negligo.

NEGLIGO, ero, xi, etum, nec—lego, not to pick up, hence, to neglect, disregard, not heed, slight, make light of, scorn, contempt; to overlook, pass by.

NEGO, are, avi, atum, tr. and intr., nec—alo, Gr. §111; to say no or not, deny, refuse. *With the infinitive active*, to declare that one does not, &c. *Negat se posse*, he says that he cannot.

NEGOTIOR, ari, atus sum, dep. intr., negotium, to manage or transact business, trade, traffic, negotiate.

NEGOTIUM, i, n., nec—otium, *bu. negs.* employment, occupation; an affair, transaction, enterprise; a matter, thing; difficulty, trouble, pains. *Nihil* or *nec quidquam negotii*, no

difficulty, no trouble. *Dare* to make somebody's business, to enjoin upon.

NEMETES, um, m., the Nemetes, a people of Belgic Gaul in the neighborhood of the modern Spire: I. 51.

NEMO, inis, m. and f., ne-homo, no person, no one; nobody, no man.

NEQUAQUAM, adv., ne-quaquam, *obl.* of *quidquam*, in no wise, by no means, not at all.

NEQUE, See Nec.

NEQUIDQUAM, adv., ne-quidquam, in vain, to no purpose. *Nam quidquam*, not without reason, not without adequate motives, not rashly or unadvisedly.

NEQUIS, or NEQUIS, qua, quod or quid, adj. p^l., ne-quis, Gr. §80; that no, that no one; lest any, lest any one.

NERVIUS, a, um, adj., Nervian.

NERVICUS, a, um, adj., of or pertaining to the Nervii, a very war-like people of Belgic Gaul: II. 4.

NERVUS, i, m., a sinew, tendon, nerve, muscle; a string: p^l., nerves. *Fig.* force, strength, vigor, power.

NEVE [*ly cop.* Neu, conj., ne-ve, and that not, nor, neither, and not, and lest: *neve—neve* or *neve—neve*, that neither—nor, lest either—or.

NEUTER, tra, trum, adj., ne-uter, neither of the two, neither.

NEX, neci, f., violent death, murder, slaughter. *Vite necisque potestas*, power of life and death, absolute or unlimited power.

NIL, n. ind. and NILLUM, i, n. ne-hilum, *the eye of a pea*, nothing nought, not a whit, nothing at all. *Aca.* §155, in no respect, in nothing, not at all. *With a genitive*, no, none. *Nihil eorum rerum*, none of those things.—*Nihil, obl.*, §68, not a whit, not at all, in nothing, no. *Nihil minus* or *secus*, no less, notwithstanding, nevertheless. *Nihil magis*, nothing more, no more.

NIL, (contracted from *nihil*), nothing.

NIMIS, a, tr., too much, too, over much, extremely, excessively, beyond measure.

NIMIUS, a, um, adj., nimius, too much, too great, excessively, immoderate, above measure. *Nimium, substant.*, too much.

NISI, conj., ne-si, if not, unless, except, except that. *Nisi qd.*, unless, if not.

NITIOBRIGES, um, m., the Nitiobriges, a people of Gaul, whose country was situated upon the Garonne: VII. 7.

NITOR, i, nens and nixus sum, dep. intr., said to have been originally *gnitor*, from *genu*, to support on the knee; to lean upon, rest upon, depend upon, trust to, to press forward; climb; to strive, strain, labor, exert one's self, endeavor, attempt.

NIX, nivis, f., snow.

NOBILIS, e, adj., nosco, known, noted, fa-

nous, illustrious, celebrated, distinguished, noble. *Nobilis*, a, m., a nobleman; p^l., nobles, the nobility.

NOBILITAS, atis, f., nobilitas, fame, celebrity, reputation, renown; excellence, worth, nobleness; high birth, nobility; collectively, the nobles, the nobility.

NOBIS, etc. See Ego.

NOCENS, tis, part. and adj., nocere, hurtful, injurious, mischievous; bad, wicked, criminal. *Noctes, m. p^l.*, the guilty, the criminal.

NOCEO, ere, ni, itum, intr., to hurt, injure, harm. *Noctur, pass. imp.*, Gr. §114. 5, an injury is done, damage is done. *Noctur illi*, he is hurt.

NOCTU, f., abl., Gr. §57, nox, by night, in the night-time.

NOCTURNUS, a, um, adj., noctu, of night, nocturnal. *Nocturnum tempus*, the night-time, night.

NODUS, i, m., a knot, knob; a joint.

NOLO, nolle, nolui, irr., non-volo, Gr. §111: to be unwilling, not to wish. *Si sese nolent interfici*, if they did not wish themselves slain. *Nolite hos spoliare*, do not deprive these.

NOMEN, inis, n., nomen, that by which one is known, a name, appellation. *Suo nomine*, on his own account. *Nomine obsidium*, in the name of, as hostages. Slaves among the Romans had but one name, but men who were freeborn were distinguished by three names: the *nomen* or name of their *gens* or *clan*; the *cognomen* or name of their *familia* or family, and the *prænomen* or name of the individual. To these was sometimes added the *agnomen*, given on account of some exploit or peculiar characteristic.

NOMINATIM, adv., nomen, by name, expressly, particularly, especially.

NOMINO, are, avi, atum, tr., nomen, to name, call by name, speak of; to nominate for an office.

NON, neg. adv., not, no.

NON ID, arum, f., nonus, the nones or ninth day before the ides. The nones fell on the seventh day of March, May, July and October, and the fifth of the other months; Gr. §234.

NONAGINTA, ind. num. adj., novem, ninety.

NONDUM, adv., non-dum, not yet, not as yet.

NONNIHIL or NON NILLUM, ind. n., something, somewhat. See Nil.

NONNULLUS, a, um, adj., non-nullus, some.

NONNUNQUAM, adv., non-nunquam, sometimes, now and then, occasionally.

NONUS, a, um, adj., novem, the ninth.

NORICA, ae, f., Norica, the principal city of the Norici, a people of Germany: I. 5.

NORICUS, a, um, adj., of or belonging to Noricum, a region of Germany; Noric.

NOS. See Ego.

NOSCO, ere, novi, notum, tr., to get knowl-

edge of, become acquainted with, learn; to examine, consider. *Novi*, I have learned. I am

acquainted with, I know, understand, Gr. §113, Rem. 5.

NOSMET. See Egomet.

NOSTER, tra, trum, adj. pro., nos, our, ours, our own. *Nostri, pl.*, our men, fellow-country men, soldiers, troops, etc.

NOTITIA, ac, f., notus, knowledge, acquaintance; sexual intercourse; a notion, conception, idea.

NOTUS, a, um, part. and adj., nosco, known, well-known, ascertained, manifest, notorious.

NOVEN, num. adj. ind., nine.

NOVI, etc. See Nosco.

NOVIODUNUM, i, n., a town of the Ædui, now Nevers: VII, 55. Also a town of the Bituriges, now Neann-le Fuzela VII, 12. Also a town of the Suessiones, now Soissons: 11, 12.

NOVITAS, atis, f., novus, newness, novelty, strangeness, unusualness.

NOVUS, a, um, adj., new, fresh, recent; novel, unusual, uncommon, strange. *Res novæ*, change of government, a revolution. *Novum imperium*: II, 1. *Novissimus, a, um, sup.*, last, extreme, hindmost, in the rear. *Novissimum agmen*, the rear-guard, rear.

NOX, etis, f., night, night-time, the night. *Multa nocte*, late at night, at a late hour in the night.

NOXA, ac, f., nocco, to hurt, hurt, harm, damage, injury; an offence, fault, crime.

NUBO, ere, nupsi and nupta sum, 'nuptum, intr., to cover with a veil, veil. Hence, as brides in ancient times were accustomed to put on a veil, to marry, be married, spoken of the bride only. *Nuptum collocare*, to give in marriage, Gr. §179.

NUDATUS, a, um, part., nudo.

NUDO, are, avi, atum, tr., nudus, to make naked, strip bare, uncover; to strip, spoil, plunder, deprive; to lay bare, expose, leave defenceless or exposed.

NUDUS, a, um, adj., naked, bare, uncovered; unprotected, undefended. *Nudo corpore*, with the body unprotected, without a shield.

NULLUS, a, um, adj., ne-ullus, not any, none, no, nobody, no one.

NUM, interrog. adv., in direct questions not translated; in indirect questions, whether, whether or not, Gr. §81, 3; 216, 3.

NUMEN, inis, n., (nuo, obs.) a nod; the will (as expressed by nodding the head;) the divine will, rule or power of the gods; a deity, divinity, god.

NUMERUS, i, m., number, quantity; rank, place, estimation. In *numero hostium*, among one's enemies. *Ad numerum*, to the full or prescribed number.

NUMIDÆ, arum, m., the Numidian, inhabitants of Numidia. *Algo, adj.*, Numidian: II, 7.

NUMMUS or NEMUS, i, m., a piece of money, a coin; money.

NUNQUAM. See Nunquam.

NUNC, adv., now, at this time, at present.

NUNCIATUS, a, um, part., from

NUNCIO, are, avi, atum, tr., unncius, to announce, bring news, bear tidings, tell, report, declare, make known, relate; inform, advise. *Nunciatur, imp.*, it is announced, intelligence is given, word is brought.

NUNCIUS, i, m., novum-cio, a bringer of news, a messenger; news, tidings, intelligence; a message, command, order.

NUNCUPO, are, avi, atum, tr., nomen-capio, to name, call by name, express, name, pronounce.

NUNQUAM, adv. ne-unquam, at no time, never.

NUNTIO & NUNTIVS. See Nuncio, etc.

NUPER, adv. for noviper from novus, not long ago, not long since, lately, recently, of late.

NUPTUS, a, um, part., nubo.

NUTUS, us, m., nu, a nod; a nod as an expression of will, command, pleasure, consent. *Al nutum*, at his nod, according to his will or whim.

O

OB, prep. with acc., at, about, before; for, on account of, instead of. In composition, around, against, towards, before, over.

OB-ERATUS, a, um, adj., ob-æ, involved in debt; *subs.*, one sold for debt, a debtor.

OB-UDCO, ero, xi, ctum, tr., ob-duco, to lead or conduct before, draw before, bring forward; to bring or draw over or round. *Obducere fossam*, to extend a ditch.

OBEO, Ære, ii, itum, intr. and irr., ob-eo, to go to meet, go against; to go to and fro, run up and down, go round, go to or visit; to attend to, discharge, perform, execute, do, direct; *sc. mortem*, to die.

OBITU, us, m., ob-eo, death.

OBJICIO, ere, jeci, jectum, to throw or put before, throw in the way, throw to, hold out, offer, proffer, present, give, expose; to oppose, place against; to cause. *Objecta insula*, opposite to, lying before or opposite.

OBLATUS, a, um, part., offero.

OBLIQUE, adv., obliquus, aslant, sideways, obliquely.

OBLIQUUS, a, um, adj., ob-liquus, slanting, sidelong, oblique, sideways, slanting.

OBLIVISCOR, i, oblitus, dep. tr. and intr., ob and root LIV, to forget.

OBSECO, are, avi, atum, tr., obsacro, sacrum, to ask for God's sake, to entreat, beseech, implore, supplicate, conjure.

OBSEQUENTIA, æ, i., obsequens, obsequor, compliance, complaisance, indulgence, obsequy, obsequies.

OBSERVATUS, a, um, part., observo.

OBSERVO, are, avi, atum, tr., ob-serv, to observe, watch, note, pay attention to; to observe, regard, obey, comply with, submit to.

OBSES, idiz, m. and f., ob-sedeo, a hostage, a pledge.

OBSESSIO, onis, f., obsideo, a besieging, a siege.

OBSESSUS, a, um, part., obsideo.

OBSEDEO, ere, sedi, sessum, tr., ob-sedeo, to sit down against, sit around, beset; to lay siege to, invest, besiege. *Intr.*, to remain, abide.

OBSIDIO, onis, f., obsideo, a siege, blockade. *Obsidionem relinquere*, to raise a siege.

OBSIGNO, are, avi, atum, ob-signo, signum, to seal, seal up. *Obsignare testamentum*, to make one's will.

OBISTO, ere, stiti, stitum, intr., ob-sisto, *reduplicated from sto*, to place one's self before, stand in the way of, oppose, obstruct, withstand, resist.

OBSTINATE, adv., obstinatus, *resolved*, obstino, *lengthened form of obsto*, resolutely, firmly, steadily, inflexibly, pertinaciously.

OBSTRICTUS, a, um, part., obstringo.

OBSTRINGO, ere, nxi, ctum, tr., ob-stringo, to draw tight, to bind fast, tie to or about; to oblige greatly, bind, engage, unite, put under obligation.

OBSTRUCTUS, a, um, part., obstruo.

OBSTRUO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., ob-struo, to pile up, to build up before or against, to block, or shut up, stop up by building against, barricade, obstruct, render impassable.

OBTEMPERO, are, avi, atum, intr., ob-tempero, to obey, comply with, submit to, conform to.

OBTENTURUS, a, um, part., obtineo.

OBTESTOR ari, atus sum, dep. tr., ob-testor, testis, to call one to witness, protest by a person; to conjure by calling God to witness, supplicate, entreat, beseech, implore.

OBTINEO, ere, ui, entum, tr., ob-teneo, to hold, have, possess; to keep, maintain, retain, preserve; to occupy; to obtain, get, require, procure, gain, accomplish, effect; to prove, show, demonstrate. *Rem obtinere*, to effect one's object, carry one's point, be victorious. *Intr.*, to last, stand, prevail, obtain.

OBTULI, etc. See Offero.

OBVENIO, ire, veni, ventum, intr., ob-venio, come in the way by chance, come before; to meet; to fall to one's lot, fall to; to fall out, happen, occur.

OBVIAM, adv., ob-viam, in the way, towards, against, to meet. *Obviam proficisci, &c.*, to go to meet, advance to meet.

OCCASIO, onis, f., occido, a falling out, happening; hence, an occasion, opportunity, fit or convenient season, favorable circumstances.

OCCASUS, us, m., occido, a falling, going

down, the going down or setting of the heavenly bodies; the west. *Solis occasus*, the setting of the sun, sunset, the west. A fall, ruin, destruction.

OCCIDENS, tis, part., occido, falling, setting. *Sol occidens*, the setting sun, sunset, the west.

OCCIDO, ere, cidi, cisum, tr., ob-cædo, to strike down; to beat, strike, crush; to kill, slay, slaughter, destroy, cut off, especially in open fight.

OCCIDO, ere, idi, casum, intr., ob-cado, to fall, fall down; to go down, set; to fall, perish, die.

OCCUSUS, a, um, part. and adj., occido.

OCCULTATIO, onis, f., occulto, a hiding, concealing;

OCCULTE, adv., occultus, secretly, privately.

OCCULTUS, a, um, adj., part. of *occulto*, to hide, ob-colo, hidden, secret, concealed, obscure. *Occultum, i, n.*, a secret thing or place. *In or ex occulto, sc. loco*, in a secret place, in concealment, in secret, secretly.

OCCULTO, are, avi, atum, tr. freq., occulto, to hide, cover, conceal, secrete.

OCCUPATIO, onis, f., occupo, a taking possession, seizing violently; seizure, occupying; an occupation, business, employment, engagement. *Tantularum rerum occupationes*, engaging in such trivial affairs, business of such small importance.

OCCUPATUS, a, um, part., occupo, seized, taken possession of; occupied, busy, employed, engaged.

OCCUPO, are, avi, atum, tr., ob-capio, to lay hold of, lay hands on, seize, occupy, take possession of, get the start of; to prevent, anticipate; to take up entirely, engross; to engage, employ. *Regnum occupare*, to get possession of the sovereignty.

OCCURRO, ere, curri and eucurri, cursum, intr., ob-curro, to go, come or run to meet, meet, come up to; to encounter, charge, rush upon, attack; to chance or light upon; to fall in with, hit upon, meet with, be involved in; to hasten, run up quickly; to suggest itself, occur; to oppose, resist; to provide against, obviate, counteract. *Occurritur, imp.*, they run to meet also, counteracting measures are taken.

OCCURSO, are, avi, atum, intr. freq., occurro, to run to meet, rush against, attack, charge, oppose.

OCCIUS, adv., sup. *ocissime*; more swiftly, more quickly. *The comparative ocius is often used for the positive.*

OCEANUS, i, m., the ocean; in *Cæsar*, the Atlantic Ocean: II. 34. *Mare oceanum*, the ocean.

OCELUM, i, n., Ocelum, a town in the Alps, on the frontiers of Gallia Cisalpina, perhaps the modern *Ussello*: I. 10.

OCTINGENTI, æ, a, num. adj., octo-centum, eight hundred.

OCTO, ind. num. adj., eight.

OCTODECIM, ind. num. adj., octo-decem, eighteen.

OCTODURUS, i, m., a town of the Veragri in Gallia Narbonensis, near the Rhone, the modern Martigny: III. 1.

OCTOGINTA, ind. num. adj., octo, eighty.

OCTONI, æ, a, num. adj., octo, eight by eight, eight each; eight.

OCULUS, i, m., the eye; the eye-sight, vision.

ODI or OSUS SUM, def., Gr. §113; I hate, detest, abhor; dislike, am displeased with.

ODIUM, i, n., hatred, hate, grudge, ill-will, malice, animosity, dislike, enmity.

OFFENDO, ere, di, sum, intr. and tr., ob and obs-fendo, to dash against, hit, strike or run against, run into; to hurt by striking against; to shock, offend, give offence, displease, annoy; to err, blunder, commit a fault, do amiss; to fail, meet with ill-success, be unfortunate, suffer a defeat; to be offended. *Potest offendi, imp.* a disaster may occur.

OFFENSIO, onis, f., offendo, a striking against, tripping, stumbling; a stumbling block, grievance, displeasure; aversion, dislike, hatred, offence. *Sine offensione animi*, without wounding the feelings.

OFFERO, fere, obtuli, oblatum, tr. irr., ob-fere, to bring or put before, present, hold forth, offer, give; to bring forward, adduce; to shew, exhibit; to expose; to oppose.

OFFICIUM, i, n., ob-facio, what one does for another, a service; a duty; an official duty, a charge, trust, engagement, business, administration; an office or public employment, an obligation, part, duty; attention, kindness; deference, duty; subjection, obedience. *Esse or permanere in officio*, to be or remain obedient, continue in obedience.

OLLOVICO, onis, m., Ollovico, a king of the Nitiobriges: VII. 31.

OMISSUS, a, um, part., omitto.

OMITTO, ere, misi, missum, tr., ob-mitto, to let go, let fall; to lay aside, leave off, omit, pass by or over, let alone; to give over, cease; to neglect, make no use of; to pass over in silence, say nothing of.

OMNINO, adv., omnis, wholly, entirely, altogether, utterly; at all, in all, only; universally, generally.

OMNIS, e, adj., all, every, individually, the whole of. *Omnia*, all things, every thing.

ONERARIUS, a, um, adj., onus, of burden. *Oneraria navis*, a ship of burden, merchant ship, transport.

ONERO, are, avi, atum, tr., onus, to load, burden, lade, fill, freight.

ONUS, eris, n., a burden, load, weight; lading,

freight. *Tanta onera navium*, so great ships or ships of so great burden.

ONUSTUS, a, um, adj., onus, laded, loaded, burdened, freighted; full of, filled with.

OPERA, æ, f., opus, pains, exertion, work, labor, service; care, attention; help, assistance, aid. *Mea opera*, by my means, agency, assistance. *Dare operam*, to take pains, take care, see to it, manage, effect, cause.

OPERA, um, See opus, eris.

OPES. See ops.

OPINIO, onis, f., opinor, to think, opinion, supposition, belief, conjecture, expectation; esteem, credit, good opinion, repute, reputation, fame; rumor, report. *Opinionem virtutis habere*, to have a reputation for valor. *Opinionem timoris præbere*, to occasion the belief that one is afraid.

OPORTET, ere, nit, imp., opus, it is meet, fit or proper, necessary, needful, requisite; it ought, it behooves; the law requires.

OPPIDANUS, a, um, adj., oppidum, of or belonging to a town. *Subs.*, *oppidani*, townsmen, inhabitants of a town.

OPPIDUM, i, n., op-ido, a walled town, town. *Among the Gauls*, a tract of dense woods enclosed by a rampart and ditch: V. 21.

OPPONO, ere, sui, situm, tr., ob-pono, to place against, set opposite, oppose; to hold before.

OPPORTUNE, adv., opportunus, fitly, seasonably, conveniently, opportunely. *Sitis opportune*, quite opportunely.

OPPORTUNITAS, atis, f., opportunus, fitness, convenience, suitableness, advantageousness, a favorable circumstance or opportunity, a lucky chance; an advantage. *Opportunitates loci*, local advantages.

OPPORTUNUS, a, um, adj., ob-portus, at the port; hence, fit, convenient, suitable, proper, advantageous, seasonable, opportune.

OPPOSITUS, a, um, part. and adj., oppono, placed against, opposed, lying over against, opposite.

OPPRESSUS, a, um, part., opprimo.

OPPRIMO, ere, essi, esum, tr., ob-primo, to press, press down, oppress, crush, suppress; to fall on suddenly, surprise, catch; to overpower, overcome, overthrow, rout, subdue, conquer; to bury, hide, conceal.

OPPUGNATIO, onis, f., oppugno, a fighting against, attacking or assaulting, trying to take a town by force; an attack, assault; a mode or method of assault.

OPPUGNATUS, a, um, part. oppugno.

OPPUGNO, are, avi, atum, tr., ob-pugno, to fight against, assail, attack, assault, besiege.

OPS, opis, f., Gr. §51; (akin to opus), strength, power, might, ability; means, resource; aid, assistance, help, supply. *pl. res.*, wealth,

power, might, influence, interest, resources, means.

OPTATUS, a, um, (ior, issimus,) part. and adj., (opto, to wish,) wished, desired, longed for, pleasing, acceptable, pleasant.

OPTIME, adv., (sup. of bene,) very well, excellently, best of all, best.

OPTIMUS, a, um, adj., (sup. of bonus, root of opto,) very good, best, best of all, excellent, choice. *Optimum iudicium de aliquo*, the highest, most favorable opinion. *Optimum est*, it is best, most expedient. *Optimum factu esse duxerunt*, they thought it best.

OPUS, eris, n., work, toil, labor; performance, task; military works, fortifications, engines. *Magnopere*, or *magnopere*, greatly.

OPUS, ind. subs. and adj., Gr. §160, Rem. 1, need, necessity; adj., necessary. *Opus est*, it is needful, useful, necessary. *Opus est mihi*, I need, have need of. *Fucto opus est*, there is need of action.

ORA, æ, f, os, the extremity of a thing, edge, margin or border of a thing; the coast, sea-coast, shore. *Ora maritima*, the country on the coast.

ORATIO, onis, f., oro, speech, discourse, language; a speaking; a set speech, oration, harangue.

ORATOR, oris, m., oro, a speaker, an orator; an ambassador.

ORBIS, is, m., a circle, ring; a body of troops drawn up in circular form.

ORCUNIA, æ, f., Orcynia, a name of the Black Forest in Germany: VI. 24.

ORDO, inis, m., order, arrangement, method; an order, rank, degree; a rank, row; a series, course; a rank or line of soldiers; a band, century, company. *Primus ordo*, the first century in a legion. Also, the first centurion of the legion. *Ordines servare*, to keep ranks, remain in line.

ORGETORIA, igis, m., Orgetorix, a chief of the Helvetians: I. 2—5.

ORIENS, tis, part., orior.

ORIOR, iri, ortus sum, oriturus, sub. imp. oriturus, dep. intr., to rise, arise, grow up, spring; to commence, begin, appear. *Oriens sol*, the rising sun, the east.

ORNAMENTUM, i, n., orno, apparatus, equipment, trappings; an ornament, embellishment, decoration, jewel; an honor, distinction.

ORNATUS, a, um, part. and adj., orno, furnished, provided, equipped; splendidly furnished, ornamented.

ORNO, are, avi, atum, tr., to fit out, furnish, equip; to adorn, ornament, deck, embellish, garnish; to honor.

ORO, are, avi, atum, inf. and tr., os, to speak, utter; to beg, ask, crave, entreat.

ORTUS, a, um, part., orior, risen, born, descended, sprung.

OS, oris, n., the mouth; the face.

OSISMII, orum, m., the Osismii, a people in the western part of Celtic Gaul: II. 31.

OSTENDO, ere, di, sum and tum, tr., ob-tendo, to stretch before one, to show, expose or present to view, exhibit, display; to indicate, make known, signify, declare; to disclose, manifest, discover, tell, inform.

OSTENTATIO, onis, f., a showing, exhibition, display; vain show, exhibiting of one's self, pomp, vanity, vain glory, ostentation; a false show, pretense, deception.

OSTENTO, arè, avi, atum, tr. freq., ostendo, to show, present to view, point out, exhibit, display vainly or ostentatiously; to make show of, to offer, promise.

OTIUM, i, n., ease, leisure, freedom from business, idleness; retirement from public business, private life; rest, quiet, repose, tranquillity, peace.

OVUM, i, n., an egg.

P

P., an abbreviation of the *priomen Publius*.

PABULATIO, onis, f., pabulor, a collecting forage, foraging.

PABULATOR, oris, m., pabulor, a forager.

PABULOR, ari, atus sum, dep. intr., to feed, graze; in military language, always to forage.

PABULUM, i, n., (root PA of pasco,) food for cattle or horses, grass, pasture, fodder, forage.

PACATUS, a, um, part. and adj., paco, pacified, reduced to a state of obedience, conquered, subdued; peaceable, quiet, tranquil, friendly.

PACO, are, avi, atum, tr., pax, to bring into a state of peace, pacify, tranquillize; to subdue, conquer, bring into subjection.

PACTUM, i, n., (paciscor, to bargain, root PAC, whence paco, pax,) a bargain, agreement, contract. *Fucto, abl.*, a way, manner, method, means.

PADUS, i, m., the Po, the largest river of Italy: V. 24.

PAEMANI, orum, m., the Pæmani, a people of Belgic Gaul: II. 4.

PÆNE or PENE, adv., almost, nearly.

PAGUS, i, m., (perhaps akin to *pasco*.) a canton, district. *Fig.*, the inhabitants of a canton or district.

PALAM, adv. and prep., with abl., openly, publicly, in open view; before, in the presence of.

PALMA, æ, f., the palm of the hand, the hand; the palm-tree; a palm branch as a token of victory.

PALUS, udis, f., a swamp, marsh, morass, bog, fen, pool.

PALUSTER, tris, tre, adj., palus, marshy, fenpy, boggy, swampy, growing in marshy places.

PANDŌ, ere, — pansom and passum, to open; to spread out, stretch. *Crines passæ* or *capillus passus*, disheveled hair.

PAIL, paris, adj., equal, even with, a match for. When followed by *et*, *at* and *abque*, the same as.

PARATUS, a, um, part. and adj., paro, prepared, ready, provided, furnished, fitted, equipped.

PARCE, adv., (parcus, sparing,) sparingly, frugally, thriftily, pennuriously; moderately, in small quantities.

PARCO, ere, peperci and parsi, parcitum and parsum, intr., (parcus, perhaps for paricus, akin to parum parvus,) to be sparing, to spare, abstain from hurting, be merciful; to use moderately; to cease, give over, abstain, forbear, leave off, let alone, omit.

PARENS, tis, m. and f., pario, a parent, father or mother.

PARENTŌ, are, avi, atum, intr., parens, to perform the funeral rites of parents, to offer sacrifices in their honor; to avenge; appease by a sacrifice, satisfy.

PAREO, ere, ui, itum, intr., (akin to pario,) to come forth, appear, be seen, be present or at hand; to appear at some one's order, to obey, submit to; comply with.

PARIES, etis, m., the wall of a house or other private building; a wall.

PARIO, ere, peperci, paritum and partum, tr., to bear or bring forth young; to beget; to produce, occasion, cause, make, devise, invent; to acquire, gain, obtain.

PARISI, orum, m., the Parisii, a people of Gaul inhabiting both banks of the Seine. Their principal city was Lutetia, now Paris: VI. 3.

PARTER, adv., par, equally, in like manner, alike; at the same time.

PARO, are, avi, atum, tr., to make or get ready, provide, prepare, contrive, order, design, furnish, equip; to acquire, get, procure; to buy, purchase; to make preparations, prepare one's self.

PARS, tis, f., a part, portion, division, piece, share, side; a country, region, quarter, place. *Aliam in partem*, in another quarter, in another direction. *In utram partem*, to which part, in which direction, which way. *Magna ex parte*, in a great measure. *Una ex parte*, one one side. *Alterâ ex parte*, on the one or other hand. *Ab inferiore parte*, on the lower side. *Ab extrema parte*, at the end. *Sententia in utramque partem lata*, in either event, either way. *Disputatio in utramque partem*, on one side and the other, on each side, on both sides. *Ex parte*, in part, in some measure, partly. *Maximam partem* § 155, for the most part chiefly, principally.

PARTICULIS, ipis, adj., pars-capio, partaking or participating of, having a share in, privy to;

a share, a taker, partner, associate, accomplice.

PARTIM, adv., (acc. of pars,) partly, in part, some.

PARTIO, ire, ivi, itum, tr., and PARTIOR, iri, itus sum, dep. tr., pars, to part, share, distribute, divide.

PARTITUS, a, um, part., partio and partior, being divided; having divided.

PARTUS, a, um, part., pario.

PARUL, etc. See Pareo.

PARUM, adv., parvus, Gr. § 119, Rem. 2; not enough, a little, but a little, too little, not.

PARVULUS, a, um, adj., dim., parvus, very small, very little, petty, tiny, puny. *Ab parvulis*, sc. pueris, from infancy or childhood.

PARVUS, a, um, adj., comp. minor, sup. minimus; little, small, slight, petty, puny.

PASCO, ere, pavi, pastum, tr., to pasture, drive to pasture, feed; to graze, browse upon, eat.

PASSIM, adv., pando, spread about, here and there, up and down, loosely, without order, indiscriminately, promiscuously, at random; all over, every where, every way.

PASSUS, us, m., pando, the stretch of the leg in walking, a pace, consisting of five Roman feet. *Mille passus*, a mile.

PASSUS, a, um, part., patior.

PASSUS, a, um, part., pando.

PATEFACIO, ere, feci, factum, pass. patefio, fieri, factus, pateo-facio, to lay open, open; to expose, disclose, bring to light.

PATEFACTUS, a, um, part., patefacio.

PATENS, part. and adj., pateo, open, lying open, unobstructed, accessible; exposed, without defence; extended, wide.

PATEO, ere, ui, intr., to be open, lie open; to extend, stretch; to be open, accessible; to be exposed; to be clear, plain, evident or manifest, be known.

PATER, tris, m., a father, sire. *Pater familias* or *familie*, the father or master of a family. Gr. § 45.

PATERFAMILIÆ. See Pater.

PATIENTER, adv., patiens, patior, patiently, contentedly, calmly.

PATIENTIA, æ, f., patiens, the quality of bearing, suffering, enduring; capability of enduring, patience, endurance of hard hips, for bearance, lenity.

PATIOR, i, passus sum, dep. tr., to bear; undergo, suffer, endure, tolerate, support, sustain, submit to; to permit, allow, suffer, let.

PATRIUS, a, um, adj., pater, fatherly, paternal; of one's country, native. *Patria*, sc. terra, one's native land.

PATRONUS, i, m., pater, a protector, defender, patron, (either of individuals or provinces.)

PATRUUS, i, m., pater, an uncle by the father's side, a father's brother.

PAUCI, æ, a, adj. pl., few, a few. *Pauci pondere* to answer briefly or in a few words.

PAUCITAS, atis, f., fewness, scarcity, paucity; smallness of number.

PAULATIM, adv., paulus, by little and little, by degrees, gradually.

PAULISPER, adv., paulus, for a little while, a little while.

PAULULUM, adv., (acc. of paululus, paulus,) little, a little, somewhat.

PAULUM, adv., (acc. of paulus,) little, a little, somewhat.

PAULUS, a, um, adj., little, small; paulo, abl., Gr. §168; by a little, a little, somewhat. *Paulo post* or *post paulum*, soon after.

PAX, pacis, f., peace, quiet, tranquillity.

PECCO, are, avi, atum, intr. and tr., to do wrong or amiss, commit a fault, err, mistake, transgress, offend, sin; to sin against, injure, hurt.

PECTUS, oris, n., the breast.

PECUNIA, æ, f., (pecus, because money originally consisted of cattle,) a sum of money, money.

PECUS, oris, n., cattle, including oxen, horses, swine, sheep, goats, &c. *Pecore vivere*, to live upon the flesh of cattle.

PEDALIS, e, adj., pes, of a foot, a foot long or broad.

PEDES, itis, m., pes, on foot; a foot soldier; collectively, the foot or foot soldiers, the infantry.

PEDES. See Pes.

PEDESTER, tris, tre, adj., pes, foot, going on foot, pedestrian; as opposed to naval or by sea, it signifies on land. *Pedestres copie*, infantry, foot soldiers.

PEDITATUS, us, m., pedes, the infantry or foot soldiers of an army.

PEDIUS, i, m., a Roman gentile name. *Pedius*, (Q.) one of Caesar's lieutenants in the Gallic war, and consul, A. U. C. 714; II. 2.

PEJOR, jus, adj., (comp. of malus,) worse.

PEJUS, adv., (comp. of male,) worse.

PELLIS, is, f., the skin or hide of a beast. *Sub pellibus*, in tents, as the tents of Roman soldiers were made of leather.

PELLO, ere, pepuli, pulsum, tr., to beat, strike, knock; to drive back or away, discomfit, rout; to drive out, to remove forcibly, expel, dispossess.

PENDO, ere, pependi, pensum, tr., to cause to hang up, to hang; to weigh; to weigh or ponder in one's mind, think of, deliberate, consider; to esteem, value, regard; as money was anciently weighed, to pay, liquidate, discharge. *Pendere pœnas*, to suffer punishment.

PENES, prep. with acc., (root PEN,) with, in the power of, in one's hands or possession.

PENITUS, adv., (root PEN, whence penes, pe-

netro,) inwardly, within, on the inside, far within, deeply; thoroughly, totally, wholly, entirely, quite, altogether.

PEPENDI, etc. See Pendo.

PEPERCI, etc. See Parco.

PER, prep. with acc. *Of space*, through, through the midst of, throughout, over, along. *Of time*, during, through. *Of means*, through, on account of, by reason of, by, by means of. Gr. §159. Rem. 5. *Per me, se, etc.*, of myself, &c., without assistance; also, as 'far as depends on me, as far as I am concerned.

PERACTUS, a, um, part., perago.

PERAGO, ere, egi, actum, tr., per-ago, to drive through, go through, carry through, accomplish, perfect, finish, end, perform, dispatch, execute.

PERANGUSTUS, a, um, adj., per-angustus, very strait or narrow.

PERCELLO, ere, culi, culsum, tr., per-cello, obs., to beat down, cast down, strike through, overthrow; to dispirit, discourage; to amaze, astonish.

PERCEPTUS, a, um, part., percipio.

PERCIPIO, ere, cepi, ceptum, tr., per-capio, to take up wholly; to seize entirely, possess, occupy; to take to one's self, assume, get, obtain, enjoy, acquire, gain, receive; to perceive, feel; to understand, comprehend, conceive, learn, know.

PERCONTATIO, onis, f., (percontor or percontor, to inquire, per-cunctus,) an asking, questioning, inquiry, interrogation.

PERCULSUS, a, um, part., percello.

PERCURRO, ere, curri, eucurri, cursum, tr., per-curro, to run through or over, hasten through, traverse, survey.

PERCUSSUS, a, um, part., percutio.

PERCUTIO, ere, ussi, ussum, tr., per-quatio, to shake, to strike, hit, pierce, thrust through.

PERDISCO, ere, didici, tri, per-disco, to learn thoroughly or perfectly.

PENDITUS, a, um, part. and adj., lost, ruined, desperate, abandoned.

PERD, ere, didi, ditum, tr., per-do, to lose by carelessness, squander; to destroy, ruin.

PERDUCO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., per-duco, to bring through or all the way, conduct, lead, bring, convey; to draw out, extend, lengthen, prolong, protract; to bring or draw over, persuade. *Perducere fossam, murum, etc.*, to extend, make —

PERDUCTUS, a, um, part., perduco.

PERENDINUS, a, um, adj., (perendie, day after-to-morrow,) the day after-to-morrow, the third day hence.

PEREO, ere, ii, itum, intr., per-eo, to go through, come to an end, perish, be lost or ruined, be destroyed; to die.

PEREQUITO, are, avi, atum, intr., per-equit, to, eques, equus, to ride through, round or all

over. *Perquire per omnes partes*, to ride round in every direction.

PEREXIGUUS, a, um, adj., (*per* intensive and *exiguus*.) very small, very little.

PERFACILIS, e, adj., (*per* intensive and *facilis*.) very easy. *Perfacile factu*, very easy.

PERFECTUS, a, um, part., perficio.

PERFERO, ferre, tuli, latum, irr. tr., per-fero, to bear or carry though; to bear, carry, bring, convey; to endure to the end, undergo; to support, suffer, bear patiently, bear or put up with, submit to; to experience, feel; to carry news, announce, report, spread abroad.

PERFICIO, ere, cxi, ctum, tr., per-facio, to finish, complete, accomplish, effect, make, perform, execute, dispatch, achieve, bring to an end or conclusion, make perfect, perfect; to bring about, bring to pass, cause, effect.

PERFIDIA, æ, f., perfidus, per-fides, faithlessness, treachery, perfiduousness, falsehood, dishonesty, perfidy.

PERFRINGO, ere, cxi, ctum, tr., per-frango, to break through, break in pieces, shiver, shatter; to surmount, overcome; to infringe, violate.

PERFUGA, æ, m., perfugio, a deserter.

PERFUGIO, ere, fugi, intr., per-fugio, to flee for shelter, take refuge; to desert or go over to the enemy.

PERFUGIUM, i, n., perfugio, a refuge, shelter, asylum.

PERFUGO, ere, perrexi, perrectum, intr. and tr., per-fero, to go, proceed, come; to go forward, advance.

PERICLITOR, ari, atus sum, dep. and intr., periculum, to try, prove, test, make experiment or trial of, assay; to be in danger or peril, be exposed to danger or risk.

PERICULOSUS, a, um, adj., periculum, full of risk or danger, perilous, dangerous, hazardous.

PERICULUM, i, n., (*obs.* perior, whence peritus,) a trial, experiment, proof, essay; risk, danger, hazard. *Esse cum periculo*, to be attended with danger; to be dangerous. *Fuere periculum*, to make trial, to hazard, risk.

PERII, etc. See Perco.

PERTUS, a, um, adj., perior *obs.*, experienced, skilful, well skilled, expert, knowing, conversant or acquainted with, familiar with.

PERLATUS, a, um, part., perfero.

PERLATUS, a, um, part., perlego.

PERLEGI, ere, legi, lectum, tr., per-lego, to read through, read over.

PERLUO, ere, ui, atum, tr., per-luo, to wash, to wash the whole body, to bathe.

PERMAGNUS, a, um, adj., per-magnus, very great or large, very considerable, very important.

PERMANEO, ere, mansi, mansum, intr., per-

maneo, to stay to the end, endure, remain, continue, last, hold out, persevere, persist.

PERMISCEO, ere, isci, istum and itum, tr., per-misceo, to mingle, mix or blend together; to throw into confusion, confound.

PERMISTUS, a, um, part., permisceo.

PERMISSUS, a, um, part., permitto.

PERMITTO, ere, misi, mis um, tr., per-mitto, to let go, let loose; to dispatch, send away, to throw, hurl, fling, cast, discharge, so as to reach the mark; to permit, grant, allow, suffer, give leave; to concede; to commit, intrust with, intrust, give up, surrender. *Permittere, se alicuius potestati*, to surrender at discretion.

PERMOTUS, a, um, part., permoveo.

PERMOVEO, ere, movi, motum, tr., per-moveo, to move or stir up thoroughly, stir, affect, influence, lead, induce, prevail upon, persuade, to move to anger, terror, &c.; to alarm, terrify.

PERMULCEO, ere, mulsi, mulsum and mulctum, tr., to rub gently, stroke; to soothe, appease, charm, please, delight.

PERMULSUS, a, um, part., permulceo.

PERNICIOS, ei, f., perneco, per-neco, death, destruction, ruin, extermination; a disaster, calamity.

PERNICITAS, at, f., (*pernix*, swift, pyrrhonor,) swiftness, speed, fleetness, celerity, activity.

PERPAUCI, æ, a, adj., per-pauci, very few, a very few.

PERPENDICULUM, i, n., perpendo, per-pendo, a plumb line, plummet.

PERPETIOR, i, per-ssum, dep. tr., per-patior, to suffer with firmness, endure, bear steadfastly, abide, undergo; to suffer, allow, permit.

PERPETUO, adv., perpetuus, continually, perpetually, uninterruptedly, always, forever.

PERPETUUS, a, um, adj., per-pe-o, continuing throughout, perpetual, continual, continuous, uninterrupted, continuous, unbroken, entire, complete; the whole, universal. *In perpetuum*, forever.

PERQUIRO, ere, quisi, quisum, tr., per-queri, to seek or search for diligently, to ask or inquire into diligently.

PERRUMPO, ere, rumpi, ruptum, tr. and intr., per-rumpo, to break, to break through, burst through, force one's way through.

PERRUPPTUS, a, um, part., perrumpo.

PERSCRIBO, ere, psi, ptum, tr., per-scribo, to write out fully, write a bill amount of.

PERSIQUOR, i, catus sum, dep. tr., per-si-quo, to follow per-veningly, follow after, pursue, press upon; to pursue with vengeance, to revenge, avenge, to follow up an action, execute, perform, do, to carry on, accomplish.

PERSEVERO, ere, vi, atum, intr. and tr., per-severus, *obs.*, to continue steadfastly, to persevere, persist, hold out.

PERSOLVO, ere, solvi, solutum, tr. per-solvo, to discharge completely, to pay off. *Persolvere pœnas*, to suffer punishment.

PERSPECTUS, a. um. part., perespicio.

PERSPICIO, ere, exi. ectum, tr., per-spectio, to see, to see through, look through; to see plainly or distinctly, discern, understand or ascertain fully, to see; to perceive, observe, note, explore, prove, ascertain; observe carefully, examine, inspect. *Perspectus*, evident, certain.

PERSTO, are, iti, atum, intr., per-sto, to stand firmly, to persist, continue, persevere, hold out; to last, endure.

PERSUADEO, ere, si, sum, intr. with dat. of person and equiv. acc. of thing; per-suadeo, to advise, to persuade, advise successfully, induce, prevail upon. *Alcui aliquid persuadere*, to make one believe a thing; persuade one. *Persuadetur mihi*, I am persuaded, induced, &c.; I believe. *Mihi non potest persuaderi*, I cannot be persuaded. *Mihi persuasum habeo*, I believe.

PERSUASUS, a, um, part. and adj., per-suadeo.

PERTERREO, ere, ui, itum, tr., per-terreo, to frighten greatly, terrify.

PERTERRITUS, a. um, part., perterreo.

PERTIMESCO, ere, mihi, tr. and intr., per-tim-esco, timeo, to fear greatly, become greatly afraid of.

PERTINACIA, æ, f., (perfinax, obstinate, pertinaceo,) obstinacy, stubbornness, pertinacity.

PERTINEO, ere, nui, intr., per-teneo, to reach, extend, stretch; to have a tendency; to tend aim; to relate to, concern, regard, pertain, belong to, apply to.

PERTULI. See *Perfero*.

PERTURBATIO, onis, f., perturbo, confusion, disturbance, disorder, disquiet, trouble, perturbation.

PERTURBATUS, a. um., part., perturbo.

PERTURBO, are, avi, atum, tr., per-turbo, to disturb, to disturb greatly, throw into confusion, disorder, confuse. *Pass.*, to be thrown into confusion; to be perplexed, at a loss.

PERVAGOR, mi, atus sum, dep. tr. and intr., per-vagor, to wander through, wander or go over, rove about, spread over, overrun, range.

PERVEHO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., per-veho, to carry through, carry along, convey, conduct.

PERVENIO, ire, veni, ventum, intr., per-venio, to come through, arrive at, come, arrive; to fall to. *Res ad paucitatem defensorum pervenerat*, there had come to be but few defenders. *Pervenio ad*, to reach.

PERVENTUS, a. um. part., pervenio.

PES, pedis, m., the foot of a man or animal; a foot as a measure of length. *Adibus*, on foot, by land. *Referre p. dom.*, to draw back, retire, retreat, recede, (generally with the face to the enemy.)

PET'TUS, a. um, part., peto.

PETO, ere, ivi, itum, tr., to fall upon. *In a hostile sense*, to rush at, attack; *with a friendly intent*, to go to, repair to, seek; to ask for, beg, entreat, require, demand, seek; to strive after, pursue; to desire. *Petere ab aliquo*, to ask of one, ask, beg or request one, petition. *Petere fugam*, to flee.

PETREIUS, i, m., Petreius, a Roman gentile name. *M. Petrilus*, a centurion in Caesar's army; VII. 50.

PETROCORII, orum, m., a people of Celtic Gaul; VII. 75.

PETROSIDIUS, i, m., (L.) Petrosidius, a standard bearer of the Roman army; V. 57.

PHALANX, gis, f., a large body of men drawn up in close order; a phalanx, or rectangular parallelogram of men with their shields locked over their heads.

PICTONES, um, m., the Pictones, a people of Celtic Gaul; III. 11.

PIETAS, atis, f., (pius, dutiful,) dutifulness to one's parents; veneration for the gods, piety; devotion to one's country, patriotism, loyalty.

PIGNUS, oris, n., a pawn, pledge, gage, security, mortgage; a stake, wager, bet; a token mark, proof, testimony, assurance.

PILUM, i, n., a pestle or pounder; the heavy javelin or dart of the Roman infantry, five feet and a half in length, pointed with a triangular head of steel nine inches long.

PILUS, i, m., a company of soldiers armed with the pilum, a company of the triarii or third line of Roman soldiers, the first line consisting of the hastati, and the second of the principes. *Primus pilus*, the first company of the triarii or the centurion of the first company; See *Legio* and *Principilus*.

PINNA or **PENNA**, æ, f., a feather; a wing; a pinnacle, battlement.

PIRUSTÆ, arum, m., the Pirustæ, a people of Illyricum; V. 1.

PISCIS, is, m., a fish.

PISO, onis, m., a Roman surname of the gens *Copurnia*. *M. Papius Piso*, a Roman consul, with *M. Valerius Messala*, A. U. C. 693; I. 2 and 35. *L. Copurnius Piso*, the father-in-law of Caesar, and consul with *A. Gabinius*, A. U. C., 696; I. 6 and 12. *L. Piso*, the grand-father of *L. Calpurnius Piso*, and a lieutenant of *L. Cassius Longinus*, was slain in a battle with the Helvetii, A. U. C., 647; I. 12. *Piso Aquilinus*, a distinguished Aquitanian, killed in the war against the Usipites; IV. 12.

PIX, picis, f., pitch.

PLACEO, ere, ui, itum, intr., to please, be pleasing, agreeable, welcome, acceptable; to satisfy. *Placet mihi*, it seems good to me, I decide, determine, resolve.

PLACIDE, adv., placidus, *quid*, placeo, softly, gently, mildly, quietly, peaceably, calmly.

PLACO, are, avi, atum, tr., (cau.ative form of *placere*.) to appease, pacify, reconcile, make mild or gentle, soften, calm, quiet, mitigate, assuage.

PLANCUS, i. m., (L. Munatius.) Planens, one of Cæsar's lieutenants: V. 24.

PLANE, adv., planus, openly, manifestly, clearly, plainly, evidently; wholly, totally, entirely, completely, quite, absolutely.

PLANITIES, ei, f., planus, a plane, smooth or even surface; a plain, level ground.

PLANUS, a, um, adj., flat, even, level, plane, smooth; plain, manifest, evident, clear.

PLEBES, ei or is, and PLEBS, plebis, f., the common people or plebeians, in distinction from the patricians and knights, whereas *populus* is the whole people; the rabble, populace.

PLENE, adv., plenus, fully, completely, entirely, quite, thoroughly.

PLENUS, a, um, adj., pleo, full, replete, filled, packed, laden.

PLERUMQUE, adv., plerumque, for the most part, commonly, generally, often.

PLERUSQUE, aque, unque, adj., (plerus, most, pleo, and que,) most, the greatest part; generally used in the plural; a great part, the greater part, most, most persons or things.

PLEUMOXII, oum, m., the Pleumoxii, a people of Belgic Gaul: V. 59.

PLUMBUM, i, n., lead. *Plumbum album*, tin.

PLURIMUS, a, um, adj., (sup. of *multus*.) very many or much, most, the greatest part.

PLURIMUM, adv., most of all, most, especially, very much, exceedingly, very. *Quam plurimum*, as much as possible.

PLUS, plaris, adj., (comp. of *multus*.) Gr. 272, 3.) more; pl. *plures, plura*, more, several, many. *Plus posse*, to be more powerful or efficient. *For gen. with plus*, see Gr. 2134, Rem. 1.

PLUTEUS, i. m., and PLUTHEUM, i, n., a penthouse, shed or mantelet, made of hurdles and covered with raw hides, under cover of which the Roman soldiers approached the walls of besieged towns; a parapet or breastwork raised upon a wall, &c.

POCTULUM, i. n., (root *po* or *no*, reduplicated in *bibo*.) a cup, drinking pot or bowl, goblet.

PENNA, æ, f., satisfaction, punishment, a penalty. *Persolvere* or *pendere pennis*, to give or find satisfaction, to suffer punishment, be punished, make atonement. *Expere pennis*, to demand satisfaction.

PENITEO, ere, ui, tr., *pena*, to cause to repent. *Penitet*, imp., it repents. *Penitet me*, I repent, regret, am sorry. Gr. 2135.

POLLEX, icis, m., polleo, the thumb or great toe. *Pollex digitus*, the thumb.

POLLICEOR, eri, itus sum, dep., (pro for *potē* and *licor*, to bid largely; hence) to offer, profess a readiness to do any thing; to promise;

with an accusative, an infinitive sentence, or a complementary infinitive.

POLLICITATIO, onis, f., (*pollicitor*, to promise, freq. of *pollicor*.) a free or voluntary promise, a promise.

POLLICITUS, a, um, part., *pollicor*.

POMPEIUS, i, n., Cn., Pompey, the rival of Cæsar: IV. 1. Cn. Pompey, an interpreter in the employment of the lieutenant Titurius: V. 56.

PONDUS, eris, n., *pendo*, weight, heaviness, a weight, load, burden; authority, weight, power, value, importance.

PONO, ere, posui, positum, tr., (pro for *potē* and *sino*.) to put, place, set, lay, to set up, erect; to lay aside, lay down; to post, station; to place, repose, cause a thing to rest or depend on. *Poni*, to be based on, to depend on, exist, be. *Ponere præsidium in fuga*, to trust to flight for safety, place safety in flight. *Ponere castra*, to pitch a camp. *Ponere custodes*, to set spies. *Pars* is, placed, situated.

PONS, tis, m., a bridge.

POPOSCI. See *Posco*.

POPULATIO, onis, f., *populus*, a laying waste, depopulating, ravaging, spoiling, pillaging, plundering.

POPULOR, ari, atus sum, dep. tr., (from *populus* by the figure of opposition.) to depopulate, dispeople, desolate; to ravage, lay waste, destroy, spoil, plunder, pillage.

POPULUS, i. m., a people, nation.

PORRECTUS, a, um, part. and adj., *porrigo*.

PORRIGO, ere, rexi, rectum, tr., *porro-rego*, to stretch out before one's self, reach or spread out, extend; to hold out or forth, offer.

PORRO, adv., (strengthened from *pro*.) onward, forward, farther on, afterwards; moreover, besides, also, next.

PORTA, æ, f., *porto*, a place through which things are carried, the gate of a city; a door, portal, gate, outlet.

PORTO, aris, avi, atum, tr., to carry, bear, convey.

PORITORIUM, i, n., *porto*, the tax or tribute paid for goods exported or imported, customs, duties, tolls.

PORTUS, us, m., *porto*, the place into which vessels are brought, a port, harbor, haven; a place of refuge, shelter, asylum.

POSCO, ere, poposci, tr., to ask eagerly, call for, demand, pray earnestly, importune, require.

POSITUS, a, um, part. and adj., *pono*.

POSSESSIO, onis, f., *possideo*, the act or right of possessing, possession; something possessed, a possession; an estate.

POSSEDEO, ere, sed, sum, tr., *posse*, to possess, have, hold, enjoy, own, be master of.

POSSUM, posse, potui, irr. Intr., *possum*,

Gr. § III; to be able, have power; I can. *Plurimum posse*, Gr. § 140, Rem. 3; to have the greatest power, be most powerful, be very powerful, have very great influence. *Plus posse*, Gr. § 150, Rem. 3; to be more powerful. *Número or multitudine posse*, to be powerful in numbers. *Nihil posse equitatu*, to have no power in cavalry, not to be strong in cavalry.

POST, prep. with acc. and adv., *poue-est*, after; since; behind, in the rear of, inferior to; next in order, afterwards, subsequent to. *Post diem quartam*, on the fourth day after.

POSTEA, adv., post-ea, acc. pl. of *is*, afterwards, after that or this, thereafter, subsequently, besides. *Postea quam*. See *Posteaquam*.

POSTEAQUAM, or POSTEA QUAM, conj., postea-quam.

POSTERUS, a, um, adj., post, Gr. § 72, 4; coming after, following, next, ensuing, future. *In posterum*, sc. *diem or tempus*, till the next day, or for the future. *Posterī, orum, m.*, posterity, future or after ages.

POSTHABEO, ere, ui, itum, tr., post-habeo, to postpone, esteem less, set less by, lay aside, neglect.

POSTPONO, ere, sui, situm, tr., post-pono, to place after, value or esteem less, throw or lay aside, postpone, neglect, disregard.

POSTPOSITUS, a, um, part., post-pono, postponed, laid aside.

POSTQUAM, or POST QUAM, conj., after, when, as soon as, since.

POSTREMO, adv., *abl. of* postremus, sc. loco, lastly, ultimately, finally, at last, in a word.

POSTREMUS, sup. of posternus, last, hindmost.

POSTRIDIE, adv., for postero-die, the day after, the day following. *Postridie ejus diei*, subjective gen. that day's successor, i. e. the day after that day, the day after, the following day.

POSTULATUM, i. n., postulo, a thing demanded, demand, request, desire.

POSTULATUM, *supine of* postulo.

POSTULO, are, avi, atum, tr., strengthened from *posco*, to demand, ask, crave, desire, require, claim.

POSUI. See PONO.

POTENS, tis, adj., possum, able, having power over, powerful, capable, strong; potent, powerful, mighty, strong, efficacious, rich, having great weight or influence, influential. *Potentiores*, the more powerful.

POTENTATUS, us, m., potens, power, dominion, rule, command, empire.

POTENTIA, æ, f., potens, might, power, force; authority, influence; dominion, rule, empire; virtue, efficacy.

POTESTAS, atis, f., possum, ability, possibility, power, right to do a thing, leave, license, liberty, opportunity, force, efficacy, effect, vir-

tue; control, command, political power, rule, dominion, sovereignty, empire, authority. *Esse in potestate alicujus*, to be subject to,—be in or under one's power. *Potestatem sui facere*, to give an opportunity of attacking him. *Pugnandi potestatem facere*, to give an opportunity of fighting, to offer battle. *Est mihi potestas*, I have it in my power, I am able. *Facere potestatem*, to permit, allow.

POTIOR, i, itus, sum, dep. intr., potis, able, Gr. § 159, Rem. 6; to make one's self powerful by means of anything, to be or become master of, acquire, get, obtain, gain possession of, capture, take. *Potiusdus, a, um*, Gr. § 177, Rem. 4.

POTITUS, a, um, part., potior.

POTIUS, adv., potis, better, preferable.

POTUI, etc. See POSSUM.

PRÆ, prep. with abl. [per or prus, whence pro, prior, primus,] before; in comparison with, with respect to, by reason of, on account of.

PRÆACUO, ere, —, utum, [præ-acuo, root ac,] to sharpen at the end, bring to a point.

PRÆACUTUS, a, um, part. and adj., præ-acuo, sharpened at the end; sharpened pointed.

PRÆBEO, ere, ui, itum, tr., præ-habeo, to hold forth, offer, proffer, to give, supply, afford, minister, furnish, provide; to exhibit, show, present. *Præbere speciem atque opinionem pugnantis*, to wear the appearance and produce the impression that one is fighting.

PRÆCAVEO, ere, avi, autum, tr. and intr., præ-caveo, to provide or guard against, beforehand, to take care beforehand, be on the watch, be on one's guard, use precaution.

PRÆCEDO, ere, cessi, cessum, tr. and intr., præ-cedo, to go before, precede, outgo; to outstrip, surpass, excel, outdo, be superior to.

PRÆCEPS, cipitis, adj., præ-caput, headlong, with the head foremost; rash, hasty, precipitate, sudden; downhill, steep, precipitous. *Agere precipitem*, to drive headlong, to put to rout.

PRÆCEPTUM, i, n., precipio, something ordered or enjoined, a precept, rule, maxim; admonition, advice, counsel, instruction; a command, injunction, order, direction.

PRÆCEPTUS, part., præcipio.

PRÆCIPIO, ere, cepi, ceptum, tr., præ-capio, to take or seize beforehand, take in advance, anticipate, prevent, forestall, preoccupy to give directions, to instruct, teach, direct, charge, enjoin. *Præcipere opinionem*, to conjecture beforehand, anticipate: *præceptum est mihi*, it is enjoined upon me, I am commanded, directed or instructed.

PRÆCIPITO, are, avi, atum, tr., præceps, to throw or tumble down headlong, plunge, throw headlong, precipitate; to hasten.

PRÆCIPUE, adv., præcipuus, particularly, especially, chiefly, peculiarly, principally.

PRÆCIPUUS, a, um, adj., præcipio, taken

before others, particular, peculiar, especial; remarkable, noted, singular, principal, distinguished, excellent, extraordinary.

PRÆCLUDO, ere, si, sum, tr., præ-claudo, to shut up in one's face, close, shut against, bolt, bar; to forbid access to, block up, stop, impede.

PRÆCLUSUS, a, um, part., præcludo.

PRÆCO, onis, m., a public crier, herald, proclaimer, publisher.

PRÆCONIUS, i, m., [L. Valerius.] Præconinus, a Roman lieutenant, defeated and slain in Gaul: III. 20.

PRÆCURRO, ere, eucurri and curri, eureum, tr. and intr., præ-curro, to run before, go before, precede, anticipate; to outrun, outstrip, surpass, excel.

PRÆDA, æ, f., [præs, a surty; the property of a surty taken to pay a debt:] prep. booty, plunder, spoil, pillage; gain, profit. *Agere prædam*, to drive off captured cattle and captives as booty, to collect booty, plunder. *Face-re prædam*. See *Facio*.

PRÆDICO, are, avi, atum, tr., præ-dico, to make known, to spread abroad, proclaim, report, publish, declare; to say, tell, relate, represent, state, affirm; to praise, command, extol; to boast.

PRÆDOR, ari, atus sum, dep. tr. and intr., præda, to rob, plunder, pillage, spoil, ravage.

PRÆDUCO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., præ-duco, to draw, make or put before or in front of.

PRÆEST. etc. See *Præsum*.

PRÆFECTUS, i, m., præficio, one put over or placed in command, a superintendent, overseer, director, president, commander, prefect.

PRÆFERO, ferre, tuli, latum, irr. tr., præfero, to bear or carry before or in front, carry openly or publicly; to show, indicate, discover, expose; to place before in one's esteem, prefer, give the preference to, choose rather.

PRÆFICIO, ere, feci, factum, tr., præ-facio, to set over, put in authority over, appoint to the command of, place in command of.

PRÆFIGO, ere, ixi, ixum, tr. præ-figo, to fix, to fix or fasten before, set up before; to fix on the end of, to tip, head.

PRÆFIXUS, a, um, part., præ-figo.

PRÆFUL. etc. See *Præsum*.

PRÆMETUENS, tis, part. and adj., præmetuo, fearing beforehand, anxious.

PRÆMETUO, ere, tr. and intr., præ-metuo, to fear beforehand, be anxious.

PRÆMISSUS, a, um, part., præmitto.

PRÆMITTO, ere, iei, issum, tr., præ-mitto, to send forward or despatch before. *With qui and the subj. denoting a purpose*, Gr. § 210.

PRÆMIUM, i, n., præ, profit derived from booty, profit, advantage; a reward, recompense, premium.

PRÆOCCUPO, are, avi, atum, tr., præ-occu-

po, to seize on beforehand, surprise, preoccupy: to anticipate, prevent.

PRÆOPTO, are, avi, atum, tr., præ-opto, to wish, to wish rather, desire more, choose rather, prefer.

PRÆPARATUS, a, um, part., præparo.

PRÆPARO, are, avi, atum, tr., præ-paro, to prepare, get or make ready, provide.

PRÆPONO, ere, posui, positum, tr., præ-pono, to put or set before, place first; to set over, entrust with the charge or command of, place at the head of, put in command of.

PRÆPOSITUS, a, um, part., præpono.

PRÆRUMPO, ere, rupi, ruptum, tr., præ-rumpo, to break, to break off in front, break asunder, cut in two.

PRÆRUPTUS, a, um, part. and adj., præ-rumpo, broken off; broken, steep, craggy, precipitous, hard to climb, difficult of ascent.

PRÆSCRIBO, ere, psi, ptum, tr., præ-scribo, to write before, prefix in writing; to prescribe, limit; to order, appoint, direct, command, dictate.

PRÆSCRIPTUM, i, n., præscribo, an order, precept, direction.

PRÆSENS, tis, adj., [præ and ens, *abs. part. of sum*,] present, at hand. *In presentia*, sc. *tempora*, at present, for the present, in present circumstances. *In ref. præteritæ*, at that time.

PRÆSENTIA, æ, f., præsens, a being before, presence: *presentia animi*, presence of mind, courage, resolution.

PRÆSENTIO, ire, sensi, sensum, tr., præ-sentio, to feel or perceive beforehand, have a presentiment of, foresee, presage, divine, augur, preceive, foreknow.

PRÆSEPIO, ire, psi, ptum, tr., præ-sepio, sepes, a hedge, to fence before, block up, barricade.

PRÆSEPTUS, a, um, part., præsepio.

PRÆSERTIM, adv., præ-sero, especially, chiefly, principally, particularly.

PRÆSIDIUM, i, n., præses, præ-sedeo, a presiding over; hence, defence, protection, help, aid, succor, assistance, refuge, safeguard, especially of soldiers acting as a guard, garrison: a station, post: a reserve: a protection, defence, security.

PRÆSTO, are, iti, itum and atum, tr. and intr., præ-sto, to stand before; to be superior to or better than, excel, surpass, exceed, outstrip; to cause to stand forward, to give, furnish, over: afford, show, exhibit, manifest; to do, perform, execute: *præstare fidem*, to keep one's word, abide by one's promise: *præstat imp.*, it is better, it is more advantageous: *præstare vinum est*, it appeared preferable.

PRÆSTO, adv., præ-eto, present, ready, at hand; *præsto esse*, be ready, be present, be in attendance, wait upon.

PRÆSUM. esse, fui, irr. intr., præ-sum, to be before; to preside over, have the charge or command of be set over command, rule over, superintend. *Magistratui præesse*, to hold the office of magistrate.

PRÆTER, prep. with acc. and adv., præ with demonstrative suffix *ter*, like *inter*, *subter*, &c., beyond, before, past by; against, contrary to, besides, save, except, in addition to. *In compotibus*, beyond, besides.

PRÆTEREA adv., præter-ea, besides, moreover. *Præterea nemo*, no one else.

PRÆTEREO, ir. ii, itum, irr. intr. and tr. *Prætereos*, to pass by or over, go past or by, and not notice; to pass over in silence, omit not mention.

PRÆTEREUNDUS. a, um, part., præter-eo, to be past over or omitted.

PRÆTERITUS. part. and adj., prætereo. past, gone by: *præterita, orum*, n., things past; the past.

PRÆTERMITTO. ere, mīsi, missum, tr., præter-mitto, to pass over, let slip, omit, neglect, overlook; to pass over in silence, make no mention of.

PRÆTERQUAM or PRÆTER QUAM, adv., save, except, beyond, beside.

PRÆTERVEHO, ere, xi, ctum, fr., præter-veho, to carry by: *prætervehor, pass.*, to be carried by or past, be wafted by or over, ride or sail past.

PRÆTOR, eris m. for prætor, from prætor, a chief, leader, head, president, commander or magistrate, a general; a prætor or Roman magistrate charged with the administration of justice. *The office was instituted A. U. C., 287. and after the first Punic war there were two prætors, prætor urbanus, for Roman citizens, and prætor peregrinus, for foreigners.*

PRÆTORIUS, a, um, adj., prætor, of or belonging to a prætor, prætorian: *prætoria cohors*, the prætorian cohort or general's guard.

PRÆURO, ere, ussi, ustum, tr., præ-uro, to burn before or at the end.

PRÆUSTUS, a, um, part., præuro, burnt before, burnt at the end or point.

PRÆVERTO, ere, ti, sum, tr., præ-verto, to prefer; be before, outstrip, outrun, to despatch first, do in preference to anything else, do beforehand; anticipate, prevent; preoccupy, prepossess.

PRÆVUS, a, um, adj., crooked, misshapen, deformed, distorted, opposed to *probus*. *Fig.*, wrong, badly, wicked, vicious, depraved.

PRÆCOR, ari, atus sum, dep. intr. and tr., præcor, to pray, entreat, supplicate, beg, desire, request.

PRECIBUS. See *Præcor*.

PRÆCIANI, orum, m. the Preciani, a people of Gaul living in Aquitania, on the borders of Spain: III. 27.

PREHENDŌ, or PRENDO, ere, di, sum, tr., to take hold of, catch, seize, grasp.

PREMO, ere, pressi, pressum, tr., to press, press upon; to burden, load, weigh down; to press, close, squeeze; to pursue closely, charge, bear down upon, press upon, harass, crowd, oppress, incommode, overwhelm; to constrain, compel, force, straighten, press, urge. *Re frumentaria premi*, to suffer for want of provisions, be reduced to short rations. *Obsidione premi*, to be closely besieged.

PRENDO. See *Prehendo*.

PRETIUM, i, n., the price of anything that is to be sold, value, price, worth; a reward, pay, wages; of *wrong doing*, a punishment: *parvo pretio*, at a low price, at a low rate.

PREX, dat. precī, Gr. §51; a prayer, supplication, entreaty; a curse, imprecation.

PRIDIE, adv., pri, abl. of per or pris, and die, on the day before: *pridie ejus diei*, on the day before, on that day's predecessor, *subjective genitive*.

PRIMPILUS, i, m., primus-pilus, the first company of the *triarii*; also, the centurion of the first company of the *triarii*, the centurion of the first rank.

PRIMO, adv., abl. of primus, sc. tempore or loco, at first, in the first place, in the beginning.

PRIMPILUS, i, m., the same as *primpilus*, which see.

PRIMUS, a, um, adj., sup. of prior, Gr. §128. Rem. 8, first, the first part, foremost; principal, chief, excellent; in front, in the van. *Primum agmen* or *acies prima*, the van. *In primis* or *imprimis*, above all, especially, particularly, first, among the first, in the first place: *primi*, the first men, the principal or most distinguished men: *primum*, adv., Gr. §150, Rem. 3; the first time, in the first place, first of all, first. *Quam primum*, as soon as possible. *Cum* or *ubi primum*, as soon as. *Tum primum*, then for the first time.

PRINCEPS, ipis, adj. m. and f., primus-capio, first in order of time, foremost, most distinguished. *Subs.*, an adviser, leader, head, chief, principal, prince: *princeps belli inferendi*, first in commencing hostilities.

PRINCIPATUS, us, m., princeps, the first or chief place, pre-eminence, supremacy; the imperial power, dignity or government; the highest power, sovereignty, rule, dominion. *Factionis principatum tenere*, to be at the head of a faction or party.

PRIOR, us, gen. oris, adj., Gr. §70, pris or prus previous, prior, former, in the van, antecedent, sooner.

PRISTINUS, a, um, adj., pris, former, early, pristine, accustomed, wonted: *pristini diei perfidia*, the treachery of yesterday, of the day before.

PRIUS, adv., prior, before, sooner, earlier; *prius-quam* or *priusquam*, conj., before.

PRIVATIM, adv., *privatus*, privately, in private; as an individual or individuals, in a private capacity.

PRIVATUS, a, um, adj. and part., *privo*, to deprive, apart from the state, private, one's own, belonging to an individual or to individuals, personal. *Subs.*, a private person, one not in a public office.

PRO, prep. with abl., *per* or *prus*, before, in front of; before for defense or protection, for, in behalf of, in favor of; before as taking the place of, for, instead of; before for the purpose of comparison, in proportion to, according to, in comparison with, considering; for, on account of. *Pro se quisque*, each according to his ability, or for himself. *Pro tempore et pro re*, according to time and circumstances.

PROBATUS, a, um, part. and adj., *probo*, proved, tried, approved.

PROBO, are, avi, atum, tr., *probus*, good, to be satisfied with, approve, approve of; to express satisfaction with, to praise, command, assent or agree to; to prove, shew, demonstrate, make good, evince, satisfy; to recommend.

PROCEDO, ere, cessi, cessum, intr., *pro-cedo*, to proceed, go or come forth; go forward, advance; to go forth or out.

PROCILLUS, -i, m., a Roman family name. C. Valerius Procillus, the chief man in the province of Gaul: I. 19, 47, and 53.

PROCLINATUS, a, um, part., *proclino*.

PROCLINO, are, avi, atum, tr., *pro-clino*, to bend, to bend forward, incline. *Adjuvare rem proclinatam*, to increase the tendency of a thing, to make bad worse.

PROCONSUL, is, m., *pro-consul*, a proconsul, one invested with the power of a consul, and governing a province, with a military command. The proconsuls had generally been consuls the year before they became proconsuls.

PROCUL, adv., *procello*, far, far off, at or from a distance.

PROCUMBO, ere, cului, cubitum, intr., *procubo*, to lean forward, fall forward, bend towards, lie down or along, fall down, prostrate one's self.

PROCURATOR, oris, m., *procuro*, manager, administrator, agent, superintendent, governor, procurator. *Procurator regni*, a viceroy, governor, regent.

PROCURO, are, avi, atum, tr., *pro-curo*, to take care of, see or attend to, look after, manage, administer.

PROCURRO, ere, curri and cucurri, cursum, intr., *pro-curro*, to run forward, run forth, rush forth.

PRODEO, ire, ii, itum, irr. intr., *pro-eo*, to go or come forth, go or come out; to go forward, advance, proceed; to spring up, appear.

PRODITIO, onis, f., *prodo*, a discovering, betraying; treachery, treason.

PRODITOR, o ris, m., *prodo*, a betrayer, traitor.

PRODITUS, a, um, part., *prodo*.

PRODO, ere, idi, itum, tr., *pro-do*, to give or bring forth, bear, produce; to declare, disclose, manifest, show, pronounce, publish; to write, relate, report, record, transmit, hand down; to betray, desert, surrender, give up, abandon; deceive. *Proditur memoria*, it is handed down by tradition, it is reported. *Prodo memo* to leave in writing, describe, relate. *Vid pro-denda memorie*, to appear worthy of being described or related.

PRODUCO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., *pro-duco*, to lead or bring forth, to draw out in length, protract, continue, prolong. *Producta legio*, having reviewed the legion.

PRODUCTUS, a, um, part. and adj., *pro-duco*.

PROELION, ari, stus sum, dep. intr., *proelium*, to fight, engage, join battle.

PROELIUM, i, n., *perhaps proe-ire*, a fight, a battle, engagement, combat, conflict, contest. *Facere proelium*, to fight. *Proelio facto*, or *post proelium factum*, after the battle had been fought.

PROFECTIO, onis, f., *proficiscor*, a going or setting out, departure, journey, march.

PROFECTO, adv., *pro-facto*, in fact, certainly, surely, truly, in truth.

PROFECTUS, a, um, part., *proficiscor*.

PROFECTUS, a, um, part., *proficio*.

PROFERO, ferre, tuli, latum, irr. tr., *pro-fero*, to carry or bring out or forth; to utter, pronounce, carry forward, put off, defer, protract.

PROFICIO, ere, feci, factum, tr. and intr., *pro-facio*, to go forward, make progress, gain ground, advance; to profit, be of use, help, contribute, conduce; to avail one's self; obtain, effect. *Proficitur, imp.*, profit is obtained, effort is produced, progress is made.

PROFICISCOR, i, profectus sum, intr. dep. (*proficio*, to begin to make one's self forward, hence,) to set out on a journey or voyage, make a journey, go; march, depart, journey, travel, proceed.

PROFITEOR, cri, professus sum, dep. tr., *pro-fiteor*, to profess, declare openly, own, acknowledge, signify, avow; to promise, offer freely; to give in one's name, announce one's self.

PROFLIGATUS, a, um, part., *prodigo*.

PROFLIGO, are, avi, atum, tr., *pro-fligo*, to dash, to throw or dash to the ground, throw or cast down; to overthrow, overcome, rout, put to flight, defeat; to dash in pieces.

PROFLUO, ere, xi, xum, intr., *pro-fluo*, to flow forth or along, run down, issue, proceed; to rise, take its rise.

PROFUGIO, ere, ugi, intr. and tr., *pro-fugio*.

to flee, fly, run away, escape: to flee from, avoid.

PROFUI, etc. See Prosum.

PROFUNDO, ere, fudi, fusum, tr., pro-fundo, to shed copiously, pour forth or out, cause to flow. *Profundum*, *se*, to sally forth, rush out.

Profundum, part., pro and natus or sprung from.

Profundum, *essum*, dep. intr., pro-fundum, to come or go forth, go on or forth. *Profundum*, to proceed.

PROGREDI, *essum*, nm, part., progredior.

PROHIBERE, *ere*, ui, itum, tr., pro-habere, to keep or ward off, defend, hinder, stop, prevent, cut off, prohibit, restrain, drive away, keep in check; to defend, or test. *With an infinitive*, to prevent, hinder, keep from doing a thing. *Prohibere ingredi*, to prohibit from entering.

PROHIBITUS, a, um, prohibeo, kept off, hindered, prevented, protected.

PROINDE, adv., pro-inde, therefore, for that reason, on that account.

PROJECTUS, a, um, part. and adj., projicio, thrown or cast forth, cast away.

PROJICIO, ere, jeci, jectum, tr., pro-jacio, to throw forth or before, to throw or sling away; to throw, cast, sling; to throw down; to give up, yield; resign, renounce, reject, disdain, neglect. *Projicere arma*, to throw away, lay down one's arms. *Projicere se*, to cast one's self, prostrate one's self. *Projicere se ex navi*, to leap from the ship.

PROMINEO, ere, ui, intr., pro-mineo, to hang over, to project, hang over, to lean forward, be prominent.

PROMISCUE, ad., promiscuus, mixed, confusedly, promiscuously, indiscriminately, without order or distinction.

PROMISSUS, a, um, part. and adj., promitto, suffered to grow long, growing long, hanging down, long.

PROMITTO, ere, misi, missum, tr., pro-mitto, to send forth, let go out, let grow; to give out one's word, promise.

PROMO, ere, psi, ptum, tr., pro-emo, to bring forth, produce, bring to light, utter, disclose, tell.

PROMONTORIUM, i, n., pro-mons, a mountainous cape, promontory, headland.

PROMOTUS, a, um, part., promoveo.

PROMOVEO, ere, ovi, otum, tr., pro-moveo, to move forwards, cause to advance, impel, push or move onward, advance.

PROMPTUS, a, um, adj., part of promo, brought to light, set forth, clear, manifest; ready, prepared, at hand; ready to do, active, bold, prompt, ardent.

PRONUNCIATUS, a, um, part., pronuncio.

PRONUNCIO or PRONUNTIO, are, avi, atum, tr., pro-nuncio, to make publicly known,

to pronounce, speak, utter, to declare, announce, proclaim; to say, tell, relate, narrate, report. *Pronunciatur*, imp., proclamation is made.

PRONUS, a, um, adj., pro, inclined or bending forward, stooping, bending down, headlong, prone, inclined, disposed.

PROPE, prep. with acc. and adv. propius, proxime, (neut. of *pro* + *is*, obs. whence *propior*, *proximus*;) near, hard by, next, beside; almost within a little, nearly.

PROPELLO, ere, puli, pulsum, tr., pro-pello, to drive before one's self, to drive or push forwards, push on, drive, hurl, propel; to drive out or away, repel, repulse, keep or ward off.

PROPERO, are, avi, atum, tr. and intr., properus, quick, to quicken, accelerate, prepare or do with haste, to make haste, hasten, make speed.

PROPINQUITAS, atis, f., propinquus, nigh-ness, nearness, vicinity, proximity, neighborhood; nearness of kin, relationship, consanguinity. *Ex propinquitatē pugnare*, to fight close at hand, in the very neighborhood. *Conjunctus propinquitatē*, allied or united by blood.

PROPINQUUS, a, um, adj., prope, neighbor- ing, near at hand. *Subs.*, a kinsman, relative, relation, intimate friend.

PROPIOR, *sup.* proximus, adj., propis, obs., nearer. *Propius*, adv., comp. of *prope*, more nearly, nearer, nearer to. *It is sometimes followed by the accusative*, Gr. § 142, Rem. 4.

PROPONO, ere, posui, positum, tr., pro-pono, to set out or expose to view, set forth or display, offer, present; to publish, make known; to tell, show, declare, explain, relate, report; to promise; to purpose, determine, appoint, fix, propose.

PROPOSITUM, i, n., propono, a purpose, intention, resolution, design.

PROPOSITUS, a, um, part. and adj., propono, set before, placed in view, set out or exposed to view, shown openly, exposed; proposed, purposed, intended; offered.

PROPRIUS, a, um, adj., one's own, peculiar particular, special, private. *Proprium*, i, n., a property, peculiar quality, peculiarity, distinguishing feature, characteristic.

PROPTER, adv. and prep. with acc., (for *propiter*, from *prope*,) near by, close to; for, on account of, by reason of, owing to, because of.

PROPTEREA, adv., propter-ea, therefore, for this or that cause or reason; on that account. *Propterea quod*, because, because that

PROPUGNATOR, oris, m., propugno, a defender, maintainer, champion.

PROPUGNO, are, avi, atum, tr., pro-pugno, to fight in defence of, fight or contend for, defend; to rush out to fight, sally forth.

PROPULI, etc. See Propello.

PROPULSO, are, avi, atum, tr. f. eq., propello,

to drive away or back, repel, keep or ward off.

PRORA, æ, f., the prow or fore-part of a ship, opposed to puppis.

PRORIPPIO, ere, ipui, eptum, tr., pro-rapio, to drag or hurry forth, take away by force, hurry away, snatch away. *Proripere se*, to hurry away, rush out, escape quickly.

PRORUO, ere, ui, utum, tr. and intr., pro-ruo, to rush, to pull down in front of one, to cast or beat down violently, overthrow, overturn, throw down; to rush forth, tumble down.

PRORUTUS, a, um, part., proruo.

PROSECUTUS, a, um, part., prosequor.

PROSEQUOR, i, catus sum, dep. tr., prosequor, to follow after in a friendly or hostile manner; follow, imitate, go with, accompany, attend; to pursue. *Oratione prosequi*, to address, speak to.

PROSPECTUS, us, m., prospicio, a looking forward; a prospect, view, sight. *Esse in prospectu*, to be in sight.

PROSPICIO, ere, exi, ectum, intr. and tr., pro-specio, to see, to look forward into the distance, look out, see; to look out beforehand; be on one's guard, watch; to see, espy, foresee, to provide or consult for, take care of, look to, provide, procure, supply.

PROSTERNO, ere, stravi, stratum, tr., prosterno, to spread, to strew in front of or before; to beat or strike down, throw or dash to the ground, overthrow, overturn, prostrate, destroy, ruin.

PROSUM, prodesse, profuij, irr. intr., pro-sum, tr. § 111; to do good, profit, be profitable.

PROTEGO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., pro-tego, to cover before or in front of, shelter; to defend, guard, protect.

PROTERREO, ere, ui, itum, tr., pro-terreo, to frighten or chase away, scare, drive away by terror, affright, terrify.

PROTERREITUS, a, um, part., pro-terreo, frightened.

PROTINUS, adv., (pro-tenus, as far as.) forward, further on, onward; right on, continuously, uninterruptedly, instantly, forthwith, immediately; immediately after, in the next place.

PROTURBATUS, a, um, part., proturbo.

PROTURBO, are, avi, atum, tr., pro-turbo, to distrust, to drive forward in confusion, to push off, repel, repulse drive back.

PROVECTUS, a, um, part., proveho, carried on or along, wafted.

PROVEHO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., pro-veho, to carry, to carry forth or along, conduct, convey, transport, waft. *Provehor, pise.* I am carried forward, I carry myself forward, go forward, advance, proceed, sail.

PROVENIO, ire, veni, ventum, intr., provenio, to proceed or come forth, come out ap-

pear; to originate, arise, to take root, thrive grow, increase, be produced; to succeed, turn out, prosper.

PROVENTUS, us, m., provenio, a coming forth, growth, increase; an issue, event; success, good fortune.

PROVIDEO, ere, vidi, visum, intr. and tr., pro-video, to look forward, see at a distance, see beforehand, foresee; to see to, look after; to provide for, take care of; to prepare, provide to perceive, discern. *Provisum est*, provision was made.

PROVINCIA, æ, f., pro-vingo, a conquered country governed by a *strato* sent from Rome. *Provincia* or *Gallia provincia*, often mentioned by Caesar, and sometimes called *terior provincia*, was situated in the southern part of France along the shores of the Mediterranean, extending from the Pyrenees to the Alps, and northward to Geneva: I. I, 20, etc. *Provincia citerior* was the same as *Gallia Cisalpina*: I. 10.

PROVINCIALIS, e, adj., provincia, of or belonging to a province, provincial.

PROVISUS, a, um, part., provideo, foreseen; provided, got ready.

PROVOLO, are, avi, atum, intr., pro-volo, to fly, to fly out, fly forth; to rush forth, run forward, hasten, rush forward.

PROXIME, adv., *sup.* of *prope*, next, very near; a little before, latest, last.

PROXIMUS, a, um, adj., *sup.* of *propius*, § 14, I, very near, neighboring, nearest, next, last. *Iter proximum*, the shortest route.

PRUDENTIA, æ, f., prudens, prudent, for providens, foresight; prudence, sagacity, discretion.

PUBER or PUBES, eris, adj., arrived at the age of puberty, adult. *Subs., Puberes*, persons of mature age, adults.

PUBLICE, adv., publicus, publicly, in public, by public authority, in the name of the state, on the public account, at public expense, with regard to the public, to the public at large or to the state.

PUBLICO, are, avi, atum, tr., publicus, make public property of, convert to public use, confiscate, proscribo.

PUBLICUS, a, um, adj., for *poplicus*, *yncepot* form of *populus*, common, public, belonging to the public. *Publicum*, i, n., possessions of the state, public territory, a public place. *In publico*, in a public place, in public. *Publicus*, i, m., a magistrate, public officer.

PUBLIUS, i, m., a Roman *procurator*.

PUDIET, puduit or puduit m. et. imp. Gr. § 110; to be ashamed. *Idem pudet*, he is ashamed, Gr. 135, Rom. I and 2.

PUDOR, eris, m., pudico, to be ashamed, a sense of shame, bashfulness, modesty, decency.

sense of propriety, good manners; reverence, respect; reputation, honor; a sense of honor; a cause of shame, disgrace.

PUER, eri, m., a boy, lad, stripling. *A puerus*, from boyhood or childhood.

PUERILIS, e, adj., puer, of or pertaining to a boy, boyish. *Puerilis aetas*, boyhood, childhood.

PUGNA, ae, f., pugna, a fist, originally a fist fight and a close quarters; then a fight of any kind, battle, fight, engagement, combat. *Pugnare*, to fight. *Impedimentum ad pugnam*, hindrance in fighting.

PUGNATIS, ae, part. and adj., pugno, fighting. *Pugnatio*, one who fights, a combatant.

PUGNATUS, a, um, part., pugno.

PUGNARE, are, avi, atum, intr., pugna, to fight, combat. *Pugnatur*, pass. *imp.*, the fight goes on; they fight, Gr. § 114, 5.

PULCHER, e, chra, chrum, ior, errimus, adj., fair, beautiful, handsome in shape and appearance; beautiful in character, honorable, glorious, illustrious.

PULFIO, onis, m., T. Pulfio, a centurion: V. 44.

PULSUS, a, um, part., pello, struck; beaten, routed, defeated.

PULSUS, us, m., pello, a driving forward, impelling, impulse, striking, beating, stroke.

PULVIS, eris, m., dust.

PUNCTUM, i, n., puŋgo, a small hole, puncture; a point.

PUPPIS, is, f., the stern of a ship.

PURGATUS, a, um, part., purgo.

PURGO, are, avi, atum, tr., purum—ago, to make clean, cleanse, purify; to excuse, justify, clear, acquit, exculpate.

PUTATUS, a, um, part., puto.

PETO, are, avi, atum, tr., putus, to cleanse, to prune; to weigh, consider, ponder; to think, esteem, judge, reckon, imagine, suppose.

PYRENEUS, a, um, adj., Pyrenean. *Pyrenæi montes*, the Pyrenees, a range of mountains separating France from Spain.

Q

Q, an abbreviation of the pronomen *Quintus*.

QUA, adv., abl. fem. of qui, sc. via or parto, on the side or part on which, where; in what way.

QUADRAGENI, ae, a, num. adj., quadraginta, forty each, forty at a time.

QUADRAGINTA, num. adj., quatuor, forty.

QUADRATUS, i, m., the Robust, agnomen of C. Volusenus. See Volusenus.

QUADRAGENTI, ae, a, num. adj., quatuorcentum, four hundred.

QUÆRO, ere, sivi, situm, tr., to seek, seek after, search for, go in search of; to ask, inquire,

interrogate; to investigate, search, examine into. *Quærere aliquid ex or ab aliquo*, to ask one about anything, make inquiries concerning.

QUÆSTIO, onis, f., quaero, a seeking, inquiring, searching; an examination, inquiry, investigation; a judicial examination, trial, prosecution. *Questionem de aliquo habere*, to examine, try, try or question one;—*de aliquo negotio*, to investigate a thing.

QUÆSTOR, oris, m., quaero, a *Quæstor*, the title of a class of Roman magistrates, some of whom had the care of the public money, and others conducted criminal trials. The *quæstor urbanus* or *aerarii*, was public treasurer, and remained in the city; the *quæstor militaris* combined the offices of a modern quartermaster and commissary general, and one was appointed to assist each consul or praetor in command of a province.

QUÆSTUS, us, m., quaero, a gaining, acquiring; a means of acquiring a trade, occupation; what is acquired, gain, profit, advantage. *Quæstus pecuniae*, a gaining or making of money, acquisition of wealth.

QUALIS, e, pron., Gr. § 91; of what kind or sort, what; as, just as, such as.

QUAM, conj., qui, § 203, Rem. 1, how, how much, as much as, than. *Tam—quam*, so—as; *quam late*, very widely. *With superlatives*, as possible; *as, quam maximum*, as great as possible. *Quam celerrime potuit*, as quickly as he could or as possible. *Quam diu*, see *Quamdiu*. *Quam plures*, see *Quamplures*.

QUAMDIU, conj., quam—diu, as long as.

QUAMOBREM, conj., quam ob rem, why, wherefore, therefore, for which cause or reason.

QUAMPLURES, or QUAM PLURES, adj. pl., very many.

QUAMPLURIMUM or QUAM PLURIMUM, as much as possible.

QUAMPRIMUM, and QUAM PRIMUM, adv. quam—primum, as soon as possible, as quickly as possible.

QUAMVIS, adv. and conj., quam—vis, from volo, as much as you will, however much; although, though, albeit; however.

QUAMVIS, pron. See *Quivis*.

QUANDO, conj. and adv., when, when? *After si, ne, or num*, ever, any time; *at, si quando*, if ever, if at any time.

QUANTOPERE, adv., quanto—opere, how greatly, how much. *Tanto opere—quantopere*, as greatly—as, as much—as.

QUANTUS, a, um, cor. pron., Gr. § 91; how great, how much, how important, as great as. *The neuter quantum is often followed by the partitive genitive*, Gr. § 134, Rem. 1. *Quantum*, abl., by how much. *Quantum opere*, see *Quantopere*. *With tantus expressed or implied*, as great—as; as much—as, as far—as. *Quantum*,

adv. § 159, Rem. 3; as much as, how much. After *tantum*, as.

QUANTUSVIS, *tavis*, *tumvis*, *adj.*, quantus and *vis* from *volo*, as great as you please, how great soever, ever so great, however great.

QUARE, *conj.* and *adv.*, *abl.* of *qui*, relative or interrogative, and *res*, by which means, whereby; for which reason, on which account, wherefore, why, on account of which, on what account; as relative with *subjunctive*, § 210, so that on this account.

QUARTUS, *a*, *um*, *num. adj.*, the fourth.

QUASI, *conj.*, *quam-si*, as if, as it were, just as if.

QUATUOR, *ind. num. adj.*, four.

QUATUORDECIM, *ind. num. adj.*, quatuordecim, fourteen,

QUE, *enclitic conj.*, Gr. § 223, and; *que-et*, *et-que*, both—and.

QUEMAMMODUM, *conj.* and *adv.*, *quis-admodum*, in what manner, in what way, how; as, in whatever way, like as, just as.

QUEROR, *i*, *questus sum*, *dep. tr.* and *intr.* to complain of, lament, bewail; to complain.

QUESTUS, *a*, *um*, *part. pres.*, queror.

QUESTUS, *us*, *m.*, queror, complaint, accusation.

QUI, *quae*, *quod*, *pro. rel.* Gr. § 87; who, which, that, what. *Quo*, *abl. n.*, with comparatives, Gr. § 168, by that, by how much, the; *quo minus*, the less; as a *final conj.*, § 193, Rem. 3; that, in order that. *Ut qui*, as one who, as if he, inasmuch as he.

QUIBUSCUM, Gr. § 87, 4.

QUICUMQUE, *quacumque*, *quodcumque*, *rel. pro.* Gr. § 87; *qui-cumque*, *quisque*, *whosoever*, *whoever*, *whatsoever*, *whatever*. All who, every one who, everything that. *It usually stands without an antecedent.*

QUID. See Quis.

QUIDAM, *quaedam*, *quiddam* and *quiddam*, *pron.*, *qui* and demonstrative suffix *dam*, Gr. § 88, a certain one, one; a certain.

QUIDEM, *conj.*, indeed, truly, in truth, certainly. *Ne quidem*, not even. Usually separated by the limited word or words.

QUIDQUID. See Quisquis.

QUIES, *ctis*, *f.*, rest, repose, ease, quiet. *Capere quietem*, to rest, repose.

QUIETUS, *a*, *um*, *ior*, *issimus*, *adj.*, *part.* of *quiesco*, *quies*, *quieted*, reduced to a state of peace; at rest, quiet, calm, tranquil, peaceable, still, undisturbed, motionless.

QUIN, *adv.* and *conj.*, Gr. § 193, Rem. 4; *qui*, and *ne* or *non*, why not? wherefore not? that not, but that, so as not, that, but that, from with the English gerundive; *us*, *Temperare sibi quin exiret*, to restrain one's self from going out, i. e., to refrain from going out. *Retinere quin conficeret*, to restrain from throwing. *Deterrere quin*, to deter from. *Non cunctandum*

here should be no delay to—. *Nequa, ab auspicio, quin ipse sibi mortem consciverit?* or *his lavum* committed suicide. *Quin etiam* not, even, in reversion.

QUINAM. See Quisnam.

QUINCUNX, *uncis*, *m.*, *quinque* and *uncia*, an ounce, five twelfths of an *as*, the five spots on dice. *In quincuncem*, after the manner of the five points on dice, in quincunx; as, * * *

QUINDECIM, *ind. num. adj.*, quinquodecim fifteen.

QUINETIAM. See Quin.

QUINGENTI, *ae*, *a*, *num. adj.*, quingenti, five hundred.

QUINI, *ae*, *a*, *num. adj.*, *quinque*, five, five apiece, five at a time.

QUINQUAGINTA, *ind. num. adj.*, quinquaginta, fifty.

QUISQUE, *ind. num. adj.*, five.

QUITUS, *a*, *um*, *num. adj.*, quingue, the fifth.

QUINTUS, *i*, *m.*, Quintus, a Roman *prænom.*

QUIS or QUI, *quae*, *quod* or *quid*, *interrogative* and *indefinite pro.*, Gr. § 88 and 89; who? which? what? any one, any thing, any; somebody, something, some. *Nequis*, that no one, lest any one. See *Nequis*. *Quid*, what? why? wherefore? *Quid reliqui consilii*, what other measures.

QUISNAM and QUINAM, *quaenam*, *quodnam* and *quidnam*, *interrogative pro.*, Gr. § 88, *quis* or *qui*—*nam*, who pray? which? what? what then?

QUISPIAM, *quaepiam*, *quodpiam* and *quidpiam*, *indef. pro.*, § 89, *quis*, any one, any body, some one, any, something, some.

QUISQUAM, *quaequam*, *quidquam* or *quicquam*, *indef. pro.*, Gr. § 89, *quis*—*quam*, any one, any, anything where all are excluded. *Ne quidquam negotii*. See *Negotium*.

QUISQUE, *quaeque*, *quodque* and *quidque*, *pro.*, Gr. § 89; *quis*—*que*, every man, each, all, every, every one, any one, any. *With superlatives to express universality*; as, *Antiquissimum quodque tempus*, the most ancient period, the greatest antiquity.

QUISQUE, *quidquid* or *quicquid*, *rel. pro.*, Gr. § 87; *qui*—*qui*, whoever, whatever. *Quidquid navium*, whatever ships, i. e. all the ships which.

QUIVIS, *quaevis*, *quodvis* and *quidvis*, *indef. pro.*, *qui*—*vis*, from *volo*, any one you please, whoever you please, whosoever, whatever, any one, any, every.

QUO, *adv.*, for *quon*, *old acc.* of *qui*, whither, to what place, to which place, to or into which, where, with *acc. n.*, or, any whither, to any place; for which reason or cause, wherefore, why, for what purpose: because. For *quo final*, see *quo*.

QUO MINUS or QUOMINUS, *after verbs of hindering*, Gr. §193, Rem. 5; that not, from, for not, *with the English gerundive*.

QUO, abl. of Qui. See Qui.

QUOAD, conj., quo-ad, as long as, whilst, to what times, till, until, Gr. §207.

QUOD, conj., acc. of qui, Gr. §223, 4. in that, that, inasmuch as; since, because, that.

QUOD, or eo quod, because, for the reason that, reason. Quod si, Gr. §223,

now if then, but if, if however.

QUODAM, conj., as, but if not, unless how-
ever, as to his threat.

QUID, pron. of qui, what, that which; to what, as far as.

QUAM, conj., quom for quum and jam, since then, since, as.

QUAMQUE, conj., also, likewise, too.

QUOQUE, adv., for quonquon from quisquis, to whatever part, whithersoever. Quoquo versus. See Quoquoversus.

QUOQUOVERSUS, adv., quoquo-versus, every way, on every side, in every direction.

QUOT, ind. cor. pro., Gr. §91, how many, as many as; every. Tot—quot, as many—as. Quot annis or quotannis, every year, yearly.

QUOTANNIS. See Quot.

QUOTIDIANUS, a, um, adj., quotidie, daily; happening every day, ordinary, common, usual.

QUOTIDIE, adv., quot-dies, every day, daily, day by day.

QUOTIES, adv., quot, how often; as often as.

QUUM and CUM, conj., Gr. §205; when, if, since, as, because, seeing that, whereas, inasmuch as. Quum—tum, not only—but also, h—and. Quum primum, as soon as.

R

RADIX, icis, f., a root; *radix* or *radices* mons, the foot or base of a mountain.

RADO, ere, si, sum, tr., to scrape, rub smooth, shave, polish.

RANUS, i, m., akin to radix, a branch, bough, a branch of a stag's antlers.

RAPIDITAS, atis, f., rapidus, swift, rapio, swiftness, velocity, rapidity.

RAPINA, ae, f., rapio, to carry off, plundering, robbery, rapine, pillage, depredation.

RARUS, a, um, adj., having wide intervals between its parts, not dense, rare, thin, light; few, uncommon, infrequent, wide apart, scattered here and there, rare. Rari, in small parties, here and there, scattered, single.

RASUS, a, sum, part., rado, scraped, smoothed, polished, shaved.

RATIO, onis, f., roor, a reckoning, account, calculation, computation; a matter of business, a transaction; reverence, regard, consideration, concern, respect; a method, mode, system; a scheme, plan; artifice, trick, stratagem; man-

ner, way, arrangement, disposition, order; the reasoning faculty, reason; a reason, cause, motive. Ratio belli, the science of war, military tactics. Habere rationem alicujus rei, to regard—care for—be concerned about. Ea ratione, therefore. Ratio atque usus belli, the art and practice of war.

RATIS, is, f., pieces of timber pinned together; a float, raft.

RATUS, a, um, part. and adj., roor, thinking, deeming, judging, believing, supposing; passively, thought-over, hence, established, fixed, determined.

RAURACI, orum, m., the Rauraci, a people of Gaul, on the northern extremity of Mt. Jura: I, 5.

REBELLIO, onis, f., rebellum, a renewal of war by the conquered party, a rebellion, revolt, insurrection.

REBILUS, i, m. (C. Caninius,) one of Caesar's lieutenants in Gaul: VII, 83.

RECEDO, ere, cessi, cessum, intr., re-cedo, to give back, fall back, retire, withdraw, retreat, recede, depart.

RECENS, tis, adj., that has not long existed, new, fresh, newly done or made, recent; fresh; not tired or fatigued; raw, inexperienced.

RECENSEO, ere, sui, sum and situm, tr., recenseo, to count over from the beginning; to review, survey, muster; to count, enumerate, number, tell.

RECEPTACULUM, i, n., recepto, to recover, recipio, a place to receive or keep things in, a storehouse, magazine, receptacle: a place of refuge, retreat, shelter.

RECEPTUS, us, m., recipio, a retreating, retreat, the power of retreating; a refuge, place of refuge. Habere receptum ad aliquem, to be able to retreat to or fall back upon. Receptui canere, to give the signal for a retreat; to sound a retreat.

RECEPTUS, a, um, part., recipio, received.

RECESSUS, us, m., recedo, a going back, receding, retiring, retreat.

RECIDO, ere, idi, casum, intr., re-cado, to fall back, recoil. With ad or in, to come to, fall upon, befall.

RECIPIO, ere, cepi, ceptum, tr., re-capio, to take again, get back, retake, regain, recover, receive. Recipere or recipere se, to betake one's self, retreat, withdraw, retire, return, come back; also, to recover one's self, recover, recover one's strength. To admit of, allow, suffer; to take to one's self, admit or receive into.

RECITO, are, avi, atum, tr. and intr., re-cito, to recite, read out, read aloud.

RECLINATUS, a, um, part., reclino.

RECLINO, are, avi, atum, tr., re-clino, to bend, to lean or rest on, bend back, recline.

RECTE, adv., rectus, directly, in a straight

line; rightly, properly, duly, suitably, well, safely.

RECTUS, a, um, adj., *rego*, in a straight line, (perpendicular or horizontal,) direct. *Recta regione*, in a straight course. *Recta fluminis Danubii regione*, in the direct course of the river Danube, i. e. directly along the course of the Danube.

RECUPERO, are, avi, atum, tr., *re-cupero*, capio, to get again, regain, recover.

RECUSO, are, avi, atum, intr. and tr., *recusa*, to make an objection against, refuse, decline, deny, reject, object, make opposition to, be unwilling or reluctant; to make a defence or excuse. With *quin* and *quo minus*, to refuse to, be unwilling to.

REDACTUS, a, um, part., *redigo*, reduced, brought.

REDDITUS, a, um, part., *reddo*, restored, rendered.

REDDO, ere, didi, ditum, tr., *re-do*, to give back, restore, return; to give up, hand over, deliver; to make, render; to pay, requite, recompense. *Jus reddere*, to administer justice.

REDEMPtus, a, um, part., *redimo*, bought back, ransomed, redeemed, rescued.

REDEO, ire, ii, itum, intr., *re-co*, to return, go or come back or again, come to; to be brought or reduced to, be referred to.

REDIGO, ere, egi, actum, tr., *re-ngo*, to bring or drive back; to restore; to reduce, constrain, compel; to bring, make to come; to render, make; to lessen, diminish, reduce.

REDIMO, ere, emi, emptum, tr., *re-emio*, to buy back, repurchase; to redeem, recover, rescue, ransom, liberate; to acquire, get, procure, purchase; to buy up, contract for, farm.

REDINTTEGRATUS, a, um, part., *redintegro*, made whole again, renewed, refreshed, recruited.

REDINTEGRO, are, avi, atum, tr., *re-integro*, to renew, integer, to make whole again; to renew, begin, restore, recruit, revive; to fill up, complete.

REDITIO, onis, f., *redeo*, a going back, return.

REDUCO, ere, xi, ciunt, tr., *re-duco*, to bring or lead back, conduct back, draw back; to draw off, withdraw, remove.

REDUCTUS, a, um, part., *reduco*, brought or led back, withdrawn.

REPECTUS, a, um, part., *reficio*, made again, repaired, renewed.

REFERO, ferre, tuli, lectum, tr., *re-fero*, to bring or carry back or again; to give back, to return, restore, pay back, repay; to refer, attribute, ascribe; to tell, relate, bring back word, report, announce. *Referre pedem*, to retire, retreat, draw back, (generally with the face to the enemy.) *Gratiam referre*, to return thanks, make a recompense.

REFICIO, ere, feci, lectum, tr., *re-ficio*, to

make again, put in good condition, repair, re-build; to fill up, recruit, supply, substitute; to refresh, restore, recover.

REFRACTUS, a, um, part., *refringo*, broken, broken open, destroyed.

REFRINGO, ere, egi, actum, tr., *re-fringo*, to break, break open or off; to break in pieces, check, repress, weaken.

REFUGIO, ere, fugi, intr. and tr., *re-fugio*, to flee back or away, run back, recede, retire, retreat, escape.

REGINUS, i, m. (C. Antistius,) *Reginus*, one of Caesar's lieutenants in Gaul: VI.

REGIO, onis, f., *rego*, a straight line, direction; a region, tract of land, country, district. *Ex regione*, over again, opposite to, directly opposite to.

REGIUS, a, um, adj., *rex*, of or like a king, kingly, royal, princely, regal.

REGNO, ere, avi, atum, tr. and intr., *regnum*, to reign, rule, govern.

REGNUM, i, rex; royal power, regal dignity or government, empire, dominion, sovereignty; sovereign power; a realm, kingdom.

REGO, ere, xi, ciunt, tr., to keep straight, lead straight; to guide, manage, direct, sway, control, govern, rule.

REGREDIOR, i, egi, sum, dep. intr., *re-gra-dior*, to go, to back, return.

REGRESSUS, a, um, part., *regredior*.

REJECTUS, a, um, part., *rejicio*.

REJICIO, ere, jeci, jectum, tr., *re-jacio*, to cast or fling back, throw in return; to drive back, force back, repel; to throw or cast off, aside or away; to repel, reject; to disapprove, reject with scorn, neglect, slight, disdain.

RELINGUESCO, ere, gii, intr., *re-languesco*, to languish, langued, to fall fainting; to grow languid, weak, feeble, become enfeebled; to slacken, abate.

RELATUS, a, um, part., *refero*, brought back; brought, announced, told.

RELEGATUS, a, um, part., *relego*, sent away, removed to a distance, banished, exiled.

RELEGO, are, avi, atum, tr., *re-lego*, to dis-patch, to send away, remove, banish, exile.

RELICTUS, a, um, part., *relinquo*, left behind, left.

RELIGIO, onis, f. (*relego*, to consider minutely, the careful pondering of divine obligation; or *relego*, to bind back, moral obligation;) the fear of God; religion, devotion, conscientiousness, piety, religious or superstitious feelings. In the pl., superstitious fears, omens, auspices, religious rites and ceremonies, superstitions, views, religion or conscientious scruples.

RELINQUO, ere, liqui, litum, tr., *re-linquo*, to leave; to leave behind, leave standing, relinquish, resign; to forsake, desert, to leave remaining. *Relinquit*, to leave, to let, to leave

relinquit cum, he faints, swoons. *Relinquitur*, imp./with *ut*, it remains, the result is.

RELIQUIÆ, arum, f., reliquus, the leavings, remnants, remains, relics; the remainder.

RELINQUO, ere, avi, atum, tr., relinquo, Gr. ῥίπς, Rem. 3: remaining; the rest; the residue, the other. *Relinquitur fugam*, further flight. *Reliquus est*, he is remaining, remains. *Reliquum*, i, n., the rest, the one, remainder. *Reliqui*, the rest, the others. *Nihil reliquum est*, nothing is left, there is nothing remaining. *Facere reliquum*, remaining, to omit. *In reliquum temere*, future. *Nihil ad celeritatem sibi curant*, they used their utmost speed, all the haste in their power.

REMANEO, ere, ansi, mansum, intr., remanso, to tarry behind, stay, remain, continue, stand fast; to hold out, last, endure, remain.

REMEDIUM, i, n., remedium, remedy, cure.

REMEX, igis, m., remus-ago, a rower. *Remigis instituere*, to collect rowers.

REMIGO, are, avi, atum, intr., remix, to row, be a rower.

REMIGRO, are, avi, atum, intr., re-migro, to remove, to go back, remove back, return.

REMINISCOR, i, dep.-intr. and tr., (root MEN, whence mens, meminī,) to remember, call to mind, recollect.

REMISSUS, a, um, part. and adj., sent back (like a bow when unstrung); let loose; relaxed, languid; careless, remiss. *Frigora remissiora*, the cold is less intense, the winters are less severe.

REMITTO, ere, misi, missum, tr., re-mitto, to send back, let go back, return; to throw or cast back; to slacken, let loose, relax; to remit, abate, make an abatement, dispense with; to give back, restore; to leave off, intermit, cease, give over, omit. *Remittere de aliqua re*, to lessen, slacken, abate any thing.

REMOLLESCO, ere, intr., re-mollesco, to grow soft, mollis; to grow or become soft, be mollified; to become effeminate, become feeble or enervated.

REMOTUS, a, um, part. and adj., removeo, removed, withdrawn, remote, distant, afar off, retired.

REMOVEO, ere, movi, motum, tr., re-movco, to move back, draw back, take away, set aside; to remove, withdraw, draw off, drive away.

REMUNEROR, ari, atus sum, dep. tr., remuneror, munus, to remunerate, reward, requite, recompense, return a kindness.

REMUS, i, m., an oar.

REMUS, i, m., a Remian, one of the Remi; II, 6. *Remi, orum, m.*, the Remi, a people of Belgic Gaul: II, 3.

RENOVO, are, avi, atum, tr., re-novo, novus, to remake, renew, restore.

RENUNTIATUS, a, um, part., renuncio.

RENUNTIO, are, avi, atum, tr., re-nuntio, to bring or carry word back; to report, declare; announce, give notice; to proclaim, publish officially. *Renuntiatur*, it is reported, word is brought.

REPELLO, ere, puli, pulsum, tr., re-pello, to drive or beat back, repel, repulse, drive or turn away, keep off.

REPENTE, adv., repens, sudden, repo, to creep, suddenly, on a sudden, unawares.

REPENTINUS, a, um, adj., repens, sudden, unlooked for, unexpected, sudden.

REPERIO, ire, peri, portum, tr., re-pario, to find, meet with, find out, discover (either by searching or accident); to perceive, observe, ascertain, learn, see; to invent, contrive, devise; to find, gain, acquire, procure.

REPERTUS, a, um, part., reperio, found, found out, discovered.

REPETO, ere, vi, itum, tr., re-peto, to ask or apply for again; to demand again; to demand back, claim the payment of a debt. *Repetere pœnas ab aliquo*, to exact satisfaction from one, inflict punishment on one, punish one.

REPLEO, ere, vi, itum, tr., re-pleo, obs., to refill, replenish, fill up; to restore, refresh; to furnish, supply, make up for.

REPLETUS, a, um, part. and adj., repleo, filled, filled up, replenished, full, provided, furnished, abundantly supplied.

REPORTO, are, avi, atum, tr., re-porto, to bring or carry back.

REPOSCO, ere, tr., re-posco, to demand back, claim; to demand, ask, exact, require. *Rationem ab aliquo reposcere*, to demand a reckoning of one, call one to an account.

REPRESENTO, are, avi, atum, tr., re-præ-sento, to present, præsens, to represent, lay before one; to pay on the spot; to do before the time; to do immediately, do or execute without delay.

REPREHENDO, ere, di, sum, tr., re-prehen-do, to hold back, hold fast; to catch again, lay hold of, seize; to reprove, blame, censure, rebuke, find fault with.

REPRESSUS, a, um, part., reprimo.

REPRIMO, ere, pressi, pressum, tr. re-premo, to press back, keep back, repress, check, restrain, curb, confine, stop, hinder, prevent.

REPUDIO, are, avi, atum, tr., repudium, a divorce, pulet, to cast off, put away, divorce; to reject, refuse, cast off, disown, scorn, disdain, repudiate.

REPUGNO, are, avi, atum, intr., re-pugno, to fight back, fight against, make a resistance, resist, oppose, contend against.

REPULI, etc. See Repello.

REPULSUS, a, um, part., repello, driven or beaten back, repelled, driven away. *Ab spe repulsus*, deprived of a hope, disappointed.

REQUIRO, ere, sivi and sili, situm, tr., re-

quero, to seek again, look for, seek after, search after; to seek to know, ask or inquire after, to demand, require, need, to miss, look in vain for, feel the loss of.

RES, rei, f., reor, what is thought of, a thing, affair, matter, concern; fact, reality, truth, deed, event, occurrence, circumstance, act, measure, subject, purpose, business; a state, condition, situation; interest; a cause, ground, reason, account, means; a commodity. *Res militaris*, the art of war. *Res publica*, *Res Republica*. *In extremis suis rebus*, in the critical condition of their affairs, desperate situation. *Cum res in res est*, my concern is with those.

RESCINDO, ere, idi, issum, tr., re-scindo, to cut off, cut loose, cut or break down, destroy; to annul, disannul, make void, abrogate, repeal.

RESCISCOR, ere, iui and ii, itum, tr. inc., re-scisco, scio, to come to know, learn, ascertain, find out.

RESCRIBO, ere, psi, ptum, tr., re-scribo, to write back or in return, reply by writing, write word back, write again; to enroll anew, to re-enlist. *Rescribere milites*, to transfer soldiers from one branch of service to another. *Rescribere ad equum*, to transfer to the cavalry.

RESERVATUS, a, um, part., reservo, reserved, kept back, preserved.

RESERVO, are, avi, atum, tr., re-servo, to reserve for future use, save up, keep back, restrain; to preserve, keep from perishing, save.

RESIDEO, e, e, sedi, sessum, intr., re-sedo, to sit back, remain sitting; to remain behind, remain, be left, reside.

RESIDO, ere, sedi, sessum, intr., re-sido, *colateral form of sedeo*, to eat one's self, sit down, settle; to sink, subside, abate, become calm, be appeased.

RESISTENS, tis, part. and aui, resisto, halting, stopping; resisting, opposing; persevering, resolute, firm, unyielding.

RESISTO, ere, stiti, stitum, intr., resisto, *reduplicated form sto*, to remain standing, to stand still, halt, stop, stay, continue; to withstand, resist, hold out, hold out against, make opposition or resistance, oppose. *Resistitur*, *imp.*, resistance is made. *Potest resisti*, resistance can be made.

RESPICIO, ere, spei, spectum, tr. and i, intr., re-specio, to see, to look back or behind, look back upon; to look anxiously to, have respect to, care for; to recollect, reflect upon; to look at.

RESPONDEO, ere, di, sum, tr., respondeo, *i promise*, originally to promise one thing in return for another, to offer in return; hence, to answer, reply.

RESPONDUS, a, um, part., respondeo, answered. *Responsura*, i, n., an answer, reply. *Hic respondeat*, to receive an answer.

RESPUBLICA, ae, f., res-publicus, Gr. *zoo*; the public business, the commonwealth, state.

republic, government; politics, public affairs. RESPUO, ere, ui, tr., re-spuo, to spit, to spit out, reject, repel, refuse, disapprove, spurn.

RESTINCTUS, a, um, part., restinguo, quenched, extinguished.

RESTINGUO, ere, nxi, netum, tr., re-stinguo, to extinguish, to extinguish, quench, put out.

RESTITI, etc. See Resisto.

RESTITUO, ere, ui, utum, tr., re-statuo, to set up again, to replace a thing in its former position, restore to its former condition; to repair, rebuild, renew; to reinstate, re-
back. *Prælium or pugnam restitui*, to restore the fight.

RESTITUTUS, a, um, part., restitui, repaired, repaired; restored, renewed.

RETENTUS, a, um, part., retineo, kept back, retained, detained.

RETINEO, ere, tinni, tentum, tr., re-teneo, to hold or keep back, not let go, stop, detain, hinder; to retain, keep, preserve; to restrain, hold in check, repress. *Retinere quin conficerent*, to be restrained from throwing.

RETRAHO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., re-traho, to draw or pull back, withdraw; to bring back by force, drag back.

RETULI, etc. See Refero.

REVELLO, ere, velli, vulsum, tr., re-vello, to pluck, to pull or tear away, pull or tear off, pull up, tear up.

REVERSUS, a, um, part., revertor.

REVERTO, ere, ti, sum, tr. and intr., and REVERTOR, i, sus sum, dep. intr., re-verto, to turn back; to come back, return.

REVINCIO, ire, vixi, vinctum, tr., re-vincio, to bind, to bind back or backward, to tie, bind fast, fasten.

REVINCTUS, a, um, part., revincio.

REVOCATUS, a, um, part., revoco, called back, recalled, withdrawn.

REVOCO, are, avi, atum, tr., re-voco, to call back, recall; to withdraw, call off.

REX, regis, m., rego, a king, sovereign, monarch.

RHEDA, ae, f. (a Gallic word,) carriage with four wheels, a coach.

RHEDONÉS, um, m., the Rhodones, a people of Gallia Celtica, and one of the Armorica tribes who lived in the neighborhood of the modern Rennes: II. 34.

RHENO, onis, m., a river, *Parvis rhonorum tegimentis utantur*, small garments made of rein-deer skin.

RHENUS, i, m., the Rhine, a river of Germany: I. 1.

RHODANUS, i, m., the Rhone, a river of Gaul: I. 1.

RIPA, ae, f., the bank, the shore.

RIVUS, i, m., a brook, the son of water, rivulet, rill.

ROBUR, oris, n., oak of the heart, strength.

heart of oak. *Fig.* strength of body. robustness, vigor, hardness.

ROGATUS, a, um, part., rogo.

ROGO, are, avi, atum, tr., to ask, interrogate, desire, request, demand, inquire. *Rogare militem* to ask soldiers whether they will take the military oath, to administer to them military oath, to enlist soldiers.

ROGUS, a, m. f. Rome.

ROMANUS, a, um, adj., (Roma,) of or belonging to Rome. *Romanus*, i. m., a Roman. *Romani*, orum, m. pl., the Romans.

ROSCIUS, i, m. (L.) Roscius, one of Caesar's assassins: V, 24.

ROSTRUM, i, n. rodo, to gnaw. the snout or beak of an animal; the beak or bill of a bird; the sharp part of the prow of an iron ship, fitted with metal for the purpose of running into an enemy's ship.

ROTA, ae, f., a wheel.

RUBUS, i, m. the bramble or blackberry.

RUFUS, i, m. Rufus or the Red, a very common surname among the Romans. See Sulpicius.

RUMOR, oris, m. rumo, to chew; a chewing over again, a repeated saying or telling; hence, a rumor, popular report; fame, common report.

RUPES, is, f., a rock, crag, cliff.

RURSUS, adv., re-versus, backward; again on the other hand, on the contrary; in turn; again, a second time, afresh, anew.

RUTENI, orum, m., the Ruteni, a people of Celtic Gaul, a part of whom were included in the Roman province, and were thence called *Rutenti provinciales*: I, 43.

RUTILUS, i, m., the Red, a Roman agnomen. *Rutilus*, (n. *Sempronius*.) an officer of Caesar: VII, 99.

S

S. P. R. and S. P. Q. R., abbreviations of *Senatus populi Romani*, the senate of the Roman people, and of *Senatus populusque Romanus*, the Senate and Roman people.

SABINUS, i, m. Sabinus. See Titurius.

SABIS, is, m. Gr. 233, Rem. 1. a: the Sambre, a river of Gallia Belgica: II, 16.

SACERDOS, otis, m. or f., sacer. sacerdos, a priest or priestess.

SACRAMENTUM, i, n., sacro. to consecrate. a consecrated thing; the engagement made by newly enlisted troops, followed by the military oath, *jurandum*; then the military oath itself.

SACRIFICIUM, i, n., sacrificio, to sacrifice, sacer-facio, a sacrifice.

SÆPE, sæpius, sæpissime, adv., often; frequently, many times. *The comparative sæpius is frequently used for the positive. Minime sæpe*, least frequently, very rarely.

SÆPENUMERO, adv., sæpe-numero, often, frequently, oftentimes.

SÆVIO, ire, ii, itum, intr., sævus, to rage, be fierce or cruel, be violent.

SAGITTA, ae, f., an arrow.

SAGITTARIUS, i, m., sagitta, an archer, Bowman.

SAGULUM, i, n. dim., sagum, a soldier's cloak, a soldier's cloak or blanket.

SALTUS, us, m., salio, a leaping, leap, jump.

SALTUS, us, m., a wood, thicket.

SALUM, i, n., sal, salt, the sea; the deep.

SALUS, utis, f., salvus, safe, safety, preservation, health, welfare.

SAMAROBRIVA, ae, f. Samarobriua, a city of the Ambiani in Belgic Gaul: V, 24.

SANCIO, ire, iri, or xi, citum and etum, tr. (root sac of sacer,) to decree, ordain, establish, make sacred or inviolable; to approve, confirm, ratify, enforce.

SANCTUS, a, um, part. and adj., sancio, decreed, established; held sacred or inviolable, holy, divine, sacred. *Sanctum habere*, to have appointed as sacred or inviolable, to have decreed, fixed, established, ordained.

SANGUIS, inis, m., blood.

SANTAS, atis, f., sanus, soundness of body, health; soundness of mind, one's right mind, sound judgment, good sense, reason, sanity.

SANO, are, avi, atum, tr., sanus, to heal, cure, restore to health. *Fig.* to heal, cure, repair, correct, make up for.

SANTONES, a, um, and SANTONI, orum, the Santones, a people of Gallia Celtica: I, 11.

SANUS, a, um, adj., sound in body, in health, healthy, well; sound in mind, sane, wise, sober, sensible, discreet. *Pro sano facere aliquid*, to act like a sober or sane man, wisely, discreetly.

SANXI. See Sancio.

SAPIO, ere, iri, n., to have a taste or relish; to have good taste; to have sense or discernment, to understand, be wise, judge rightly; to know, find out.

SARCINA, ae, f., sarcio, a bundle, burden, load, pack; baggage carried on the back, a knapsack. *Legionem sub sarcinis adstrixi*, to attack a legion with their knapsacks on.

SARCIO, ire, sarsi, sartum, tr., to mend, repair; to make good, make amends for, compensate, repair, make up for, retrieve.

SARMENTUM, i, n., (for sarpimentum from serpo, to prune,) a twig, cutting of a vine; brushwood, fascines.

SATIS, indecl. adj., satis, and adv., enough, sufficient; sufficiently, enough, well enough; tolerably, moderately. *Satis opportune*, quite opportunely. *Satis magnus*, pretty large.

Comp. *Satius*, better, more useful or advantageous. *Satius est*, it is better. *Satis habere*, to be contented or satisfied; also, to deem sufficient. *Satis cause*, reason enough, sufficient reason.

SATISFACIO, ere, feci, factum, tr., satis-facio, give satisfaction, satisfy; to make amends, make reparation; to ask for pardon for having given offence, make an apology, excuse one's self.

SATISFACTIO, onis, f., satisfactio, a satisfaction; amends, reparation; an excuse, plea, apology.

SAUCIUS, a, um, adj., wounded, hurt.

SAXUM, i, n., a rock, a large stone, a detached fragment of rock.

SCALAE, arum, f., scandio, a ladder, stair, a scaling ladder, ladders.

SCALDIS, is, m., the Scheldt, a river of Gallia Belgica: VI, 32.

SCAPHIA, ae, f., a skiff, boat, bark.

SCELERATUS, a, um, adj., sceleris, to pollute, polluted, wicked, bad, impious, vicious, flagitious, accursed.

SCELUS, eris, n., wickedness, villainy, guilt; crime, enormity.

SCIENTIA, ae, f., sciens, knowing, sci, knowledge, science, skill, expertness.

SCINDO, ere, scidi, scissum, tr., to cut, tear, rend, break asunder, separate by force, split, divide; to overthrow, destroy, raze.

SCIO, ire, iri and ii, itum, tr., to know, understand. *Haud scio an*, perhaps. *Haud scio intrandumne*, I know not whether it ought to be wondered at, whether we ought to be surprised.

SCOPULUS, i, m., a projecting point of rock, a high rock, cliff, crag.

SCORPIO, onis, m., a scorpion; an engine for throwing darts, called a scorpion.

SCRIBO, ere, psi, ptum, tr., to mark; to write. *Scribere leges*, to make, draw up laws. *With the dative of the person (like the English verb write.)* to write to, intimate to or command by letter.

SCROBIS and **SCROBS**, bis, in, und f., a ditch, pit, trench.

SCUTUM, i, n., a shield, made of boards and covered with leather.

SE, etc. See *Sui*.

SEBUM or **SEVUM**, i, n., tallow, suet.

SECIUS. See *Secus*.

SECLUDO, ere, si, sum, tr., se-clando, to shut apart, shut out, seclude, separate, cut off, sunder.

SECLUSUS, a, um, part., secludo, secluded, shut out, separated, remote.

SECO, are, cui, etum, rarely secatum, tr., to cut, cut off or asunder.

SECRETO, adv., secretus, separate, secerno, separately, apart; secretly, privily, in secret.

SECTIO, onis, f., seco, a cutting, division; of goods retailing; hence booty to be divided, booty belonging to the state, spoils.

SECTOR, ari, atus sum, dep. freq., sequor, to

follow eagerly, follow after, attend, accompany; to chase, pursue, strive after.

SECTURA, ae, f., seco, a cutting, the act of cutting; a place where anything is cut, dug, *Eraria sectura*, copper mines.

SECUM. See *Sui*.

SECUNDO, adv., (abl. of secundus, sc. loco,) secondly, in the second place; the second time.

SECUNDUM adv. and prep., (gerund of sequor,) following after, behind; nigh, near, close to, next; along by; according to, conformably with, agreeably with. *Secundum flumen*, down the river.

SECUNDE, a, um, adj., (gerundive of sequor,) following, next after, second, the second; favoring, favorable, prosperous, successful. *Utes secunde*, prosperity. *Secundo flumine*, down stream, down the river.

SECURIS, is, f., seco, an axe, a hatchet. *Securesque*, pl., the axes carried by the victors along with the spoils. *Utes*, the Roman sovereignty or power.

SECUS, comp. secius, adv., sequi, less, otherwise, differently. *Notwithstanding*, nevertheless, for all that, still.

SECTILIS, a, um, part., sequi, r.

SED, conj. (akin to se.) but; now. *Not only* but also, even, any even.

SEDECIM or **SEXDECIM**, num. adj., indecl., sixteen.

SEDES, is, f., sedeo, to sit, a seat, place to sit on; a seat, abode, dwelling place; residence, settlement, habitation, mansion.

SEDITIO, onis, f., se-itio, a going apart, dissension, discord, strife; a popular commotion or insurrection; civil discord, sedition.

SEDITIOSUS, a, um, adj., seditio, full of sedition, turbulent, tumultuous, seditious, treasonable.

SEDULIUS, i, m., Sedulius, a general and prince of the Lemovices: VII, 58.

SEDUNI, orum, m., the Seduni, a people who lived east of the lake of Geneva on the south bank of the Rhone: III, 1.

SEDUSII, orum, m., the Sedusii, a people of Germany: I, 51.

SEGES, etis, f., a corn-field; standing corn, growing corn; a crop.

SEGNI, orum, m., the Segni, a people of Gallia Belgica: VI, 32.

SEGONAX, acis, m., Segonax, a king of Kent: V, 22.

SEGONTIACI, orum, m., the Segontiaci, a people of Britain: V, 21.

SEGUSIANI, orum, m., the Seguisani, a people of Gallia Celtica: I, 10.

SEMEL, adv., once. *Semel atque iterum*, once and again, repeatedly. *It semel*, when once, as soon as.

SEMENTIS, is, f., sement, seed, sero, a sowing

Sementes quam maximas facere, to sow as much as possible.

SEMITA, ac, f., *se-eo* or *semi-iter*, a narrow way, *semita*, f., a by-path.

SEMPER, adv., a way, forever, continually.

SEMPRONIUS, i, m., Sempronius, a Roman gentile name. See Putilius.

SENATOR, oris, m., *senex*, a senator, member of the senate.

SENATUS, us, m., *senex*, a senate; the senate.

SENATUS CONSULTUM, i, n. or *senatus consultum*, a decree or ordinance of the senate.

SENIOR, is, m., *senex*, old, aged, advanced in years. *Senex*, an old man or woman.

SENIOR, a, num. adj., *sex*, six each, six.

SENONES, um, m., the Senones, a people of Gaul. The principal town was Agendicum, now Sens. *Senones*, or after the Greek *Senones*.

SENTENTIA, ac, f., *sentio*, opinion, judgment, resolution, mind, purpose, intention, will; an expression of opinion, a vote, sentence, judgment; purport or substance of what is said. *Dicere sententiam*, to give one's opinion. *In sententia permanere*, to remain in, persist in, abide by one's opinion. *Dicere in eam sententiam*, to speak to this purport or effect.

SENTIO, ire, sensi, sensum, tr., to discern by the senses, be sensible of, perceive, feel; to understand, perceive, find out, know, be sensible or aware; to experience, prove; to think, judge, imagine, suppose, entertain an opinion or sentiment. *Idem sentire*, to be of the same opinion.

SENTIS, is, m., a briar, bramble, thorn.

SEPARATIM, adv., *separo*, separately, apart, severally.

SEPARATUS, a, um, adj. and part., *separo*, separate, distinct, particular.

SEPARO, are, avi, atum, tr., *se*, apart and *paro*, to sever, separate, part, disjoin, divide.

SEPE, is, f., a hedge.

SEPTEM, ind. num. adj., seven.

SEPTENTRIONES, um, pl. m., *septem-triones*, the seven plough-oxen, the seven stars which form the constellation called Arctos, the Bear, Charles's Wain; also, the North Pole, the North. *Sub septentrionibus*, in the northern regions, in a high northern latitude. *A septentrionibus* on the north.

SEPTIMUS, a, um, num. adj., *septem*, the seventh.

SEPTINGENTI, ac, a, num. adj., *septem-centum*, seven hundred.

SEPTAGINTA, indecl. num. adj., seventy.

SEPULTURA, ac, f., *sepelio*, to bury, the act of burying; burial, interment, sepulture; a funeral; funeral rites, obsequies.

SEQUANA, ac, m., the Seine, a river of France: I, 1.

SEQUANUS, a, um, adj., of the Sequani. See

quanian. *Subs.* a Sequanian. *Sequani, orum, m.*, the Sequani, a people of Gaul living along the Seine and separated from the Helvetii by Mt. Jura: I, 1.

SEQUOR, i, cutus sum, dep. tr., to go or come after, follow, attend, wait upon; to seek for, seek to attain, pursue, court; to approve, agree with; to happen, fall out, occur.

SERMO, onis, m., *sero*, to connect, common discourse, talk, speech, conversation.

SERO, serius, *serissime*, adv., *serus*, late, too late.

SERO, ere, sevi, satum, tr., to sow, plant.

SERTORIUS, i, m. (Q.) a Roman general: III, 23.

SERVILIS, e, adj., *servus*, of or pertaining to a slave, servile. *Servilis tumultus*, the servile war, an insurrection of slaves, under Spartacus. *In modum servilem*, after the manner of or like slaves.

SERVIO, ire, ivi, itum, intr., *servus*, to be a slave, serve, obey, be subservient to, have regard to, pay attention to, devote one's self to.

SERVITUS, utis, f., *servus*, slavery, servitude, bondage, subjection.

SERVUS, i, m., Servius, a Roman praenomen. See Galba.

SERVO, are, avi, atum, tr., to save, deliver, keep unharmed, protect, preserve; to observe, keep, maintain, mind, heed; to guard, watch, observe. *Servare fidem*, to perform one's promise, keep one's word.

SERVUS, i, m., a slave, bondman, servant.

SESE. See Sui.

SESQUIPEDALIS, e, adj., *sesqui*, half as much, and *pedalis*, pes, of a foot and a half. *Ligna sesquipedalica*, piles or posts a foot and a half thick or square.

SESVII, orum, m., the Sesevii, a people of Gallia Celtica: II, 34.

SEU, conj., give, whether. *Seu—seu* or *sive*, whether—or; *implying doubt*, either—or: I, 23.

SEVERITAS, atis, f., *severus*, severe, gravity, sternness, seriousness, severity, harshness, rigor, strictness.

SEVUM, i, n. See Sebum.

SEVOCO, are, avi, atum, tr., *se*, apart and *voco*, to call apart or aside, take or draw aside, take to one-side.

SEX, ind. num. adj., six.

SEXAGINTA, ind. num. adj., *sex*, sixty.

SEXCENTI, ac, a, num. adj., *sex-centum*, six hundred.

SEXDECIM or SEDECIM, ind. num. adj., *sex-decem*, sixteen.

SEXTIUS, i, m., Sextius. See Baculus; also, T. Sextius, one of Caesar's lieutenants: VI, 1.

SI, conj., if, whether, if perchance. *Si quis*, if any, if any one, whoever. *Si modo*, if only provided. *Si quo*, if any whither, if any place. *Si quando*, if at any time. Before *si*, whether,

after *experio, experiri*, &c., we must in English supply *to see, to ascertain*, or the like.

SIBI. See SUI.

SIBUZATES, um and ium, m., the Sibuzates, a people of Aquitania: III, 27.

SIC, adv., (pronominal root *i*), so, thus, in such a manner, to such a degree. *Sic ut*, so that, &c.

SICAMBRI, orum, m., the Sicambri, a powerful German people, living near the Ubii: IV, 16.

SICCITAS, atis, f., *siccus*, dry, dryness, want of moisture; drought, dryweather, want of rain.

SICUT, conj., *sic-ut*, just as, as, as if were, like.

SICUTI, conj., *sic-nti*. See Sicut.

SIDUS, eris, n., a constellation; star.

SIGAMBRI, or SUGAMBRI, or SICAMBRI, orum, m. See Sicambri.

SIGNIFER, eri, erum, adj., *signum-fero*, bearing a sign or image. *Subs.* a standard-bearer, ensign.

SIGNIFICATIS, onis, f., *significo*, a pointing out, indication, signification, intimation, declaration, expression, mark, sign, token. *Significatione facta*, notice being given.

SIGNIFICO, are, avi, atum, tr., *signum-facio*, to make signs; to give notice, signify, indicate, intimate, show, declare, express; to give proof or evidence. *Significatur, imp.*, proof is given, an intimation is afforded.

SIGNUM, i, n., a mark, token, sign; a statue, image; a signal; a watch-word. *Signum militare* or simply *signum*, a standard, banner, flag; by metonymy, troops, forces. *Conferre signa in unum locum*, to unite the standards, concentrate the forces. *Ferre signa*, to bear or advance the standards, to march. *Dare signum*, to give a signal, to give the signal for battle.

SILANUS, i, m. (M.) Silanus, one of Caesar's lieutenants: VI, 1.

SILENTIUM, i, n., *sileo*, to be silent, a being silent; silence, quietness. *Silentis, abi.*, in silence, silently.

SILIUS, i, m. (T.) Silius, a man sent by Caesar to the Veneti to obtain supplies: III, 7.

SILVA, ae, f., a wood, forest.

SILVESTER and SILVASTIS, e, adj., *silva*, of a wood or forest, woody, wooded.

SIMILIS, e, adj., like, resembling, similar.

SIMILITUDO, mis, f., *similis*, likeness, resemblance, similarity.

SIMUL, adv., *similis*, together, at once; at the same time; as soon as, as soon as ever.—*Simul-simul*, not—only, but—also; both—and. *Simul ac or atque*, as soon as.

SIMULACRUM, i, n. *simulo*, a likeness, form, image, picture, figure; an effigy, statue.

SIMULATQUE. See Simul.

SIMULATIO, onis, f., *simulo*, a pretending to be what one is not; a counterfeiting, seeming,

feigning, a pretence, feint, disguise, deceit; imitation, false or assumed appearance, insincerity, hypocrisy. *Simulatio itineris*, pretence of pursuing a journey.

SIMULATUS, u, um, part., *simulo*, pretended, feigned. *Simulata amicitia*, under the guise of friendship.

SIMULO, are, avi, atum, tr., *similis*, to make like, to imitate; to pretend a thing to be what it is not; to feign, pretend, counterfeits, assume falsely, simulate.

SIMULTAS, atis, f., *simul*, *lit.* seeing of the same thing by two parties at the same time; hence, rivalry, contention, jealousy; a disguised malice or enmity, secret grudge, dissimulation, enmity, hatred, animosity.

SIN, conj., *si-ne*, but if, if however. *Sin autem*, but if.

SINCERE, adv., *sincerus*, sincere, *sin-cera*—as of honey without wax; uprightly, honestly, sincerely, plainly, frankly, ingenuously.

SINE, prep. with *abl.*, without.

SINGILLATIM. See Singulatim.

SINGULARIS, e, adj., *singulus*, one at a time, lone, solitary, only, single, separate; singular, excellent, matchless, remarkable, extraordinary. *Ubi singulares congrederentur conspicerent*, disembarking one at a time, single individuals disembarking.

SINGULATIM, adv., *singulus*, one by one, singly, individually, severally.

SINGULUS, u, um, num. adj., Gr. *ἕξ*; (used by Caesar only in pl.) single separate, several, one separate from another; one by one, each, every, one at a time, individual; one distributively, one to each. *In annis singulos*, yearly, annually. *Singula naves*, one ship to each. *Quos singuli singulos delegerant*, whom they had selected individually, every man (selecting) one. *Ex capitis toto exercitu capita singula distribuit*, one to each soldier through the whole army.

SINISTER, tra, trum, (*etymology uncertain*) left, on the left. *Fig. sinister*, unlucky, adverse, contrary, hurtful, pernicious.

SINISTRA, ae, f., sc. manus, the left hand. *Sub sinistra*, at the left, on the left.

SINISTRORSUS, adv., *sinister-versus*, towards the left hand, to the left.

SINO, ere, sivi, situm, tr., to put or set down; to permit, suffer, allow, give one leave.

SI QUANDO, if ever, if at any time.

SIQUEIS and SIQUI, siquis, siquid and siquid, or separately *si quis*, (si and indefinite quis,) Gr. *ἑἷς*; if any one, if any; whoever, whatever. *Si qua sc. ratione* or *parte*, if in any way or by any means, if perhaps, if perchance, if any where.

SI QUO, if any whither, if to any place.

SITUS, us, m., *sino*, *sito*, situation, local position.

SIVE, conj., *si-ve*, or if, and if, or, whether

Sive—sive or su, whether—or, either—or when doubt is implied.

SOCER, *er*, m., a father-in-law.

SOCIUS, *s*, *is*, f., a partner, partnership, association, fellowship; an ally, an associate, an alliance.

SOCIUS, *us*, m., *adj.*, par. united, associated, companion, associate; an ally, confederate.

SOL, *s*, m., the sun.

SOLACIUM, *ii*, n., (*sol*, *to ease*, *le*), comfort, consolation, ease, relief.

SOLDATUS, *us*, m., Souldan Gallic re-
mains devoted to the service of some great man. III. 22.

SOLITUS, *us*, *ita*, *um*, *intr.*, to be accustomed or wont.

SOLITUDO, *inis*, f., *solus*, solitude, loneliness, retirement; a lonely or solitary place; a desert, wilderness.

SOLLERTIA, *e*, f., (*sollers*, *sollus-totus*, and *ars*.) ingenuity, sagacity, quickness, shrewdness, skill, dexterity.

SOLLICITATIO, *onis*, f., *sollicito*, an exciting, instigating; a soliciting, tempting, importuning; instigation. *Sollicitationibus periclitari*, to find by trial.

SOLLICITATUS, *a*, *um*, *part.*, *sollicito*, moved, tempted, instigated.

SOLLICITO, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, *tr.*, *sollus*, the whole, and *cito*, to move violently, stir, shake, agitate; to allure, entice, invite, to tempt, instigate, stir up, urge on.

SOLLICITUDO, *inis*, f., (*sollicitus*, *anxious*, *sollers-totus*, and *citus*.) solicitude, anxiety, disquiet, trouble.

SOLUM, *i*, n., the basis, foundation or lowest part of any thing; a bottom, floor; the soil, ground.

SOLUM, *adv.*, *solus*, only, alone, merely.

SOLUS, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, Gr. § 56; alone, only, unaccompanied; by one's self, all alone, solitary, unfrequented, deserted.

SOLVO, *ere*, *solvi*, *solutum*, *tr.*, to loose, untie, unbind. *Solvere navem* or simply *solvere*, to loose a ship, to put to sea, set sail.

SOMNUS, *i*, m., sleep, slumber, repose, rest.

SONITUS, *us*, m., *sono*, a sound, noise, din; from

SONO, *are*, *ui*, *itum*, *intr.* and *tr.*, *sonus*, to make a noise, sound, resound.

SONUS, *i*, m., a sound, noise.

SOROR, *oris*, f., a sister. *Ex matre soror*, a half-sister, sister born of the same mother.

SORS, *tis*, f., *sero*, lot, chance, fortune; a casting of lots.

SOTIATES, *ium*, m., the Sotiates, a people of Aquitania: III. 20.

SPATIUM, *i*, n., *pateo*, room, open ground, space, extent, duration, length, interval. *Spacium loci*, distance. *Spacium dici*, the space of

a day, a day, an interval or space of time. *Tantum multitudinem interfecerunt, quantum dici spatium*,—as the length of the day allowed; as there was daylight remaining.

SPECIES, *ei*, f., *specio*, *to see*, a form, figure, fashion, shape, appearance; a pretext, show, semblance, color, pretence. *Ad speciem*, to appearance. *In speciem*, in appearance. *Summa species*, the general appearance. *Specie*, under the appearance of.

SPECTO, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, *tr.*, *frequ.*, *specio*, to gaze intently at; to look or gaze upon; to view; to be a spectator of; to look to or towards; to be turned or lie towards; to point, tend or incline towards; to face; to see, observe, mark, regard, consider, notice, heed, care for; to seek, look for, expect, wait for. *Non hostem (esse) auctorem, sed rem spectare*, that the enemy was not an adviser but merely an observer of facts.

SPECULATOR, *oris*, m., *speculor*, a spy, scout, explorer.

SPECULATORIUS, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *speculator*, belonging to spies or scouts. *Speculatoria navigia*, spy-boats, vessels of observation.

SPECULOR, *ari*, *atus sum*, *dep. tr.* and *intr.* (*specula*, a watch tower, *specio*), to view, reconnoitre, observe, spy out, examine, look around, explore. *Speculandi causa venire*, to come as a spy.

SPERATUS, *a*, *um*, *part.*, *spero*, hoped for, expected, longed for.

SPERO, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, *tr.*, to hope, trust, expect, look for, hope for.

SPES, *ei*, f., a looking for, awaiting (either with desire or dread;) hope, expectation; confidence; expectations, prospects. *In spem venire*, to entertain or conceive the hope.

SPIRITUS, *us*, m., *spiro*, to breathe, a breathing or blowing; a breath, a breath of air; the spirit or soul; spirit, elevation of mind, energy, courage; haughtiness, pride, arrogance, haughty demeanor. *Tantos spiritus*, such lofty airs.

SPOLLATUS, *a*, *um*, *part.*, *spolio*, plundered, despoiled.

SPOLIO, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, *tr.*, *spolium*, *spoil*, to strip, bereave, deprive of, rob, plunder, pillage.

SPOLIUM, *i*, n., the skin stripped off a beast; spoil taken from an enemy, plunder, pillage, booty, prey.

SPONS, *tis*, f., Gr. § 51; *spondeo*, a pledging of one's self freely, free will. *Sponte sua* or simply *sponte*, of his own free will, of one's own accord, voluntarily, freely; by one's self alone, without any one's aid.

STABILIO, *ire*, *ivi*, *itum*, *tr.*, *stabilis*, *firm*, to, to make steadfast, firm, stable or sure; to prop, support; settle, fix.

STABILITAS, *atis*, f., *stabilis*, *firm*, *sto*, *firmness*, *stability*, *steadiness*.

STATIM, adv., sto, firmly, constantly, steadily; on the spot, immediately, forthwith, straightway.

STATIO, onis, f., sto, the act of standing; a stay, journey; a station, post, outpost, sentry, picket, guard. *In statione*, on guard.

STATIVUS, a, um, adj., eto, standing, standing still. *Stativa castra*, a standing camp, station, quarters.

STATUO, ere, ui, utum, tr., sto, to cause to stand, to set up, raise, erect; to put, place, establish; to maintain, judge, think, conclude, be of opinion; to resolve, determine, ordain, decree; to give sentence, pass sentence or judgment on any one.

STATURA, æ, f., sto, stature, height of body.

STATUS, us, m., sto, a standing; a state, station, condition, situation.

STIMULUS, i, m., (root *stige* of *in-stigo*, English *stick*), any sharp pointed thing; a goad; a sharp pointed instrument concealed beneath the surface of the ground to annoy an enemy's cavalry. *Fig.*, an incitement, instigation, inducement, incentive, motive, a spur.

STIPENDIARIUS, a, um, adj., stipendium, tributary, paying tax, stipendiary. *Stipendiarii, subs.*, tributaries.

STIPENDIUM, i, n., (stips, a contribution, and pendo,) the pay of soldiers; a tribute, tax.

STIPES, itis, m., a stake fixed in the ground, the trunk of a tree; a stake, post, log, stock.

STIRPS, pis, m. and f., the root of a tree; the trunk or body of a tree. *Fig.*, the origin or foundation of a thing; a stock, family, race, lineage.

STO, stare, steti, statum, intr., to stand, stand firm, stand still, remain standing; to remain, abide, be; to make a stand, held out; maintain one's ground, persevere, persist; agree to, abide by, stand to.

STRAMENTUM, i, n., sterno, to spread, that which serves for spreading, straw, litter, thatch; a horse-cloth, pannier, pack-saddle.

STREPITUS, us, m., strepo, a wild and confused noise, a rattling, clattering, clashing, din, clamor, shouting, uproar.

STRINGO, ere, inxi, ictum, tr., to draw tight, press together, constrain, hold fast. *Stringere gladium*, to draw or unsheath the sword.

STRUO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., to pile up, join together, build, erect, rear, fabricate, construct.

STUDEO, ere, ui, studui, onco, Intr., attend to, apply the mind to, be zealous for, cultivate, pay particular attention to; take delight in pursue, be bent on a thing; to desire, aim, wish, be anxious; to study. *Novis rebus studere*, to delight in changes or revolutions; to desire a change of government; to plot a revolution in the state. *Novis imperiis studere*, to desire a change in the government.

STUDIOSE, adv., studiosus, studious, studium, carefully, attentively, studiously, earnestly, zealously.

STUDIUM, i, n., care, attention, diligence; eagerness, zeal, fondness, desire, inclination; attachment, devotion, regard, affection, love; pursuit, employment; study.

STULTITIA, æ, f., stultus, foolish, folly, foolishness, imprudence.

SUB, prep. with acc or ab. Gr. 2100, 3, under; beneath. *Sub monte* or *sub tecto*, at the foot of. At, during; towards, near, by, about, on. *Sub ipsa protectione*, at the time of, along away. *Sub oculis*, under the eyes, before the eyes. *Sub lucem*, about sun-rise.

SUBACTUS, a, um, part., subigo.

SUBDOLUS, a, um, adj., sub-dolus, cunning, crafty, deceitful, subtle.

SUBDUCO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., sub-duco, to draw from beneath, to draw up, to draw off, take away, lead off, remove, withdraw. *Subducere naves*, to draw ships ashore.

SUBDUCTIO, onis, f., subduco, the act of drawing up. *Ad subductiones*, for drawing up on land.

SUBDUCTUS, a, um, part., subduco, drawn up; withdrawn, removed, rescued.

SUBEO, ire, ii, itum, irr. intr. and tr., sub-eo, Gr. 2233; to go or come under, enter; to go to or into, approach, advance, draw near, come up to; to encounter, undergo, sustain, endure, suffer.

SUBESSE, etc. See Subsum.

SUBFOSSUS, a, um, part., subfodio or suffodio, undermined.

SUBIGO, ere, egi, actum, tr., sub-ago, to bring under, to force, compel, constrain, oblige; to drive; to reduce, subjugate, subdue.

SUBITO, adv., abi, of subitus, suddenly, unexpectedly, on a sudden, hastily.

SUBITUS, a, um, adj., subeo, sudden, unexpected.

SUBJECTUS, a, um, part., subjicio.

SUBJICIO, ere, jeci, jectum, tr., sub-jacio, to throw under or below, put, lay or set under; to drive under; to expose, subject, make liable, to throw from under. *Inter carros rotasque maturas ac tragulas subjiciebant*, discharged their javelins and darts from the opening between the wagons and wheels.

SUBLATUS, a, um, part. and adj., sustollo, lifted up, raised; elevated, proud, haughty, elated, puffed up; taken away, removed.

SUBLEVATUS, a, um, part., sublevo.

SUBLEVO, are, avi, atum, tr., sub-levo, to lift from beneath, raise or hold up, support; to help, assist, aid; to ease, lighten, loosen, diminish. *Sublevare se*, to lift one's self up; to rise, get up.

SUBLICA, æ, f., a stake or wooden pile driven

into the ground for building on; a pile of a bridge.

SUBLUO, ere, utum, tr., sub-luo, to wash, to wash underneath, wash the foot or base of.

ADMINISTRATUS, a, um, part., subministratus, ed. suppl.

ADMINISTRO, a, vi, atum, tr., sub-ministro, to furnish, to administer, to furnish, afford, supply.

SUBMITTO, a, vi, atum, tr., sub-mitto, to send, to send after, to send up to one's assistance.

SUBMOVEO, a, vi, atum, part., submoveo, removed, to displace, to dislodge, to dislodge, to drive back.

SUBMOVEO, a, vi, atum, tr., sub-moveo, to displace, to remove out of the way, to dislodge, to drive back.

SUBRUO, ere, ui, utum, tr., syb-ruo, to throw down, to dig under, undermine; to pull down, overthrow, overturn, demolish, destroy.

SUBSECUTUS, a, um, part., from

SUBSEQUOR, i, cutus sum, dep. tr., sub-sequor, to follow forthwith, soon or near after, pursue closely, come after, follow.

SUBSIDIUM, i, n., subsideo, to sit below, the third line of battle stationed in reserve in rear of the *principes*; a body of troops in reserve; a reinforcement, aid, help, succor, assistance, relief, defence; a remedy. *Ad omnes casus subsidia comparare*, to prepare resources, make provision for every emergency.

SUBSIDO, ere, sedi, sessum, intr., sub-sido, to light, to sit down, crouch down; to sink down, settle, subside; to remain, stay, stay behind.

SUBSISTO, ere, stiti, tr. and intr., sub-sisto, to stand, to stop, stay; to remain, abide; to stand still, halt; to resist, withstand, hold out against.

SUBSUM, esse, fui, irr. intr., sub-sum, to be under, among or behind, to lurk underneath, be within; to be near, imminent or at hand. *Subesse mille passuum*, to be a mile off.

SUBTRAHO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., sub-traho, to take away from beneath or secretly, take away below, remove, withdraw, carry off.

SUBVECTIO, onis, f., subveho, a carrying, conveying, transporting.

SUBVEHO, ere, xi, ctum, tr., sub-veho, to carry or bring up, convey in a ship; to carry, convey.

SUBVENIO, ire, veni, ventum, intr., sub-venio, to come to one's assistance, assist, aid, help, succor, relieve.

SUCCEEDO, ere, cessi, cessum, intr., sub-cedo, to go or come unto or into, to come up from below, to mount, ascend; to go or come up, approach, advance; to follow close upon; take or come into the place of, relieve; to border upon; to succeed, turn out well, be successful. *In stationem succedere*, to mount guard in one's place.

SUCCENDO, ere, di, sum, tr., sub-cando, obs., to set fire to, set on fire, kindle, burn.

SUCCENSUS, a, um, part., succendo, set on fire, lighted, burnt.

SUCCESSUS, us, m., succedo, a coming up to; an approach; a prosperous event; prosperity, success.

SUCCIDO, ere, cidi, csum, tr., sub-cedo, to cut off below; cut down, fell.

SUCCISUS, a, um, part., succido, felled, cut down.

SUCCUMBO, ere, cubui, cubitum, intr., sub-cubo, to fall or sink under, lie under, fail, faint, yield; to lose courage, submit, succumb, surrender.

SUCCURRO, ere, curri, cursum, intr., sub-curro, to run under; to run or hasten to; to run to one's assistance, succor, aid, help.

SUDES, is, f., a stake; a pile driven into the ground.

SUDOR, oris, m., sweat. *Fig.*, pains, exertion, toil, labor, fatigue.

SUSSIONES, um, the. *Suessiones*, a people of Gallia Belgica: II. 3.

SUEVUS, a, um, adj., of or belonging to the Suevi; Suevian. *Suevus, i, m.*, a Suevian. *Suevi, orum, m.*, the Suevi, a nation of Germany: I. 37.

SUFFICIO, ere, feci, factum, tr. and intr., sub-facio, to put under or among, imbue, tinge; to substitute, put in the place of another; to supply, furnish; to suffice, be sufficient or enough, be able.

SUFFODIO, ere, fodi, fossum, tr., sub-fodio, to dig under, undermine; to stab below. *Equos suffodere*, to stab under the belly.

SUFFOSSUS, a, um, part., suffodio.

SUFFRAGIUM, i, n., sub-frango, a vote or suffrage anciently given on broken pieces of stone or earthenware.

SUGGESTUS, us, m., suggero, to put under, any elevated place made of earth or other materials heaped up; a tribunal; a stage or scaffold, pulpit, elevated seat. *Pro suggestu*, on the stage or tribune.

SUI, pro., Gr. §78; of himself, herself, itself or themselves.

SULLA, a, m., Sulla or Sylla, a Roman family name. *L. Cornelius Sulla*, a distinguished Roman general, the rival and conqueror of Marius: I. 21.

SULPICIUS, i, m., P. Rufus Sulpicius, one of Caesar's lieutenants: IV. 22.

SUM, esse, fui, irr. intr., Gr. §100; to be; to exist, live; to stay, remain, continue, abide. *With two datives*, Gr. §144, to be, serve, afford. *Est mihi*, I have, Gr. §143. *Mihi est in animo*, I purpose, intend or design, it is my intention. *With a genitive*, Gr. §133, to be the part, property, etc.; to be consistent with, become, be-

long to. *Est nec enim illud*, it is my way or custom.

SUMMA, *a, f.*, *summus*, *sc.* *res*, the chief part, principal matter, the sum or aggregate. *Summa* or *summa imperii*, the highest or supreme power; supreme command, command in chief, supremacy, government, direction. *Summa belli*, the management or administration of the war. *Summa rerum*, supreme power in peace or war. *Summa imperii bellique administrationi*, the command in chief and sole direction of the war. *Summa exercitus*, the whole army, the main body of the army. *Summa totius Gallie*, the whole of Gaul, Gaul taken as a whole.

SUMMUS, *a, um, adj.* *sup.* of *superus*, highest, uppermost; the greatest, very great, chief, supreme, highest, utmost, extreme; most important, very important, of the greatest moment; the summit of the top of; *Gr.* § 128, *Rem.* 8; *wh.* *gener.* *Summum*, *i, n.*, the top or summit of anything.

SUMO, *ere, mpt.* *sumptum*, *tr.* *sub-eao*, to take, take up, lay hold of, assume; to undertake, enter upon, begin; to employ, consume. *Sumere supplicem*, to punish. *Sumere supplicium a quoque*, to punish one, inflict punishment upon one.

SUMPTUOSUS, *a, um, adj.* *sumptus*, expensive, costly, sumptuous, splendid.

SUMPTUS, *us, m.*, *sumo*, expense, cost, charge, costliness. *Alto sumptu*, at my expense.

SUMPTUS, *a, um, part.* *sumo*.

SUPER, *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc.* or *abl.*, *Gr.* § 128, § 2, above, over, upon.

SUPERATUS, *a, um, part.* *supero*, conquered, vanquished, overcome.

SUPERBE, *adv.*, *superbus*, *pr. iql.* *super*, proudly, haughtily, arrogantly, insolently.

SUPERFUI, see *Supersum*.

SUPERIOR, *us, comp.* of *superus*, higher, upper; past gone by, former, previous; superior. *Procedere superiorem*, to be victorious, superior; to conquer. *Superiore tempore*, in former times, previously.

SUPERO, *are, avi, atum, tr.* and *intr.* *super*, to outdo, surpass, exceed, excel, surmount, overcome; to conquer, vanquish, subdue; to be superior, prevail; to go or climb over, pass, go past or beyond; to remain. *Superare rila*, to survive, outlive, live longer.

SUPERSEDIO, *ere, sedj.* *sessum*, *tr.* and *intr.*, *super-sedeo*, to sit upon; to be superior to, forbear, leave off, give over, cease, desist. *Proelio super ebie*, to abstain from or decline battle.

SUPERSUM, *esse, fui, iqr.* *super-sum*, to remain, be left behind, survive.

SUPERUS, *a, um, comp.* *superior*, *sup.* *superius* or *summus*, *adj.*, *super*, above, upper, on high.

SUPPETO, *ere, tvi, itum, intr.* *sub-peto*, to be near or at hand, be in store, be supplied. *Utopia frumenti suppetet*, that they might have plenty of corn.

SUPPLEMENTUM, *i, n.*, *suppleo*, to fill up, a supply, filling up; supplies, reinforcement, recruits.

SUPPLEX, *icis, adj.* *sub-plico*, to fold, suppliant, humble, prostrate.

SUPPLICATIO, *onis, f.*, *supplicare*, to supplicate, *sub-plico*, a supplication, solemn begging.

SUPPLICITER, *adv.*, *supplex* in the manner of a suppliant, humbly, submissively, suppliantly.

SUPPLICIUM, *i, n.*, *supplico*, a bending of the knees, either in prayer or to receive punishment; hence, a supplication, entreaty; a supplicatory sacrifice; a punishment, torture, torment.

SUPPORTO, *are, avi, atum, tr.* *sub-porto*, to carry, convey, import, bring up for use.

SUPRA, *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc.*, *for* *supera*, *sc.* *parte*, above, over, upon; before.

SUSCEPTUS, *a, um, part.* *suscipio*, taken up, undertaken, entered upon.

SUSCIPIO, *ere, cepi, ceptum, tr.* *sub-capio*, to take or lift up, receive, catch up; to undertake, take in hand, enter upon, engage in. *Suscipere*, to take upon one's self, undertake.

SUSPECTUS, *a, um, part.* and *adj.*, *suspicio* suspicious, that excites suspicion, suspected.

SUSPICATUS, *a, um, part.* *suspicio*.

SUSPICIO, *ere, pexi, pectum, intr.* and *tr.* *sub-specio*, to see, to look up or upwards, to look askance at, to suspect.

SUSPICIO, *onis, f.* *suspicio*, suspicion, distrust; ground of suspicion, reason for suspecting. *Dare alicui suspicionem*, to excite suspicion in any one. *Suspicio fugie*, symptoms of flight.

SUSPICOR, *ari, atus sunt, dep.* *tr.* *sub-picio*, to suspect, apprehend, fear, mistrust.

SUSTENTATUS, *a, um, part.* *sustento*, upheld, sustained, supported, withstood.

SUSTENTO, *are, avi, atum, tr.* and *intr.* *freg.* *sustento*, to sustain, uphold, support, undergo; to nourish, relieve; to withstand, oppose, resist; to endure, hold out. *Agre sustentatum est illi agre sustentaverunt*, they scarcely held out. *Gr.* § 114, § 5. *Agre is dies sustentatus* = *agere in die sustentant milites*.

SUSTINEO, *ere, tui, tentum, tr.* *sub* or *sursum* and *teneo*, to sustain, support, hold up, to keep back, check, restrain, retard; to bear, endure, hold out against, withstand.

SUSTOLLO, *ere, teli, sublato* *tr.* *sub-tollo*, to raise or lift up, to take away, remove; to bear, carry.

SUUS, *a, um, poss.* and *reflexive pr.*, *sui* one's own; his, here, its or their own, his, here

its, theirs. *Sui, pl.*, one's party, people, countrymen, friends, soldiers, etc. *Suz, n. pl.*, one's property, effects, possessions.

T

T., an abbreviation of the *prænomen Titus*.
TABERNACULUM, i, n., taberna, a hut, a tent.

TABULA, a, um, f., root *TAB*, whence *taberda*, a board, plank, picture; a tablet covered with wax for writing on; a writing book.

TABULATA, a, um, f., *tabulo*, covering with planks; a planking, boarding, floor-boarded floor.

TABULUM, i, n., *tabulo*, to cover with boards; tabula, a story in a building; a board-floored floor.

TACEO, ere, ui, itum, tr. and intr., to be silent, to keep one's peace, say nothing; to be silent concerning anything, keep secret.

TACEUS, a, um, adj., *taceo*, silent, saying nothing, noiseless.

TALEA, æ, f., a slender rod, staff, stick, bar; a stake. *Tulea ferrea*, pieces of iron used by the ancient Britons for money. A stake of a foot in length buried in the ground, and armed with iron hooks to obstruct the progress of cavalry; a kind of caltrop.

TALIS, e, adj., such, of this or that kind, such like.

TAM, adv., so, so much, so very.

TAMEN, conj., notwithstanding, nevertheless, yet, however; at least. *It introduces the complement of a concessive sentence.*

TAMESIS, is, m., the Thames: V. II.

TAMETSÍ or **TAMEN ETSÍ**, conj., though, although, albeit.

TANDEM, adv., *tam* and demonstrative suffix *dem*, at length, at last, finally. *Quid tandem?* what then? what pray?

TANGO, ere, tetigi, tactum, tr., to touch; to be contiguous, border upon.

TANTOPERE, adv., *tanto-opere*, so much, so greatly, to such a degree.

TANTULUS, a, um, adj. dim., *tantus*, so little, so small, so trifling.

TANTUM, adv., *tantus*, Gr. §150, Rem. 3, so much, to such an extent, so far: only, alone, merely.

TANTUMMODO, adv., *tantum-modo*, only, if only, provided only.

TANTUNDÉM, adv., *tintus-dem*, Gr. §150, Rem. 3, just so much, just so far.

TANTUS, a, um, adj., Gr. §91; *tam*, so great, so much, such; so little, so small. *Its complement is ut or quantus. Tanti esse*, Gr. §137, to be of so great value, be prized so highly, be so highly esteemed. *Tanto opere*, see *Tantopere*. *Tantus—quantus*, as great—as; as much—as; as far—as. *Tantum ptebat—quantum loci acies*

occupare poterat, extended as far as the space which a line of battle could occupy. *Tantum, n., is often followed by the genitive*, Gr. §134, Rem. 1.

TARBELLI, orum, m., the Tarbelli, a people of Aquitania: III. 27.

TARDATUS, a, um, part., *tardo*, retarded, hindered, stopped, delayed, checked.

TARDE, ius, issime, adv., *tardus*, slowly, tardily.

TARDO, are, avi, atum, intr. and tr., *tardus*, to be slow, to loiter; to make slow, retard, stop, delay, impede, hinder.

TARDUS, a, um, adj., slow, tardy, sluggish, slack.

TARUSATES, ium, m., the Tarusates, a people of Aquitania: III. 23.

TASGETIUS, i, m., Tasgetius, a king of the Carnates: V. 25.

TAURUS, i, m., a bull.

TAXIMAGULUS, i, m., Taximagulus, a king of Kent: V. 22.

TAXUS, i, f., the yew tree. *A poisonous decoction was made from the berries.*

TE. See *Tu*.

TECTOSAGES, um, m.: VI. 24. See *Folce*.

TECTUM, i, n., *tego*, the covering or roof of a house; a house, dwelling.

TECTUS, a, um, adj. and part., *tego*, covered; protected, defended, safe.

TEGIMENTUM or **TEGUMENTUM**, i, n., *tego*, a covering. *Scutorum tegimenta*, the leathern covers or cases of shields, protecting them from dust and injury.

TEGO, ere, texi, tectum, tr., to cover; to hide, conceal, disguise; to defend, protect.

TELUM, i, n., a missile weapon; a dart, javelin, spear. *Opposet to arma defensive weapons*.

TEMERARIUS, a, um, adj., imprudent, inconsiderate, rash, indiscreet, headstrong.

TEMERE, adv., happening by chance, accidental; by chance, at random, rashly, thoughtlessly, foolishly; easily, readily.

TEMERITAS, atis, f., *temere*, rashness, inconsiderateness, temerity, imprudence.

TEMO, onis, m., the beam of a plough or wagon, to the end of which the yoke was tied; the pole or tongue of a chariot.

TEMPERANTIA, æ, f., *tempero*, modesty, moderation, temperance, discreteness, sobriety, abstinence, self control; self-government.

TEMPERATUS, a, um, part. and adj., *tempero*, *comp.* temperatio; tempered, moderated; moderate, temperate, sober, mild.

TEMPERO, are, avi, atum, tr. and intr., *tempus*, a piece cut off, a portion, to temper, mingle various things in due proportion; to mitigate, soften, modify; to moderate, restrain; to abstain, refrain, forbear. *Temperare sibi*, to govern one's self, moderate or restrain one's self.

TEMPESTAS, atis, f., *tempus*, *tempo*; a season

time with reference to the weather; stormy, rough or boisterous weather; a storm or tempest, hurricane, tornado.

TEMPUS, oris, n., *root TEM* to cut, a portion or period of time, time, space of time; a season. *Omni tempore*, always, ever. An occasion, opportunity. *Ad tempus*, in time, at the appointed time, promptly, in good season, seasonably. *Uno tempore*, at once. *Tempore exclusus*, by want of time.

TENCHTHERI, orum, m., the Tenchtheri, a people of Germany: IV. 1. 4.

TENDO, ere, tendendi, tensum and tentum, tr. and intr., to stretch out, extend; to go, advance. *Tendere tabernaculum*, or simply *tendere*, to spread or pitch a tent, encamp.

TENEBRÆ, arum, f., darkness, obscurity, gloom.

TENEO, ere, ui, tentum, tr. and intr., tendo, o hold, hold fast, keep; to possess, hold, have, occupy, gain possession of, gain; to guard, defend, maintain; to continue, extend; to keep possession of, to retain, preserve; to detain, restrain, check. *Tenere se castris*, to remain shut up; to continue in. *Teneri ab aliquo*, to be in one's possession. *Circumventum teneri*, to be surrounded. *Locum tenere*, to keep one's place, remain at one's post, hold one's position, maintain one's ground.

TENER, era, erum, adj., soft, tender, pliant; young.

TENTATUS, a, um, part., tried, proved.

TENTO, are, avi, atum, tendo, tr., to feel, examine. *Tig.*, to try, attempt; to prove, put to the test, tempt, sound; to attack, assail; to prove, to up, to hammer with, entice to revolt.

TENUIS, e, for, iessimus, adj., *root TEN* of tendo, drawn out fine, thin, slender, fine; little, small, poor, scanty, mean, meagre, weak, delicate.

TENUITAS, atis, f., tenuis, thinness, fineness, tenuity; poverty, slenderness, of means.

TENUITER, adv., *te nus*, thinly, slenderly, finely. *Acule tenuiter confectæ*, worked down thin.

TER, adv., tres, three times, thrice.

TERES, etis, adj., *tero*, to rub, tapering; smooth, rounded.

TERGUM, i, n., the back of a man or beast. *Terga vertere* see *Verbo*. *Post tergum*, behind one's back, behind, in the rear. *Ab tergo*, from behind.

TERNI, æ, a, adj., ter, tres, three, three by three.

TERRA, æ, f., the earth as opposed to the heavens; land as opposed to water; a country, region, territory, land. *Terræ* or *orbis terrarum*, the earth, the world. *Terra Gallia*, the country of Gaul.

TERRASIDIUS, i, m., T. Torrasidius, a man sent by Cæsar to the Unelli for supplies: III. 7.

TERRANUS, a, um, adj., terra, of earth earthy.

TERREO, ere, ui, itum, tr., to affright, alarm, frighten, terrify; to scare away, to deter.

TERRITO, are, tr. freq., terreo, to terrify often or much, affright, alarm. *Mitè territare*, to alarm greatly, to fill with fear.

TERROR, oris, m., terreo, great fear, terror, fright, dread.

TERTIO, adv., tertius, for the third time.

TERTIUS, a, um, adj., *ter*, Gr. *τρίτος*, third, the third.

TESTAMENTUM, i, n., testor, to testify, testis, a testament or last will.

TESTIMONIUM, i, n., testis, a witness, evidence, proof. *Esse testimonio*, to be roof: Gr. *τῆς* 144.

TESTIS, is, m. and f., a witness, eye witness, spectator.

TESTUDO, inis, f., testa, a shell, a tortoise; in military affairs, a testudo, a covering formed by the shields of soldiers held over their heads to protect them from falling darts, etc.; also, a wooden covering or shield for the protection of besiegers.

TEUTOMATUS, i, m., Teutomatus, son of Ollovico king of the Nitobriges: VII. 31.

TEUTONI, orum, or TEUTONES, um, m., the Tentones, a German nation who inhabited Zealand and Funen, islands at the entrance of the Baltic: I. 23.

TEXI, etc. See Tego.

TIGI, See Tu.

TIGNUM, i, n., tego, building material, timber for building; a stack of timber, a beam, post, log.

TIGURINI, orum, m., the Tigurini, the inhabitants of the *pagus Tigurinus*; I. 12.

TIGURINUS, a, um, adj., Tigurinus, *pagus*, one of the four cantons into which Helvetia was divided: I. 12.

TIMEO, ere, ui, tr. and intr., to fear, be afraid of, apprehend, dread. *Alacris timere*, to fear for the safety of any person or thing, be concerned or alarmed for or about.

TIMIDE, adv., timidus, fearfully, timidly.

TIMIDUS, a, um, adj., timeo, fearful, faint-hearted, timid, afraid, cowardly.

TIMOR, oris, m., timeo, fear, apprehension, dread, alarm, anxiety, fright, panic. *Timor* denotes cowardly fear, while *metus* generally signifies apprehension, such as brave men may feel.

TITURIUS, i, m., Titurinus (Q. Sabinus,) one of Cæsar's lieutenants in the Gallic war: I. 5.

TITUS, i, m., Titus, a Roman *prætor*.

TOLERO, are, avi, atum, tr., (*root TOL*, whence toll, tollo,) to bear, bear patiently, suffer, endure; to maintain, support, sustain, nourish, alleviate, lighten; to stand out, hold out.

TOLLO, ere, tr., (*root TOL* whence toll,) to

raise lift or take up; to set up, send up; to take anything from its place; to take away.

tollo, tollere, to tollere, to

town of the Carunna:

t of Toulouse:

osates, inhabi-

twit, a war-
harts, etc.; the

a rope, cord;

tr, to parch,

to dem, as many,

Gr. 256, all
le of all. *Tutus*

ly. *Tules tolz*

ried.

TRABS, trabis, is a beam, timber, rafter.

TRACTUS, a, um, part., traho, dragged, drawn away.

TRACTUS, u, m, traho, a drawing or dragging; a stretch, extension, extent; a tract, region, country, district, territory.

TRADITUS, a, um, part., trado, given, delivered, handed over, surrendered; handed down, &c.

TRADO, ere, didi, ditum, tr., trans-do, to give up, hand over, consign, deliver; pass along; to commit, surrender; to make over, transmit; to recommend, introduce, commit to the protection, or care of, entrust with; to say, report; to hand down to posterity; to teach, hand down, transmit. *Traditio, imp., tradition says.*

TRADICO, See Traduco.

TRACULA, ae, f., (for trahula, from traho,) a sort of javelin.

TRAHI, ere, traxi, etum, tr., to draw, drag, drag away; to protract, delay, defer, prolong.

TRAJICIO, ere, feci, jectum, tr., trans-jacio, to throw or cast over, fling beyond; to pierce, penetrate, transfix, run or thrust through; to transport, carry over.

TRANQUILLITAS, atis, f., tranquillus, tranquil, quietness, stillness, calmness, tranquillity; calms of the sea, a calm.

TRANS, prep. with acc., on the farther side of; beyond, over. It is often opposed to *cis*. *Trans Rhenum*, on the other side of the Rhine, &c. on the side farthest from the writer, on the eastern side.

TRANSALPINUS, a, um, adj., trans-Alpinus, Alpes beyond the Alps, Transalpine.

TRANSCENDO, ere, di, sum, tr., trans-scando, to climb; to climb or go over, pass, cross.

TRANSDO, ere, didi, ditum, tr., trans-do. See Trado.

TRANSDUCO, ere, xi, etum, tr., trans-duco, Gr. 2152, Rem. 2; to bring or carry over, lead or convey over or through, transport, transfer; to lead, carry.

TRANSDUCTUS, a, um, part., transduco.

TRANSEO, ire, ii, itum, irr. latr. and tr., Gr. 2111; trans-co, to go or pass over or beyond, pass, cross. *Transitar rivo flumen*, is fordable to desert, go or pass over to the enemy; to pass away, pass.

TRANSFERO, ferre, tuli, latane irr. tr., trans-fero, to carry or convey over; to transfer, transport.

TRANSFUGO, ere, fixi, itum, tr., trans-figo, to fix; to run or drive through, transfix, stab, pierce.

TRANSFIXUS, a, um, part., trans-figo, pierced, transfixed.

TRANSFODIO, ere, fodi, fectum, tr., trans-fodio, to pierce through, transfix, thrust through.

TRANSGREDIOR, gre, ii, gressus sum, dep. and intr., trans-gradior, to step; to go or pass over, step over, cross.

TRANSGRESSUS, a, um, part., trans-gredior.

TRANSITUS, us, tr., trans-co, a passing or going over from one place to another, a passage.

TRANSJECTUS, a, um, part., trans-jacio, a passing over, a passage, crossing.

TRANSJECTUS, a, um, part., trans-jacio.

TRANSJICIO, ere, jeci, jectum, tr., trans-jacio. See Trajicio.

TRANSLATUS, a, um, part., trans-fero, removed, transferred, transported.

TRANSMARINUS, a, um, adj., trans-marinus, more, coming from beyond a sea, imported.

TRANSMISSUS, a, um, part., trans-mitto, sent or passed over, transported.

TRANSMITTO, ere, misi, missum, tr., trans-mitto, to transmit, send over.

TRANSMITTO, ere, misi, missum, tr., trans-mitto, to transmit, send over.

TRANSNATO, are, avi, atum, intr. freq. trans-nato, to swim, nat; to swim over, cross by swimming.

TRANSPORTATUS, a, um, part., trans-fero, carried over, transported.

TRANSPORTO, are, avi, atum, tr., trans-fero, to carry from one place to another, transport, carry or convey over.

TRANSRIHENANUS, a, um, adj., trans-Rhenanus, of the Rhine, on the other side of the Rhine. *Transrhenani, orum*, those living beyond the Rhine.

TRANSTRUM, i, n., a bench or seat, for rowers in a ship.

TRANSVEHO, ere, vexi, vectum, tr., trans-veho, to carry, convey or bring over, transport.

TRANSVERSUS, a, um, adj., transverto, to

turn, turned across, athwart, crosswise, transverso, oblique.

TREMIUS *i*, *m*. (M.) Treblus Gallus, a man sent by Cæsar to the Curiosolites for supplies: III, 7.

TREBONIUS *i*, *m*. (C.) Trebonius, one of Cæsar's lieutenants: V, 17. Also, O Trebonius, a Roman knight: VI, 49.

TRECENTI, *ae*, *a*, num. adj., tres-centum, three hundred.

TREPIDO, *are*, *avl*, *atum*, *intr*, *trepidus*, *fearful*, to make haste for fear, hurry or bustle about, run up and down in a state of tumult and disorder; to be agitated; to tremble for fear, be afraid or alarmed. *Trepidatus*, *inpr*, they are agitated or in a state of trepidation, there is alarm or fear.

TRES *tri*, *num*, *adj*, Gr. 263, Rom. 2; three.

TREVERI, *iri*, *num*, one of the Treviri. Adj. Trevirian, belonging to the Treviri. *Treviri*, *orum*, *m*, the Treviri, a nation of Gallia Belgica: I, 37.

TRIBOCCI or **TRIBUCI**, *orum*, *m*, the Tribocci, a people in the east of Gallia Belgica, near the Rhine: I, 51.

TRIBUNUS, *i*, *m*, *tribus*, a tribune, properly one who presides over a tribe. *Tribuni militares* or *militum*, tribunes of the soldiers, military tribunes. There were six military tribunes to each legion, who commanded in turn, each two months at a time.

TRIBUO, *ero*, *ui*, *utui*, *tr*, to give, grant, allot, impart, bestow; to allow, yield, concede; to pay regard or deference to, to honor to; to ascribe, impute, attribute, assign.

TRIBUS, *us*, *f*, *tres*, a tribe. There were originally three tribes of the Roman people, but the number was gradually increased with the growth of the state, each new division however being called a *tribus*.

TRIBUS. See *Tres*.

TRIBUTUM, *i*, *n*, (part of tribute,) tribute, custom; tax.

TRIDUUM, *i*, *n*, *tres-dies*, the space of three days, three days.

TRIENNIIUM, *i*, *n*, *tres-annus*, the space of three years, three years.

TRINOBANTES, *um*, *m*, the Trinobantes, a people of Britain who inhabited the country now called Middlesex: V, 10.

TRINIS, *ae*, *a*, num. adj. (Gr. 263, Rom. 3) three each. With nouns that want the gen. case, three, Gr. 265, I.

TRIPARTITO, *us*, *v*, *tripartitus*, from *tres*, three, *partes*, divided into three parts, in three parts or divisions.

TRIPLEX, *idis*, *adj*, *tres-phas*, to fold, triple three fold. *Triplex in tractu*, *et*, *m*, to draw up an army in three lines; to form a triple line.

TRIQUETRIS, *s*, *um*, *adj*, *tres*, having three angles or corners, three-cornered, triangular.

TRISTIS, *e*, *adj*, *tristis*, sorrowful, dejected.

TRISTITIA, *ae*, *f*, *tristitia*, sadness, sorrow, grief.

TRUNCUS, *i*, *m*, the trunk, stock or body of a tree.

TU, *tni*, *subs*, *pro*, *m*, and *f*, thou, *you*, *pl*, *vos vestrum*, or *vestri*, *yon*. Gr. 278.

TUBA, *ae*, *f*, a trumpet.

TUEOR, *ero*, *tuitus* and *tutus* *sum*, *dep*, to see, view, look at, behold; to see to, to support, maintain; to defend, guard, protect.

TULI, *etc*. See *Fero*.

TULINGI, *orum*, *m*, the Tulingi, a people of Gallia Belgica: I, 5.

TULLIUS, *i*, *m*. See *Cicero*.

TULLUS, *i*, *m*, (C. Volcatius.) Tullus, a censor to whom Cæsar gave the charge of defending the bridge which he had made over the Rhine: VI, 23.

TUM, *adv*, and *conj*, besides, moreover, next, in the place next; then, at that time; and, so, also. *Tum maxime*, and especially. *Tum demum*, then at length.

TUMULTUOSUS, *ari*, *atus*, *intr*, *dep*, *tumultus*, to raise a tumult, be in an uproar. *In p*, *tumultu*, *lugri in castris nuntiatur*,—that there is a tumult or disturbance in the camp.

TUMULTUOSE, *adv*, *tumultuosus*, *tumultus*, *tumultuously*, in a disorderly manner.

TUMULTUS, *us*, *m*, *tumee*, to swell, *lit*, a swelling up, a ferment, hence a tumult, stir, disturbance, uproar, commotion, sedition, insurrection; a sudden insurrection or war.

TUMULUS, *i*, *m*, *tumee*, to swell, a little hill, hillock, mound.

TUNC, *adv*, then, at that time.

TURMA, *ae*, *f*, a troop of horse, containing at first thirty, and afterwards thirty two men.

TURONIS, *um*, or *TERONI*, *orum*, *m*, the Turones, a people of Gallia Celtica: II, 35.

TURPIS, *e*, *adj*, ugly, unsightly, deformed, unseemly; shameful, base, dishonorable, disgraceful, infamous.

TURPITER, *adv*, *turpis*, in an unsightly manner; basely, shamefully, disgracefully, ignominiously.

TURPITUDO, *i*, *f*, *turpis*, deformity, ugliness; baseness, dishonor, disgrace.

TURRIS, *is*, *f*, (Gr. 263, Rom. 2) a tower; a bastion; a movable tower used in the besieging of cities, &c.

UT TU, *adv*, *tutus*, safely, securely, without danger.

UT TU, *a*, *mn*, *part*, and *adj*, *tueri*, to decide, seem, save, out of danger.

TUUS, *a*, *um*, *poss*, *pro*, *tu*, thine, yours, thy, &c.

U

UBI, *conj*, (old dative of personal root *u*)

where, in what or which place; when, after, as soon as.

UBI, orum, m., the Ubi, a people of Germany, on the banks of the Rhine: I, 51.

UBIQUE, adv., ubi, wherever, everywhere, where.

ULCISCOR, i, ultus sum, dep. tr., to chastise, punish, take revenge on, revenge, avenge.

ULLUS a, um, adj., any, any one.

ULTERIOR, i, oris, adj., comp., Gr. 274, 1. (ods, ulter, whence ultra, ultro,) farther, on the farther side; more remote or distant. *Gallia ulterior*, farther Gaul beyond the Alps. See *Gallia*.

ULTIMUS, a, um, adj., (sup. of *ulterior*, farthest, most remote, most distant; hindmost) in the rear.

ULTRA, adv. and prep. with acc., (abl. of *ulterior*, sc. *partes*, beyond, past, farther.

ULTRA, adv., (acc. or abl. of *ulterior*.) Acc., to the other side, to the farther side. *Utro ultraque*, back and forth, to and fro. Abl., from the other side, i. e. without influence or assistance from this side, hence, voluntarily, of one's own accord. *Utro concursu*, by the voluntary running together.

ULTUS, a, um, part., ulasco, having revenged.

ULULATUS, us, m., ululo, to howl, a howling or yelling; a shout.

UNA, adv., (abl. of *unus*, sc. *partes*.) together, all at once, at the same time, along with, together with. It is sometimes annexed to *cum*.

UNDE, adv., (abl. of pronominal root *u*, and *de*,) from what place? whence? whence, from which place, from whom, from which.

UNDECIM, ind. num. adj., unus-decem, eleven.

UNDECIMUS, a, um, num. adj., undecime, the eleventh.

UNDEQUADRAGINTA, ind. num. adj., Gr. 261, 4; unus, de and quadraginta, thirty-nine.

UNDIQUE, adv., unde-que, from all parts, on all sides, on every side, from all quarters.

UNELLI, orum, m., the Unelli, one of the Americ tribes inhabiting the western part of Celtic Gaul: II, 34.

UNIVERSUS, a, um, adj. unus-versus, whole, universal; pl., all.

UNQUAM, adv., unus-quam, at any time, ever; neque unquam, and never.

UNUS, a, um, num. adj., Gr. 256; one; single; one only, alone, the only one, only, the same, one and the same. *Ad unum unum*, as to a man, all without exception. *In unum locum*, to one place, together. In the sense only, alone, it is found in the plural and also when its noun wants the singular, Gr. 264, Rem. 2.

URBANUS, a, um, urbs, of or pertaining to the city.

URBS, urbis, f., (akin to *orbis*,) a city, the city, i. e. R. me.

URGEO, ere, ursi, tr., to press upon, press hard or close upon, urge, drive, impel; to press hard, bear down, oppress.

URUS, i, m., a kind of wild ox, probably the buffalo.

USIPETES, um, m., the Usipetes, a people of Germany: IV, 1, 4.

USITATUS, a, um, adj., usitor, usus, usual, accustomed, ordinary, common, customary.

USQUE, adv., all the way, without stop, even, as far as. *Usque eo*, so far, to such a degree.

USUS, a, um, part., utor.

USUS, us, m., utor, use; exercise, practice, skill, experience; advantage, profit, benefit; need, necessity, occasion. *Usu venire*, to happen, fall out, occur, come to pass. *Si usus veniat*, if occasion offers or occurs. *Usui et usu*, of use, useful, advantageous, profitable.

Ex usu alicujus, for the advantage of any one;

UT r UTI, conj., (pronominal root *u*,) as, like or just as, as if; in order that, that, so that; considering that: since, inasmuch as, as; when, as soon as; although. With verbs of fearing, that not, Gr. 2193, Item. 2, b. *Ut quid*. See *Sul*.

UTER, utra, utrum, interrog. adj. (pronominal root *u* whence *quis*,) whether or which of the two, which. *Uter utriusque*, which—to the other. *Uterque*, whichever of them, whoever of the two.

UTERQUE, utraque, utrumque, uterque, both the one and the other, both, each. *In utramque partem*, in either case, on both sides. *Ut utriusque*, both of these. *Uterque utriusque in conspectu*, each in sight of the other.

UTI. See *Ut*.

UTI. See *Utor*.

UTILIS, e, adj., utior, useful, profitable, advantageous.

UTILITAS, atis, f., utilis, usefulness, profit, advantage.

UTOR, i, usus sum, dep. intr., Gr. 2159, Rem. 6; to employ one's self with a thing; hence, to use, make use of, employ, exercise, manage; to enjoy, have. *Constitio uti*, to adopt a plan. *Conditione uti*, to accept a condition.

UTRIQUE, UTRINQUE, adv., on both sides or parts, on the one side and the other.

UTRUM, adv. and conj., uter, Gr. 241. In direct questions it is omitted in translation, in indirect questions, *whither*. It is commonly used in double questions, and is followed in the second member of the question by *an* or *ne* enclitic, or *anne*, "or;" *neque* or *anum*, "or not."

UXOR, oris, f., a wife, spouse, consort.

V

VACATIO, onis, f., vaco, being free from duty; an exemption, immunity.

VACO, are, avi, atum, intr., to be empty, be free from want, be without; to be exempt; to lie waste, be uncultivated, be unoccupied or uninhabited.

VACUUS, a, um, adj., vaco, void, empty, vacant; void of, free from; vacant, without a possessor. *Vacuum ab defensoribus*, without defenders. *Vacuum reliquere*, to vacate.

VADUM, i, n., vado, a place where one can go; hence a shallow place in a river, lake or sea; a ford, shoal.

VAGATUS, a, um, part., vagor.

VAGINA, ae, f., the scabbard or sheath of a sword.

VAGOR, arl, atus sum, dep., vagus, wandering, to go to and fro, stroll, ramble, wander, rove, roam, move up and down. *Equites vagantur*,—range, scour, patrol.

VAHIALIS, is, n., the Waal, the left branch of the Rhine: IV, 10.

VALEO, ere, ui, inf., to be strong, stout, vigorous; to be well or in health, enjoy health; to be powerful, be able, be able to do; to have weight, influence or interest, prevail; to avail, serve, be effectual. *Plurimum valere*, to be most or very great or powerful. *Valet, imp.*, it has weight or influence.

VALENIUS, i, m., Valerius a Roman gentile name. C. *Valerius Flaccus*, see *Flaccus*.—C. *Valerius Dmoticus*, a son of the chief of the Helvi: VII, 66.—C. *Valerius Proculus*, see *Proculus*.—C. *Valerius Cibalus*, see *Cibalus*.

VALENTIUS, i, m., Valetinius, a chief of the Aedui and brother of Cotus: VII, 32.

VALETUDO,inis, f., valeo, state of body, health either good or bad; good health; ill health, sickness, indisposition.

VALLIS and VALLES, is, f., a valley, vale.

VALLUM, i, n., vallus, a line of stakes or palisades, hence a rampart, entrenchment, bulwark.

VALVUS, i, m., a stake, pole, palisade; a rampart.

VANGIONES, um, m., the Vangiones, a people of Gallia Belgica on the west bank of the Rhine: I, 61.

VARENUS, i, m., (L.) Varenus, a Roman centurion in Caesar's army in Gaul: V, 44.

VARIETAS, atis, f., varius, variety, diversity, difference.

VARIUS, a, um, adj., varius, different, diverse, changeable, manifold; of different colors, variegated.

VASTATUS, a, um, part., vasto, laid waste, desolated.

VASTO, are, avi, atum, tr., vasto, to lay waste, ravage, devastate, destroy.

VASTUS, a, um, adj., (akin to *vacuus*), empty, unoccupied, waste, desolate; vast, large, ample, immense.

VATICINATIO, onis, f., vaticinor, to prophesy

from *vates*, a prophet, a scateilin, prophesying; a divination, prophecy, prediction.

VE, onclitic conj., Gr. §123, 2; or.

VECTIGAL, alis, n., vectus, vello, money paid for freight; duty on goods imported or exported; a toll tax, revenue.

VECTIGALIS, e, adj., vello, to carry, tribu-ry subject to or paying taxes.

VECTORIUS, a, um, adj., vector, a carrier, vello, fit for carrying. *Vectores navigii*, a transport, a ship of burden.

VEHEMENTER, adv., vehemens, vehement, vehemently, vehemently, mightily, very much, exceedingly, extremely, ardently, eagerly, strenuously.

VEL, e, conj., Gr. §123, 2; or; even; vel, either—or.

VELANTUS, i, m., (Q.) Velantus a title of the soldiers: III, 7.

VELAUNI, orum, m., the Velauni, a people of Aquitania: VII, 10.

VELUM, etc. See *Velo*.

VELLAUNUM, i, n., Vellauum, a town of the Sarmates: VII, 11.

VELLE. See *Volo*.

VELLOCACES, imum, m., the Veloces, a nation of the Belgae: II, 4.

VELOCITAS, atis, f., vello, velocity, swiftness, fleetness.

VELOCITER, tus, usque, adv., vello, swiftly, quickly, speedily.

VELOX, acis, ion, issimus, adj., vello, swift, quick, fleet, rapid.

VELUM, i, n., (for *vehulum* from *velo*), a sail.

VELUT, adv., velut, as, like as; as if.

VENATIO, onis, f., venor, to hunt, a hunting; the chase.

VENATOR, oris, m., venor, to hunt, a hunter, huntsman.

VENDO, ere, didi, ditum, tr., venum, do, sell, vend, set or expose to sale.

VENETI, orum, m., the Veneti, one of the Amorici tribes in the western part of Celtic Gaul: II, 34.

VENETIA, ae, f., sc. terra, Venetia, the country of the Veneti, a region of Celtic Gaul: III, 9.

VENETICUS, a, um, adj., Venetia, cl. pertaining to the Veneti, Venetian: III, 15.

VENIA, ae, f., (perhaps from *venio*), leave, permission, license, indulgence; pardon, forgiveness, a favor, kindness.

VENIO, ire, veni, ventum, intr., to come, arrive. *Venire in contemptum*, to fall into contempt. *Venire in amicitiam*, to obtain a friendship or alliance. *Venire in suspicionem*, to be suspected. *Venire in suspitionem*, to be suspected. *Venire in spem*, to hope, entertain hopes, have hope. *Venire in fidem ac potestatem*, to place one's self under the

protection and in the power of a person: to surrender at discretion.

VENTITO, are, intr. freq., vento, venio, to come often, resort, go frequently.

VENTUM, neut. part. venio.

VENTUS, i. m., the wind.

VER, veris, n., the Spring. *Vir primus*, the commencement of Spring.

VERAGRI, orum, m., the Veragri, a people who lived in the neighborhood of the Nantuates: III. 1.

VERBIGENUS, i. m. Verbigenus, one of the four divisions of Helvetia: I, 27.

VERBUM, i. n., a word; *pl.*, words, expressions, remarks. *Verba facere*, to speak, discourse.

VERINGETORIX, igis, m. Vercingetorix, son of Celtillus, the chief of the Arverni: VII, 4.

VERITAS, adv., verus, truly, in truth.

VEREOR, eri, itus sum, dep. tr. and intr., to feel awe of, look up to with respect, reverence, reverence to fear, be afraid of, apprehend. *With the timor* such as ut or ne non, to fear that not or lest not; *with* ut, to fear that or lest. *With the timor*, to fear for, be apprehensive for or concern towards.

VERGILLI CAUNUS, i. m. Vergillionus, chief of the Arverni: VII, 76.

VERGO, ere, si, tr. and intr., to bend, turn, incline or tend towards; to lie towards; to verge towards.

VERGOBRETUS, i. m., (a Celtic word.) Vergobretus, the title of the chief magistrate of the Edui: I, 16.

VERISIMILIS, e, adj., veris-similis, like the truth likely, probable.

VERITAS, a, um, part., vereor.

VERO, adv. and conj., verus, certainly, indeed, in truth, truly; but, however.

VEROMANDUI, orum, m., the Veromandui, a people of Gallia Belgica: II, 4.

VERSATUS, a, um, part., verso and, versor.

VERSO, are, avi, atum, tr. freq., verito, to turn often; to turn, twist, change; to examine, weigh; to consider, reflect, ponder; to change, exercise, agitate, disturb, vex. *Fortuna utrumque versavit*, treated each in turn. *In the middle form*, versor, *ari, atus sum*, to turn one's self frequently; to frequent; to remain, dwell, stay, live, be; to be associated with; to be occupied, engaged, busied, exercised.

VERSUM and VERSUS, adv. and prep. with acc., verito, towards or toward. It is often used after *ad* or *in*; as, *ad Oceanum versus*, towards the ocean. As a prep. it usually stands after its case.

VERSUS, us, m., verito, a turning of the plow, a line, row; a line of poetry, verse.

VERSUS, a, um, part., verito.

VERTICO, onis, m. Vertico, a man of the Helvetii who sent information to Caesar that Cicero was besieged. V, 45.

VERTO, ere, si, sum, tr. and intr., to turn, turn around; to change, alter, transform. *Vertere terga*, to turn one's back, run away.

VERUDUCTIUS, i. m. Verudoctius, a chief of the Helvetii, sent as ambassador to Caesar: I, 7.

VERUS, a, um, adj., true, real, genuine: right, filling, proper. *Verum est*, it is just, fit, right or proper. *Verum, i, n.*, the truth, truth.

VERUTUM, i, n., veru, a spit, a kind of javelin.

VESONTIO, onis, f. Vesontio, the chief town of the Sequani, *nunc Besancon*: I, 38.

VESPERUS or VESPER, e, s and eris, m., *Or*, 231; the evening star; the evening.

VESTER, tra, trum, adj. pro., vos, your, yours; of you.

VESTIGIUM, i, n., a foot-print, a footstep, a trace or track. *Eodem vestigio remanere*, to stay in the same spot or place. *Vestigio temporis*, a moment, instant, point of time. *Ex vestigio*, instantly; immediately, speedily.

VESTIO, fra, vi, itum, tr., vestis, to clothe, cover.

VESTIS, is, a, a garment, robe, vestment; dress. *Collectively*, clothing, garments.

VESTITUS, us, m., vestio, clothing, clothed, dressed.

VESTITUS, a, um, part., vestio.

VETERANUS, a, um, adj., vetus, old veteran. *Veteran milites or veterani*, veteran soldiers, veterans.

VETO, are, si, itum, tr., *et*, to leave a thing in its old state, not allow it to be changed; hence, to forbid, prohibit, dissuade, prevent.

VETUS, eris, adj., old, ancient, former; of former days.

VEXATUS, a, um, part., vexo, agitated, shaken, harassed.

VEXILLUM, i, n., vexo, a flag, banner, ensign, standard; the red flag displayed from the general's tent as a signal of battle. *Proponere vexillum*, to raise or display the battle flag.

VEXO, are, avi, atum, tr., vexo, to agitate; to trouble, molest, vex, harass, annoy, injure.

VIA, ae, f., taken to *ire*, or perhaps to *via*, a way, road, passage, path; the street in a camp, a march, journey. *Viam atque itinerum sum*, the guidance of ways and roads. *Via pedis*, a two-day's journey. *Procedere, progredi*, or *peragere* *viam tridui*, to journey or march for three days, make a three days march or journey.

VIA TOR, oris, m., via, a traveller.

VICENI, ae, a, num. adj., viginti, twenty or a thine, twenty each.

VICESIMUS, a, um, num. adj., viginti, the twentieth.

VICI, etc. See VINCO.

VICIES, adv., viginti, twenty times. *Vicies centum*, two thousand.

VICINITAS, *as*, f., vicinus, near, vicus, neighborhood, vicinity; the neighbors.

VICIS, (gen.) f., Gr. 261; chance, *in vicem*, by turns.

VICTIMA, *as*, f., vinco, a victim, sacrifice.

VICTOR, *bris*, m., vinco, conqueror; *adj.* victorious.

VICTORIA, *as*, f., victor, victory.

VICTUS, *us*, m., vivo, food, provisions, subsistence. *Contractus victus*, manner of living subsisting.

VICTUS, *a*, um, part., vinco, conquered, vanquished.

VICUS, *i*, m., a village.

VIDERE, *ere*, vidi, visum, tr. and intr., to see, behold, look at; to see, perceive, understand discern, learn. *Pars, Videor*, *eri*, videri, sum, to be seen; *den*, to seem, appear, *den*, good or fit to see, *den*, to seem good or proper.

VINDICA, *as*, f., Vinnio, the chief town of the Allobroges; VII. 9.

VIGILIA, *as*, f., vigil, watch, a watching, being awake, want of sleep, a military watch guard by night; a fourth part of the night, a watch. The watches began at sunset, the night being divided into four equal parts by the clepsidra. *Tertia vigilia*, midnight.

VIGINTI, *ind*, num, *adj.*, twenty.

VINEN, *inis*, m., vico, *t*, bend, a twig, osier.

VINCO, *ere*, vici, victum, tr. and intr., to conquer, vanquish, overcome, subdue, to prevail, be successful. *Vince*, have your own way, carry your point.

VINCTUS, *a*, um, part., vincio, *to bind*, bound, tied, fastened.

VINCULUM, *i*, n., vincio, *to bind*, a bond, band, rope, cord, letter *Vincula*, chains, fetters; iron; a prison, goal. *Ex vinculis eusum ac cere*, in chains—bound—.

VINDICO, *are*, avi, atum, tr. and intr., vindico, *to assert authority* to claim; to vindicate, free, rescue. *Vindicare aliquem in libertatem*, to assert one's freedom; free, set free, liberate. *Vindicare libertatem*, to maintain, assert one's liberty. To punish, inflict punishment, chastise. *Vindictum est*, punishment must be inflicted. To avenge, revenge.

VINEA, *as*, f., sc. porticus, vinum, a place planted with vines, a vineyard; *in military language*, a shed, mantelet, under cover of which the walls of towns were assailed. *Agere vinea*, to push forward the mantelets or sheds.

VINUM, *i*, n., wine.

VIOLARE, *are*, avi, atum, tr., vis, to hurt, harm, injure, violate; to maltreat, insult, to mar, waste, lay waste.

VIR, *vir*, m., a man; a husband; one who deserves the name of man, a man of courage, a hero, brave man.

VIRES, *um*, pl. of vis, force, strength, power.

VIRGO, *inis*, f., vireo, a girl, a virgin, a maid, damsel, girl.

VIRGULTUM, *i*, n., for virgo, a young tree, a bush, a scrub.

VIRIDOMARUS, or VIRIDUMARUS, *us*, m., Viridomarus, a chief of the Britons; VII. 8.

VIRIDOVIX, *icis*, m., Viridovix, the chief of the Ucelli; III. 17.

VIRITIM, *adv.*, vir, man by man, severally, singly, individually.

VIRTUS, *utis*, m., vir, manhood, manly qualities, the sum of manly qualities, such as, resolution, energy, vigor, fortitude, courage, Moral perfection, virtue, good qualities, talent, genius, excellence, merit. *Virtus belli*, valour in war, military prowess.

VIRUS, *us*, f., strength, force, might, power, energy, energy, effect, influence; hostile force, violence, a blow, shock; a multitude, quantity, plenty, number. *Vim facere*, to offer or use violence. *Summa vi*, with all one's might, power. *Vi* or *per vim*, forcibly, by force.

VISUS, *a*, um, part., video, seen, beheld, *visus*, for *visus*, so seen, as seen.

VITA, *as*, f., vivo, life.

VITO, *are*, avi, atum, tr., to shun, avoid, beware of; to escape.

VITRUM, *i*, n., glass; wood, a kind of herb which dyes a blue color.

VIVO, *ere*, vixi, victum, intr., to live, have life, be alive, to live, support life, be maintained; live upon.

VIVUS, *a*, um, *adj.*, vivo, living, alive.

VIX, *adv.*, (root *vix*) scarcely, hardly, with difficulty. *Vix ad qui gentes redigere*—to scarcely five hundred. *Vix ut tempus daretur*, so that hardly time enough was given.

VOBIS, etc. See Tu.

VOCATES, *ium*, m., the Vocates, a people of Aquitania; III. 23.

VOCATUS, *a*, um, part., voco.

VOCIO, *ois*, m., vocio, a king of the Norici; I. 53.

VOCO, *ere*, avi, atum, tr., vox, to call, to name, to cite, summon.

VOCENTII, *ium*, m., the Vocenti, a people of Gaul; I. 10.

VOLCANI, *um*, m., the Volcani, a people of Galatia, divided into the *Voces* and the *Voces Arseni*; VII. 7.

VOLCATIUS, *i*, n., See Tullius.

VOLE, *vel*, *vel*, m., tr. and intr., Gr. 271, to will, to be willing, have a mind, purpose, intend, to choose, with desire; to command, to claim, to demand. *Si autem voluerit*, if he will or want anything of him. *Quod autem voluerit*, what he will or want.

VOLUNTARIUS, *a*, um, *adj.*, volens, voluntary, willing, spontaneous. *Mors voluntaria*, or *voluntaria*, voluntary death.

VOLUNTAS—VULTUS.

VOLUNTAS, *voluntas*, vol. will, inclination, choice, desire; purpose, intention, good will, benevolence, favor, affection; approbation, commendation. *Ad voluntatem alicujus* to the will of one, to do in answer to suit or wish. *Voluntate* willingly, voluntarily, of one's own accord. *Voluntate ex voluntate alicujus* according to the will of any one, with one's consent.

VOLUPTRAS, *am. f.* volupe, *pleasantly*, *vol.*
 blonant, joy, del. t.

VOLUCRUS i, m., O. Volucrus Quadratus,
 4. Culture of the soldiers: III. 5. IV. 21.

1204. See Tu.

VOSFCUS. I, m., Vosegus, a chain of mountains in the country of the Lingones, now called Vosge; IV. 10.

* OVLO, ero, vovi, votum, tr. I have vowed
or simply.

VOX, vocis, f., a voice: a word. saying
with. *Exprimere vocem*, extort. reply

obtain an answer. *Jupiter*, or *Jove*, is
 bus to us with Latin expressions, to Latin
 VULCANUS, i. e. Vulcan, the god of
 son of Jupiter at Iliad, and husband of
 Juno; *by metonymy*, fire.

VULG. are, avi, and, fr. vulgus, to m
common, spread among the people; to publ
spread abroad, divulge, diffuse.

VUL. 10, adv., v. aigü, commonly, generally,
universally, everywhere.

VILGUS, i. n. and m., the common pop-
 populace, the multitude. *Vilgus natus*.
 common soldiers.

CONFERATUS, a, oīz, part. vulnero, w

180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200.

... but:

tribut of us, gov. reg. w. a. l.
 ex. m. t. a. d. a. c. u. s.

10000, 31-10, 10000.



